

---

---

**Industrial automation systems and  
integration — Product data  
representation and exchange —**

Part 240:

**Application protocol: Process plans for  
machined products**

*Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration — Représentation  
et échange de données de produits —*

*Partie 240: Protocole d'application: Plan des processus pour produits  
usinés*



Reference number  
ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

© ISO 2005

**PDF disclaimer**

This PDF file may contain embedded typefaces. In accordance with Adobe's licensing policy, this file may be printed or viewed but shall not be edited unless the typefaces which are embedded are licensed to and installed on the computer performing the editing. In downloading this file, parties accept therein the responsibility of not infringing Adobe's licensing policy. The ISO Central Secretariat accepts no liability in this area.

Adobe is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Details of the software products used to create this PDF file can be found in the General Info relative to the file; the PDF-creation parameters were optimized for printing. Every care has been taken to ensure that the file is suitable for use by ISO member bodies. In the unlikely event that a problem relating to it is found, please inform the Central Secretariat at the address given below.

© ISO 2005

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11  
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47  
E-mail [copyright@iso.org](mailto:copyright@iso.org)  
Web [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)

Published in Switzerland

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
1 Scope .....	1
2 Normative references .....	3
3 Terms, definitions and abbreviations .....	5
3.1 Terms defined in ISO 10303-1 .....	5
3.2 Terms defined in ISO 10303-21 .....	6
3.3 Terms defined in ISO 10303-31 .....	6
3.4 Other definitions .....	6
3.5 Abbreviations .....	8
4 Information requirements .....	9
4.1 Units of functionality .....	10
4.1.1 administrative .....	10
4.1.2 design_exception .....	11
4.1.3 library_reference .....	11
4.1.4 manufacturing_machine_tool_resources .....	11
4.1.5 manufacturing_part_properties .....	12
4.1.6 manufacturing_process_requirement_documents .....	13
4.1.7 measurement_limitations .....	14
4.1.8 part_model .....	15
4.1.9 process_activities .....	15
4.1.10 process_plan .....	17
4.1.11 shape_representation_for_process_planning .....	17
4.2 Application objects .....	18
4.3 Application assertions .....	127
5 Application interpreted model .....	152
5.1 Mapping specification .....	152
5.1.1 administrative UoF .....	154
5.1.2 design_exception UoF .....	157
5.1.3 library_reference UoF .....	161
5.1.4 manufacturing_machine_tool_resources UoF .....	169
5.1.5 manufacturing_part_properties UoF .....	192
5.1.6 manufacturing_process_requirement_documents UoF .....	204
5.1.7 measurement_limitations UoF .....	230
5.1.8 part_model UoF .....	252
5.1.9 process_activities UoF .....	261
5.1.10 process_plan UoF .....	293
5.1.11 shape_representation_for_process_planning UoF .....	307
5.2 AIM EXPRESS short listing .....	326
6 Conformance requirements .....	443
Annex A (normative) AIM EXPRESS expanded listing .....	464
Annex B (normative) AIM short names .....	680

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

Annex C (normative) Implementation method specific requirements .....	698
Annex D (normative) Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma .....	699
Annex E (normative) Information object registration .....	701
Annex F (informative) Application activity model .....	702
Annex G (informative) Application reference model .....	723
Annex H (informative) AIM EXPRESS-G .....	744
Annex J (informative) Computer interpretable listings .....	781
Annex K (informative) Technical discussions .....	782
Bibliography .....	783
Index .....	784

## Figures

Figure 1 — Process planning data planning model .....	xix
Figure 2 — Angular_dimension_tolerance .....	24
Figure 3 — Angular_size_dimension_tolerance .....	24
Figure 4 — Block_base_shape .....	26
Figure 5 — Curved_dimension_tolerance .....	32
Figure 6 — Cylindrical_base_shape .....	33
Figure 7 — Diameter_dimension_tolerance .....	37
Figure 8 — Distance_along_curve_tolerance .....	39
Figure 9 — Fixture setup .....	59
Figure 10 — Implicit_base_shape_representation .....	63
Figure 11 — Location_dimension_tolerance .....	67
Figure 12 — Machine cut sequence tolerance .....	73
Figure 13 — Manufactured_assembly and Mating_definition .....	74
Figure 14 — Property example .....	78
Figure 15 — Ngon_base_shape .....	84
Figure 16 — Part fixture relationship .....	89
Figure 17 — Part machine relationship .....	92
Figure 18 — Radial_dimension_tolerance .....	106
Figure F.1 — IDEF0 Basic notation .....	702
Figure F.2 — A-0 Process plans for machined parts .....	712
Figure F.3 — A0 Manufacture Mechanical Products .....	713
Figure F.4 — A1 Engineer Manufacturing Process .....	714
Figure F.5 — A11 Engineer Manufacturing Methods and Part Routing .....	715
Figure F.6 — A115 Select Resources .....	716
Figure F.7 — A12 Engineer Process Detail .....	717
Figure F.8 — A121 Specify and Sequence Operations .....	718
Figure F.9 — A1213 Engineer Material Removal .....	719
Figure F.10 — A14 Develop Tooling Packages .....	720

Figure F.11 — A15 Develop Equipment Instructions .....	721
Figure F.12 — A16 Finalize Manufacturing Data Package .....	722
Figure G.1 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 1 of 20 .....	724
Figure G.2 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 2 of 20 .....	725
Figure G.3 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 3 of 20 .....	726
Figure G.4 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 4 of 20 .....	727
Figure G.5 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 5 of 20 .....	728
Figure G.6 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 6 of 20 .....	729
Figure G.7 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 7 of 20 .....	730
Figure G.8 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 8 of 20 .....	731
Figure G.9 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 9 of 20 .....	732
Figure G.10 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 10 of 20 .....	733
Figure G.11 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 11 of 20 .....	734
Figure G.12 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 12 of 20 .....	735
Figure G.13 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 13 of 20 .....	736
Figure G.14 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 14 of 20 .....	737
Figure G.15 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 15 of 20 .....	738
Figure G.16 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 16 of 20 .....	739
Figure G.17 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 17 of 20 .....	740
Figure G.18 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 18 of 20 .....	741
Figure G.19 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 19 of 20 .....	742
Figure G.20 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 20 of 20 .....	743
Figure H.1 — action - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 1 of 36 .....	745
Figure H.2 — action_method - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 2 of 36 .....	746
Figure H.3 — action_property - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 3 of 36 .....	747
Figure H.4 — action_resource - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 4 of 36 .....	748
Figure H.5 — contract and security_classification - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 5 of 36 .....	749
Figure H.6 — document - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 6 of 36 .....	750
Figure H.7 — document reference - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 7 of 36 .....	751
Figure H.8 — identification assignment - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 8 of 36 .....	752
Figure H.9 — group - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 9 of 36 .....	753
Figure H.10 — approval - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 10 of 36 .....	754
Figure H.11 — date - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 11 of 36 .....	755
Figure H.12 — person and organization - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 12 of 36 .....	756
Figure H.13 — application context - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 13 of 36 .....	757
Figure H.14 — product - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 14 of 36 .....	758
Figure H.15 — property definition - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 15 of 36 .....	759
Figure H.16 — representation - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 16 of 36 .....	760
Figure H.17 — shape representation - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 17 of 36 .....	761
Figure H.18 — characterized object - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 18 of 36 .....	762
Figure H.19 — shape aspect - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 19 of 36 .....	763
Figure H.20 — geometry topology - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 20 of 36 .....	764
Figure H.21 — point - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 21 of 36 .....	765
Figure H.22 — position - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 22 of 36 .....	766
Figure H.23 — curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 23 of 36 .....	767
Figure H.24 — bounded curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 24 of 36 .....	768
Figure H.25 — b_spline curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 25 of 36 .....	769
Figure H.26 — surface - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 26 of 36 .....	770
Figure H.27 — bounded surface - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 27 of 36 .....	771
Figure H.28 — topology - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 28 of 36 .....	772

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

Figure H.29 — face and shell - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 29 of 36 .....	773
Figure H.30 — geometric tolerance - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 30 of 36 .....	774
Figure H.31 — dimensional tolerance - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 31 of 36 .....	775
Figure H.32 — datum - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 32 of 36 .....	776
Figure H.33 — unit - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 33 of 36 .....	777
Figure H.34 — measure with unit - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 34 of 36 .....	778
Figure H.35 — attributes - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 35 of 36 .....	779
Figure H.36 — description attribute - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 36 of 36 .....	780

### Tables

Table 1 — Conformance class elements .....	444
Table 2 — AIM short names .....	680

## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) is a worldwide federation of national standards bodies (ISO member bodies). The work of preparing International Standards is normally carried out through ISO technical committees. Each member body interested in a subject for which a technical committee has been established has the right to be represented on that committee. International organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO, also take part in the work. ISO collaborates closely with the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) on all matters of electrotechnical standardization.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

The main task of technical committees is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the technical committees are circulated to the member bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the member bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

ISO 10303-240 was prepared by Technical Committee ISO TC184/SC4, *Industrial automation systems and integration*, Subcommittee *SC4 Industrial data*.

This International Standard is organized as a series of parts, each published separately. The structure of this International Standard is described in ISO 10303-1.

Each part of this International Standard is a member of one of the following series: description methods, implementation methods, conformance testing methodology and framework, integrated generic resources, integrated application resources, application protocols, abstract test suites, application interpreted constructs, and application modules. This part is a member of the 200 series.

A complete list of parts of ISO 10303 is available from the Internet:

<http://www.tc184-sc4.org/titles/>

## Introduction

ISO 10303 is an International Standard for the computer-interpretable representation of product information and for the exchange of product data. The objective is to provide a neutral mechanism capable of describing products throughout their life cycle. This mechanism is suitable not only for neutral file exchange, but also as a basis for implementing and sharing product databases, and as a basis for archiving.

This part of ISO 10303 is a member of the application protocol series. This part of ISO 10303 specifies an application protocol (AP) for the exchange, archiving and sharing of computer-interpretable process plans for numerical control and manually machined parts. The intent of this AP is to allow for the exchange, archiving and sharing of data between dissimilar Computer-Aided Process Planning (CAPP) systems.

A process plan is a set of instructions. These instructions are used by programmers to generate machine tool controller programs which, when executed, drive the tool motion to remove material. Process planning takes place after the preliminary engineering design is completed but before the manufacturing process has begun, and the process plan effort requires feedback for design completeness. Design information is communicated to a process planner who identifies the manufacturing steps necessary to transform the material specified by the design into a product.

This AP specifies the data contained within a process plan as opposed to the data necessary to perform process planning functions. Included in this AP are the relationships that exist between the different process plan data items as well as the relationships that exist between these data items and the product definition data. Product definition data includes data items from design process such as geometry, surface finish and machining tolerance.

This application protocol defines the context, scope, and information requirements for digitally represented process plans for numerical control and manually machined parts and specifies the integrated resources necessary to satisfy these requirements.

Application protocols provide the basis for developing implementations of ISO 10303 and abstract test suites for the conformance testing of AP implementations.

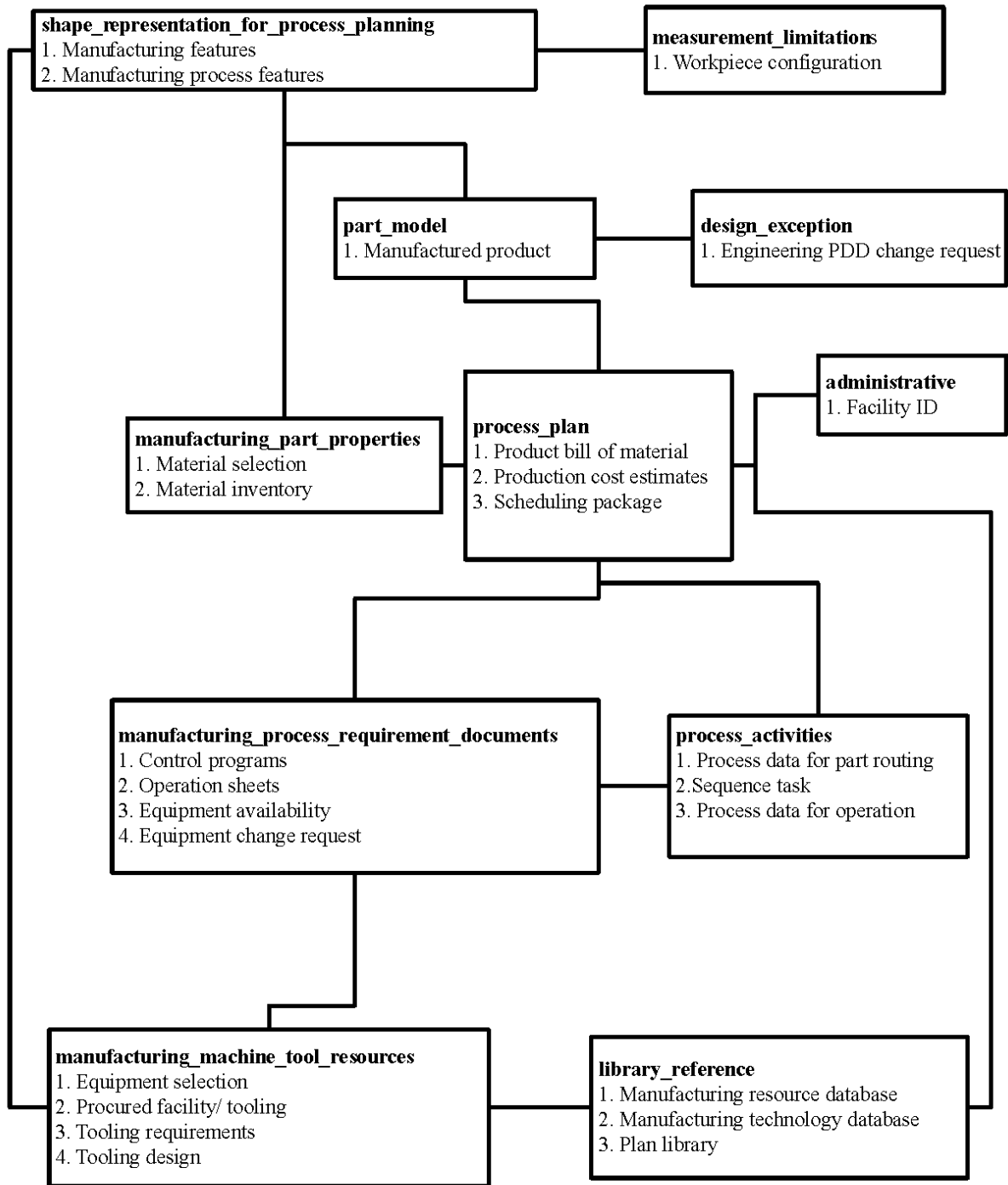
Clause 1 defines the scope of the application protocol and summarizes the functionality and data covered by the AP. Clause 3 lists the words defined in this part of ISO 10303 and gives pointers to words defined elsewhere. An application activity model that is the basis for the definition of the scope is provided in Annex F. The information requirements of the application are specified in clause 4 using terminology appropriate to the application. A graphical representation of the information requirements, referred to as the application reference model, is given in Annex G.

Resource constructs are interpreted to meet the information requirements. This interpretation produces the application interpreted model (AIM). This interpretation, given in 5.1, shows the correspondence between the information requirements and the AIM. The short listing of the AIM specifies the interface to the integrated resources and is given in 5.2. Note that the definitions and EXPRESS provided in the integrated resources for constructs used in the AIM may include select list items and subtypes which are not imported into the AIM. The expanded listing given in Annex A contains the complete EXPRESS for the AIM without annotation. A graphical representation of the AIM is given in Annex H. Additional requirements for specific implementation methods are given in Annex C.



Figure 1 contains the data planning model that provides a high-level description of the requirements for this application protocol, as well as identifying that some relationship exists between the basic data components.

The planning model illustrates that an process plan is composed of one or more sequenced activities. The activities can be broken into several closely related sub-activities. Activities are associated with the product definition data and will be used in the production of the product shape data. Each activity describes in detail the associated processing and the type and amount of resource required with additional special instructions, if necessary. An process plan also includes administrative data pertinent to the management of the process plan.



**Figure 1 — Process planning data planning model**

# Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange —

## Part 240:

## Application protocol: Process plans for machined products

### 1 Scope

This part of ISO 10303 specifies the use of the integrated resources necessary for the scope and information requirements for the exchange, sharing and long term data retention of computer-interpretable process plan information for both numerical control (NC) and manually operated applications, and associated product definition data.

NOTE 1 The application activity model in Annex F provides a graphical representation of the processes and information flows which are the basis for the definition of the scope of this part of ISO 10303.

The following are within the scope of this part of ISO 10303:

— information out of the planning activity that is contained in the process plans for machined parts which includes:

- numerical controlled machines;
- manual operations.

— the manufacture of a single piece mechanical part, and assemblies of single piece parts for manufacturing purpose which includes:

- process data for part routing which includes manufacturing process and setup sequencing;
- process data for operation.

— interface for capturing technical data out of the upstream application protocols which includes:

- product definition data, including tracking a design exception notice of a part;
- initial material definition data.

— technical data for and/or out of the process planning for machined parts which includes:

- machining features for defining shapes necessary for manufacturing;
- machining feature classification structure;
- geometric and dimensional tolerances of the parts being manufactured;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- materials, and properties of the parts being manufactured.
- references to standards and specifications declared in the process plan;
- work instructions for the tasks required to manufacture a part, using which include:
  - references to the resources required to perform the work;
  - the sequences of the work instructions;
  - relationships of the work to the part geometry.
- information required to support NC programming of processes specified in the process plan;

NOTE 2 This includes product definition, administrative data, machine, tooling, and material requirements.

- information required to support in-process inspection specified in the process plan;

NOTE 3 In-process inspection includes such tasks as using gauge blocks or performing a probing operation to verify the dimensional constraints placed upon the part.

- shop floor information specified in the process plan;
- information for production planning specified in the process plan;

NOTE 4 Information for production planning contains items such as process data for part routing and required resource to perform the planned activity.

NOTE 5 Shop floor information contains such items as part routing, machine setup, and part loading instructions.

The following are outside the scope of this part of ISO 10303:

- NC program, source programs, and specific machine tool controller codes;
- NC process information derived from, or required for, manufacturing preplanning activities;

NOTE 6 This includes information from activities such as factory capacity planning, scheduling, producibility analysis, and statistical process control.

- continuous processes;

NOTE 7 Continuous process is the control of a process that requires feedback to determine new parameters such as those in adaptive control, real-time inspection and automatic corrections and in the manufacture of chemical and plating products.

- inspection processes that require an inspection plan;

NOTE 8 Inspection processes refer to inspection that occurs outside the context of the NC machining process, such as removing the part and remounting it on a Coordinate Measuring Machine (CMM).

- drawing and production illustration contents;

- make or buy analysis activities;
- actual costing data;
- production control and scheduling analysis;
- production planning functions;
- actual execution of the process plan or associated NC programs.

## 2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO 8824-1, *Information Technology — Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1) — Specification of Basic Notation — Part 1*.

ISO 10303-1, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 1: Overview and fundamental principles*.

ISO 10303-11, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 11: Description methods: The EXPRESS language reference manual*.

ISO 10303-21, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 21: Implementation methods: Clear text encoding of the exchange structure*.

ISO 10303-31, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 31: Conformance testing methodology and framework: General concepts*.

ISO 10303-41, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 41: Integrated generic resources: Fundamentals of product description and support*.

ISO 10303-42, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 42: Integrated generic resources: Geometric and topological representation*.

ISO 10303-43, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 43: Integrated generic resources: Representation structures*.

ISO 10303-44, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 44: Integrated generic resources: Product structure configuration*.

ISO 10303-45, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 45: Integrated generic resources: Materials*.

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

ISO 10303-47, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 47: Integrated generic resources: Shape variation tolerances.*

ISO 10303-49, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 49: Integrated generic resources: Process structure and properties.*

ISO 10303-501, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 501: Application interpreted construct: Edge-based wireframe.*

ISO 10303-502, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 502: Application interpreted construct: Shell-based wireframe.*

ISO 10303-507, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 507: Application interpreted construct: Geometrically bounded surface.*

ISO 10303-509, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 509: Application interpreted construct: Manifold surface.*

ISO 10303-510, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 510: Application interpreted construct: Geometrically bounded wireframe.*

ISO 10303-511, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 511: Application interpreted construct: Topologically bounded surface.*

ISO 10303-512, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 512: Application interpreted construct: Faceted boundary representation.*

ISO 10303-514, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 514: Application interpreted construct: Advanced boundary representation.*

ISO 10303-519, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 519: Application interpreted construct: Geometric tolerances.*

ISO 10303-522, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 522: Application interpreted construct: Machining features.*

ISO 13584-26, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Parts library — Part 26: Logical resource: Information supplier identification.*

ISO 13584-42, *Industrial automation systems and integration — Parts library — Part 42: Description methodology: Methodology for structuring part families.*

IEC/ISO Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*, Fourth edition, 2001.

### 3 Terms, definitions and abbreviations

#### 3.1 Terms defined in ISO 10303-1

For the purpose of this part of ISO 10303, the following terms defined in ISO 10303-1 apply.

- abstract test suite (ATS);
- application;
- application activity model (AAM);
- application context;
- application interpreted model (AIM);
- application object;
- application protocol (AP);
- application reference model (ARM);
- computer aided design (CAD);
- computer aided manufacture (CAM);
- conformance class;
- conformance requirement;
- data;
- data exchange;
- generic resource;
- information;
- integrated generic resource;
- integrated resource;
- interpretation;
- model;
- PICS proforma;
- product;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- product data;
- product information model;
- resource construct;
- test purpose;
- unit of functionality (UoF);
- validation.

### 3.2 Terms defined in ISO 10303-21

For the purpose of this part of ISO 10303, the following terms defined in ISO 10303-21 apply.

- implementation method.

### 3.3 Terms defined in ISO 10303-31

For the purpose of this part of ISO 10303, the following terms defined in ISO 10303-31 apply.

- conformance class;
- conformance testing;
- postprocessor;
- preprocessor.

### 3.4 Other definitions

For the purposes of this part of ISO 10303, the following definitions apply:

#### 3.4.1

##### **computer-aided process planning (CAPP) system**

a commercial or proprietary software application used to assist process planners in making a process plan.

#### 3.4.2

##### **direct numerical control (DNC) system**

a computer system that transmits machine-tool controller codes directly from a host computer to the machine-tool controller. The machine-tool controller transmits back its status to the host system.

#### 3.4.3

##### **engineering bill of materials (EBOM)**

the list of part numbers and assemblies that make up the design engineering configuration that contains the raw stock size and the material specification.



**3.4.4****engineering change notice (ECN)**

a document released by design engineering to production that informs production of pending changes to a specific design.

**3.4.5****engineering change order (ECO)**

an authorization to implement changes to a specific engineering design.

**3.4.6****fixture coordinate system**

a coordinate system on a fixture for the location and orientation of the fixture in a machine tool coordinate system.

**3.4.7****group technology (GT)**

a manufacturing philosophy in which similar parts are identified and grouped together to take advantage of their similarities in manufacturing and design.

**3.4.8****inventory item**

a tangible object that must be accounted for on an inventory manifest.

**3.4.9****machine coordinate system**

three mutually perpendicular planes which define the axis and origin for a machine location.

**3.4.10****machined part (MP)**

a product shaped by removing material using one or more machine tools.

**3.4.11****manufacturing bill of materials**

a list of materials required for the machining process plan.

EXAMPLE A product has an engineering bill of materials of: left hinge, right holder, bolt, washer, locknut, bearing washer. The left hinge, right holder, and bearing washer need to have a hole machined as a loose assembly, they are then separated. The bearing washer is returned to stores and the left hinge, right holder have other machining work done prior to being sent off to another site for heat treatment and plating. The engineering and product build will show six items but our machining process plan needs a separate bill of materials with just left hinge, right holder, and bearing washer.

**3.4.12****material resource planning (MRP) system**

a software application that controls and schedules the flow of materials as required by production.

**3.4.13****numerical control (NC)**

a machine tool controlled by a programmable computerized system.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 3.4.14

#### **part coordinate system**

three mutually perpendicular planes which define the axis and origin for a part location.

### 3.4.15

#### **part program**

a set of instructions used to transform the part specification from an engineering drawing or 3D model to a sequence of processing steps to be performed on an NC machine.

### 3.4.16

#### **process plan (PP)**

the detailed method for the machining of a part. It includes a sequence of steps to be executed that call out the selected machines, fabrication, operation steps, setups, routings, and in-process inspection requirements for the manufacturing of a machined part.

### 3.4.17

#### **product definition data (PDD)**

the data that pertains to the design description

## 3.5 Abbreviations

For purposes of this part of ISO 10303, the following abbreviations apply:

AAM	application activity model
AIC	application interpreted construct
AIM	application interpreted model
AP	application protocol
ARM	application reference model
ATS	abstract test suite
B-rep	boundary representation
CAD	computer aided design
CAPP	computer-aided process planning
DBMS	database management system
DNC	direct numerical control
EBOM	engineering bill of materials
ECN	engineering change notice
ECO	engineering change order

GT	group technology
ID	identification
IDEF0	ICAM definition language 0
IDEF1X	ICAM definition language 1 - extended
MP	machined part
MRP	material resource planning
NC	numerical control
PDD	product definition data
PICS	protocol implementation conformance statement
PP	process plan
UoF	units of functionality

## 4 Information requirements

This clause specifies the information required for manual or numerical control process plans for machined parts.

The information requirements are specified as a set of units of functionality, application objects, and application assertions. These assertions pertain to individual application objects and to relationships between application objects. The information requirements are defined using the terminology of the subject area of this application protocol.

NOTE 1 A graphical representation of the information requirements is given in Annex G.

NOTE 2 The information requirements correspond to those of the activities identified as being within the scope of this application protocol in Annex F.

NOTE 3 The mapping table specified in 5.1 shows how the integrated resources and application interpreted constructs are used to meet the information requirements of this application protocol.

## 4.1 Units of functionality

This subclause specifies the units of functionality for the process planning application protocol. This part of ISO 10303 specifies the following units of functionality:

- administrative;
- design\_exception;
- library\_reference;
- manufacturing\_machine\_tool\_resources;
- manufacturing\_process\_requirement\_documents;
- manufacturing\_part\_properties;
- measurement\_limitations;
- part\_model;
- process\_activities;
- process\_plan;
- shape\_representation\_for\_process\_planning.

The units of functionality and a description of the functions that each UoF supports are given below. The application objects included in the UoFs are defined in 4.2.

### 4.1.1 administrative

The administrative UoF contains the information required for the management of process plan. This information contains sufficient detail to allow for the identification, release and revision of the process plan.

The following application objects are used by the administrative UoF:

- Company;
- Company\_contract\_assignment;
- Organization;
- Planning\_group\_member;
- Status\_authority.

### 4.1.2 design\_exception

The design\_exception UoF contains the application objects used for documentation required for issuing an error report for a problem that was discovered in the creation of a process plan, and a solution to the problem as it pertains to the regeneration of input data for further process planning.

The following application objects are used by the design\_exception UoF:

- Design\_exception\_notice;
- Engineering\_change\_order;
- Engineering\_change\_proposal.

### 4.1.3 library\_reference

The library\_reference UoF provides the capability and mechanisms by which references can be made to information in external libraries.

NOTE A supplier library of part information is a type of library that may be referenced.

The following application objects are used by the library\_reference UoF:

- BSU;
- Class\_BSU;
- Externally\_defined\_representation;
- Library\_part\_assignment;
- Property\_BSU;
- Property\_value;
- Supplier\_BSU.

### 4.1.4 manufacturing\_machine\_tool\_resources

The manufacturing\_machine\_tool\_resources UoF contains the definitions of tools, fixtures, and jigs used to accomplish the fabrication of a part.

The following application objects are used by the manufacturing\_machine\_tool\_resources UoF:

- Controller;
- Fixture\_assembly;
- Fixture\_assembly\_element;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- Generic\_manufacturing\_resource;
- In\_facility\_location;
- Machine;
- Pallet;
- Part\_holding\_position;
- Resource\_with\_material;
- Resource\_with\_representation;
- Tool\_assembly;
- Tool\_assembly\_element;
- Tool\_body;
- Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel;
- Work\_cell;
- Workstation.

### 4.1.5 manufacturing\_part\_properties

The manufacturing\_part\_properties UoF contains the description of characteristics of the part that is being defined. These characteristics specify requirements for manufacturing that apply to either the state of the part at a particular time prior to or after the manufacture of the part, or a process that is required to be executed during the manufacture of the part.

The following application objects are used by the manufacturing\_part\_properties UoF:

- Alternate\_material;
- Descriptive\_parameter;
- Hardness;
- Material;
- Material\_property;
- Numeric\_parameter;
- Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance;
- Part\_property;

- Process\_property;
- Property;
- Property\_parameter;
- Surface\_property.

#### **4.1.6 manufacturing\_process\_requirement\_documents**

The manufacturing\_process\_requirement\_documents UoF contains information that identifies product data for control documents. These documents include contracts, drawings, additional data for process plans, and other supporting documentation for process plans. These documents may be in either digital or hardcopy format.

The following application objects are used by the manufacturing\_process\_requirement\_documents UoF:

- Contract;
- Controller\_program;
- Digital\_file;
- Document\_assignment;
- Document\_file;
- Document\_file\_properties;
- Document\_file\_relationship;
- Design\_reference;
- Executable;
- External\_file\_identification;
- External\_schema\_definition;
- Fixture\_contract;
- Hardcopy;
- Illustration;
- Material\_specification;
- Partial\_document\_assignment;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- Part\_dimensioning\_standard;
- Special\_capability;
- Special\_instruction;
- Specification;
- Supplemental\_document;
- Tool\_contract;
- Tool\_placement\_instruction;
- View\_reference.

### 4.1.7 measurement\_limitations

The measurement\_limitations UoF contains the information necessary to identify the important sizes of the measured relationships between aspects of a part's shape or between an aspect of a part's shape and a reference shape that does not comprise the shape of the part, and the acceptable deviation from that size or relationship for the purpose of manufacturing.

The following application objects are used by the measurement\_limitations UoF:

- Angular\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Angular\_size\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Curved\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Dimensional\_tolerance;
- Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance;
- Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension;
- Height\_dimension;
- Geometric\_tolerance;
- Length\_dimension;
- Limits\_and\_fits;
- Location\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Location\_tolerance;



- Machining\_tolerance;
- Plus\_minus\_value;
- Radial\_dimension\_tolerance;
- Size\_tolerance;
- Thickness\_tolerance;
- Tolerance\_limit;
- Tolerance\_range;
- Tolerance\_value.
- Width\_dimension.

#### **4.1.8 part\_model**

The part\_model UoF contains the information necessary to identify the part that is to be input to the process planning function and identify the association of properties with that part. Additionally, information pertaining to feedback about the quality or necessary revisions to the product data is represented by this UoF.

The following application objects are used by the part\_model UoF:

- Manufactured\_assembly;
- Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship;
- Mating\_definition;
- Mating\_definition\_relationship;
- Mating\_relationship;
- Part\_version;
- Single\_piece\_part.

#### **4.1.9 process\_activities**

The process\_activities UoF contains the information which defines a specific manufacturing action. Manufacturing actions deal with the transformation and inspection that takes place in the sequential process of machining a source material into a final part. These manufacturing actions include processes, operations and tasks associated with material removal by numerically controlled machine tools.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

The following application objects are used by the process\_activities UoF:

- Activity;
- Allowed\_time;
- Alternate\_activity;
- Ancillary\_activity;
- Ancillary\_setup;
- Continuous\_process;
- Fixture\_machine\_mounting;
- Fixture\_machine\_unmounting;
- Fixture\_pallet\_mounting;
- Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting;
- Fixture\_setup;
- Machine\_parameters;
- Machine\_setup;
- Machine\_usage;
- Machining\_process;
- Manufacturing\_activity;
- Manufacturing\_process;
- Mounting\_position;
- Non\_machining\_process;
- Pallet\_machine\_mounting;
- Pallet\_machine\_unmounting;
- Part\_fixture\_mounting;
- Part\_fixture\_unmounting;
- Part\_machine\_mounting;

- Part\_machine\_unmounting;
- Part\_mounting;
- Part\_routing;
- Part\_unmounting;
- Performance\_rate;
- Process\_activity;
- Production\_rate;
- Setup\_activity;
- Tool\_setup;
- Validation.

#### **4.1.10 process\_plan**

The process\_plan UoF contains the application objects used for defining a process plan, revisions of the process plan, machining feature classification structure and manufacturing process and setup sequencing.

The following application objects are used by the process\_plan UoF:

- Alternate\_process\_plan;
- Feature\_dependency;
- Feature\_identification\_item;
- Feature\_interaction;
- Feature\_process;
- Process\_plan\_security;
- Process\_plan\_version;
- Range\_of\_parts;
- Revision.

#### **4.1.11 shape\_representation\_for\_process\_planning**

The shape\_representation\_for\_process\_planning UoF contains the physical definition of initial and final form of the part. This definition is given via a parametric method for features, and additional geometric and topological definitions.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

The following application objects are used by the `shape_representation_for_process_planning` UoF:

- `Base_shape`;
- `Block_base_shape`;
- `Cylindrical_base_shape`;
- `Explicit_base_shape_representation`;
- `Geometric_model`;
- `Implicit_base_shape_representation`;
- `Intermediate_shape`;
- `Manufacturing_process_feature`;
- `Model_element`;
- `Ngon_base_shape`;
- `Object_element_shape_representation`;
- `Orientation`;
- `Part_placement`;
- `Part_shape`;
- `Shape_aspect`;
- `Shape_aspect_representation`;
- `Shape_representation_type`.

### 4.2 Application objects

This subclause specifies the application objects for them mechanical product definition for process planning using machining features application protocol. Each application object is an atomic element that embodies a unique application concept and contains attributes specifying the data elements of the object. The application objects and their definitions are given below.

## 4.2.1 Activity

An Activity is a discrete task, or set of tasks, that is executed in the manufacturing of a product. Each Activity is either an Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76), Setup\_activity (see 4.2.128), or Alternate\_activity (see 4.2.3). The data associated with an Activity are the following:

- activity\_information;
- activity\_number;
- constrained\_by;
- description;
- duration;
- frequency;
- graphics\_representation;
- name;
- organization\_id;
- references;
- resources.

### 4.2.1.1 activity\_information

The activity\_information specifies the Special\_instruction (see 4.2.135) for the purpose of planning a machining activity. The activity\_information need not be specified for a particular Special\_instruction. There may be more than one activity\_information for a Special\_instruction. See 4.3.6 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.1.2 activity\_number

The activity\_number specifies the unique identifier for an operation, task, or step, within an process\_plan\_version.

### 4.2.1.3 constrained\_by

The constrained\_by specifies Supplemental\_document (see 4.2.138) that is the additional documentation that may be referenced to further define the activity. The constrained\_by need not be specified for a particular Activity. See 4.3.7 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.1.4 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that provide either instructions for the Activity to be performed or state the objective to be achieved by the Activity.

EXAMPLE These descriptions might contain:

- drill and ream all four 3" diameter through holes;
- fabricate hub mounting holes;
- fixture the shaft per diagram "A1234" and machine per NC Program "XYZ".

#### 4.2.1.5 duration

The duration specifies the Performance\_rate (see 4.2.111) which is the amount of time necessary to complete the task. See 4.3.5 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.1.6 frequency

The frequency specifies the number of repetitions a process plan is performed for a particular part. Frequency need not be specified for a particular Activity.

#### 4.2.1.7 graphics\_representation

The graphics\_representation specifies the visual representation of information necessary for the activity. There may be more than one graphics\_representation for a Design\_reference (See 4.2.24), Illustration (see 4.2.59), or View\_reference (see 4.2.153). The graphics\_representation need not be specified for a particular Activity. See 4.3.1, 4.3.3, and 4.3.8 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.1.8 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words that make up the unique designation of an Activity.

#### 4.2.1.9 organization\_id

The organization\_id specifies the unique identifier for the organization responsible for performing the Activity.

#### 4.2.1.10 references

The references specifies the Material (see 4.2.79) of the Part\_version (see 4.2.109) necessary to perform the activity. References need not be specified for a particular Activity. See 4.3.4 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.1.11 resources

The resources specifies the Generic\_manufacturing\_resource (see 4.2.53) that defines the additional resources that may be necessary to perform the activity. The resources need not be specified for a particular Activity (see 4.2.79). See 4.3.2 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.2 Allowed\_time

An Allowed\_time is the total time allocated for the completion of an activity. An Allowed\_time is a type of Performance\_rate (see 4.2.111).

EXAMPLE The Allowed\_time equals the allowance\_factor multiplied by the standard\_time. If the standard\_time takes 3 minutes to drill a hole, and the allowance\_factor for the job is 1.2, the Allowed\_time for the job would be 3.6 minutes.

The data associated with an Allowed\_time are the following:

- allowance\_factor;
- standard\_time.

### 4.2.2.1 allowance\_factor

The allowance\_factor specifies the percentage of the standard time which compensates for unavoidable delays.

EXAMPLE Unavoidable delays include such thing as: making minor tool repairs, equipment repairs, operator fatigue, and human factors.

### 4.2.2.2 standard\_time

The standard\_time specifies a time value for the accomplishment of a work task as determined by the proper application of appropriate work measurement techniques.

NOTE The standard\_time is not influenced by operator fatigue, weather conditions, or other variables.

## 4.2.3 Alternate\_activity

An Alternate\_activity is the identification of a separate activity that can be used to replace the current activity within the same process plan. The data associated with an Alternate\_activity is the following:

- primary\_activity.

### 4.2.3.1 primary\_activity

The primary\_activity specifies the Activity (see 4.2.1) of the primary activity for which this activity is the Alternate\_activity. See 4.3.9 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.4 Alternate\_material

An Alternate\_material is the identification of a secondary material that may be used when the primary material choice is not available. The data associated with an Alternate\_material are the following:

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with Alternate\_material.

NOTE The Alternate\_material definition is derived from clause 4.2.1 of ISO 10303-224.

- alternate\_ranking;
- material\_substitute.

### 4.2.4.1 alternate\_ranking

The alternate\_ranking specifies the order for selecting Alternate\_material objects in the event the primary Material is not available.

### 4.2.4.2 material\_substitute

The material\_substitute specifies the material to be used as the substitute. See 4.3.10 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.5 Alternate\_process\_plan

An Alternate\_process\_plan is the identification of a secondary process plan that may be used when the primary process plan choice is not available. The data associated with an Alternate\_process\_plan are the following:

- alternate\_ranking;
- plan\_substitute.

### 4.2.5.1 alternate\_ranking

The alternate\_ranking specifies the order for selecting Alternate\_process\_plan objects in the event the primary Process\_plan\_version (see 4.2.116) is not available.

### 4.2.5.2 plan\_substitute

The plan\_substitute specifies Process\_plan\_version (see 4.2.116) that is to be used as a substitute process plan. See 4.3.11 for the application assertion.



## 4.2.6 Ancillary\_activity

An Ancillary\_setup is a type of Manufacturing\_activities (see 4.2.76) that defines an ancillary action. The data associated with an Ancillary\_activity are the following:

— method.

### 4.2.6.1 method

A method specifies the descriptive ancillary action being performed. The method need not be specified for a particular Ancillary\_setup.

## 4.2.7 Ancillary\_setup

An Ancillary\_setup is a type of Setup\_activity (see 4.2.128) that defines the setup for a an ancillary action Activity (see 4.2.1). The data associated with an Ancillary\_setup are the following:

— setup\_type.

### 4.2.7.1 setup\_type

A setup\_type specifies the descriptive placement and location information for an ancillary activity.

## 4.2.8 Angular\_dimension\_tolerance

An Angular\_dimension\_tolerance is a type of Location\_tolerance (see 4.2.67) that defines the allowable variation in the angle between two elements of the shape of a part. Each Angular\_dimension\_tolerance shall have an origin shape and a termination shape.

NOTE 1 The Angular\_dimension\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.3 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 2 illustrates the Angular\_dimension\_tolerance.

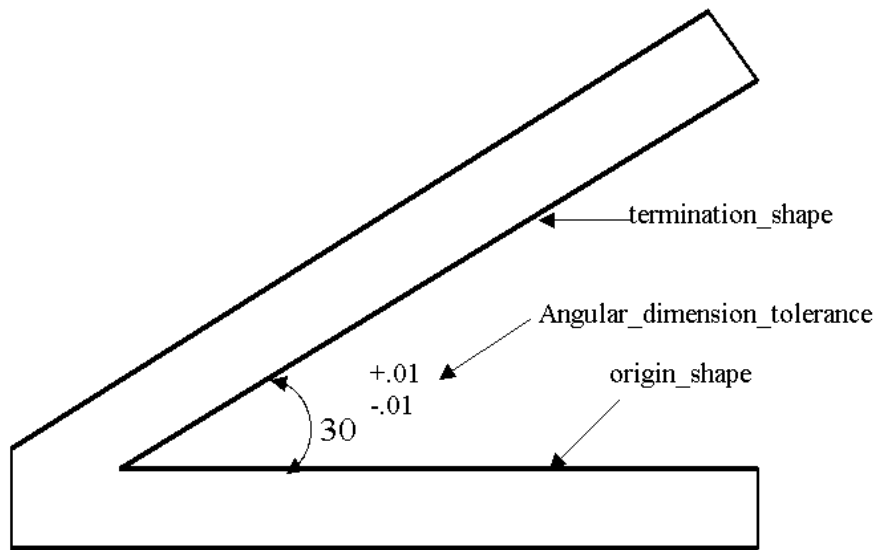
The data associated with an Angular\_dimension\_tolerance are the following:

— plane\_and\_direction.

### 4.2.8.1 plane\_and\_direction

The plane\_and\_direction specifies a plane that contains the geometry for the Angular\_dimension\_tolerance and a direction that is the location of the plane that contains the Angular\_dimension\_tolerance. The plane\_and\_direction need not be specified for a particular Angular\_dimension\_tolerance. See 4.3.12 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE A part might be viewed in a front view for defining a location\_dimension\_tolerance.



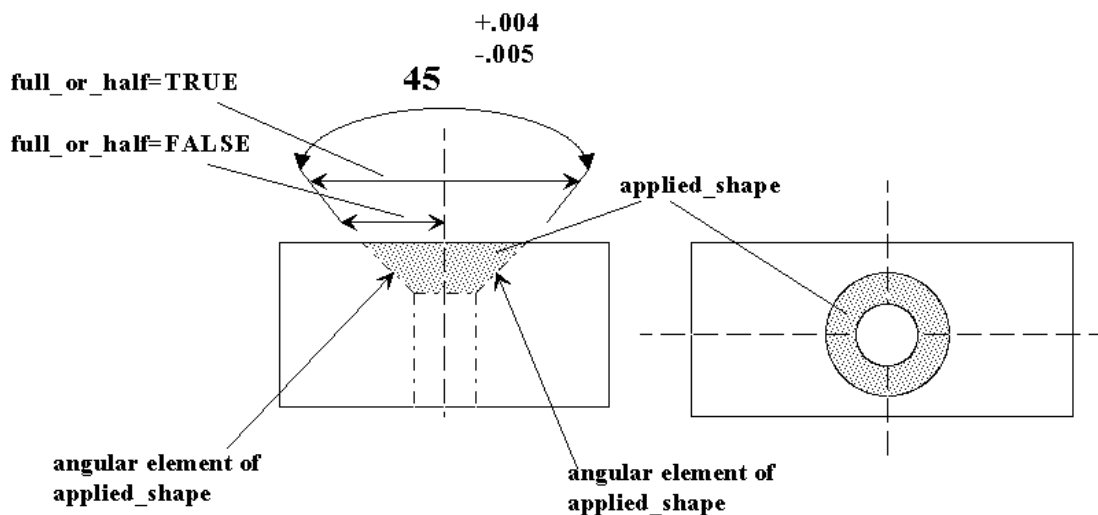
**Figure 2 — Angular\_dimension\_tolerance**

### 4.2.9 Angular\_size\_dimension\_tolerance

An `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance` is a type of `Size_tolerance` (see 4.2.133) that specifies the allowable variation on the size or gap formed by two angular elements of the shape of a part.

NOTE 1 The `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance` definition is derived from clause 4.2.4 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 3 illustrates the `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance`.



**Figure 3 — Angular\_size\_dimension\_tolerance**

The data associated with an `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance` are the following:

- `full_or_half`;
- `major_angle`.

#### 4.2.9.1 `full_or_half`

The `full_or_half` indicates the method used to establish the `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance` angle. The angle is either established between the two sides of an angular element or a center line datum and an angular element.

#### 4.2.9.2 `major_angle`

The `major_angle` specifies the size of the angle for defining the variation. The angle is either the largest or the smallest of the two angles formed by the two elements of the part's shape that are related to the `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance`.

#### 4.2.10 `Base_shape`

A `Base_shape` is the initial shape of the material before machining of the features. Each `Base_shape` is either an `Explicit_base_shape_representation` (see 4.2.36) or an `Implicit_base_shape_representation` (see 4.2.60).

NOTE The `Base_shape` definition is derived from clause 4.2.7 of ISO 10303-224.

#### 4.2.11 `Block_base_shape`

A `Block_base_shape` is a type of `Implicit_base_shape_representation` (see 4.2.60) that describes the initial shape of the material as a rectangular cross section of some determined length.

NOTE 1 The `Block_base_shape` definition is derived from clause 4.2.10 of ISO 10303-224.

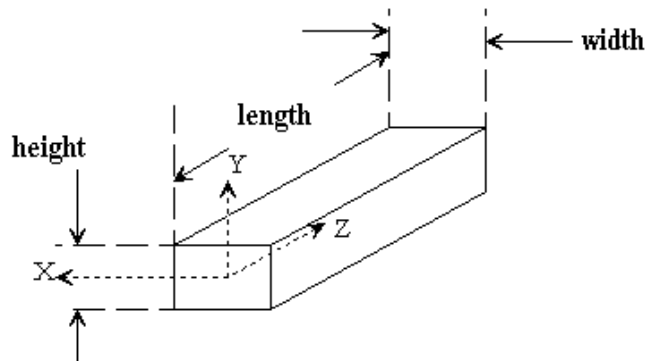
NOTE 2 Figure 4 illustrates a `Block_base_shape` and the associated attributes.

The data associated with a `Block_base_shape` are the following:

- `height`;
- `width`.

##### 4.2.11.1 `height`

The `height` specifies the size of the side of a `Block_base_shape` along the Y-axis. See 4.3.13 for the application assertion.



**Figure 4 — Block\_base\_shape**

#### **4.2.11.2 width**

The width specifies the size of the side of a Block\_base\_shape along the X-axis. See 4.3.13 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.12 BSU**

A BSU is the identification of a piece of information, that can be a supplier, a class or a property, by specifying a code and a version. Each BSU is either a Supplier\_BSU (see 4.2.139), a Class\_BSU (see 4.2.13), or a Property\_BSU (see 4.2.120).

NOTE The BSU definition is derived from clause 4.2.17 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a BSU are the following:

— code.

#### **4.2.12.1 code**

The code specifies the designation of the identification of the information piece.

#### **4.2.13 Class\_BSU**

A Class\_BSU is a type of BSU (see 4.2.12) that identifies a class in a parts library.

NOTE 1 BSU is an acronym for “basic semantical unit”.

NOTE 2 The combination of supplier identification, code, and version of a class shall be unique.

NOTE 3 The Class\_BSU definition is derived from clause 4.2.34 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Class\_BSU are the following:

- defined\_by;
- version.

#### **4.2.13.1 defined\_by**

The defined\_by specifies the library supplier who defines the library class. See 4.3.14 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.13.2 version**

The version specifies the designation of the version of the information piece.

### **4.2.14 Company**

A Company is an organization which is responsible for the process plans and products. The data associated with a Company are the following:

- address;
- name.

#### **4.2.14.1 address**

The address specifies where the Company is located.

#### **4.2.14.2 name**

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of a Company.

### **4.2.15 Company\_contract\_assignment**

A Company\_contract\_assignment is a mechanism to associate a company with a contract, where the assigned company provides information about the contract it is associated to. The data associated with a Company\_contract\_assignment are the following:

- assigned\_company;
- role.

#### **4.2.15.1 assigned\_company**

The assigned\_company specifies the company that is used to provide information to the contract. See 4.3.15 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.15.2 role

The assigned\_company specifies the purpose for a company fulfilling the role with contracts.

## 4.2.16 Continuous\_process

A Continuous\_process is the organization of Manufacturing\_processes (see 4.2.77) in a sequential order for a specific machine with a specific machine setup of a process plan. The value of the Continuous\_process shall be one of the following:

- process\_type;
- related\_process;
- relating\_process.

### 4.2.16.1 process\_type

The process\_type specifies the kind or kinds of continuous process is being done. The values of the content\_geometry\_type may be one of the following:

- batch;
- serial;
- serial and batch.

NOTE See 4.2.16.1.1 to 4.2.16.1.3 for the definition of each allowable value for process\_type.

**4.2.16.1.1 batch:** the related process and the relating process are executed for each lot size.

**4.2.16.1.2 serial:** the related process and the relating process are executed for each part.

**4.2.16.1.3 serial and batch:** the related and relating process are both batch and serial.

### 4.2.16.2 related\_process

The related\_process specifies the sequence of process to be processed for a a specific machine with a specific machine setup by the process plan. The sequencing is achieved through chaining together the Manufacturing\_process objects (see 4.2.77) The related\_process references the next Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.16 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.16.3 relating\_process

The relating\_process specifies the sequence of process to be processed for a a specific machine with a specific machine setup by the process plan. The sequencing is achieved through chaining together the Manufacturing\_process objects (see 4.2.77) The relating\_process references the previous Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.16 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.17 Contract

A Contract is the binding agreement between two parties for the procurement and delivery of goods or services. This agreement is a legally enforceable business arrangement for the supply of certain goods or services by the contractee to the contractor. The data associated with a Contract are the following:

- acquires;
- binding\_agreement;
- contract\_document;
- contract\_number;
- project\_number.

### 4.2.17.1 acquires

The acquires specifies the product that is to be manufactured for this contract. See 4.3.19 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.17.2 binding\_agreement

The binding\_agreement specifies the company supplying the contract to manufacture a product. A Company\_contract\_assignment need not be specified for a particular Contract. See 4.3.17 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.17.3 contract\_document

The contract\_document specifies the hardcopy or digital document that details information about the contract. The contract\_document need not be specified for a particular Contract. See 4.3.18 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.17.4 contract\_number

The contract\_number specifies the unique identification of a Contract within an organization.

### 4.2.17.5 project\_number

The project\_number specifies the unique identification, within an organization, that relates the work authorization back to the Contract.

## 4.2.18 Controller

The Controller is the computerized numerical controller that give instructions to a machine for the purpose of creating a product. The data associated with a Controller are the following:

- company\_model;
- company\_name;
- controller\_specification.

### 4.2.18.1 company\_model

The company\_model specifies the descriptive model identification of the controller.

### 4.2.18.2 company\_name

The company\_name specifies the descriptive name for the controller.

### 4.2.18.3 controller\_specification

The controller\_specification specifies the hardcopy or digital document that details information about the controller. See 4.3.20 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.19 Controller\_program

An Controller\_program is the collection of information, which identifies a specific set of instructions to create a product.

NOTE A program can be stored as a computer file or stored on other media. Program in this context refers to the collection of controller codes necessary to control the machine tools spindle speeds, axis feed rates, and other needed controller functions.

The data associated with an Controller\_program are the following:

- accomplished\_by;
- controller\_data\_file;
- controller\_type;
- covers;
- id;
- identified\_on;
- program\_format;



- references;
- revision;
- validation\_date;
- validation\_time.

#### **4.2.19.1 accomplished\_by**

The `accomplished_by` specifies the process planning activity achieved by the completion of this controller program. The `accomplishes` need not be specified for a particular `Controller_program`. See 4.3.23 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.19.2 controller\_data\_file**

The `controller_data_file` specifies the hardcopy or digital document that is the controller program. The `controller_data_file` need not be specified for a particular `Controller_program`. See 4.3.21 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.19.3 controller\_type**

The `controller_type` specifies the identification of the manufacturer and model number of the controller attached to the machine tool for which the controller program is written.

#### **4.2.19.4 covers**

The `covers` specifies the sequential organization of the process planning activities covered by the controller program. The `covers` need not be specified for a particular `Controller_program`. See 4.3.24 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.19.5 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the controller program used for a specific machining sequence specified on the `Process_plan_version` (see 4.2.116).

#### **4.2.19.6 identified\_on**

The `identified_on` specifies the product that is having the part shape modified by this controller program. See 4.3.22 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.19.7 program\_format**

The `program_format` specifies the identification of the standard used in the data encoding of the controller program.

#### 4.2.19.8 references

The references specifies the tooling referenced by the controller program. The references need not be specified for a particular Controller\_program See 4.3.25 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.19.9 revision

The revision specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the change level of the controller program.

#### 4.2.19.10 validation\_date

The validation\_date specifies a calendar date on which the controller program was tested and found to be suitable for production use.

#### 4.2.19.11 validation\_time

The validation\_time specifies the clock time on which the controller program was tested and found to be suitable for production use. The validation\_time need not be specified for a particular controller program.

#### 4.2.20 Curved\_dimension\_tolerance

A Curved\_dimension\_tolerance is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that is the tolerance on a dimension for a curve measured along the entire path of the curve.

NOTE 1 The Curved\_dimension\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.47 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 5 illustrates the Curved\_dimension\_tolerance.

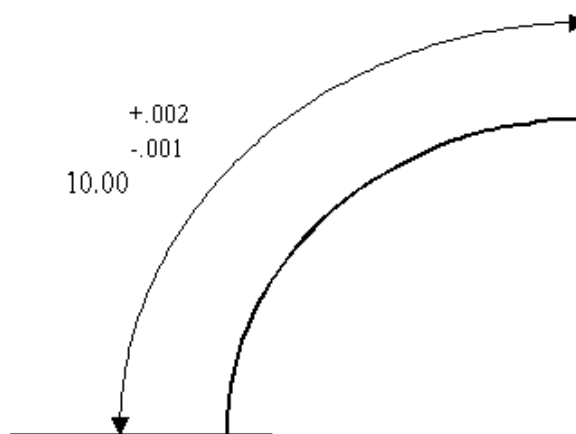


Figure 5 — Curved\_dimension\_tolerance

### 4.2.21 Cylindrical\_base\_shape

A Cylindrical\_base\_shape is a type of Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation (see 4.2.60) that is the initial shape of the material which is cylindrical.

NOTE 1 The Cylindrical\_base\_shape definition is derived from clause 4.2.51 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 6 illustrates a Cylindrical\_base\_shape.

The data associated with a Cylindrical\_base\_shape are the following:

— diameter.

#### 4.2.21.1 diameter

The diameter specifies the distance across a Cylindrical\_base\_shape. See 4.3.26 for the application assertion.

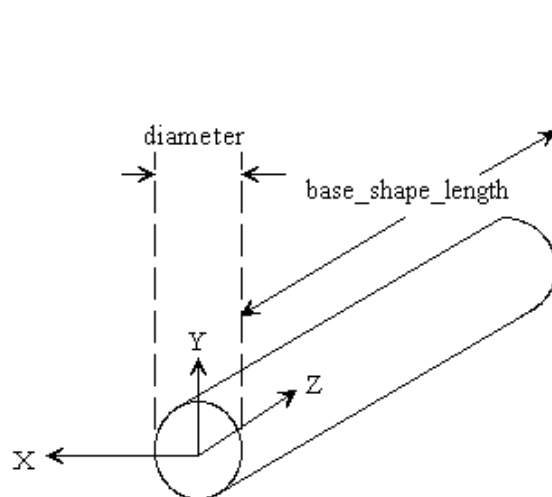


Figure 6 — Cylindrical\_base\_shape

### 4.2.22 Descriptive\_parameter

A Descriptive\_parameter is a type of Property\_parameter (see 4.2.121) that is an explanation of the property being defined by a specification.

NOTE The Descriptive\_parameter definition is derived from clause 4.2.61 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Descriptive\_parameter are the following:

— descriptive\_string.

#### 4.2.22.1 **descriptive\_string**

The `descriptive_string` specifies a word or group of words by which a `Descriptive_parameter` is explained.

#### 4.2.23 **Design\_exception\_notice**

A `Design_exception_notice` is a notification of a design discrepancy discovered during the creation of the process plan for a given part such that process planning cannot continue until a technical recommendation is made to correct the problem.

NOTE The `Design_exception_notice` definition is derived from clause 4.2.62 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Design_exception_notice` are the following:

- `discrepant_part`;
- `issues`;
- `issuing_date`;
- `notice_description`;
- `notice_number`;
- `technical_recommendation`.

##### 4.2.23.1 **discrepant\_part**

The `discrepant_part` specifies the part that has a design discrepancy. There may be more than one `discrepant_part` for a `Design_exception_notice`. See 4.3.28 for the application assertion.

##### 4.2.23.2 **issues**

The `issues` specifies the change proposal to modify a Part. The `issues` need not be specified for a particular `Design_exception_notice`. There may be more than one `issues` for a `Design_exception_notice`. See 4.3.27 for the application assertion.

##### 4.2.23.3 **issuing\_date**

The `issuing_date` specifies the year, month and day when the `design_exception_notice` was created.

#### 4.2.23.4 notice\_description

The notice\_description specifies the kind of problem or non-conformance machining condition causing a rejection of a part.

EXAMPLE If two holes were drilled simultaneously and the drill bits would run together, a recommendation would be needed to either change the depth of the hole or change the machining process.

#### 4.2.23.5 notice\_number

The notice\_number specifies a unique identification for each Design\_exception\_notice.

#### 4.2.23.6 technical\_recommendation

The technical\_recommendation specifies a recommended resolution to a design problem discovered during the creation of the process plan for a part. The technical\_recommendation need not be specified for a particular Design\_exception\_notice.

### 4.2.24 Design\_reference

A Design\_reference is the identification of a graphic representation used to communicate the design. It identifies a version of a document that depicts the physical and functional data for a product, or some characteristic thereof, by means of pictorial and text presentations.

NOTE A Design\_reference may be of type DXF, CAD, or other representation type.

The data associated with a Design\_reference are the following:

- drawing\_data\_file;
- drawing\_type;
- id;
- identifies;
- revision\_level.

#### 4.2.24.1 drawing\_data\_file

The drawing\_data\_file specifies the hardcopy or digital document that is the drawing. See 4.3.29 for the application assertion.

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#### 4.2.24.2 drawing\_type

The drawing\_type specifies the word, or group of words, that identify the item within the category of Drawings.

EXAMPLE A drawing\_type may include such word groups as a tool design drawing, an engineering drawing, or a manufacturing drawing.

#### 4.2.24.3 id

The id specifies the unique identification for a Design\_reference within an organization.

#### 4.2.24.4 identifies

The identifies specifies the activity that requires a Design\_reference for additional information. The identifies need not be specified for a particular Design\_reference. See 4.3.30 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.24.5 revision\_level

The revision\_level specifies the Design\_reference release level. A Design\_reference release level corresponds to a particular product version reflecting an approved engineering change.

### 4.2.25 Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance

A Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that is the allowable variation of the size of a hole in a surface.

NOTE 1 The Design\_exception\_notice definition is derived from clause 4.2.64 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 7 illustrates the Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance.

### 4.2.26 Digital\_file

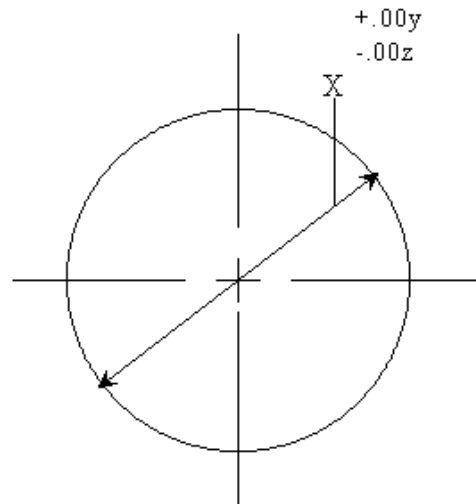
A Digital\_file is the computer interpretable data. A Digital\_file is a type of Document\_file (see 4.2.30).

### 4.2.27 Dimensional\_tolerance

A Dimensional\_tolerance is the total amount a specific dimension is permitted to vary, which is the difference between maximum and minimum permitted limits of size. Each Dimensional\_tolerance is either a Location\_tolerance (see 4.2.67) or a Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133).

NOTE The Dimensional\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.68 of ISO 10303-224.

EXAMPLE A dimension given as  $1.624 +.002/-0.002$  means it may be 1.626 or 1.622, or anywhere between these limit dimensions.



**Figure 7 — Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance**

The data associated with a Dimensional\_tolerance are the following:

- dimension\_description;
- dimension\_note;
- dimension\_value;
- limit;
- significant\_digits;
- unit\_of\_measure.

#### **4.2.27.1 dimension\_description**

The dimension\_description specifies a textual description of any conditions which may affect the interpretation of the tolerance information that is defined. There may be more than one dimension\_description for a Dimensional\_tolerance. The dimension\_description need not be specified for a particular Dimensional\_tolerance.

EXAMPLE A Dimension\_tolerance may apply in two places.

### 4.2.27.2 dimension\_note

The dimension\_note specifies a qualifying note. There may be more than one dimension\_note for a Dimensional\_tolerance. The dimension\_note need not be specified for a particular Dimensional\_tolerance. The values of the dimension\_note may be one of the following:

- auxiliary;
- theoretical;
- user defined.

NOTE See 4.2.27.2.1 to 4.2.27.2.3 for the definition of each allowable value for limit\_qualifier.

**4.2.27.2.1 auxiliary:** Restrict auxiliary dimension to be a nominal value with no value limitation.

**4.2.27.2.2 theoretical:** Restrict theoretically to be a nominal value with no value limitation.

**4.2.27.2.3 user defined:** a description specified by the user.

### 4.2.27.3 dimension\_value

The dimension\_value specifies the total amount by which a specific dimension is permitted to vary.

### 4.2.27.4 limit

The limit specifies the tolerance value applied to the Dimension\_tolerance. The limit need not be specified for a particular Dimension\_tolerance. See 4.3.31 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.27.5 significant\_digits

The significant\_digits specifies the number of decimal places indicating the accuracy of dimension or tolerance. The Significant\_digits need not be specified for a particular Dimensional\_tolerance.

### 4.2.27.6 unit\_of\_measure

The unit\_of\_measure specifies the unit in which the quantity is expressed.

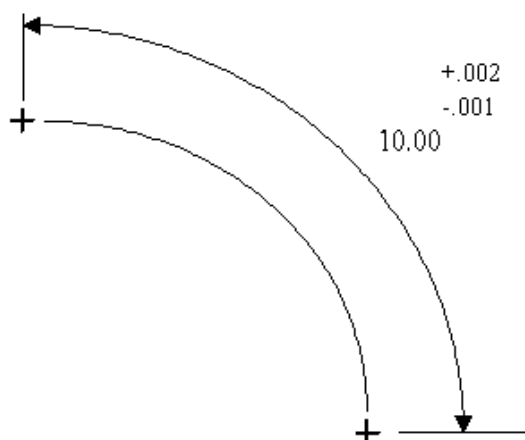
## 4.2.28 Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance

A Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance is a type of Location\_tolerance (see 4.2.67) that is the distance calculated between two elements along a path defined by a third element of geometry.

NOTE 1 The Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.71 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 8 illustrates the Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance.





**Figure 8 — Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance**

The data associated with a Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance are the following:

- path;
- with\_curve\_direction.

#### **4.2.28.1 path**

The path specifies the shape that the tolerance applies to. See 4.3.32 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.28.2 with\_curve\_direction**

The with\_curve\_direction specifies the direction along the element to apply the tolerance. The tolerance value is either applied from the start point of the curve to the end point of the curve, or the direction does not matter.

### **4.2.29 Document\_assignment**

A Document\_assignment is a mechanism to associate a document with an object, where the assigned document provides information about the object it is associated to. Each Document\_assignment may be a Partial\_document\_assignment (see 4.2.110). The data associated with a Document\_assignment are the following:

- assigned\_document;
- role.

### 4.2.29.1 assigned\_document

The assigned\_document specifies the Document\_file (see 4.2.30) that is used to provide information. See 4.3.33 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.29.2 role

The role specifies the meaning of the Document\_assignment.

## 4.2.30 Document\_file

A Document\_file is a file on a computer system or a paper document that make up a document representation. Each Document\_file is a Hardcopy (see 4.2.56) or a Digital\_file (see 4.2.26). The data associated with a Document\_file are the following:

- document\_properties;
- document\_type;
- file\_id;
- file\_location;
- version\_id.

### 4.2.30.1 document\_properties

The document\_properties specifies the characteristics of the Document\_file that relate to the format of the object. See 4.3.34 for the application assertion. The document\_properties need not be specified for a particular Document\_file (see 4.2.30).

### 4.2.30.2 document\_type

The document\_type specifies the word or the group of words that describe the kind of object the characteristics are provided for. The document\_type need not be specified for a particular Document\_file.

The values of the document\_type may be one of the following:

- check plan;
- design\_reference;
- geometry;
- NC data;
- process plan;
- sample data.

NOTE See 4.2.30.2.1 to 4.2.30.2.6 for the definition of each allowable value for document\_type.

**4.2.30.2.1 check plan:** the document represents quality control planning data.

**4.2.30.2.2 drawing:** the document represents a technical drawing.

**4.2.30.2.3 geometry:** the document represents a shape model.

**4.2.30.2.4 NC data:** the document represents numerical control data.

**4.2.30.2.5 process plan:** the document represents process planning data.

**4.2.30.2.6 sample data:** the document represents measured data.

### 4.2.30.3 file\_id

The file\_id specifies the identifier which is used to locate the file either on a computer system or in a repository of paper documents.

### 4.2.30.4 file\_location

The file\_location specifies the information necessary to locate the file in an external storage area. See 4.3.35 for the application assertion. A file\_location need not be specified for a particular Document\_file.

### 4.2.30.5 version\_id

The version\_id specifies the identification of the version that distinguishes one Document\_file object from other versions of Document\_file objects with the same file\_id. The version\_id need not be specified for a particular Document\_file.

## 4.2.31 Document\_file\_properties

A Document\_file\_property is the specification of characteristics of a Document\_file (4.2.30) that specify the format of the object. At least one of the optional attributes shall be specified for each instance of this object. The data associated with a Document\_file\_properties are the following:

- content\_country\_code;
- content\_detail\_level;
- content\_geometry\_type;
- content\_language\_code;
- creating\_interface;
- creating\_operating\_system;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- creating\_system;
- data\_format;
- file\_size;
- format\_character\_code;
- page\_count.

### 4.2.31.1 content\_country\_code

The content\_country\_code specifies the country, as addition to the language, according to the alpha-2 code specified in ISO 3166-1. The country\_code need not be specified for a particular content\_language\_code.

EXAMPLE Possible values for country\_code may be, 'GB' for the United Kingdom or 'US' for the United States of America.

### 4.2.31.2 content\_detail\_level

The content\_detail\_level specifies the level of detail that the Document\_file (4.2.30) provides. The content\_detail\_level need not be specified for a particular Document\_content\_property.

The values of the content\_detail\_level may be one of the following:

- rough 3d shape;
- rounded edges.

NOTE See 4.2.31.2.1 to 4.2.31.2.2 for the definition of each allowable value for content\_detail\_level.

**4.2.31.2.1 rough 3d shape:** the 3D shape model without edge rounds and fillets.

**4.2.31.2.2 rounded edges:** the 3D shape model with edge rounds and fillets.

### 4.2.31.3 content\_geometry\_type

The content\_geometry\_type specifies the kind or kinds of geometry that an object contains. The content\_geometry\_type need not be specified for a particular Document\_content\_property.

The values of the content\_geometry\_type may be one of the following:

- assembly;
- assembly with mating elements;
- closed volume;
- drawing derived from 3D data;

- drawing related to 3D data;
- solid and surface model;
- solid model;
- surface model;
- 2D drawing;
- 2D shape;
- 3D wireframe model.

NOTE See 4.2.31.3.1 to for 4.2.31.3.11 the definition of each allowable value for content\_geometry\_type.

**4.2.31.3.1 2D assembly:** the document contains an assembly structure with reference to the assembled components and their transformation matrices.

**4.2.31.3.2 assembly with mating elements:** the document contains an assembly structure including the mating components only, such as screws or rivets, with exact positioning information. This assembly representation is intended to be overlaid with the assembly structure for the main components.

**4.2.31.3.3 2D closed volume:** The document contains a 3D shape model in closed body topological surface representation.

**4.2.31.3.4 drawing derived from 3D data:** the document contains a technical drawing that has been derived from a 3D shape model.

**4.2.31.3.5 drawing related to 3D data:** the document contains a technical drawing that visualizes a 3D shape model and possibly establishes associative links to the 3D shape model.

**4.2.31.3.6 solid model:** the document contains a 3D shape model in advanced boundary representation.

**4.2.31.3.7 solid and surface model:** the document contains a 3D shape model in surface and advanced boundary representation.

**4.2.31.3.8 2D surface model:** the document contains a 3D shape model in surface representation.

**4.2.31.3.9 2D shape:** the document contains a 2D shape model or contours only.

**4.2.31.3.10 2D drawing:** the document contains a technical drawing without 3D shape representation.

**4.2.31.3.11 3D wireframe model:** the document contains a 3D shape model in wireframe representation.

#### 4.2.31.4 content\_language\_code

The content\_language\_code specifies the language of the text information in the Alpha-3 bibliographic code specified in ISO 639-2. The content\_language\_code need not be specified for a particular Document\_file.

EXAMPLE Possible values for language\_code may be, 'eng' for English, 'fre' for French, 'rus' for Russian, or 'ger' for German.

#### 4.2.31.5 creating\_interface

The creating\_interface specifies the computer application used to create the Document\_file (see 4.2.30) object. The creating\_interface need not be specified for a particular Document\_creation\_property.

EXAMPLE 1 'Postscript Printer Driver' is an example for a creating interface.

EXAMPLE 2 'SYSTEM-C-STL' is an example for a creating interface in the case of a stereo lithographic model.

#### 4.2.31.6 creating\_operating\_system

The creating\_operating\_system specifies the operating system that is used to execute the computer application that created the characterized object. The creating\_operating\_system need not be specified for a particular Document\_file\_property.

#### 4.2.31.7 creating\_system

The creating\_system specifies the computer application or the machine which is used to create the object that is characterized. The creating\_system need not be specified for a particular Document\_file\_property.

#### 4.2.31.8 data\_format

The data\_format specifies the convention that was used to structure the information in the characterized object. A data\_format need not be specified for a particular Document\_file. The data\_format need not be specified for a particular Document\_format\_property.

The values of the data\_format may be one of the following:

- DXF;
- IGES;
- ISO 10303-203;
- ISO 10303-214;
- ISO 10303-224;
- ISO 10303-238;

- ISO 6983;
- ISO 13399;
- TIFF CCITT GR4;
- VDAFS;
- VOXEL.

NOTE See 4.2.31.8.1 to for 4.2.31.8.10 the definition of each allowable value for data\_format.

**4.2.31.8.1 DXF:** the document contains data in Drawing Exchange File format.

**4.2.31.8.2 IGES:** the document contains data in Initial Graphics Exchange Specification format.

**4.2.31.8.3 ISO 10303-203:** the document contains data in ISO 10303-203 format.

**4.2.31.8.4 ISO 10303-214:** the document contains data in ISO 10303-214 format.

**4.2.31.8.5 ISO 10303-224:** the document contains data in ISO 10303-214 format.

**4.2.31.8.6 ISO 10303-238:** the document contains data in ISO 10303-238 format.

**4.2.31.8.7 ISO 6983 :** M and G codes for NC controlers.

**4.2.31.8.8 TIFF CCITT GR4:** the document contains data in TIFF CCITT GR4 format.

**4.2.31.8.9 VDAFS:** the document contains data in VDAFS format.

**4.2.31.8.10 VOXEL:** the document contains data in VOXEL format.

### 4.2.31.9 file\_size

The file\_size specifies the size of a digitally stored document. The file\_size shall only be applied in cases where the Document\_size\_property is referred by a Digital\_document (see 4.2.26) or a Document\_file (see 4.2.30). The file\_size need not be specified for a particular Document\_size\_property.

EXAMPLE '15021 Bytes' and 'less than 500 Bytes' are examples for a file\_size.

### 4.2.31.10 format\_character\_code

The format\_character\_code specifies the character code that is used in the characterized object. A format\_character\_code need not be specified for a particular Document\_file.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

The values of the `format_character_code` may be one of the following:

- binary;
- IEC 61286;
- ISO 646;
- ISO 3098-1;
- ISO 6937;
- ISO 8859-1;
- ISO 10646.

NOTE See 4.2.31.10.1 to for 4.2.31.10.7 the definition of each allowable value for `format_character_code`.

**4.2.31.10.1 binary:** the document contains data in binary format.

**4.2.31.10.2 IEC 61286:** the coded character set used to encode the document data according to IEC 61286.

**4.2.31.10.3 ISO 646:** the coded character set used to encode the document data according to ISO 646.

NOTE The character set in ISO 646 is identical to the character set commonly known as ASCII.

**4.2.31.10.4 ISO 3098-1:** the coded character set used to encode the document data is according to ISO 3098-1.

**4.2.31.10.5 ISO 6937:** the coded character set used to encode the document data is according to ISO/IEC6937.

**4.2.31.10.6 ISO 8859-1:** the coded character set used to encode the document data according to ISO 8859-1.

NOTE The character set in ISO 8859-1 is identical to the character set commonly known as LATIN-1.

**4.2.31.10.7 ISO 10646:** the coded character set used to encode the document data according to ISO/IEC10646.

## 4.2.31.11 page\_count

The `page_count` specifies the number of pages of the application object the `Document_size_property` is referred by. The `page_count` shall only be used in cases where the `Document_size_property` is referred by a `Hardcopy` (see 4.2.56). The `page_count` need not be specified for a particular `Document_size_property`.

EXAMPLE '42 pages' and 'more than 1 page' are examples of a `page_count`.



### 4.2.32 Document\_file\_relationship

A Document\_file\_relationship is a relationship between two Document\_file (4.2.30) objects. It specifies that the related Document\_file is referenced from the relating Document\_file. The data associated with a Document\_file\_relationship are the following:

EXAMPLE A service manual may contain graphics for explanatory reasons. In this case the Document\_file objects that contain the graphics are referenced as related from the Document\_file object that contains the body of the service manual with relation\_type 'reference'.

- previous\_file;
- succeeding\_file.

#### 4.2.32.1 previous\_file

The previous\_file specifies the Document\_file with the highest precedence. See 4.3.36 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.32.2 succeeding\_file

The succeeding\_file specifies the Document\_file with a lesser precedence. See 4.3.36 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.33 Engineering\_change\_order

An Engineering\_change\_order is an authorization for modification of the product data that will result in a new process plan for a part.

NOTE These Engineering\_change\_orders apply only to changes that effect process planning.

The data associated with an Engineering\_change\_order are the following:

- change\_order\_number;
- new\_version.

#### 4.2.33.1 change\_order\_number

The change\_order\_number specifies a unique identification of the Engineering\_change\_order.

#### 4.2.33.2 new\_version

The new\_version specifies the current version of a Part which has an effected change made by the Engineering\_change\_order. There may be more than one new\_version of an Engineering\_change\_order. See 4.3.37 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.34 Engineering\_change\_proposal

An Engineering\_change\_proposal is a document that describes potential modifications to a part.

NOTE The Engineering\_change\_proposal definition is derived from clause 4.2.74 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with an Engineering\_change\_proposal are the following:

- change\_proposal\_number;
- incorporated\_proposal.

### 4.2.34.1 change\_proposal\_number

The change\_proposal\_number specifies a unique identification of the Engineering\_change\_proposal.

### 4.2.34.2 incorporated\_proposal

The incorporated\_proposal specifies the change proposals that describe the modifications to the Part. There may be more than one incorporated\_proposal for an Engineering\_change\_proposal. See 4.3.38 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.35 Executable

The Executable is a type of External\_schema\_definition (see 4.2.38) that initiate actions on a machine and shall be arranged in a defined order.

NOTE Executable definitions are derived from ISO 14649-10 [1].

The data associated with an Executable the following:

- executable\_id.

### 4.2.35.1 executable\_id

The executable\_id specifies the descriptive name of the ISO 10303 part entity being referenced.

EXAMPLE 1 An example of an executable\_id would be #10, where #10 in the reference\_schema may be: #10=WORKPLAN('MAIN WORKPLAN',(#11,#12,#13,#14,#15),\$,#36).

EXAMPLE 2 An example of an executable\_id would be #10, where #10 in the reference\_schema may be: #10=PROGRAM\_STOP.

### 4.2.36 Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation

An `Explicit_base_shape_representation` is a type of `Base_shape` (see 4.2.10) that is the geometric representation needed to define the shape of the initial material.

NOTE The `Explicit_base_shape_representation` definition is derived from clause 4.2.74 of ISO 10303-224.

EXAMPLE A B-rep model containing the geometry for a cast part may be an `Explicit_base_shape_representation`.

The data associated with an `Explicit_base_shape_representation` are the following:

- `explicit_shape`;
- `shape_form`;
- `user_defined_description`.

#### 4.2.36.1 explicit\_shape

The `explicit_shape` specifies an indicator used to denote the particular shape of the part when it can not be defined with an implicit definition and has an explicit shape.

The value of the `explicit_shape` shall be one of the following:

- `casting`;
- `composite shape`;
- `forging`;
- `user_defined`.

NOTE See 4.2.36.1.1 - 4.2.36.1.4 for the definition of each allowable value for `explicit_shape`.

##### 4.2.36.1.1 casting

the base shape of the part is created by pouring molten material into a mold.

##### 4.2.36.1.2 composite shape

the base shape of the part is defined with non-metallic materials.

##### 4.2.36.1.3 forging

the base shape of the part is created by heating metal and hammering a formed shape.

##### 4.2.36.1.4 user\_defined

the base shape of the part has non standard description defined by the user.

#### 4.2.36.2 shape\_form

The `shape_form` specifies the shape that is the representation of the initial material. See 4.3.39 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.36.3 user\_defined\_description

The user\_defined\_description\_description specifies a non standard description defined by the user. The user\_defined\_description\_description need not be specified for a Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation.

### 4.2.37 External\_file\_identification

An External\_file\_identification is a specification of the location of a file in an external storage system. The data associated with an External\_file\_id\_and\_location are the following:

- external\_file\_id;
- external\_file\_location.

#### 4.2.37.1 external\_file\_id

The external\_id specifies the identifier of a document in an external storage system. A external\_id need not be specified for a particular External\_file\_identification

EXAMPLE An example of an external\_file\_id may be 'specification.txt'.

#### 4.2.37.2 external\_file\_location

The location specifies the location of the Document\_file in the external storage system.

EXAMPLE 'D:n project1n ' and '/projects/project1/'.

The combination of file id and its location taken from the previous examples are 'D:n project1n specification.txt' and '/projects/project1/specification.txt' respectively.

### 4.2.38 External\_schema\_definition

An External\_schema\_definition is a reference mechanism to specify external documents that are associated with objects defined in this part of ISO 10303. These documents are other ISO 10303 parts that may contain data that are not in scope of this part of ISO 10303. Each External\_schema\_definition may be an Executable (see 4.2.35). The data associated with an External\_schema\_definition are the following:

- reference\_schema.

#### 4.2.38.1 reference\_schema

The reference\_schema specifies a file being referenced that conforms to the ISO 10303 schema in digital format. See 4.3.40 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE An example of a reference\_schema is a file that conforms to the ISO 10303-238 schema.

### 4.2.39 Externally\_defined\_representation

An Externally\_defined\_representation is used to identify a piece of product data whose definition is provided within an external specification or document. The data associated with an Externally\_defined\_representation are the following:

- identified\_by;
- location;
- placement.

#### 4.2.39.1 identified\_by

The identified\_by specifies the part being referenced, that is contained in an external library. See 4.3.41 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.39.2 location

The location specifies the orientation of the external product data within the geometric domain of the product data of this part of ISO 10303. A location need not be specified for a particular Externally\_defined\_representation.

#### 4.2.39.3 placement

The placement specifies the positioning of the external product data within the geometric domain of the product data of this part of ISO 10303. A placement need not be specified for a particular Externally\_defined\_representation.

### 4.2.40 Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension

An Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that is used to identify a size dimension whose definition is provided within an external specification or document. The data associated with an Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension are the following:

- path;
- tolerance\_class;
- tolerance\_definition.

#### 4.2.40.1 path

The path specifies the path along which the Thickness\_dimension is applied or measured. See 4.3.42 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.40.2 tolerance\_class**

The `tolerance_class` specifies a type of size tolerance that is being defined by in external document.

#### **4.2.40.3 tolerance\_definition**

The `tolerance_definition` specifies a file being referenced that contains information about the type of tolerance. See 4.3.43 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.41 Feature\_dependency**

A `Feature_dependency` is the organization of manufacturing features in a sequential order for process planning. The value of the `Feature_dependency` shall be one of the following:

- `description`;
- `name`;
- `related_feature_item`;
- `relating_feature_item`.

#### **4.2.41.1 description**

The `description` specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the work performed within the `Feature_dependency`.

#### **4.2.41.2 name**

The `name` specifies the word, or group of words, used to identify the associated value of a specific characteristic of a `Feature_dependency`.

#### **4.2.41.3 related\_feature\_item**

The `related_feature_item` specifies the sequence of features to be processed by the process plan. The sequencing is achieved through chaining together the `Feature_identification_item` objects (see 4.2.42). The `related_feature_item` references the next `Feature_identification_item`. See 4.3.44 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.41.4 relating\_feature\_item**

The `relating_feature_item` specifies the sequence of features to be processed by the process plan. The sequencing is achieved through chaining together the `Feature_identification_item` objects (see 4.2.42). The `relating_feature_item` references the previous `Feature_identification_item`. See 4.3.44 and for the application assertion.

## 4.2.42 Feature\_identification\_item

An `Feature_identification_item` is an identification of machining features associated with a particular activity of the process plan. The data associated with an `Feature_identification_item` are the following:

- `feature`;
- `feature_relation`;
- `process`.

### 4.2.42.1 feature

The `feature` specifies the machining feature identified by a `Feature_identification_item`. See 4.3.46 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.42.2 feature\_relation

The `feature_relation` specifies the interaction between this `Feature_identification_item` and other `Feature_identification_item` objects. A `Feature_interaction` need not be specified for a particular `Feature_identification_item`. See 4.3.45 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE A `feature_relation` may be a hole feature having an interaction with a thread feature.

### 4.2.42.3 process

The `process` specifies the process information being applied the feature. See 4.3.47 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.43 Feature\_interaction

A `Feature_interaction` is the relationship between features that relate to one another for the purpose of process activity planning.

EXAMPLE A Pocket and a Recess in the same pocket may be feature interactions.

The data associated with a `Feature_interaction` are the following:

- `description`;
- `related_feature`.

### 4.2.43.1 description

The `description` specifies the descriptive information that describes the type of feature interaction.

#### **4.2.43.2 related\_feature**

The `related_feature` specifies the feature involved in the interaction. The `related_feature` need not be specified for a particular `Feature_interaction`. See 4.3.48 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.44 Feature\_process**

A `Feature_process` is the assignment of operations and parameters in a `Manufacturing_process` (see 4.2.77) to a machining feature. The data associated with a `Feature_process` are the following:

- `assigned_operation`;
- `assigned_process`;
- `parameter_for_process`.

##### **4.2.44.1 assigned\_operation**

The `assigned_operations` specifies the manufacturing operations assigned to a feature. See 4.3.49 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.44.2 assigned\_process**

The `assigned_process` specifies the activities for a a specific machine with a specific machine setup to process the feature. See 4.3.51 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.44.3 parameter\_for\_process**

The `parameter_for_process` specifies a set of parameters assigned to a feature. See 4.3.50 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.45 Fixture\_assembly**

A `Fixture_assembly` is a collection of one or more `Fixture_assembly_element` objects used to support the part in a known orientation in space. The data associated with a `Fixture_assembly` are the following:

- `assembly_instruction`;
- `composed_of`;
- `configuration`;
- `defined_shape`;



- documented\_by;
- id;
- identified\_by.

#### **4.2.45.1 assembly\_instruction**

The `assembly_instruction` specifies the word, or group of words, that provides directions on how to connect the fixture elements for use as a `Fixture_assembly`.

#### **4.2.45.2 composed\_of**

The `composed_of` specifies the `Fixture_assembly_element` objects (see 4.2.46) or other `Fixture_assembly` that define a `Fixture_assembly`. See 4.3.54 and 4.3.53 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.45.3 configuration**

The configuration specifies whether the `Fixture_assembly` is modular or non\_modular. A modular assembly is a fixture made up of a group of fixture components, used to support a part. A non\_modular assembly is a single component fixture.

#### **4.2.45.4 defined\_shape**

The `defined_shape` specifies the `Shape_aspect` (See 4.2.129) that has the shape of the fixture assembly defined by an aspect of geometry. The `defined_shape` need not be specified for a particular `Fixture_assembly`. See 4.3.56 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.45.5 documented\_by**

The `documented_by` specifies the fixture referenced by the `Design_reference`. A `Fixture_assembly` need not be specified for a particular `Fixture_assembly`. See 4.3.52 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.45.6 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a fixture used to support a part during the machining process.

#### **4.2.45.7 identified\_by**

The `identified_by` specifies the `Fixture_contract` necessary to procure the `Fixture_assembly`. See 4.3.55 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.46 Fixture\_assembly\_element

A Fixture\_assembly\_element is the component or components used in the makeup of a fixture assembly.

NOTE A fixture assembly element can be as simple as a clamp or magnetic table, or as complicated as a modular assembly.

The data associated with a Fixture\_assembly\_element are the following:

- catalogue\_number;
- company\_name;
- defined\_shape;
- description;
- id;
- name;
- weight.

### 4.2.46.1 catalogue\_number

The catalogue\_number specifies the unique identification of an item in a fixture catalogue. The catalogue\_number need not be specified for a particular Fixture\_assembly\_element.

### 4.2.46.2 company\_name

The company\_name specifies the word, or group of words, that uniquely identify the manufacturer of the Fixture\_assembly\_element.

### 4.2.46.3 defined\_shape

The defined\_shape specifies the Shape\_aspect (See 4.2.129) that has the shape of the Fixture\_assembly\_element defined by an aspect of geometry. A defined\_shape need not be specified for a particular Fixture\_assembly\_element. See 4.3.57 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.46.4 description

The description specifies the word or group of words used to provide information about the Fixture\_assembly\_element and its function.

### 4.2.46.5 id

The id specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a Fixture\_assembly\_element.

#### 4.2.46.6 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that identifies the Fixture\_assembly\_element.

#### 4.2.46.7 weight

The weight specifies the numeric value that represents the mass of the Fixture\_assembly\_element. The weight need not be specified for a particular Fixture\_assembly\_element.

#### 4.2.47 Fixture\_contract

A Fixture\_contract is the identification of a fixture assembly as the property of the contractee.

NOTE Contract fixtures are established by a fixture\_contract associated with a specific fixture or fixture assembly. Fixture\_contracts are identified for accounting purposes and billed back to a specific contract. The tool or fixture will have a property tag attached showing it to be the property of the contractee. The company that designed and constructed the tool or fixture charges the contracting company for the tool or fixture and then uses the tool or fixture to produce the parts for the contracting company.

The data associated with a Fixture\_contract are the following:

- contract\_number;
- design\_order;
- fabrication\_order;
- fixture\_location;
- part\_number.

##### 4.2.47.1 contract\_number

The contract\_number specifies the unique identification of a contract associated with a fixture\_assembly, within an organization.

##### 4.2.47.2 design\_order

The design\_order specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the documentation that initiates a request for a design of a contract fixture.

##### 4.2.47.3 fabrication\_order

The fabrication\_order specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the documentation initiating a request to build the contract fixture.

#### **4.2.47.4 fixture\_location**

The `fixture_location` specifies the `Fixture_assembly` (see 4.2.45) that is located by the `In_facility_location`. See 4.3.58 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.47.5 part\_number**

The `part_number` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the contract fixture.

#### **4.2.48 Fixture\_machine\_mounting**

A `Fixture_machine_mounting` is a type of `Fixture_setup` (see 4.2.52) that relates the instructions for the activity of mounting the fixture on the machine. This mounting is by using a predefined alignment of a reference location on the part and a reference location on the machine.

#### **4.2.49 Fixture\_machine\_unmounting**

A `Fixture_machine_unmounting` is a type of `Fixture_setup` (see 4.2.52) that relates the instructions for the activity of removing the fixture on the machine.

#### **4.2.50 Fixture\_pallet\_mounting**

A `Fixture_pallet_mounting` is a type of `Fixture_setup` (see 4.2.52) that relates the instructions for the activity of mounting the part on the machine pallet. This mounting is by using a predefined alignment of a reference location on the part and a reference location on the pallet. The data associated with a `Fixture_pallet_mounting` are the following:

— identifies;

##### **4.2.50.1 identifies**

The `identifies` specifies the `Machine` (see 4.2.68) requiring a `Fixture_pallet_mounting`. The `identifies` shall not be specified for a particular `Fixture_pallet_mounting`. See 4.3.59 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.51 Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting**

A `Fixture_pallet_unmounting` is a type of `Fixture_setup` (see 4.2.52) that relates the instructions for the activity of un-mounting the part on the machine pallet. The data associated with a `Fixture_pallet_unmounting` are the following:

— identifies;

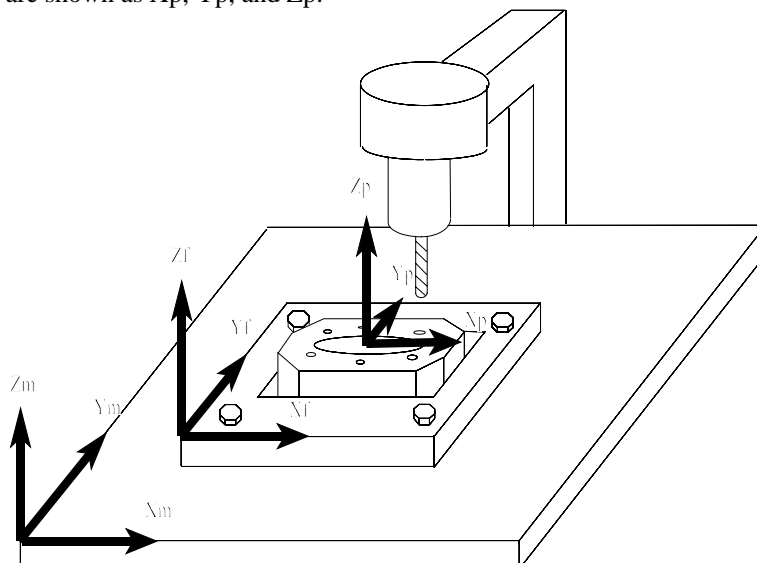
##### **4.2.51.1 identifies**

The `identifies` specifies the `Machine` (see 4.2.68) requiring a `Fixture_pallet_unmounting`. The `identifies` shall not be specified for a particular `Fixture_pallet_unmounting`. See 4.3.60 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.52 Fixture\_setup

A `Fixture_setup` is a type of `Setup_activity` (see 4.2.128) that is the activity of placing or locating the fixture assembly and the part on the machine prior to performing machining operations. Each `Fixture_setup` may be a `Fixture_machine_mounting` (see 4.2.48), `Fixture_machine_unmounting` (see 4.2.49), `Fixture_pallet_mounting` (see 4.2.50) or a `Fixture_pallet_unmounting` (see 4.2.51).

NOTE Figure 9 illustrates the fixture setup. It illustrates the relationship that exists between the machine, fixture and part. The machine coordinates are shown as  $X_m$ ,  $Y_m$ , and  $Z_m$ . The fixture coordinates are shown as  $X_f$ ,  $Y_f$ , and  $Z_f$ . The part coordinates are shown as  $X_p$ ,  $Y_p$ , and  $Z_p$ .



**Figure 9 — Fixture setup**

The data associated with a `Fixture_setup` are the following:

- identifies;
- identifies\_fixture;
- identifies\_pallet;
- is\_positioned\_on.

### 4.2.52.1 is\_positioned\_on

The `is_positioned_on` specifies the mounting\_position of the fixture. The `is_positioned_on` need not be specified for a particular `Fixture_setup`. See 4.3.62 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.52.2 identifies

The `identifies` specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) requiring a fixture setup. The `identifies` need not be specified for a particular `Fixture_setup`. See 4.3.61 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.52.3 identifies\_fixture

The identifies specifies the Fixture\_assembly (see 4.2.45) to be setup on a Machine (see 4.2.68). See 4.3.63 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.52.4 identifies\_pallet

The identifies\_pallet specifies the machine working surface where the part to be manufactured is place. See 4.3.64 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.53 Generic\_manufacturing\_resource

A Generic\_manufacturing\_resource is an inventory item used to support machining operations. Each Generic\_manufacturing\_resource is either a Generic\_manufacturing\_resource, Resource\_with\_material (see 4.2.125), or Resource\_with\_representation (see 4.2.126).

EXAMPLE Durable products such as marking dies, and consumable products such as dye penetrant, coolants, and lubricants are Generic\_manufacturing\_resources.

The data associated with a Generic\_manufacturing\_resource are the following:

- description;
- name;
- quantity;
- units.

### 4.2.53.1 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that describe the manufacturing resource needed.

NOTE This description is required for human interpretation to distinguish it from other resources of the same type or family, such as hydraulic oil or lubricating oil.

### 4.2.53.2 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of a manufacturing resource.

### 4.2.53.3 quantity

The quantity specifies the count of the Generic\_manufacturing\_resource needed.

EXAMPLE Quantity such as ‘three’ in “three gallons”, ‘two’ in “two pair”, or ‘one’ in “one each”.

#### 4.2.53.4 units

The units specifies the physical measure of the Generic\_manufacturing\_resource needed.

EXAMPLE Units such as ‘gallons’ in “three gallons”, ‘pair’ as in “two pair”, or ‘each’ as in “one each”.

#### 4.2.54 Geometric\_model

A Geometric\_model is a model containing complete representation of shape.

#### 4.2.55 Geometric\_tolerance

A Geometric\_tolerance is the maximum or minimum variation from true geometric form or position that may be permitted in manufacture.

NOTE Geometric tolerance definitions are derived from ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Geometric\_tolerance is the following:

— applied\_shape.

##### 4.2.55.1 applied\_shape

The applied\_shape specifies the shape on a part that is being toleranced by a Geometric\_tolerance. There may be more than one applied\_shape for a Geometric\_tolerance. See 4.3.65 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.56 Hardcopy

A Hardcopy is the actual stack of paper consisting of one or more sheets, on which some product data is written, printed or plotted.

#### 4.2.57 Hardness

A Hardness is the resistance of a material to deformation by external forces. The data associated with a Hardness are the following:

— high\_value;

— low\_value;

— nominal;

— scale.

##### 4.2.57.1 high\_value

The high\_value specifies the highest allowed value of hardness for a specific material type. The high\_value need not be specified for a particular Hardness.

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#### **4.2.57.2 low\_value**

The low\_value specifies the lowest allowed value of hardness for a specific material type. The low\_value need not be specified for a particular Hardness.

#### **4.2.57.3 nominal**

The nominal specifies the nominal value of hardness for a specific material type.

#### **4.2.57.4 scale**

The scale specifies the method of determining hardness.

EXAMPLE Rockwell and Brinell are examples of scale.

### **4.2.58 Height\_dimension**

A Height\_dimension is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that specifies the size along a straight line that is referred to as height in the referenced shape. The data associated with a Thickness\_tolerance are the following:

— path.

#### **4.2.58.1 path**

The path specifies the path along which the Height\_dimension is applied or measured. See 4.3.66 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.59 Illustration**

An Illustration is a pictorial presentation used for clarification of an Activity (see 4.2.1) where the narrative alone would not suffice. The data associated with an Illustration are the following:

— clarifies;

— description;

— id;

— is\_owned\_by.

#### **4.2.59.1 clarifies**

The clarifies specifies the Activity (see 4.2.1) that requires graphical illustrations as an aid to understanding. A clarifies need not be specified for a particular Illustration. See 4.3.67 for the application assertion.



### 4.2.59.2 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that describe the purpose of the Illustration. A description need not be specified for a particular Illustration.

### 4.2.59.3 id

The id specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of an Illustration.

### 4.2.59.4 is\_owned\_by

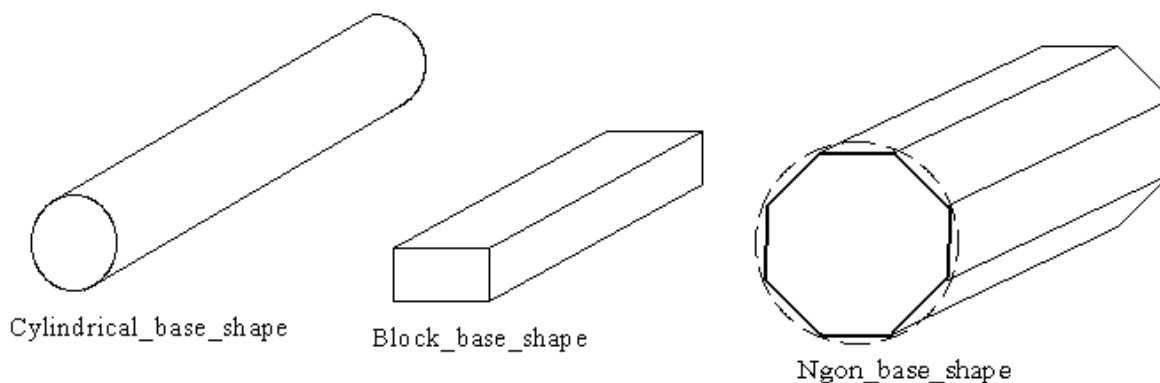
The is\_owned\_by specifies the View\_reference (see 4.2.153) containing the illustration. A View\_reference need not be specified for a particular Illustration. See 4.3.68 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.60 Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation

An Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation is a type of Base\_shape (see 4.2.10) that is the type of representation needed to define the shape of the initial material. The shape of the material may be either cylindrical, rectangular, or a polygon of any number of sides. Each Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation is either a Block\_base\_shape (see 4.2.11), Cylindrical\_base\_shape (see 4.2.21), or a Ngon\_base\_shape (see 4.2.87).

NOTE 1 The Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation definition is derived from clause 4.2.108 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 10 illustrates types of Implicit\_base\_shape\_representations.



**Figure 10 — Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation**

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

The data associated with an `Implicit_base_shape_representation` are the following:

- `base_shape_length`;
- `placement`.

### 4.2.60.1 `base_shape_length`

The `base_shape_length` is the size of the length of a `Implicit_base_shape_representation`. See 4.3.69 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.60.2 `placement`

A `placement` specifies the positioning of the part with respect to basic material stock. The positioning will be different for different types of `Implicit_base_shape_representation`. See 4.3.70 for the application assertion.

A `Cylindrical_base_shape` shall be positioned with the Z axis parallel to the length of the shape. The X and Y axis shall be orthogonal to the Z axis. The axis shall be positioned in the exact center of the circular profile of the `Cylindrical_base_shape`.

A `Block_base_shape` shall be positioned with the Z axis parallel to the length of the shape, the Y axis shall be parallel to the height of the shape, and the X axis shall be parallel to the width of the shape. The axis shall be positioned in the exact center of the rectangular profile of the `Block_base_shape`.

A `Ngon_base_shape` shall be position with the Z axis parallel to the length of the shape, the X axis shall be parallel to at least one side of the `Ngon_base_shape`, and the Y axis shall be orthogonal to the X and Z axis. The axis shall be positioned in the exact center of the ngon profile of the `Ngon_base_shape`.

### 4.2.61 `In_facility_location`

An `In_facility_location` is the geographic position, within the enterprise, where a work cell is to be found.

EXAMPLE The `Work_cell` is located at the hi-bay door, column SW5, building 88. The `building_or_area` is building 88, the `location_code` is column SW5, and the `sublocation` is the hi-bay door.

The data associated with an `In_facility_location` are the following:

- `building_or_area`;
- `locates`;
- `location_code`;
- `sublocation`.

#### 4.2.61.1 `building_or_area`

The `building_or_area` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a structure or place.

### 4.2.61.2 locates

The locates specifies the Work\_Cell (see 4.2.155) that is located by the In\_facility\_location. See 4.3.71 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.61.3 location\_code

The location\_code specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a geographic position within a building.

### 4.2.61.4 sublocation

The sublocation specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a further refinement of the In\_facility\_location.

## 4.2.62 Intermediate\_shape

A Intermediate\_shape is a part shapes that are not the final shape of the part, but an in process shape. This shape allows process planning to define process plan activities that need temporary shape definitions so that the final shape can be produced. The data associated with an Intermediate\_shape are the following:

- as\_is\_shape;
- to\_be\_shape.

### 4.2.62.1 as\_is\_shape

The as\_is\_shape specifies the in process shape of the part. See 4.3.72 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.62.2 to\_be\_shape

The to\_be\_shape specifies the final shape of the part. See 4.3.72 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.63 Length\_dimension

A Length\_dimension is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that specifies the size along a straight line that is referred to as length in the referenced shape.shape. The data associated with a Length\_dimension are the following:

- path.

### 4.2.63.1 path

The path specifies the path along which the Length\_dimension is applied or measured. See 4.3.73 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.64 Library\_part\_assignment

An Library\_part\_assignment is the means to reference information about a class within a parts library dictionary. The data associated with an Library\_part\_assignment are the following:

- definitional\_class\_BSU;
- definitional\_property\_value\_pairs.

### 4.2.64.1 definitional\_class\_BSU

The definitional\_class\_BSU specifies the identification of the component within a parts library as defined by ISO-13584. See 4.3.74 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.64.2 definitional\_property\_value\_pairs

The definitional\_property\_value\_pairs specifies the set of pairs ( Property\_BSU (see 4.2.120), Property\_value (See 4.2.122)) defining the properties of the class. A definitional\_property\_value\_pairs need not be specified for a particular Library\_part\_assignment. See 4.3.75 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.65 Limits\_and\_fits

A Limits\_and\_fits is the necessary information to express a tolerance of the limits-and-fits system standardized by ISO 286.

NOTE The Limits\_and\_fits definition is derived from clause 4.2.112 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Limits\_and\_fits are the following:

- deviation;
- fitting type;
- grade.

### 4.2.65.1 deviation

The deviation specifies the class descriptor, by characters, for the designated limits and fits.

NOTE The characters 'A' to 'ZC' for holes or 'a' to 'zc' for shafts may be used for deviation.

### 4.2.65.2 fitting type

The fitting type specifies whether the tolerance declaration applies to a shaft or to a hole. The fitting type need not be specified for a particular particular Limits\_and\_fits.

### 4.2.65.3 grade

The grade specifies the quality or the accuracy grade of a tolerance.

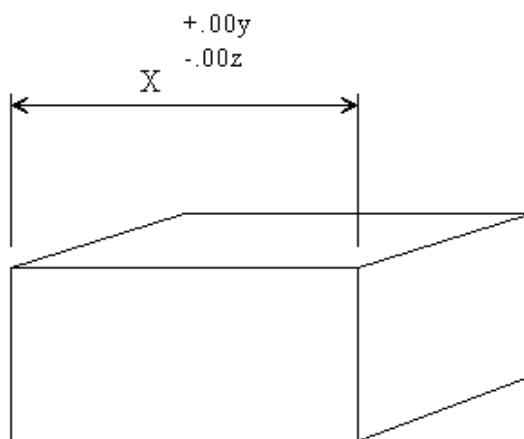
NOTE The grade is based on the international standard tolerance grade IT01 to IT18.

### 4.2.66 Location\_dimension\_tolerance

A Location\_dimension\_tolerance is a type of Location\_tolerance (see 4.2.67) that is the allowable variation in locating one feature of a part with respect to another.

NOTE 1 The Location\_dimension\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.116 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 11 illustrates a Location\_dimension\_tolerance.



**Figure 11 — Location\_dimension\_tolerance**

The data associated with a Location\_dimension\_tolerance are the following:

— plane\_and\_direction.

#### 4.2.66.1 plane\_and\_direction

The plane\_and\_direction specifies a plane that contains the geometry for the Location\_dimension\_tolerance and a direction that is the location of the plane that contains the Location\_dimension\_tolerance. The plane\_and\_direction need not be specified for a particular Location\_dimension\_tolerance. See 4.3.76 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE A part might be viewed in a front view for defining a location\_dimension\_tolerance.

## 4.2.67 Location\_tolerance

A Location\_tolerance is a type of Dimensional\_tolerance (see 4.2.27) that defines tolerances that are an allowable variation in location between an origin shape and a termination shape. Each Location\_tolerance is either an Angular\_dimensional\_tolerance (see 4.2.2), Location\_dimension\_tolerance (see 4.2.66), or Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance (see 4.2.28).

NOTE The Location\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.118 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Location\_tolerance are the following:

- directed;
- origin\_shape;
- termination\_shape.

### 4.2.67.1 directed

The directed specifies a logical value designating the importance of direction for measuring a location\_dimension\_tolerance. If value is TRUE, location\_dimension\_tolerance is measured from point of origin to point of termination, if FALSE, an in tolerance result shall occur regardless of direction of measurement.

### 4.2.67.2 origin\_shape

The origin\_shape specifies the shape on the Part that defines the starting position for a Location\_tolerance. See 4.3.77 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.67.3 termination\_shape

The termination\_shape specifies the shape on the Part that defines the ending position for a Location\_tolerance. See 4.3.77 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.68 Machine

A Machine is a device, with various moving parts, that performs work. The data associated with a Machine are the following:

- company\_model;
- company\_name;
- contains;
- controlled\_by;

- id;
- possessed\_by.

#### **4.2.68.1 company\_model**

The `company_model` specifies the unique identification, specified by a machine tool builder, for a set of Machines that all have the same characteristics.

#### **4.2.68.2 company\_name**

The `company_name` specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of the machine tool builder. The name is the machine tool builders name.

#### **4.2.68.3 contains**

The `contains` specifies the Pallet associated with this specific Machine. A `contains` need not be specified for a particular Machine. See 4.3.79 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.68.4 controlled\_by**

The `controlled_by` specifies the Controller (see 4.2.18) associated with this specific Machine. A `controlled_by` need not be specified for a particular Machine. See 4.3.78 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.68.5 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification of a Machine within an organization.

NOTE This is how the machine is identified on the process plan. It may contain the asset tag number, serial number, or other unique identification.

#### **4.2.68.6 possessed\_by**

The `possessed_by` specifies the Workstation (see 4.2.156) that contains the Machine. See 4.3.80 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.69 Machine\_parameters**

A `Machine_parameters` is the additional attributes for `Machine_usage`. The data associated with a `Machine_parameters` are the following:

- `axis_range_of_motion`;
- `axis_range_of_motion_description`;
- `machining_parameters`;
- `maximum_feedrate`;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

- maximum\_spindle\_speed;
- number\_of\_control\_axis;
- number\_of\_simultaneous\_axis;
- positioning\_accuracy;
- spindle\_power;
- table\_indexing\_function;
- table\_size.

### 4.2.69.1 axis\_range\_of\_motion

The `axis_range_of_motion` specifies motion range of each machine tool axis. The `axis_range_of_motion` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE `x_axis`, `y_axis`, and `z_axis` are examples of axis range of motion

### 4.2.69.2 axis\_range\_of\_motion\_description

The `axis_range_of_motion_description` specifies definition for each axis as well as linear or angular measurements. The `axis_range_of_motion` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.81 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.69.3 machine\_parameters

The `machine_parameters` specifies the machine usage parameters for a specific `Machine` in a specific `Workstation`. The `machine_parameters` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.83 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.69.4 maximum\_feedrate

The `maximum_feedrate` specifies maximum cutting feedrate of machine tool axis. The `maximum_feedrate` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.69.5 maximum\_spindle\_speed

The `maximum_spindle_speed` specifies maximum speed of machine tool spindle. The `maximum_spindle_speed` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.69.6 number\_of\_control\_axis

The `number_of_control_axis` specifies number of machine tool axis that can be controlled by numerical controller. The `number_of_control_axis` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.



#### 4.2.69.7 number\_of\_simultaneous\_axis

The `number_of_simultaneous_axis` specifies number of machine tool axis that can be controlled simultaneously by numerical controller. The `number_of_simultaneous_axis` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.69.8 positioning\_accuracy

The `positioning_accuracy` specifies positioning accuracy of machine tool axis considering displacement error and repeatability error. The `positioning_accuracy` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.69.9 table\_indexing\_function

The `table_indexing_function` specifies table indexing function of machine tool table. If true, machine tool table has table indexing function. If false, it has not. The `table_indexing_function` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`.

#### 4.2.69.10 table\_size

The `table_size` specifies size of machine work table. The `table_size` specifies table diameter in case of circular work table, and specifies table width and table length in case of rectangular work table. The `table_size` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.69.11 spindle\_power

The `spindle_power` specifies power of machine tool spindle. The `spindle_power` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_parameters`. See 4.3.82 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.70 Machine\_setup

A `Machine_setup` is the activity of preparing machine conditions on the machine prior to performing machining operations. A `Machine_setup` is a type of `Setup_activity` (see 4.2.128).

The data associated with a `Machine_setup` are the following:

- `identifies`;
- `setup_instruction`.

#### 4.2.70.1 identifies

The `identifies` specifies the `Machine` (see 4.2.68) that is being setup for an `Activity` (see 4.2.1). See 4.3.84 for the application assertion.

## **4.2.70.2 setup\_instruction**

The setup\_instruction specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the work performed to setup the Machine.

## **4.2.71 Machine\_usage**

A Machine\_usage is the identification of a specific machine to be used within a workstation or work\_cell. The data associated with a Machine\_usage are the following:

- classifies;
- machine\_class;
- machine\_parameters;
- machine\_specification;

### **4.2.71.1 classifies**

The classifies specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) that has a usage within a Workstation. See 4.3.85 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.71.2 machine\_class**

The machine\_class specifies the identification of the category that a specific machine belongs to, such as a horizontal jig mill or a vertical gantry mill.

### **4.2.71.3 machine\_specification**

The machine\_specification specifies additional documentation to define machine usage. A Machine\_usage need not be specified for a particular Specification. See 4.3.87 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.71.4 machine\_parameters**

The machine\_parameters specifies the machine usage parameters for a specific Machine in a specific Workstation. See 4.3.86 for the application assertion.

## **4.2.72 Machining\_process**

A Machining\_process is a type of Manufacturing\_process (see 4.2.77) that specifies the type of machine, the type of manufacturing setup, and a sequential list of Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76) required to perform an automated machining process on a machine. The data associated with a Machining\_process are the following:

- required\_machine;

### 4.2.72.1 required\_machine

The `required_machine` specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) to be used for a specific machine setup. See 4.3.88 for the application assertion.

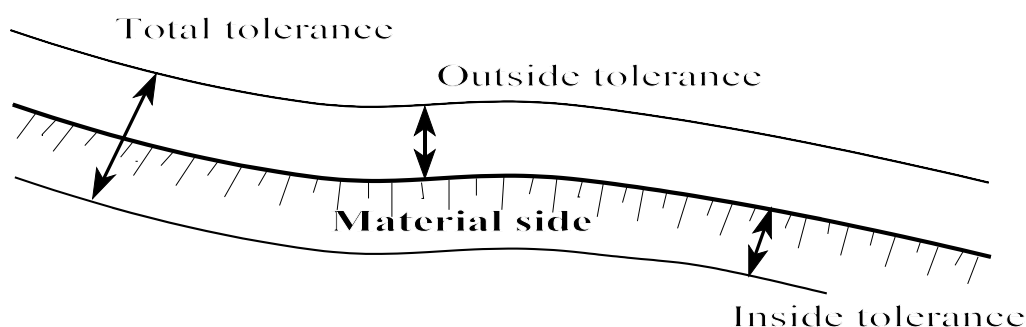
### 4.2.73 Machining\_tolerance

An `Machining_tolerance` is the deviation allowed for a cut segment. This is the machining tolerance, not a dimensional tolerance.

NOTE Figure 12 illustrates the three tolerances as they apply to a machine cut sequence.

The data associated with an `Machining_tolerance` are the following:

- `inside_tolerance`;
- `outside_tolerance`;
- `total_tolerance`.



**Figure 12 — Machine cut sequence tolerance**

#### 4.2.73.1 inside\_tolerance

The `inside_tolerance` specifies the tolerance band specified and measured from the curve surface in towards the part or material left after the cutter motion along the curve surface.

#### 4.2.73.2 outside\_tolerance

The `outside_tolerance` specifies the tolerance band specified and measured from the curve surface away from the part or material left after the cutter motion along the curve surface.

### 4.2.73.3 total\_tolerance

The total\_tolerance specifies the tolerance band that includes both an inside\_tolerance and an outside\_tolerance. A total\_tolerance need not be specified for a particular Machining\_tolerance.

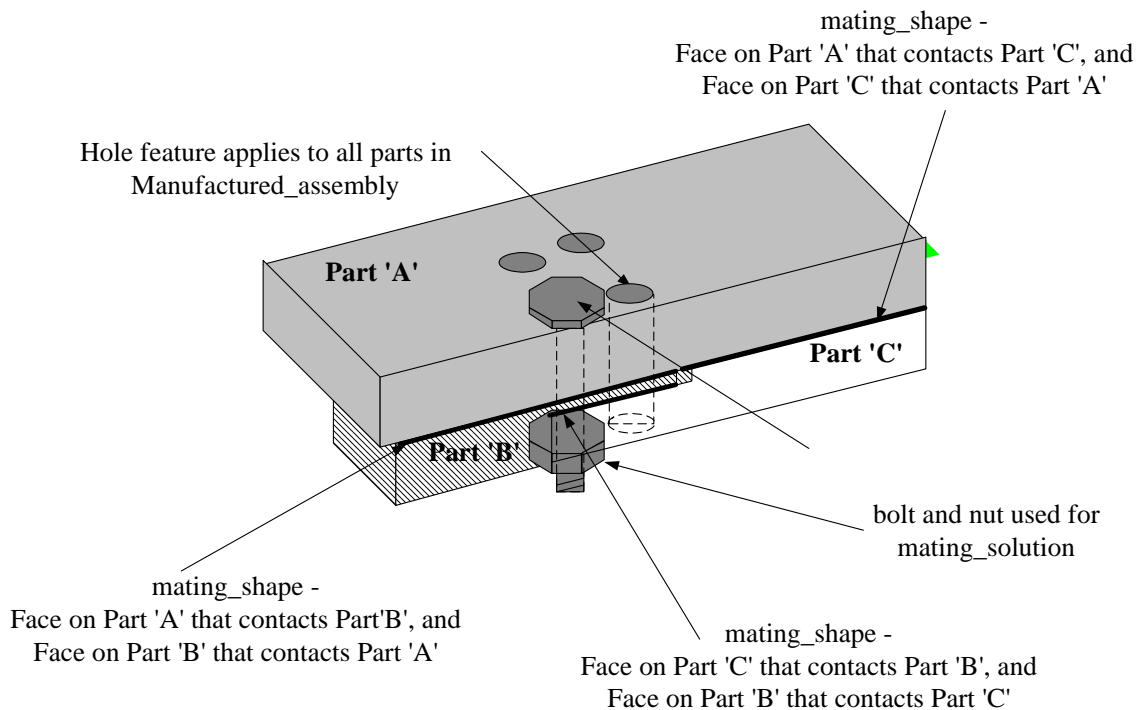
NOTE The total\_tolerance is the inside\_tolerance added to the outside\_tolerance. The total\_tolerance is always a positive value.

### 4.2.74 Manufactured\_assembly

A Manufactured\_assembly is a type of Part\_version (see 4.2.109) that specifies a collection of individual parts or sub-assembly of parts, with orientation. A Manufactured\_assembly is considered a sub-assembly when it is a component in another Manufactured\_assembly.

NOTE 1 The Manufactured\_assembly definition is derived from clause 4.2.121 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 13 illustrates the Manufactured\_assembly and Mating\_definition



**Figure 13 — Manufactured\_assembly and Mating\_definition**

## 4.2.75 Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship

A `Manufactured_assembly_relationship` is the identification of the `Manufactured_assembly`, and a component of the assembly. A component is either `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) or another `Manufactured_assembly` (see 4.2.74).

NOTE The `Manufactured_assembly` definition is derived from clause 4.2.122 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Manufactured_assembly_relationship` are the following:

- `assembly`;
- `component`;
- `orientation`.

### 4.2.75.1 assembly

The `assembly` specifies the `Manufactured_assembly` (see 4.2.74) that shall have a component of `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) or another `Manufactured_assembly`. See 4.3.89 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.75.2 component

The `component` specifies either a `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) or another `Manufactured_assembly` (see 4.2.74) used to define an assembly. See 4.3.91 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.75.3 orientation

The `orientation` specifies the transformation of a `Part` to define its placement in a manufacturing assembly, or sub-assembly. See 4.3.90 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.76 Manufacturing\_activity

A `Manufacturing_activity` is a type of `Activity` (see 4.2.1) that define any activity that interacts with the part being manufactured. Each `Manufacturing_activity` is either a `Ancillary_activity` (see 4.2.6), `Part_mounting` (see 4.2.103), `Part_routing` (see 4.2.106), `Part_unmounting` (see 4.2.108), `Process_activity` (see 4.2.114) or `Validation` (see 4.2.152). The data associated with a `Manufacturing_activity` are the following:

- `micro_plan_reference`.

### 4.2.76.1 micro\_plan\_reference

The `micro_plan_reference` specifies a reference to an external ISO standard that contains information defining a micro process plan that supports this manufacturing activity. This micro process plan shall be an ISO 10303 part. The `micro_plan_reference` need not be specified for a particular `Manufacturing_activity`. See 4.3.92 for the application assertion.

NOTE A valid micro process plan may be represented as ISO 10303-238

## 4.2.77 Manufacturing\_process

A Manufacturing\_process is either an Machining\_process (see 4.2.72), or a Non\_machining\_process (see 4.2.88) that specifies a sequential list of manufacturing activities to be performed by a specific machine with a specific machine\_setup necessary to manufacture a part. The data associated with a Manufacturing\_process are the following:

- assigned\_feature;
- assigned\_operation;
- description;
- in\_process\_shape;
- name;
- operation\_type;
- part\_hold\_downs;
- setup.

### 4.2.77.1 assigned\_feature

The assigned\_feature specifies Manufacturing\_process\_feature (see 4.2.78) that are components of the shape of the Part. The assigned\_feature need not be specified for a particular particular Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.95 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.77.2 assigned\_operation

The assigned\_operation specifies the Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76) that is performed by a specific machine with a specific machine\_setup necessary to manufacture a part. See 4.3.94 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.77.3 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the single setup. A description need not be specified for a particular Manufacturing\_process.

### 4.2.77.4 in\_process\_shape

The in\_process\_shape defines a temporary shape to process that will result in a final part shape. The in\_process\_shape need not be specified for a particular Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.93 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.77.5 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of a single setup.

#### 4.2.77.6 operation\_type

The operation\_type specifies the specific operation being performed by the Manufacturing\_process.

The values of the operation\_type may be one of the following:

- legacy\_nc;
- non\_nc;
- integrated\_nc.

NOTE See 4.2.77.6.1 to 4.2.77.6.3 for the definition of each allowable value for operation\_type.

**4.2.77.6.1 legacy\_nc:** operation is older type of machining operation that use ISO-6983 standard.

**4.2.77.6.2 non\_nc:** operation is older type of machining operation that use no NC controller.

**4.2.77.6.3 integrated\_nc:** the sequencing of activities and the assignment of features may be performed by the machine controller.

NOTE Integrated\_nc shall be using ISO 10303-238.

#### 4.2.77.7 part\_hold\_downs

The part\_hold\_downs specifies the Part\_holding\_position (see 4.2.100) that defines the clamping locations and clamp types for holding the part. A part\_hold\_downs need not be specified for a particular Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.96 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.77.8 setup

The setup specifies the Setup\_activity (see 4.2.128) that defines a specific machine setup for a machining process. See 4.3.97 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.78 Manufacturing\_process\_feature

A Manufacturing\_process\_feature is the specification of manufacturing features that have been assigned to a planning process. The Manufacturing\_process\_feature identifies a volume of material that shall be removed to obtain the final part geometry from the initial stock. The shape of the volume are features as defined in ISO 10303-224. The data associated with a Manufacturing\_process\_feature are the following:

- required\_geometry.

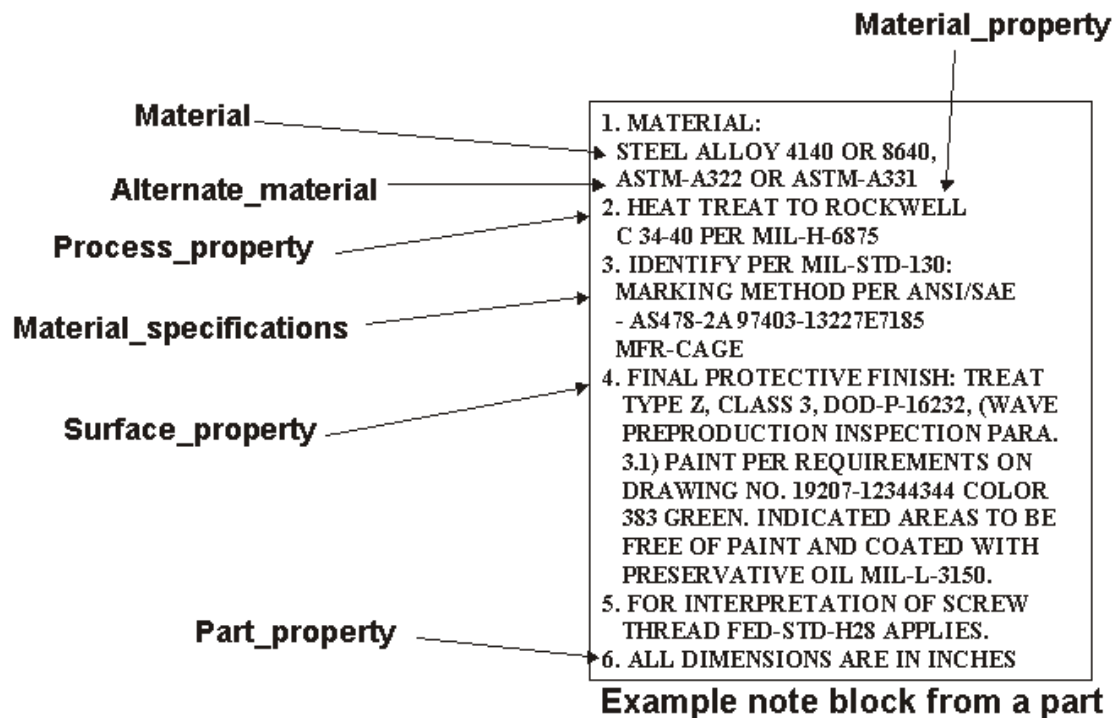
#### 4.2.78.1 required\_geometry

The required\_geometry specifies the geometry necessary to define Manufacturing\_process\_feature shall be Advanced\_B\_rep. A required\_geometry need not be specified for a particular Manufacturing\_process\_feature.

### 4.2.79 Material

A Material is the identification of the raw stock that is the source object the process plan is acting upon.

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with material.



**Figure 14 — Property example**

The data associated with a Material are the following:

- description;
- documented\_by;
- identified\_by\_drawing;
- initial\_material\_shape;
- material\_characteristics;



- name;
- order\_source;
- source\_controlled.

#### **4.2.79.1 description**

The description specifies the user defined explanation of the material required for the part.

#### **4.2.79.2 documented\_by**

The documented\_by specifies the documentation which contains additional information about Material. The material\_specification need not be specified for a particular Material. A documented\_by need not be specified for a particular Material. See 4.3.99 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.79.3 identified\_by\_drawing**

The identified\_by\_drawing specifies the Design\_reference (see 4.2.24) where the Material information was originally defined. A identified\_by\_drawing need not be specified for a particular Material. See 4.3.98 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.79.4 initial\_material\_shape**

The initial\_material\_shape specifies the word, or group of words, that identify the shape of the original stock, or it specifies the implicit or explicit base shape.

EXAMPLE The initial\_material\_shape includes such things as casting, forging, and bar stock.

See 4.3.100 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.79.5 material\_characteristics**

The material\_characteristics specifies the properties which define the Material. The material\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Material. There may be more than one material\_characteristics for a Material. See 4.3.101 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.79.6 name**

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of the Material.

#### **4.2.79.7 order\_source**

The order\_source specifies the word, or group of words, that identify the supplier of the required raw stock.

### **4.2.79.8 source\_controlled**

The `source_controlled` specifies the word, or group of words, that identify the preferred manufacturers of the required raw stock.

### **4.2.80 Material\_property**

A `Material_property` is the information that describes the properties of the material used to produce a part. The data associated with a `Material_property` are the following:

- `material_hardness`;
- `material_parameters`.

#### **4.2.80.1 material\_hardness**

The `material_hardness` specifies additional information to define hardness properties. The `material_hardness` need not be specified for a particular `Material_property`. There may be more than one `material_hardness` for a `Material_property`. See 4.3.102 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.80.2 material\_parameters**

The `material_parameters` specifies the parameter for the description of `Material_property`. The `material_parameters` need not be specified for a particular `Material_property`. There may be more than one `material_parameters` for a `Material_property`. See 4.3.103 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.81 Material\_specification**

A `Material_specification` is the documentation that identifies the mechanical and chemical properties of the initial stock from which the product is produced.

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with `Material_specification`.

The data associated with a `Material_specification` are the following:

- `procurement_data`.

#### **4.2.81.1 procurement\_data**

The `procurement_data` specifies the unique identification of the material within an organization. The `procurement_data` need not be specified for a particular `Material_specification`.

NOTE This could be a code number, such as "46" or a narrative description.

## 4.2.82 Mating\_definition

A `Mating_definition` is a view of a `Manufactured_assembly` (see 4.2.74) defining the physical connection of two or more `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) objects. It includes technical information about the kind of connection. This information is independent from the hierarchical assembly structure.

NOTE Figure 13 illustrates the `Manufactured_assembly` and `Mating_definition`.

The data associated with a `Mating_definition` are the following:

- `applied_assembly`;
- `mating_shape`;
- `mating_solution`;
- `mating_type`.

### 4.2.82.1 applied\_assembly

An `applied_assembly` specifies the `Manufactured_assembly` (see 4.2.74) that contains the `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) objects that have a mating definition. See 4.3.104 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.82.2 mating\_shape

The `mating_shape` specifies the shape that form the area of mating contact between two `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) objects. See 4.3.105 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.82.3 mating\_solution

The `mating_solution` specifies additional `Single_piece_part` (see 4.2.132) objects that participate in the `Mating_definition`. A `mating_solution` need not be specified for a particular `Mating_definition`. See 4.3.106 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE Two parts may be mated together and a nut and bolt used to hold the parts together. The nut and bolt are additional parts used in the `mating_solution`.

### 4.2.82.4 mating\_type

The `mating_type` specifies the kind of mating, or how the items shall be mated together.

## 4.2.83 Mating\_definition\_relationship

A Mating\_definition\_relationship is the additional information about the mating of two particular Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) objects that go into a Mating\_definition. Two Single\_piece\_part objects that are referenced by the same Mating\_relationship object shall refer to the same Mating\_definition. The data associated with a Mating\_definition\_relationship are the following:

- mated\_part;
- mating\_part\_definition;
- orientation.

### 4.2.83.1 mated\_part

The mated\_part specifies the Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) that shall have a mating definition with another single\_piece\_part. See 4.3.109 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.83.2 mating\_part\_definition

The mating\_part\_definition specifies the mating definition for two Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) objects that contact each other in an assembly. See 4.3.107 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.83.3 orientation

The orientation specifies the transformation of a part to define its placement in a mating definition. A Mating\_definition\_relationship need not be specified for a particular Mating\_definition\_relationship. See 4.3.108 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.84 Mating\_relationship

A Mating\_relationship is the relationship of two Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) objects that are in the same Manufactured\_assembly (see 4.2.74) and are in contact with each other. The data associated with a Mating\_relationship are the following:

- predecessor;
- successor.

### 4.2.84.1 predecessor

The predecessor specifies the Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) with the highest precedence. See 4.3.110 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.84.2 successor

The predecessor specifies the Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132) with the lesser precedence. See 4.3.110 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.85 Model\_element

A Model\_element is a portion of a model representation. The data associated with a Model\_element are the following:

- element;
- representation\_type.

### 4.2.85.1 element

The element specifies the portion of the Geometric\_model that defines the Model\_element. See 4.3.111 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.85.2 representation\_type

The representation\_type specifies the geometric representations that define a shape. See 4.3.112 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.86 Mounting\_position

The Mounting\_position is the placement and orientation for part or fixture mounting. The data associated with a Mounting\_position are the following:

- location\_origin;
- orientation;
- reference\_plane;

### 4.2.86.1 location\_origin

The location\_origin specifies a Cartesian point on the machine that establishes the reference for locating the fixture within the machine coordinate system.

### 4.2.86.2 orientation

The orientation specifies the angle of the fixture that establishes the reference for locating the fixture within the machine coordinate system.

### 4.2.86.3 reference\_plane

The reference\_plane specifies a plane on the fixture that establishes the reference for locating the fixture within the machine coordinate system.

## 4.2.87 Ngon\_base\_shape

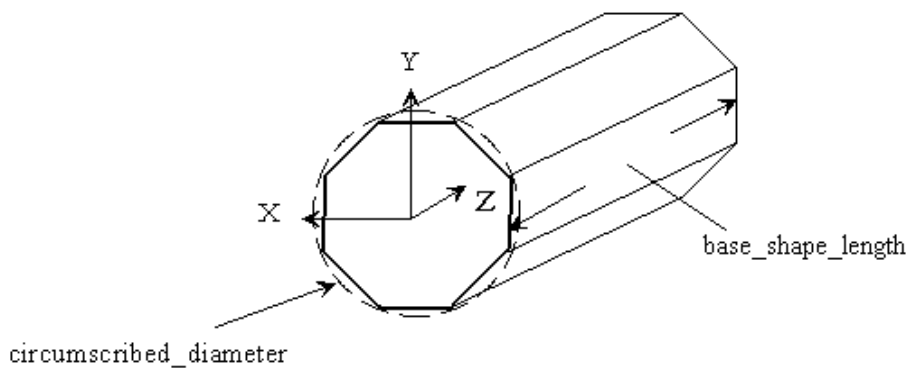
An `Ngon_base_shape` is a type of `Implicit_base_shape_representation` (see 4.2.60) that specifies the initial shape of the material is a polygon with any number of sides.

NOTE 1 The `Ngon_base_shape` definition is derived from clause 4.2.136 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 15 illustrates a `Ngon_base_shape`.

The data associated with a `Ngon_base_shape` are the following:

- `circumscribed_or_across_flats`;
- `corner_radius`;
- `diameter`;
- `number_of_sides`.



**Figure 15 — Ngon\_base\_shape**

### 4.2.87.1 circumscribed\_or\_across\_flats

The `circumscribed_or_across_flats` specifies the type of diameter being used to define the `Ngon_profile`. Circumscribed is the diameter that the `Ngon_base_shape` fits inside of, with the corners on the circle that defines the diameter. Across flats, is the diameter that fits inside of the `Ngon_profile` with the sides of the shape being tangent to the circle that defines the diameter.

### 4.2.87.2 corner\_radius

The `corner_radius` specifies the size of an arc blend between two sides of the ngon. See 4.3.113 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.87.3 diameter

The diameter specifies specifies the size of either the circumscribed diameter, or the diameter across the flats. See 4.3.113 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.87.4 number\_of\_sides

The number\_of\_sides specifies how many sides are needed for the Ngon. See 4.3.113 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.88 Non\_machining\_process

A Non\_machining\_process is a type of Manufacturing\_process (see 4.2.77) that specifies the type of manufacturing setup, and Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76), required to perform a non-automated machining process.

EXAMPLE Examples may be heat treating, painting, or hand grinding.

## 4.2.89 Numeric\_parameter

A Numeric\_parameter is a type of Property\_parameter (see 4.2.121) that is a numeric value with units of the property being defined. A Numeric\_parameter is either a Numeric\_parameter or a Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance (see 4.2.90).

NOTE The Numeric\_parameter definition is derived from clause 4.2.137 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Numeric\_parameter are the following:

- parameter\_unit;
- parameter\_value.

### 4.2.89.1 parameter\_unit

The parameter\_unit specifies the quantity of measure in which the value is given.

EXAMPLE watt, meters, degrees, etc.

### 4.2.89.2 parameter\_value

The parameter\_value specifies the numeric amount associated with the units of a specific characteristic of interest.

## 4.2.90 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance

A `Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance` is a type of `Numeric_parameter` (see 4.2.89) with an implied tolerance value.

NOTE 1 The `Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance` definition is derived from clause 4.2.138 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 A thread has a implicit definition for the `minor_diameter` attribute. This attribute has no explicit geometry definition, so the dimensional tolerance of this attribute is represented with `Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance`.

The data associated with a `Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance` are the following:

— `implicit_tolerance`.

### 4.2.90.1 implicit\_tolerance

The `implicit_tolerance` specifies the type of tolerance to apply to a numeric parameter value. See 4.3.115, 4.3.116 and 4.3.117 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.91 Object\_element\_shape\_representation

A `Object_element_shape_representation` is a grouping of representations to define a shape. The data associated with a `Object_element_shape_representation` are the following:

— `representation_type`;

— `shape_definition`.

### 4.2.91.1 representation\_type

The `representation_type` specifies the geometric representations that define a shape. See 4.3.119 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.91.2 shape\_definition

The `shape_definition` specifies the shape that is the representation. See 4.3.118 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.92 Organization

An `Organization` is the functional group that is responsible for the development, approval, and maintenance of process plans. The data associated with an `Organization` are the following:

— `address_of_site`;

— `name`.



#### 4.2.92.1 address\_of\_site

The address\_of\_site specifies the unique identification of the postal delivery or geographic location of an Organization.

#### 4.2.92.2 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of an Organization.

### 4.2.93 Orientation

An Orientation is the direction and location of the basic shape of a part, feature on the part, or of the component of a feature. The data associated with an Orientation are the following:

- axis;
- location.

#### 4.2.93.1 axis

The axis specifies a line in 3D space about which the part or portions of the part are arranged.

#### 4.2.93.2 location

The location specifies a point in 3D space used to position the part or portions of the part.

### 4.2.94 Pallet

A Pallet is a working surface associated with a machine to place a piece part being manufactured. The data associated with an Pallet are the following:

- identifier.

#### 4.2.94.1 identifier

The identifier specifies the descriptive name of the Pallet being used by the Machine.

### 4.2.95 Pallet\_machine\_mounting

A Pallet\_machine\_mounting is a type of Part\_mounting (see 4.2.103) that identifies the instructions for the activity of mounting the pallet to the machine when the part is secured to the pallet. This mounting is accomplished by using a predefined alignment of a reference location on the pallet and a reference location on the machine. The data associated with Part\_machine\_mounting are the following:

- identifies\_pallet;
- identifies\_machine.

#### **4.2.95.1 identifies\_pallet**

The identifies\_pallet specifies the Pallet (see 4.2.94) that defines the pallet required to hold the part for the process being performed. See 4.3.120 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.95.2 identifies\_machine**

The identifies\_pallet specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) that defines the machine required to hold the pallet for the process being performed. See 4.3.121 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.96 Pallet\_machine\_unmounting**

A Pallet\_machine\_unmounting is a type of Part\_unmounting (see 4.2.108) that relates the instructions for the activity of removing the pallet on the holding machine.

#### **4.2.97 Part\_dimensioning\_standard**

A Part\_dimensioning\_standard is a type of Document\_assignment (see 4.2.29) that is the reference to a document that defines the standard used to define the dimension tolerance used. The data associated with a Part\_dimensioning\_standard are the following:

— applied\_part.

##### **4.2.97.1 applied\_part**

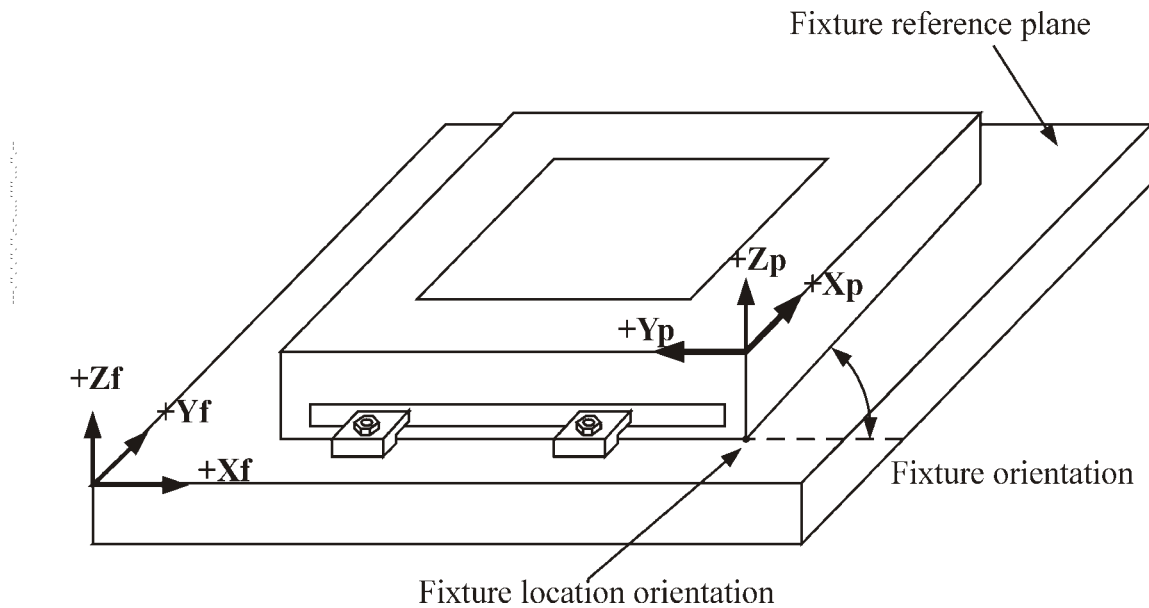
The applied\_part specifies the part that uses the dimensioning standard. See 4.3.122 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.98 Part\_fixture\_mounting**

A Part\_fixture\_mounting is a type of Part\_mounting (see 4.2.103) that relates the instructions for the activity of mounting the part on the holding fixture. This mounting is by using a predefined alignment of a reference location on the part and a reference location on the fixture. The data associated with Part\_fixture\_mounting is the following:

— identifies\_fixture.

NOTE Figure 16 below illustrates the part to fixture relationship that exists during the mounting of the part to a fixture. The fixture coordinates are shown as  $X_f$ ,  $Y_f$ , and  $Z_f$ . The part coordinates are shown as  $X_p$ ,  $Y_p$ , and  $Z_p$ .



**Figure 16 — Part fixture relationship**

#### 4.2.98.1 identifies\_fixture

The `identifies_fixture` specifies the `Fixture_assembly` (see 4.2.45) that defines the fixture required to hold the part for the process being performed. See 4.3.123 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.99 Part\_fixture\_unmounting

A `Part_fixture_unmounting` is a type of `Part_unmounting` (see 4.2.108) that relates the instructions for the activity of removing the part on the holding fixture.

#### 4.2.100 Part\_holding\_position

A `Part_holding_position` is the location and type of device being used to hold down the part for manufacturing processes.

The data associated with a `Part_holding_position` are the following:

- `location`;
- `mating_shape`;
- `part_hold_downs`;
- `position_type`.

### 4.2.100.1 location

The location specifies where the device is to be position to hold down the part. The location need not be specified for a particular Part\_holding\_position.

### 4.2.100.2 mating\_shape

The mating\_shape specifies the shape that form the area of mating contact between two Shape\_aspect objects. The mating\_shape need not be specified for a particular Part\_holding\_position. See 4.3.125 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.100.3 part\_hold\_downs

The part\_hold\_downs specifies the Fixture\_assembly (see 4.2.45) that defines the shape of the device being used to hold the part. See 4.3.124 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.100.4 position\_type

The position\_type specifies type of device used to hold the part in position.

The values of the position\_type may be one of the following:

- clamp;
- jack;
- locator.

NOTE See 4.2.100.4.1 to 4.2.100.4.3 for the definition of each allowable value for position\_type.

**4.2.100.4.1 clamp:** used for clamping various thickness of material in position, will hold multiple layers of material.

**4.2.100.4.2 jack:** provides an adjustable rest pad which compensates for work piece irregularities.

**4.2.100.4.3 locator:** removable locating devices for precision alignment of work pieces in jigs and fixtures.

## 4.2.101 Part\_machine\_mounting

A Part\_machine\_mounting is a type of Part\_mounting (see 4.2.103) that identifies the instructions for the activity of mounting the part to the machine when the part is secured to the machine table. This mounting is accomplished by using a predefined alignment of a reference location on the part and a reference location on the machine.

NOTE Figure 17 illustrates the relationships between the machine and part coordinate systems for mounting a part directly on the machine. The part coordinates are shown as  $X_p$ ,  $Y_p$ , and  $Z_p$ . The machine coordinates are shown as  $X_m$ ,  $Y_m$ , and  $Z_m$ .

The data associated with Part\_machine\_mounting is the following:

— identifies\_machine;

#### **4.2.101.1 identifies\_machine**

The identifies\_machine specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) to be used for the setup of a specific Tool\_assembly. See 4.3.126 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.102 Part\_machine\_unmounting**

A Part\_machine\_unmounting is a type of Part\_unmounting (see 4.2.108) that relates the instructions for the activity of unmounting the part on the machine.

#### **4.2.103 Part\_mounting**

A Part\_mounting is the activity where the material is located in a fixture or on the machine, in preparation for material removal. A Part\_mounting is a type of Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76). Part\_mounting may be either a Pallet\_machine\_mounting (see 4.2.95), Part\_fixture\_mounting (see 4.2.98), or Part-machine\_mounting (see 4.2.101). The data associated with Part\_mounting is the following:

— is\_located\_on;

— is\_positioned\_on;

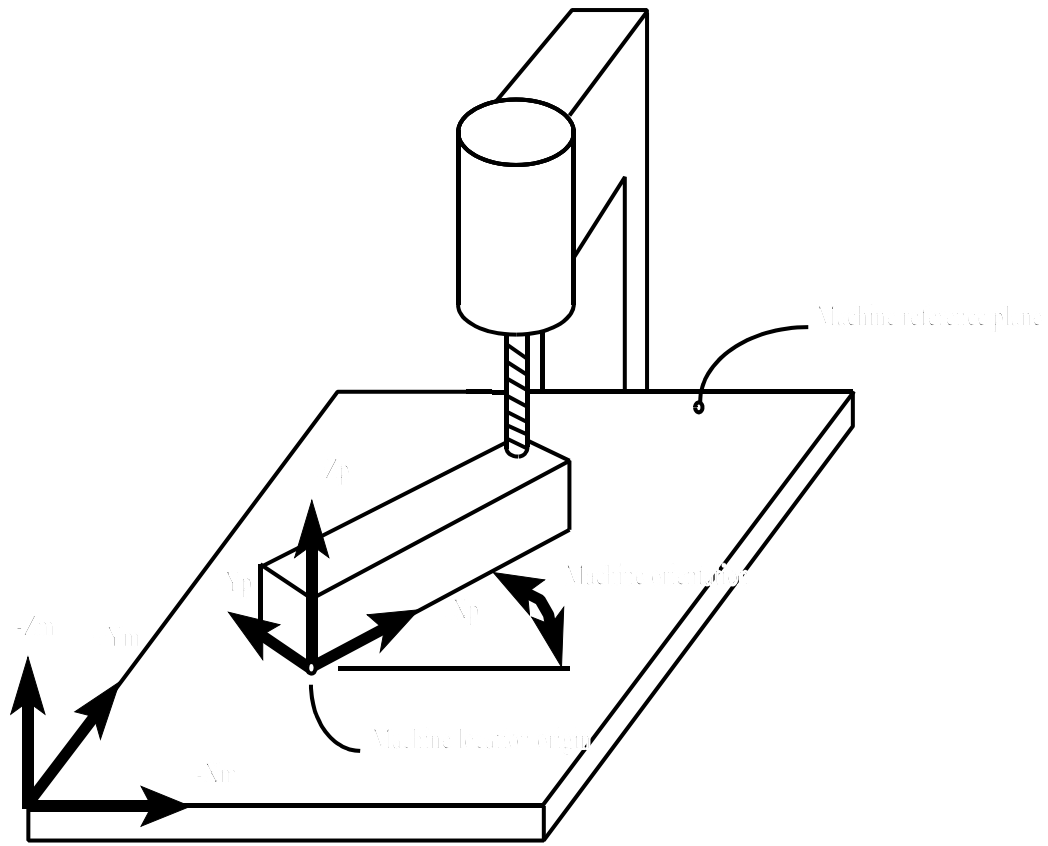
— part\_location\_origin.

##### **4.2.103.1 is\_located\_on**

The is\_located\_on specifies the Part\_shape (see 4.2.107) which defines the shape of the part the fixture is holding. The is\_located\_on need not be specified for a particular Part\_mounting. See 4.3.128 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.103.2 is\_positioned\_on**

The is\_positioned\_on specifies the mounting\_position of the fixture. See 4.3.127 for the application assertion.



**Figure 17 — Part machine relationship**

#### **4.2.103.3 part\_location\_origin**

The `part_location_origin` specifies a cartesian point on the part that establishes the reference for locating the part within another coordinate system.

NOTE The `part_location_origin` is used to align the part in the machine coordinate system for `part_machine_mounting` loading and in the fixture coordinate system for `part_fixture_mounting` loading.

#### **4.2.104 Part\_placement**

The `Part_placement` is the transformation of part shape from the originating orientation to define manufacturing assembly and sub-assembly. The data associated with a `Part_placement` are the following:

- `originating_orientation`;
- `oriented_physical_form`;
- `resulting_orientation`.

### 4.2.104.1 originating\_orientation

The `originating_orientation` specifies the orientation of a part or a sub-assembly prior to being positioned in an assembly or another sub\_assembly. See 4.3.129 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.104.2 oriented\_physical\_form

The `oriented_physical_form` specifies the shape of a part or sub-assembly that is being re-positioned. See 4.3.130 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.104.3 resulting\_orientation

The `resulting_orientation` specifies the orientation of a part or sub-assembly in an assembly or another sub\_assembly. See 4.3.129 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.105 Part\_property

A `Part_property` is a specific characteristic about the form, fit, or function of a part.

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with `Part_property`.

NOTE The `Part_property` definition is derived from clause 4.2.150 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Part_property` are the following:

— `part_characteristics`.

### 4.2.105.1 part\_characteristics

The `part_characteristics` specifies the parameter to describe the `Part_property`. The `part_characteristics` need not be specified for a particular `Part_property`. There may be more than one `part_characteristic` for a `Part_property`. See 4.3.131 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.106 Part\_routing

A `Part_routing` is a type of `Manufacturing_activity` (see 4.2.76) that is the activity in which the material or product is relocated from one discrete location to another. The data associated with `Part_routing` is the following:

— `method`.

### 4.2.106.1 method

The `method` specifies the description of the technique used to move the part.

### 4.2.107 Part\_shape

A Part\_shape is the physical form of the part that is being machined. The data associated with a Part\_shape are the following:

- + base\_shape\_definition;
- + elements;
- + representation\_form.

#### 4.2.107.1 base\_shape\_definition

The base\_shape\_definition specifies either the implicit or the explicit definition, or the initial shape of the material before machining of the Part. A base\_shape\_definition need not be specified for a particular Part\_shape. See 4.3.132 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.107.2 elements

The elements specifies the components of the shape of the Part. The element need not be specified for a particular Shape. See 4.3.134 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.107.3 representation\_form

The representation\_form specifies the representation to define the shape of the Part. The representation\_form need not be specified for a particular Part\_shape. There may be more than one representation\_form for a Part\_shape. See 4.3.133 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.108 Part\_unmounting

A Part\_unmounting is a type of Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76) that is the activity where the material is removed from a fixture or machine after an operation has been completed. Each Part\_unmounting may be a Part\_fixture\_unmounting (see 4.2.99), Pallet\_machine\_unmounting (see 4.2.96), Part\_machine\_unmounting (see 4.2.102).

### 4.2.109 Part\_version

A Part\_version is the unique identification, within an organization, of a formal change in the design of a part. Each Part\_version may be one of the following: Manufactured\_assembly (see 4.2.74), or Single\_piece\_part (see 4.2.132). The data associated with a Part\_version are the following:

- alternate\_plan;
- documented\_by;
- effectivity;
- fabrication\_defined\_by;



- nomenclature;
- part\_number;
- physical\_form;
- property\_characteristics;
- revision\_level.

#### **4.2.109.1 alternate\_plan**

The `alternate_plan` specifies the `Alternate_process_plan` (see 4.2.5) that defines an alternative option for the process plan. A `alternate_plan` need not be specified for a particular `Part_version`. See 4.3.135 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.109.2 documented\_by**

The `documented_by` specifies the product referenced by the `Design_reference`. A `documents_version` need not be specified for a particular `Part_version`. See 4.3.136 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.109.3 effectivity**

The `effectivity` specifies the identification of a specific process plan that is applied to an instance of the manufacture of a part.

#### **4.2.109.4 fabrication\_defined\_by**

The `fabrication_defined_by` specifies the `Part_version` (See 4.2.109) created as a result of the process plan. See 4.3.138 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.109.5 nomenclature**

The `nomenclature` specifies the word, or group of words by which a particular part is commonly known within an organization.

#### **4.2.109.6 part\_number**

The `part_number` specifies the unique identification of a product within an organization.

NOTE This identification is not to be confused with the identification of an instance or occurrence of an item. This identification is the association of the item with the design.

#### **4.2.109.7 physical\_form**

The `physical_form` specifies the `Part_shape` (see 4.2.107) that defines the shape of the part to be manufactured. See 4.3.137 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.109.8 property\_characteristics**

The `property_characteristics` specifies the `Property` (see 4.2.119) that defines the associated data about the physical structure of the part. A `property_characteristics` need not be specified for a particular `Part_version`. See 4.3.139 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.109.9 revision\_level**

The `revision_level` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the version of a part.

### **4.2.110 Partial\_document\_assignment**

A `Partial_document_assignment` is a type `Document_assignment` (see 4.2.29) that defines a restriction on the application of information defined within document. The data associated with a `Partial_document_assignment` are the following:

— `document_portion`.

#### **4.2.110.1 document\_portion**

The `document_portion` specifies the word or group of words that convey the subject or sub contents of the `Document`.

### **4.2.111 Performance\_rate**

A `Performance_rate` is the time it takes to perform an `Activity`. Each `Performance_rate` may be either an `Allowed_time` (see 4.2.2) or a `Production_rate` (see 4.2.118). The data associated with a `Performance_rate` is the following:

— `allowed_type`;

— `source`.

#### **4.2.111.1 allowed\_type**

The `allowed_type` specifies the word or group of words that identify the item within the category of allowed times. An `Performance_rate` need not be specified for a particular `allowed_type`.

EXAMPLE The type includes such words as batch, lot, order, piece, setup, teardown, and run time.

#### **4.2.111.2 source**

The `source` specifies the origin of the `Performance_rate`, such as standards, policies and procedures, or estimates.

### **4.2.112 Planning\_group\_member**

A `Planning_group_member` is a person, within an organization, responsible for performing a process

planning activity.

NOTE Functions performed include such activities as process planning, checking, approving and releasing the process plans.

The data associated with `Planning_group_member` are the following:

- `department`;
- `employed_by`;
- `id`;
- `name`;
- `phone_number`.

#### **4.2.112.1 department**

The `department` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a group that performs the process planning activity.

#### **4.2.112.2 employed\_by**

The `employed_by` specifies the Organization (See 4.2.92) that employs the planning group member. See 4.3.140 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.112.3 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification of a `Planning_group_member` within an organization.

#### **4.2.112.4 name**

The `name` specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of a `Planning_group_member` and can include first name and surname.

NOTE Enterprise-specific policies or procedures will dictate the format and usage of the name, such as Joe Smith, J Smith, or just Smith.

#### **4.2.112.5 phone\_number**

The `phone_number` specifies the unique identification of a telephone device within an area. The `phone_number` need not be specified for a particular `Planning_group_member`.

NOTE A telephone device can be any equipment that communicates over the telephone lines such as a modem, FAX machine, or telephone. `Phone_numbers` can include country code, area code, and telephone number.

### 4.2.113 Plus\_minus\_value

The Plus\_minus\_value is the upper and lower limits or tolerance value applied directly to a dimension. When applied to a Dimensional\_tolerance, the dimensional\_value is the tolerance value. When applied to a Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance, the parameter\_value is the tolerance value.

NOTE The Plus\_minus\_value definition is derived from clause 4.2.168 of ISO 10303-224.

EXAMPLE An illustration of Dimensional\_tolerance with a Plus\_minus\_value is  $10 +.005 / -.002$ .

The data associated with a Plus\_minus\_value are the following:

- lower\_limit;
- significant\_digits;
- upper\_limit.

#### 4.2.113.1 lower\_limit

The lower\_limit specifies the low limit value.

#### 4.2.113.2 significant\_digits

The significant\_digits specifies the number of decimal places indicating the accuracy of a dimension or tolerance.

#### 4.2.113.3 upper\_limit

The upper\_limit specifies the high limit value.

### 4.2.114 Process\_activity

The Process\_activity is a type of Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76) ) that define the processing activity to interacts with the material part being manufactured.

EXAMPLE Examples of processing activities are material removal, heat treating, painting, or oiling.

The data associated with a Process\_activity are the following:

- described\_by;
- identifies;
- identifies\_fixture;
- process\_parameters;

- tolerances;
- type\_of\_operation;
- uses\_to\_perform.

#### **4.2.114.1 described\_by**

The `described_by` specifies the `Shape_aspect` (see 4.2.129) that defines a portion of the part shape being affected by the `Process_activity`. A `described_by` need not be specified for a particular `Shape_aspect`. See 4.3.145 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE An example is the geometric shape of a pocket that will be the result of a process being performed.

#### **4.2.114.2 identifies**

The `identifies` specifies the `Machine_setup` (see 4.2.70) that defines the positioning of the part on the machine for the process being performed. A `identifies` need not be specified for a particular `Machine_setup`. See 4.3.142 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.114.3 identifies\_fixture**

The `identifies_fixture` specifies the `Fixture_assembly` (see 4.2.45) that defines the fixture required to hold the part for the process being performed. A `identifies_fixture` need not be specified for a particular `Fixture_assembly`. See 4.3.141 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.114.4 process\_parameters**

The `process_parameters` specifies the `Process_property` (see 4.2.117) that define additional process information. The `process_parameters` need not be specified for a particular `Process_activity`. See 4.3.144 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.114.5 type\_of\_operation**

The `type_of_operation` specifies the type of process being performed.

EXAMPLE Examples of processes may be `Finishing_process`, `Material_removal`, `Tube_bending`, `Fabrication_process`, `Conditioning`, `Welding_process`, `Assembly`, `Forming`.

#### **4.2.114.6 tolerances**

The `tolerances` specifies the machining tolerance required for the manufacturing process. A `tolerances` need not be specified for a particular `Process_activity`. See 4.3.143 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.114.7 uses\_to\_perform**

The `uses_to_perform` specifies the `Tool_assembly` (see 4.2.145) that defines the tool required to remove material from the part. A `uses_to_perform` need not be specified for a particular `Process_activity`. See 4.3.146 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.115 Process\_plan\_security**

A `Process_plan_security` is the level of protection that is to be exercised in the preparation, editing, modifying, and releasing the `Process_plan_version`. This security requirement is generated through contractual requirements with some governmental agency, or it is generated internally within an organization and deals with proprietary products. The data associated with `Process_plan_security` are the following:

- `classification_date`;
- `declassification_date`;
- `identified_by_activity`;
- `identified_by_process_plan`;
- `security_code`.

##### **4.2.115.1 classification\_date**

The `classification_date` specifies the calendar date the security classification was granted.

##### **4.2.115.2 declassification\_date**

The `declassification_date` specifies the calendar date the security classification was revoked or canceled.

##### **4.2.115.3 identified\_by\_activity**

The `identified_by_activity` specifies the `Activity` (see 4.2.1) referenced by the `Process_plan_security` for the purpose of planning a machining activity. See 4.3.147 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.115.4 identified\_by\_process\_plan**

The `identified_by_process_plan` specifies the `Process_plan_version` (see 4.2.116) that requires security information. The `identified_by_process_plan` shall be specified for a particular `Process_plan_security`. See 4.3.148 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.115.5 security\_code**

The `security_code` specifies the level of security access that applies to the plan. It shall be equal to or higher than the highest `security_code` of any subsection within the `Process_plan_version`.

### 4.2.116 Process\_plan\_version

An `Process_plan_version` is the collection of instructions, revisions, manufacturing activities and processes, along with their sequence of execution, that is required to machine a specific part.

NOTE A discussion of `Process_plan_version` is given in Annex L.

The data associated with a `Process_plan_version` are the following:

- `activities_to_produce_part`;
- `auxiliary_header_information`;
- `description`;
- `feature_dependency_suggestion`;
- `id`;
- `manufacturing_GT_code`;
- `process_plan_information`;
- `quantity_of_parts`;
- `quantity_range`;
- `required_material`.

#### 4.2.116.1 activities\_to\_produce\_part

The `activities_to_produce_part` specifies the `Manufacturing_process` (see 4.2.77) that define the sequential list of activities controlled by the process plan. See 4.3.150 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.116.2 auxiliary\_header\_information

The `auxiliary_header_information` specifies the `Property_parameter` (see 4.2.121) that define the additional information about the process plan that is to be exchanged or archived. In many cases this information is necessary for Computer Aided Process Planning (CAPP) systems to interface with a Database Management System (DBMS). See 4.3.152 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.116.3 description

The `description` specifies the word, or group of words, that relate detail information about the `Process_plan_version`.

#### **4.2.116.4 feature\_dependency\_suggestion**

The `feature_dependency_suggestion` specifies the `Feature_dependency` (see 4.2.41) that defines the feature hierarchical structure for volume removal. A `feature_dependency_suggestion` need not be specified for a particular `Process_plan_version`. See 4.3.149 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.116.5 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of an `Process_plan_version`.

#### **4.2.116.6 manufacturing\_GT\_code**

The `manufacturing_GT_code` specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the product shape and product manufacturing characteristics based upon an established classification schema. The `manufacturing_GT_code` need not be specified for a particular `Process_plan_version`.

#### **4.2.116.7 process\_plan\_information**

The `process_plan_information` specifies the `Special_instruction` (see 4.2.135) additional information for the process plan. A `process_plan_information` need not be specified for a particular `Process_plan_version`. See 4.3.154 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.116.8 quantity\_of\_parts**

The `quantity_of_parts` specifies the count of parts to be manufactured per the process plan. A `quantity_of_parts` need not be specified for a particular `Process_plan_version`.

#### **4.2.116.9 quantity\_range**

The `quantity_range` specifies the `Range_of_parts` (see 4.2.124) that define a range of parts that may be manufactured per the process plan. The `quantity_range` need not be specified for a particular `Process_plan_version`. See 4.3.153 for the application assertion.

EXAMPLE An example of a `quantity_range` may be 10 to 100 parts for this process plan.

#### **4.2.116.10 required\_material**

The `required_material` specifies the `Material` (see 4.2.79) that is to be used to manufacture the product for this process plan. See 4.3.151 for the application assertion.



### 4.2.117 Process\_property

A Process\_property is the characteristics of a series of actions or operations directed toward changing the part.

NOTE The Process\_property definition is derived from clause 4.2.172 of ISO 10303-224.

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with Process\_property.

The data associated with a Process\_property are the following:

- process\_name;
- process\_characteristics.

#### 4.2.117.1 process\_name

The process\_name specifies a word or group of words by which a Process\_property is commonly referred.

#### 4.2.117.2 process\_characteristics

The process\_characteristics specifies the parameter to describe the Process\_property. The process\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Process\_property. There may be more than one process\_characteristic for a Process\_property. See 4.3.155 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.118 Production\_rate

A Production\_rate is the time it takes to produce a measurable amount of items. A Production\_rate is a type of Performance\_rate (see 4.2.111).

EXAMPLE Production\_rate includes such things as machine five parts per hour or drill 3 holes per minute.

The data associated with a Production\_rate are the following:

- time\_per\_unit;
- unit\_quantity.

#### 4.2.118.1 time\_per\_unit

The time\_per\_unit specifies the duration for completing one task.

#### 4.2.118.2 unit\_quantity

The unit\_quantity specifies the number of units to be produced.

## 4.2.119 Property

A Property is a characteristic associated with the physical structure or integrity of an element of a part.

NOTE The Property definition is derived from clause 4.2.178 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Property are the following:

- material\_characteristics;
- part\_property\_characteristics;
- process\_characteristics;
- property\_characteristics;
- property\_description;
- property\_name;
- surface\_characteristics.

### 4.2.119.1 material\_characteristics

The material\_characteristics specifies the information that describe material for manufacturing the Part. The material\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one material\_characteristics for a Property. See 4.3.156 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.119.2 part\_property\_characteristics

The part\_property\_characteristics specifies the information that describe properties of the Part. The part\_property\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one part\_property\_characteristics for a Property. See 4.3.157 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.119.3 process\_characteristics

The process\_characteristics specifies information that describe processes for manufacturing the part. The process\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one process\_characteristics for a Property. See 4.3.158 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.119.4 property\_characteristics

The property\_characteristics specifies information that describe properties of the Part. The property\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one property\_characteristics for a Property. See 4.3.159 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.119.5 property\_description

The property\_description specifies the Specification that has additional information about the properties of the Part. The property\_description need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one property\_description for a Property. See 4.3.160 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.119.6 property\_name

The property\_name specifies a word or group of words by which a property is commonly referred.

#### 4.2.119.7 surface\_characteristics

The surface\_characteristics specifies information that describe surface conditions of the Part. The surface\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Property. There may be more than one surface\_characteristics for a Property. See 4.3.161 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.120 Property\_BSU

A Property\_BSU is a type of BSU (see 4.2.12) that identifies a property basic semantical unit of a class in a parts library.

NOTE The Property\_BSU definition is derived from clause 4.2.179 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Property\_BSU are the following:

- name\_scope;
- version.

#### 4.2.120.1 name\_scope

The name\_scope specifies the class this property belongs to. See 4.3.162 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.120.2 version

The version specifies the designation of the version of the information piece.

### 4.2.121 Property\_parameter

A Property\_parameter is an element of information that describes a characteristic that comprises the property. Each Property\_parameter may be one of the following: Descriptive\_parameter (see 4.2.22) or a Numeric\_parameter (see 4.2.89).

NOTE The Property\_parameter definition is derived from clause 4.2.180 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Property\_parameter are the following:

- parameter\_name.

### 4.2.121.1 parameter\_name

The parameter\_name specifies a word or group of words that identify a characteristic of interest for a Property\_parameter.

### 4.2.122 Property\_value

A Property\_value is a value for a property as specified in the property basic semantical unit. The value type is specified in subtypes.

NOTE The Property\_value definition is derived from clause 4.2.181 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Property\_value are the following:

- property\_BSU;
- value\_amount.

#### 4.2.122.1 property\_BSU

The property\_BSU specifies the Property\_BSU (see 4.2.120) that defines the basic semantical unit. See 4.3.163 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.122.2 value\_amount

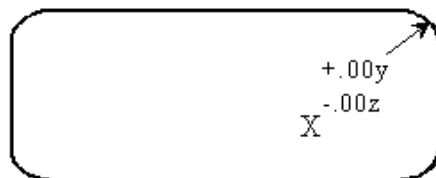
The value\_amount specifies the value that is defined as a boolean, integer, number, logical, string, or real.

### 4.2.123 Radial\_dimension\_tolerance

A Radial\_dimension\_tolerance is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that is the allowable variation for the radial distance from the center of a circular curve to a point on the curve.

NOTE 1 The Radial\_dimension\_tolerance definition is derived from clause 4.2.183 of ISO 10303-224.

NOTE 2 Figure 18 illustrates the Radial\_dimension\_tolerance.



**Figure 18 — Radial\_dimension\_tolerance**

### 4.2.124 Range\_of\_parts

A Range\_of\_parts is the upper and lower allowable range of parts that can be manufactured for a specified process plan. The data associated with a Range\_of\_parts are the following:

- high\_value;
- low\_value.

#### 4.2.124.1 high\_value

The high\_value specifies the highest allowable value for a process plan.

#### 4.2.124.2 low\_value

The low\_value specifies the lowest allowable value for a process plan.

### 4.2.125 Resource\_with\_material

A Resource\_with\_material is a type of Generic\_manufacturing\_resource (see 4.2.53) that provides the means to reference material information about a resource. The data associated with a Resource\_with\_material are the following:

- resource\_material.

#### 4.2.125.1 resource\_material

The resource\_material specifies the Material (see 4.2.79) that is required as a resource material to manufacture a part. See 4.3.164 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.126 Resource\_with\_representation

A Resource\_with\_representation is a type of Generic\_manufacturing\_resource (see 4.2.53) that provides the means to reference information about a resource within a parts library dictionary. The data associated with a Resource\_with\_representation are the following:

- resource\_documentaton.

#### 4.2.126.1 resource\_documentaton

The resource\_documentaton specifies the Externally\_defined\_representation (see 4.2.39). See 4.3.165 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.127 Revision

A Revision is the identification of a change that is incorporated into the process plan.

NOTE The revision history may be derived from the different instances of revision.

The data associated with Revision are the following:

- approved\_by;
- description;
- reason\_for\_revision;
- related\_to;
- relating\_to;
- revision\_level.

### 4.2.127.1 approved\_by

The approved\_by specifies the Status\_authority (see 4.2.137) that defines approval of the revision. See 4.3.167 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.127.2 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the Revision.

### 4.2.127.3 reason\_for\_revision

The reason\_for\_revision specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the need for the change.

### 4.2.127.4 related\_to

The related\_to specifies the Process\_plan\_version (see 4.2.116) that is the successor process plan. See 4.3.166 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.127.5 relating\_to

The relating\_to specifies the Process\_plan\_version (see 4.2.116) that is the predecessor process plan. See 4.3.166 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.127.6 revision\_level

The revision\_level specifies the unique identification, within a process plan or activity, of the change level.

### 4.2.128 Setup\_activity

A Setup\_activity is a type of Activity (see 4.2.1) that defines preparing the fixture, machine, tool, or others for a manufacturing process. Each Activity is either an Fixture\_setup (see 4.2.52), Machine\_setup (see 4.2.70), Tool\_setup (see 4.2.151), or an Ancillary\_setup (see 4.2.7).

### 4.2.129 Shape\_aspect

A Shape\_aspect is a region of interest with respect to the shape of a part. A Shape\_aspect may be an element of the shape of the part or a reference shape that does not lie on the shape of the part, but is used to specify a characteristic of the shape of the part. The data associated with a Shape\_aspect are the following:

- element;
- representation\_form;
- representation\_shape.

#### 4.2.129.1 element

The element specifies Manufacturing\_process\_feature (see 4.2.78) that are components of the shape of the Part. The element need not be specified for a particular Shape\_aspect. See 4.3.168 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.129.2 representation\_form

The representation\_form specifies aspects of the boundary representation of the Part. There may be more than one representation\_form for a Shape\_aspect. See 4.3.170 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.129.3 representation\_shape

The representation\_shape specifies the boundary representation of the shape of the Part. The representation\_shape need not be specified for a particular Shape\_aspect. There may be more than one representation\_shape for a Shape\_aspect. See 4.3.169 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.130 Shape\_aspect\_representation

A Shape\_aspect\_representation is a grouping of geometric elements with respect to the representation of a part. The data associated with a Shape\_aspect\_representation are the following:

- shape\_definition.

#### 4.2.130.1 shape\_definition

The shape\_definition specifies the Geometric\_model (see 4.2.54) to define the shape that is the representation. See 4.3.171 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.131 Shape\_representation\_type

A Shape\_representation\_type is the types of geometric representations that may be used to define product shape. The data associated with a Shape\_representation\_type are the following:

— geometry\_type.

### 4.2.131.1 geometry\_type

The geometry\_type specifies the types of geometric representation. The value of the geometry\_type shall be one of the following:

— advanced\_boundary\_rep;

— faceted\_b\_rep;

— manifold\_surface\_with\_topology;

— non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe;

— wireframe\_with\_topology.

NOTE See 4.2.131.1.1 to 4.2.131.1.5 for the definition of each allowable value for feature\_type.

**4.2.131.1.1 advanced\_boundary\_rep:** the geometric representation of the shape, or an aspect of the shape, by an advanced boundary representation solid model. The geometric representation allows for the definition of curves and surfaces and for the topology that bounds them. Boundaries are explicitly defined only by topology. All of the geometry that defines the shape or shape aspect of the object shall be associated with topology.

**4.2.131.1.2 faceted\_b\_rep:** the geometric representation of the shape, or an aspect of the shape of a part, by a faceted boundary representation solid model. The geometric representation allows for the definition of shapes represented by planar surfaces as the bounding surfaces. Only points and planar polygons are used in this representation. Much of the topology information is implicit for this representation. Shells consist of faces bounded exclusively by polygons.

**4.2.131.1.3 manifold\_surface\_with\_topology:** the geometric representation of the shape, or an aspect of the shape of a part, using manifold surfaces with topology. 3D curves, surfaces, and topology are used to define the outer boundary of the part.

**4.2.131.1.4 non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe:** the geometric representation of the shape, or an aspect of the shape of a part, using surface or wireframe geometry without topology. These representations are formed by the use of points, curves and surfaces only. The boundaries of the curves are defined explicitly by points on the curves and explicit associations between the points and the curves that they bound. The boundaries of the surfaces are defined by curves on the surfaces and explicit associations between the curves and the surfaces that they bound. Surfaces and curves must be explicitly trimmed unless they are closed.



**4.2.131.1.5 wireframe\_with\_topology:** the geometric representation of the shape, or an aspect of the shape of a part, using wireframes that define an implicit volume or are trimmed by edge topology. This includes 3D curves and topology that define a graph of vertices and edges.

### 4.2.132 Single\_piece\_part

A `Single_piece_part` is a type of `Part_version` (See 4.2.109) that is the physical item which is intended to be produced through the manufacturing process.

NOTE The `Single_piece_part` definition is derived from clause 4.2.214 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Single_piece_part` are the following:

- `alternate_material_definition`;
- `material_definition`;

#### 4.2.132.1 alternate\_material\_definition

The `alternate_material_definition` specifies the secondary material choices of raw stock for producing the Part. There may be more than one `alternate_material_definition` for a part. An `alternate_material_definition` need not be specified for a particular `Single_piece_part`. See 4.3.172 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.132.2 material\_definition

The `material_definition` specifies primary material choice of raw stock for producing the Part. There may be more than one `material_definition` for a part. See 4.3.173 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.133 Size\_tolerance

A `Size_tolerance` is a type of `Dimensional_tolerance` (see 4.2.27) that is the size dimension tolerance characteristic for a geometric element. Each `Size_tolerance` is either an `Angular_size_dimension_tolerance` (see 4.2.9), `Curved_dimension_tolerance` (see 4.2.20), `Diameter_dimension_tolerance` (see 4.2.25), `Radial_dimension_tolerance` (see 4.2.123), `Length_dimension` (see 4.2.63), `Width_dimension` (see 4.2.154), `Height_dimension` (see 4.2.58), `Externally_defined_size_dimension` (see 4.2.40), or a `Thickness_tolerance` (see 4.2.141).

NOTE The `Size_tolerance` definition is derived from clause 4.2.215 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Size_tolerance` are the following:

- `applied_shape`;
- `envelope`.

#### 4.2.133.1 applied\_shape

The `applied_shape` specifies the physical shape of the Part that is being tolerated. See 4.3.174 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.133.2 envelope

The envelope specifies that each geometric constraint has to be fulfilled in itself. The envelope of the perfect shape corresponding to the maximum material shall not be larger than the specified dimension and tolerance. The envelope attribute shall indicate that the envelope is or is not required for the Size\_-tolerance.

## 4.2.134 Special\_capability

A Special\_capability is the identification of a machine's ability to perform unique or specialized activities during the production process.

EXAMPLE Special\_capability includes such things as the ability to handle large material sizes and weights.

The data associated with a Special\_capability are the following:

- name;
- possessed\_by;
- specification.

### 4.2.134.1 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that make up the unique designation of the Special\_capability.

### 4.2.134.2 possessed\_by

The possessed\_by specifies the Workstation (See 4.2.156) that requires additional information about capabilities. See 4.3.175 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.134.3 specification

The specification specifies the documentation that provide the details of the specific capability and its operating parameters. The specification need not be specified for a particular Special\_capability.

## 4.2.135 Special\_instruction

A Special\_instruction is a description of some aspect of either an Activity (see 4.2.1) or an Process\_plan\_version (see 4.2.116) that requires further explanation be provided to the individual performing the corresponding Activity.

NOTE This is different from the Activity description which describes the general instructions or objectives of the activity. This is also distinctive from an external procedure which gives detailed steps necessary to perform some procedure.

The data associated with a `Special_instruction` is the following:

- `instruction_text`;
- `instruction_type`.

#### **4.2.135.1 instruction\_text**

The `instruction_text` specifies the word, or group of words, that applies to an activity describing the procedural aspect of the special instructions or conditions which must be met or observed.

#### **4.2.135.2 instruction\_type**

The `instruction_type` specifies one word or group of words that categorize the instruction.

EXAMPLE The included types of categories are warning, hazardous and environmental.

### **4.2.136 Specification**

A Specification is a document that defines information pertaining to properties or processes for a part or an aspect of a part. The data associated with a Specification are the following:

- `description`;
- `number_id`;
- `revision`;
- `specification_document`;
- `subclass`;
- `title`.

#### **4.2.136.1 description**

The `description` specifies the word, or group of words, that relate detail information about the Specification. A description need not be specified for a particular Specification.

#### **4.2.136.2 number\_id**

The `number_id` specifies the unique identification of a Specification within an organization.

#### **4.2.136.3 revision**

The `revision` specifies the unique identification of the Specification release level.

#### **4.2.136.4 specification\_document**

The `specification_document` specifies the `Document_assignment` (see 4.2.29) that is used to provide information. A `specification_document` need not be specified for a particular `Specification`. See 4.3.176 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.136.5 subclass**

The subclass specifies the identification of a subordinate section within a `Specification`.

#### **4.2.136.6 title**

The title specifies the word or phrase by which the `Specification` is known or referenced.

#### **4.2.137 Status\_authority**

A `Status_authority` is the identification of completeness and availability of the item for use.

NOTE `Status authority` for a given `Activity` can accommodate the requirement to convey information such as: `Originator` - Jane Doe, April 1, 1992; `Checked by` - Ted E. Bear, May 4, 1991. This requires that there can be many `Status_authorities` for one `Activity`.

The data associated with a `Status_authority` are the following:

- `approval_title`;
- `date`;
- `is_given_by`.

##### **4.2.137.1 approval\_title**

The `approval_title` specifies the item within a category of potential approvals that applies for this `Status_`-`authority`. The category consists of process planner, checker, or other `Process_plan_version` release authorities.

##### **4.2.137.2 date**

The `date` specifies the calendar date on which the `approval_title` was given.

##### **4.2.137.3 is\_given\_by**

The `is_given_by` specifies the `Planning_group_member` (see 4.2.112) who has the authority to approve process plans. See 4.3.177 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.138 Supplemental\_document

A Supplemental\_document is a type of Specification (see 4.2.136) that is a document describing a specific methodology, policy or procedure. These documents, unique to each company, establish engineering and technical limitations and applications for design and engineering, materials, processes, and methods.

NOTE These documents make up the policy statements and procedures that are followed by the organization. These policies and procedures serve as guides to the employees of the organization and specify actions to be taken under certain conditions. These procedures are considered to be external to the process planning function, and are directly related to business practice in the enterprise.

### 4.2.139 Supplier\_BSU

A Supplier\_BSU (supplier basic semantical unit) is a type of BSU (see 4.2.12) that identifies the supplier of a parts library.

NOTE The Supplier\_BSU definition is derived from clause 4.2.228 of ISO 10303-224.

### 4.2.140 Surface\_property

A Surface\_property is the characteristics of a surface that are elements of the shape of a part.

EXAMPLE Figure 14 illustrates a note block for a part with Surface\_property.

NOTE The Surface\_property definition is derived from clause 4.2.229 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Surface\_property are the following:

- surface\_characteristics;
- surface\_finish.

#### 4.2.140.1 property\_characteristics

The surface\_characteristics specifies the parameter to describe the Surface\_property. The surface\_characteristics need not be specified for a particular Surface\_property. See 4.3.178 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.140.2 surface\_finish

The surface\_finish specifies indicates a type of Surface\_property is a surface finish. The Surface\_property is either a surface finish property, or is for other surface properties.

## 4.2.141 Thickness\_tolerance

A Thickness\_tolerance is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that represents a thickness. A Thickness may be represented with only an applied\_shape or it may also have a specified path to be measured along.

EXAMPLE 1 The Thickness\_tolerance may be the remaining thickness below a blind hole, the hole bottom is specified as an applied shape, the remaining part shape is specified as the used path.

EXAMPLE 2 The Thickness\_tolerance may be the thickness of a coating layer which is the applied shape, with no path of measurement.

The data associated with a Thickness\_tolerance are the following:

— path.

### 4.2.141.1 path

The path specifies the path along which the Thickness\_dimension is applied or measured. See 4.3.179 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.142 Tolerance\_limit

A Tolerance\_limit is an upper or lower tolerance value applied directly to a dimension. When applied to a Dimensional\_tolerance, the dimensional\_value (see 4.2.27.3) shall be a tolerance value. When applied to a Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance, the parameter\_value (see 4.2.89.2) shall be a tolerance value. There shall be a qualifier that describes the tolerance context.

NOTE The Tolerance\_limit definition is derived from clause 4.2.241 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a Tolerance\_limit are the following:

— limit\_qualifier.

### 4.2.142.1 limit\_qualifier

The limit\_qualifier specifies a description of the Tolerance\_limit context. The values of the limit\_qualifier may be one of the following:

— maximum;

— minimum;

— user defined.

NOTE See 4.2.142.1.1 to 4.2.142.1.3 for the definition of each allowable value for limit\_qualifier.

**4.2.142.1.1 maximum:** the upper limit on a dimension.

**4.2.142.1.2 minimum:** the lower limit on a dimension.

**4.2.142.1.3 user defined:** a limit type specified by the user.

### **4.2.143 Tolerance\_range**

A `Tolerance_range` is the upper and lower tolerance range applied directly to a dimension. When applied to a `Dimensional_tolerance`, the `dimensional_value` (see 4.2.27.3) may be a nominal tolerance value. When applied to a `Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance`, the `parameter_value` (see 4.2.89.2) may be a nominal tolerance value.

NOTE The `Tolerance_range` definition is derived from clause 4.2.242 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Tolerance_range` are the following:

- `lower_range`;
- `significant_digits`;
- `upper_range`.

#### **4.2.143.1 lower\_range**

The `lower_range` specifies the lowest allowable value for a dimensional tolerance.

#### **4.2.143.2 significant\_digits**

The `significant_digits` specifies the number of decimal places indicating the accuracy of the tolerance.

#### **4.2.143.3 upper\_range**

The `upper_range` specifies the highest allowable value for a dimensional tolerance.

### **4.2.144 Tolerance\_value**

A `Tolerance_value` is the representation of the magnitude of the allowable deviation required for dimensions. These tolerance values may be explicitly defined or may require a specification for definition.

NOTE The `Tolerance_value` definition is derived from clause 4.2.243 of ISO 10303-224.

The data associated with a `Tolerance_value` are the following:

- `defined_value`.

#### **4.2.144.1 defined\_value**

The `defined_value` specifies the tolerance deviation value. See 4.3.180, 4.3.181, 4.3.182, and 4.3.183 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.145 Tool\_assembly**

A `Tool_assembly` is the collection of `Tool_assembly_elements` (see 4.2.146). A `Tool_assembly` can be a single `Tool_assembly_element`.

EXAMPLE `Tool_assembly` includes such items as the cutter and its components. It can also include such items as tool inserts, the tool collet and tool holder.

The data associated with `Tool_assembly` are the following:

- `composed_of`;
- `defined_shape`;
- `documented_by`;
- `id`;
- `identified_in_contract`;
- `identifying_data`;
- `number_of_spare`;
- `tool_parameters`.

##### **4.2.145.1 composed\_of**

The `composed_of` specifies the subassembly of `Tool_assembly_element` (see 4.2.146) components that define the assembly of the `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.187 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.145.2 defined\_shape**

The `defined_shape` specifies the `Shape_aspect` (See 4.2.129) that has the shape of the tool assembly defined by an aspect of geometry. A `defined_shape` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.186 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.145.3 documented\_by**

The `documented_by` specifies the tooling referenced by the `Design_reference`. The `documented_by` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. A `documents` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.184 for the application assertion.



**4.2.145.4 id**

The `id` specifies the unique identification of a `Tool_assembly` within an organization.

**4.2.145.5 identified\_in\_contract**

The `identified_in_contract` specifies the `Tool_contract` (see 4.2.148) that defines procurement of the tool. A `identified_in_contract` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.188 for the application assertion.

**4.2.145.6 identifying\_data**

The `identifying_data` specifies the additional tool data for tool placement information. A `tool_placement_instruction` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.189 for the application assertion.

**4.2.145.7 number\_of\_spare**

The `number_of_spare` specifies the number of spare `tools_assembly` objects required for the process plan activity. A `number_of_spare` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`.

**4.2.145.8 tool\_parameters**

The `tool_parameters` specifies the `Property_parameter` (see 4.2.121) that is a property being defined for a specific `Tool_assembly`. A `tool_parameters` need not be specified for a particular `Tool_assembly`. See 4.3.185 for the application assertion.

**4.2.146 Tool\_assembly\_element**

A `Tool_assembly_element` is a component of the tool assembly.

NOTE For simple tools the `Tool_assembly_element` can be the tool assembly itself.

The data associated with a `Tool_assembly_element` are the following:

- `catalogue_number`;
- `company_name`;
- `defined_shape`;
- `description`;
- `id`;
- `name`;

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

— tool\_property;

— tool\_representation.

### 4.2.146.1 catalogue\_number

The catalogue\_number specifies the identification of the catalogue from which the Tool\_assembly\_element was ordered. The catalogue\_number need not be specified for a particular Tool\_assembly\_element.

### 4.2.146.2 company\_name

The company\_name specifies the word or phrase that constitutes the distinctive designation of the Tool\_assembly\_element manufacturer.

### 4.2.146.3 defined\_shape

The defined\_shape specifies the Shape\_aspect (See 4.2.129) that has the shape of the tool assembly defined by an aspect of geometry. A defined\_shape need not be specified for a particular Tool\_assembly\_element. See 4.3.186 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.146.4 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that describe the Tool\_assembly\_element. A description need not be specified for a particular Tool\_assembly\_element.

### 4.2.146.5 id

The id specifies the unique identification of the Tool\_assembly\_element within an organization.

### 4.2.146.6 name

The name specifies the word, or group of words, that describes the Tool\_assembly\_element.

EXAMPLE The name can include such words as end mill, slab cutter, and counterbore.

### 4.2.146.7 tool\_property

The tool\_property specifies the Specification (see 4.2.136) to define the external document that contains any additional information that may be required to create the Tool\_assembly. The tool\_property need not be required for a Tool\_assembly\_element. See 4.3.192 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.146.8 tool\_representation

The tool\_representation specifies the Externally\_defined\_representation (see 4.2.39) to define the external part library information pertaining to a Tool\_assembly. A tool\_representation need not be specified for a particular Tool\_assembly\_element. See 4.3.190 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.147 Tool\_body

A Tool\_body is a Tool\_assembly\_element (see 4.2.146) that represents the main portion of the tool assembly. The data associated with a Tool\_body are the following:

- tool\_body\_parameter.

#### 4.2.147.1 tool\_body\_parameter

The tool\_body\_parameter specifies additional information about the Tool\_body. A tool\_body\_parameter need not be specified for a particular Tool\_body. See 4.3.193 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.148 Tool\_contract

A Tool\_contract is the identification of a tool assembly as the property of the contractee.

NOTE The contract tools are identified as tool assemblies with an associated Tool\_contract. They are identified as such for accounting purposes and billed back to a specific contract.

The data associated with a Tool\_contract are the following:

- contract\_document;
- contract\_number;
- design\_order;
- fabrication\_order;
- part\_number.

#### 4.2.148.1 contract\_document

The contract\_document specifies the Specification (see 4.2.136) to define the external document that contains any additional information that may be required by the contract. See 4.3.194 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.148.2 contract\_number

The contract\_number specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a tool contract.

#### 4.2.148.3 design\_order

The design\_order specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the documentation initiating a request for the design of a contract tool.

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#### **4.2.148.4 fabrication\_order**

The fabrication\_order specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of the documentation that initiates a request to build the contract tool.

#### **4.2.148.5 part\_number**

The part\_number specifies the unique identification, within an organization, of a contract tool.

#### **4.2.149 Tool\_placement\_instruction**

A Tool\_placement\_instruction is the tool information required by the programmer. This includes any special instructions that may need to be communicated to the operator via controller console display commands.

EXAMPLE The Tool\_placement\_instruction includes such information as cutter geometry, turret, and tool magazine.

The data associated with a Tool\_placement\_instruction are the following:

- configures;
- instruction\_document;
- tool\_position.

##### **4.2.149.1 configures**

The configures specifies the Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel (see 4.2.150) that requires additional tool information. See 4.3.196 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.149.2 instruction\_document**

The instruction\_document specifies the Specificaton (see 4.2.136) to defines the external document that contains any special instructions that must be conveyed to the machine operator. See 4.3.195 for the application assertion.

##### **4.2.149.3 tool\_position**

The tool\_position specifies the unique location within an machine tool's turret, magazine, or carousel.

## 4.2.150 Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel

A Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel is the holder of the tool assemblies for machining operations. The tool magazine or carousel is preloaded in accordance with the instructions for sequencing the cutters. The data associated with a Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel are the following:

- id;
- tool\_capacity;
- used\_in

### 4.2.150.1 id

The id specifies the unique identification of a tool magazine, turret, or carousel within an organization.

### 4.2.150.2 tool\_capacity

The tool\_capacity specifies the maximum number of tool assemblies that the magazine, turret, or carousel is capable of holding.

### 4.2.150.3 used\_in

The used\_in specifies the Workstation (See 4.2.156) that contains the tool holder. See 4.3.197 for the application assertion.

## 4.2.151 Tool\_setup

A Tool\_setup is a type of Setup\_activity (see 4.2.128) that is the activity of placing or locating the tool assembly on the machine prior to performing machining operations. The data associated with a Tool\_setup are the following:

- identifies\_machine;
- identifies\_tool;
- tool\_placement.

### 4.2.151.1 identifies\_machine

The identifies\_machine specifies the Machine (see 4.2.68) to be used for the setup of a specific Tool\_assembly. See 4.3.126 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.151.2 identifies\_tool

The identifies\_tool specifies the Tool\_assembly (see 4.2.145) to be used for a Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.199 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.151.3 tool\_placement

The tool\_placement specifies the Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel(see 4.2.150) to define where to place the Tool\_assembly to be used for a Manufacturing\_process. See 4.3.200 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.152 Validation

A Validation is used to identify both on-machine and off-machine production verification requirements. This is typically referred to as in-process inspection, and may be used to describe any automated or manual measurement requirements. A Validation is a type of Manufacturing\_activity (see 4.2.76). The data associated with a Validation are the following:

- checks;
- identifies;
- method\_of\_validation;
- uses\_for\_validation;
- uses\_to\_perform.

#### 4.2.152.1 checks

The checks specifies the Controller\_program (see4.2.19) used in the manufacture of the product. A Validation need not be specified for a particular Controller\_program to be specified. See 4.3.201 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.152.2 identifies

The identifies specifies the Fixture\_assembly (see 4.2.45) used in the manufacture of the product. A Validation need not be specified for a particular Fixture\_assembly to be specified. See 4.3.202 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.152.3 method\_of\_validation

The method\_of\_validation specifies the method used in validation the part.

EXAMPLE Examples of validation methods may be in process inspection or dimensional measuring machine.

#### 4.2.152.4 uses\_for\_validation

The uses\_for\_validation specifies the Part\_shape (see 4.2.107) which represents the as designed shape to validate against. See 4.3.203 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.152.5 uses\_to\_perform

The uses\_to\_perform specifies the Tool\_assembly (see4.2.145) used in the manufacture of the product. See 4.3.204 for the application assertion.

### 4.2.153 View\_reference

A View\_reference is the unique identification, within a drawing, of a specific area of interest or view referenced by an activity. The data associated with a View\_reference are the following:

- identifies;
- owned\_by;
- sheet;
- view;
- zone.

#### 4.2.153.1 identifies

The identifies specifies the Activity (see 4.2.1) referencing the View\_reference for the purpose of planning a machining activity. A identifies need not be specified for a particular View\_reference. See 4.3.205 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.153.2 owned\_by

The owned\_by specifies the Design\_reference (see 4.2.24) containing the view. An Design\_reference need not be specified for a particular View\_reference. See 4.3.206 for the application assertion.

#### 4.2.153.3 sheet

The sheet specifies the unique identification, within a drawing, of the logical subdivision of a drawing into multiple presentation areas. These subdivisions correspond to paper sheet sizes for plotting of the drawing. The sheet need not be specified for a particular View\_reference.

#### 4.2.153.4 view

The view specifies the unique identification, within a drawing, of a two dimensional planar projection of a geometric model from a specified position within its coordinate system. The view need not be specified for a particular View\_reference.

#### 4.2.153.5 zone

The zone specifies the unique identification of an area of interest located within a drawing sheet. The zone need not be specified for a particular View\_reference.

### **4.2.154 Width\_dimension**

A Width\_dimension is a type of Size\_tolerance (see 4.2.133) that specifies the size along a straight line that is referred to as width in the referenced shape.shape. The data associated with a Width\_dimension are the following:

- path.

#### **4.2.154.1 path**

The path specifies the path along which the Width\_dimension is applied or measured. See 4.3.207 for the application assertion.

### **4.2.155 Work\_cell**

A Work\_cell is the identification of an area within the enterprise, consisting of one or more workstations. A Work\_cell can include the necessary auxiliary equipment required to produce a completed part. The data associated with a Work\_cell are the following:

- contains;
- description;
- id;
- referenced\_by.

#### **4.2.155.1 contains**

The contains specifies the Workstation (See 4.2.156) contained in the Work\_cell. See 4.3.209 for the application assertion.

#### **4.2.155.2 description**

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the work performed within the Work\_cell.

#### **4.2.155.3 id**

The id specifies the unique identification of a Work\_cell.

#### **4.2.155.4 referenced\_by**

The referenced\_by specifies the Activity (see 4.2.1) referencing the Work\_cell for the purpose of planning a machining activity. See 4.3.208 for the application assertion.



## 4.2.156 Workstation

A Workstation is the identification of an area where work is performed. It can include the storage space required for the material being worked on. The data associated with a Workstation are the following:

- description;
- id.

### 4.2.156.1 description

The description specifies the word, or group of words, that explain the work performed within the Workstation. The description need not be specified for a particular Workstation.

### 4.2.156.2 id

The id specifies the unique alphanumeric text string assigned to a Workstation.

## 4.3 Application assertions

### 4.3.1 Activity to Design\_reference

Each Activity has the graphics\_representation defined by zero, one, or many Design\_reference objects. Each Design\_reference defines the graphics\_representation for zero, one, or many Activity objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through graphics\_type\_select.

### 4.3.2 Activity to Generic\_manufacturing\_resource

Each Activity has the resources defined by zero, one, or many Generic\_manufacturing\_resource objects. Each Generic\_manufacturing\_resource used\_in the resources for zero, one, or many Activity objects.

### 4.3.3 Activity to Illustration

Each Activity has the graphics\_representation defined by zero, one, or many Illustration objects. Each Illustration defines the graphics\_representation for zero, one, or many Activity objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through graphics\_type\_select.

### 4.3.4 Activity to Material

Each Activity has the references defined by zero or one Material objects. Each Material defines the is\_resource\_for for exactly one Activity objects.

### 4.3.5 Activity to Performance\_rate

Each Activity has the duration defined by one or more Performance\_rate objects. Each Performance\_rate defines the used\_in for exactly one Activity objects.

### **4.3.6 Activity to Special\_instruction**

Each Activity has the activity\_information defined zero, one, or many Special\_instruction. Each Special\_instruction defines the activity\_information for zero, one, or many Activity objects.

### **4.3.7 Activity to Supplemental\_document**

Each Activity has the constrained\_by defined by zero, one, or many Supplemental\_document objects. Each Supplemental\_document defines the constrained\_by for zero, one or many Activity objects.

### **4.3.8 Activity to View\_reference**

Each Activity has the graphics\_representation defined by zero, one, or many View\_reference objects. Each View\_reference defines the graphics\_representation for zero, one, or many Activity objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through graphics\_type\_select.

### **4.3.9 Alternate\_activity to Activity**

Each Alternate\_activity has the primary\_activity defined by exactly one Activity objects. Each Activity defines the primary\_activity for zero, one or many Alternate\_activity objects.

### **4.3.10 Alternate\_material to Material**

Each Alternate\_material has the material\_substitute defined by exactly one Material. Each Material is the material\_substitute for zero, one, or many Alternate\_material objects.

### **4.3.11 Alternate\_process\_plan to Process\_plan\_version**

Each Alternate\_process\_plan has the plan\_substitute defined by exactly one Process\_plan\_version objects. Each Process\_plan\_version defines the plan\_substitute for zero, one or many Alternate\_process\_plan objects.

### **4.3.12 Angular\_dimension\_tolerance to Orientation**

Each Angular\_dimension\_tolerance has the plane\_and\_direction defined by zero or one Shape\_aspect. Each Orientation defines the plane\_and\_direction for zero, one, or many Angular\_dimension\_tolerance objects.

### **4.3.13 Block\_base\_shape to Numeric\_parameter**

Each Block\_base\_shape has the width defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the width for zero, one, or many Block\_base\_shape objects.

Each Block\_base\_shape has the height defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the height for zero, one, or many Block\_base\_shape objects.

#### **4.3.14 Class\_BSU to Supplier\_BSU**

Each Class\_BSU has the defined\_by defined by exactly one Supplier\_BSU. Each Supplier\_BSU defines defined\_by for zero, one, or many Class\_BSU objects.

#### **4.3.15 Company\_contract\_assignment to Company**

Each Company\_contract\_assignment has the assigned\_company defined by exactly one Company objects. Each Company defines the assigned\_company for zero, one, or many Company\_contract\_assignment objects.

#### **4.3.16 Continuous\_process to Manufacturing\_process**

Each Continuous\_process has the related\_process defined by exactly one Manufacturing\_process objects. Each Manufacturing\_process defines the related\_process for zero, one, or many Continuous\_process objects.

Each Continuous\_process has the relating\_process defined by exactly one Manufacturing\_process objects. Each Manufacturing\_process defines the relating\_process for zero, one, or many Continuous\_process objects.

#### **4.3.17 Contract to Company\_contract\_assignment**

Each Contract has the binding\_agreement defined by exactly one Company\_contract\_assignment objects. Each Company\_contract\_assignment defines the issues for one, or more Contract objects.

#### **4.3.18 Contract to Document\_file**

Each Contract has the contract\_document defined by zero or one Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the contract\_document for zero, one, or many Contract objects.

#### **4.3.19 Contract to Part\_version**

Each Contract has the acquires defined by exactly one Part\_version objects. Each Part\_version defines the acquires for zero, one, or many Contract objects.

#### **4.3.20 Controller to Specification**

Each Controller has the controller\_specification defined by exactly one Specification objects. Each Specification defines the controller\_specification for zero, one, or many Controller objects.

#### **4.3.21 Controller\_program to Document\_file**

Each Controller\_program has the controller\_data\_file defined by zero, one, or many Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the controller\_data\_file for zero, one, or many Controller\_program objects.

#### **4.3.22 Controller\_program to Part\_version**

Each Controller\_program has the identified\_on defined by exactly one Part\_version objects. Each Part\_version defines the identified\_on for zero, one, or many Controller\_program objects.

#### **4.3.23 Controller\_program to Manufacturing\_activity**

Each Controller\_program has the accomplished\_by defined by zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_activity objects. Each Manufacturing\_activity defines the accomplished\_by for zero, one, or many Controller\_program objects.

#### **4.3.24 Controller\_program to Manufacturing\_process**

Each Controller\_program has the covers defined by zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_process objects. Each Manufacturing\_process defines the covers for zero, one, or many Controller\_program objects.

#### **4.3.25 Controller\_program to Tool\_assembly**

Each Controller\_program has the references defined by zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly objects. Each Tool\_assembly defines the references for zero, one, or many Controller\_program objects.

#### **4.3.26 Cylindrical\_base\_shape to Numeric\_parameter**

Each Cylindrical\_base\_shape has the diameter defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the diameter for zero, one, or many Cylindrical\_base\_shape objects.

#### **4.3.27 Design\_exception\_notice to Engineering\_change\_proposal**

Each Design\_exception\_notice has the issues defined by zero, one, or many Engineering\_change\_proposal objects. Each Engineering\_change\_proposal defines the formalizes for exactly one Design\_exception\_notice.

#### **4.3.28 Design\_exception\_notice to Part\_version**

Each Design\_exception\_notice has the discrepant\_part defined by one or many Part\_version objects. Each Part\_version defines the discrepant\_part for zero, one, or many Design\_exception\_notice objects.

#### **4.3.29 Design\_reference to Document\_file**

Each Design\_reference has the drawing\_data\_file defined by exactly one Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the drawing\_data\_file for zero, one, or many Design\_reference objects.

#### **4.3.30 Design\_reference to Activity**

Each Design\_reference has the identifies defined by zero, one, or many Activity objects. Each Activity object defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Design\_reference objects.

#### **4.3.31 Dimensional\_tolerance to Tolerance\_value**

Each Dimensional\_tolerance has the limit defined by zero or one Tolerance\_value. Each Tolerance\_value defines the limit for zero, one, or many Dimensional\_tolerance objects.

#### **4.3.32 Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance to Shape\_aspect**

Each Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance has the path defined by exactly one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the path for zero, one, or many Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance objects.

#### **4.3.33 Document\_assignment to Document\_file**

Each Document\_assignment has the assigned\_document defined by exactly one Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the assigned\_document for zero, one, or many Document\_assignment objects.

#### **4.3.34 Document\_file to Document\_file\_properties**

Each Document\_file has the document\_properties defined by zero or one Document\_file\_properties objects. Each Document\_file\_properties defines the document\_properties for zero, one, or many Document\_file objects.

#### **4.3.35 Document\_file to External\_file\_identification**

Each Document\_file has the file\_location defined by zero, one or many External\_file\_identification objects. Each External\_file\_identification defines the file\_location for zero, one, or many Document\_file objects.

#### **4.3.36 Document\_file\_relationship to Document\_file**

Each Document\_file\_relationship has the previous\_file defined by exactly one Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the previous\_file for zero, one, or many Document\_file\_relationship objects.

Each Document\_file\_relationship has the succeeding\_file defined by exactly one Document\_file objects. Each Document\_file defines the succeeding\_file for zero, one, or many Document\_file\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.37 Engineering\_change\_order to Part\_version**

Each Engineering\_change\_order has the new\_version defined by one or more Part\_version objects. Each Part\_version defines the new\_version by zero, one or many Engineering\_change\_order.

#### **4.3.38 Engineering\_change\_proposal to Engineering\_change\_order**

Each Engineering\_change\_proposal has the incorporated\_proposal defined by one or more Engineering\_change\_order objects. Each Engineering\_change\_order defines the approved\_proposal for exactly one Engineering\_change\_proposal.

#### **4.3.39 Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation to Shape\_aspect\_representation**

Each Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation has the shape\_form defined by exactly one Shape\_aspect\_representation. Each Shape\_aspect\_representation defines the shape\_form for zero, one, or many Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation objects.

#### **4.3.40 External\_schema\_definition to Document\_assignment**

Each External\_schema\_definition has the reference\_schema defined by exactly one Document\_assignment objects. Each Document\_assignment defines the reference\_schema for zero, one, or many External\_schema\_definition objects.

#### **4.3.41 Externally\_defined\_representation to Library\_part\_assignment**

Each Externally\_defined\_representation has the identified\_by defined by exactly one Library\_part\_assignment objects. Each Library\_part\_assignment defines the identified\_by for zero, one, or many Externally\_defined\_representation objects.

#### **4.3.42 Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension to Shape\_aspect**

Each Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension has the path defined by zero or one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the path for zero, one, or many Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension objects.

#### **4.3.43 Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension to Document\_assignment**

Each Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension has the tolerance\_definition defined by exactly one Document\_assignment objects. Each Document\_assignment defines the tolerance\_definition for zero, one, or many Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension objects.

#### **4.3.44 Feature\_dependency to Feature\_identification\_item**

Each Feature\_dependency has the related\_feature\_item defined by exactly one Feature\_identification\_item objects. Each Feature\_identification\_item defines the related\_feature\_item for zero, one, or many Feature\_dependency objects.

Each Feature\_dependency has the relating\_feature\_item defined by exactly one Feature\_identification\_item objects. Each Feature\_identification\_item defines the relating\_feature\_item for zero, one, or many Feature\_dependency objects.

#### **4.3.45 Feature\_identification\_item to Feature\_interaction**

Each Feature\_identification\_item has the feature\_relation defined by zero, one, or many Feature\_interaction objects. Each Feature\_interaction defines the feature\_relation for zero, one, or many Feature\_identification\_item objects.

#### **4.3.46 Feature\_identification\_item to Manufacturing\_process\_feature**

Each Feature\_identification\_item has the feature defined by exactly one Manufacturing\_process\_feature objects. Each Manufacturing\_process\_feature defines the feature for zero, one, or many Feature\_identification\_item objects.

#### **4.3.47 Feature\_identification\_item to Feature\_process**

Each Feature\_identification\_item has the process defined by zero, one, or many Feature\_process objects. Each Feature\_process defines the process for zero, one, or many Feature\_identification\_item objects.

#### **4.3.48 Feature\_interaction to Feature\_identification\_item**

Each Feature\_interaction has the related\_feature defined by exactly one Feature\_identification\_item objects. Each Feature\_identification\_item defines the related\_feature for zero, one, or many Feature\_interaction objects.

#### **4.3.49 Feature\_process to Manufacturing\_activity**

Each Feature\_process has the assigned\_operation defined by one or more Manufacturing\_activity objects. Each Manufacturing\_activity defines the assigned\_operation for zero, one, or many Feature\_process objects.

#### **4.3.50 Feature\_process to Property\_parameter**

Each Feature\_process has the parameter\_for\_process defined by zero, one or many Property\_parameter objects. Each Property\_parameter defines the parameter\_for\_process for zero, one, or many Feature\_process objects.

#### **4.3.51 Feature\_process to Manufacturing\_process**

Each Feature\_process has the assigned\_process defined by exactly one Manufacturing\_process objects. Each Manufacturing\_process defines the assigned\_process for zero, one, or many Feature\_process objects.

#### **4.3.52 Fixture\_assembly to Design\_reference**

Each Fixture\_assembly has the documented\_by defined by zero or one Design\_reference objects. Each Design\_reference defines the documented\_by for zero, one, or many Fixture\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.53 Fixture\_assembly to Fixture\_assembly**

Each Fixture\_assembly has the composed\_of defined by one or more Fixture\_assembly objects. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the composed\_of for zero or one Fixture\_assembly objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Sub\_assembly\_select.

#### **4.3.54 Fixture\_assembly to Fixture\_assembly\_element**

Each Fixture\_assembly has the composed\_of defined by one or more Fixture\_assembly\_element objects. Each Fixture\_assembly\_element defines the composed\_of for exactly one Fixture\_assembly objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Sub\_assembly\_select.

#### **4.3.55 Fixture\_assembly to Fixture\_contract**

Each Fixture\_assembly has the identified\_by defined by one or more Fixture\_contract objects. Each Fixture\_contract defines the identifies for exactly one Fixture\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.56 Fixture\_assembly to Shape\_aspect**

Each Fixture\_assembly has the defined\_shape defined by zero, one or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the defined\_shape for zero, one, or many Fixture\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.57 Fixture\_assembly\_element to Shape\_aspect**

Each Fixture\_assembly\_element has the defined\_shape defined by zero, one or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the defined\_shape for zero, one or many Fixture\_assembly\_element objects.

#### **4.3.58 Fixture\_contract to In\_facility\_location**

Each Fixture\_contract has the fixture\_location defined by zero or one In\_facility\_location. Each In\_facility\_location locates the fixture\_location for zero, one, or many Fixture\_contract objects.

#### **4.3.59 Fixture\_pallet\_mounting to Machine**

Each Fixture\_pallet\_mounting has the identifies defined by exactly zero Machine objects. Each Machine defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Fixture\_pallet\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.60 Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting to Machine**

Each Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting has the identifies defined by exactly zero Machine objects. Each Machine defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting objects.

#### **4.3.61 Fixture\_setup to Machine**

Each Fixture\_setup has the identifies defined by exactly one Machine objects. Each Machine defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Fixture\_setup objects.

#### **4.3.62 Fixture\_setup to Mounting\_position**

Each Fixture\_setup has the is\_positioned\_on defined by zero or one Mounting\_position objects. Each Mounting\_position defines the is\_positioned\_on for zero, one, or many Fixture\_setup objects.



### 4.3.63 Fixture\_setup to Fixture\_assembly

Each Fixture\_setup has the identifies\_fixture defined by one or more Fixture\_assembly objects. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the identifies\_fixture for zero, one, or many Fixture\_setup objects.

### 4.3.64 Fixture\_setup to Pallet

Each Fixture\_setup has the identifies\_pallet defined by zero, one, or many Pallet objects. Each Pallet defines the identifies\_pallet for zero, one, or many Fixture\_setup objects.

### 4.3.65 Geometric\_tolerance to Shape\_aspect

Each Geometric\_tolerance has the applied\_shape defined by one or more Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the applied\_shape for zero, one, or many Geometric\_tolerance objects.

### 4.3.66 Height\_dimension to Shape\_aspect

Each Height\_dimension has the path defined by zero or one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the path for zero, one, or many Height\_dimension objects.

### 4.3.67 Illustration to Activity

Each Illustration has the clarifies defined by zero, one or many Activity objects. Each Activity defines the clarifies for zero, one, or many Illustration objects.

### 4.3.68 Illustration to View\_reference

Each Illustration has the is\_owned\_by defined by zero, one or many View\_reference objects. Each View\_reference defines the is\_owned\_by for zero, one or many Illustration objects.

### 4.3.69 Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation to Numeric\_parameter

Each Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation has the base\_shape\_length defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the base\_shape\_length for zero, one, or many Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation objects.

### 4.3.70 Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation to Orientation

Each Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation has the placement defined by exactly one Orientation. Each Orientation defines the placement for zero, one, or many Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation objects.

### 4.3.71 In\_facility\_location to Work\_cell

Each In\_facility\_location has the locates defined by exactly one Work\_cell. Each Work\_cell locates the locates for zero, one, or many In\_facility\_location objects.

### 4.3.72 Intermediate\_shape to Shape\_aspect

Each Intermediate\_shape has the as\_is\_shape defined by exactly one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect

## **ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

defines the `as_is_shape` for zero, one, or many `Intermediate_shape` objects.

Each `Intermediate_shape` has the `to_be_shape` defined by exactly one `Shape_aspect`. Each `Shape_aspect` defines the `to_be_shape` for zero, one, or many `Intermediate_shape` objects.

### **4.3.73 Length\_dimension to Shape\_aspect**

Each `Length_dimension` has the `path` defined by zero or one `Shape_aspect`. Each `Shape_aspect` defines the `path` for zero, one, or many `Length_dimension` objects.

### **4.3.74 Library\_part\_assignment to Class\_BSU**

Each `Library_part_assignment` has the `definitional_class_BSU` defined by exactly one `Class_BSU`. Each `Class_BSU` defines the `definitional_class_BSU` for zero, one, or many `Library_part_assignment` objects.

### **4.3.75 Library\_part\_assignment to Property\_value**

Each `Library_part_assignment` has the `definitional_property_value_pairs` defined by zero, one, or many `Property_value`. Each `Property_value` defines the `definitional_property_value_pairs` for zero, one, or many `Library_part_assignment` objects.

### **4.3.76 Location\_dimension\_tolerance to Orientation**

Each `Location_dimension_tolerance` has the `plane_and_direction` defined by zero or one `Orientation`. Each `Orientation` defines the `plane_and_direction` for zero, one, or many `Location_dimension_tolerance` objects.

### **4.3.77 Location\_tolerance to Shape\_aspect**

Each `Location_tolerance` has the `termination_shape` defined by exactly one `Shape_aspect`. Each `Shape_aspect` defines the `termination_shape` for zero, one, or many `Location_tolerance` objects.

Each `Location_tolerance` has the `origin_shape` defined by exactly one `Shape_aspect`. Each `Shape_aspect` defines the `origin_shape` for zero, one, or many `Location_tolerance` objects.

### **4.3.78 Machine to Controller**

Each `Machine` has the `controlled_by` defined by zero or one `Controller`. Each `Controller` defines the `controlled_by` for zero, one, or many `Machine` objects.

### **4.3.79 Machine to Pallet**

Each `Machine` has the `contains` defined by zero, one, or many `Pallet` objects. Each `Pallet` defines the `contains` for zero, one, or many `Machine` objects.

### **4.3.80 Machine to Workstation**

Each `Machine` has the `possessed_by` defined by exactly one `Workstation`. Each `Workstation` defines the `possessed_by` for zero, one, or many `Machine` objects.

### 4.3.81 Machine\_parameters to Descriptive\_parameter

Each Machine\_parameters has the axis\_range\_of\_motion\_description defined by zero or two or more Descriptive\_parameter. Each Descriptive\_parameter defines the axis\_range\_of\_motion\_description for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

### 4.3.82 Machine\_parameters to Numeric\_parameter

Each Machine\_parameters has the axis\_range\_of\_motion defined by zero or two or more Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the axis\_range\_of\_motion for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the maximum\_feedrate defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the maximum\_feedrate for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the maximum\_spindle\_speed defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the maximum\_spindle\_speed for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the number\_of\_control\_axis defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the number\_of\_control\_axis for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the number\_of\_simultaneous\_axis defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the number\_of\_simultaneous\_axis for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the positioning\_accuracy defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the positioning\_accuracy for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the spindle\_power defined by zero or one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the spindle\_power for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

Each Machine\_parameters has the table\_size defined by zero or one or two Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the table\_size for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

### 4.3.83 Machine\_parameters to Property\_parameter

Each Machine\_parameters has the machine\_parameters defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter. Each Property\_parameter defines the machine\_parameters for zero, one, or many Machine\_parameters objects.

### 4.3.84 Machine\_setup to Machine

Each Machine\_setup has the identifies defined by exactly one Machine. Each Machine defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Machine\_setup objects.

#### **4.3.85 Machine\_usage to Machine**

Each Machine\_usage has the classifies defined by exactly one Machine. Each Machine defines the classifies for zero, one, or many Machine\_usage objects.

#### **4.3.86 Machine\_usage to Machine\_parameters**

Each Machine\_usage has the machine\_parameter defined by zero or one Machine\_parameters. Each Machine\_parameters defines the machine\_parameter for zero, one, or many Machine\_usage objects.

#### **4.3.87 Machine\_usage to Specification**

Each Machine\_usage has the machine\_specification defined by zero or one Specification. Each Specification defines the machine\_specification for zero, one, or many Machine\_usage objects.

#### **4.3.88 Machining\_process to Machine**

Each Machining\_process has the required\_machine defined by exactly one Machine. Each Machine defines the required\_machine for zero, one, or many Machining\_process objects.

#### **4.3.89 Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to Manufactured\_assembly**

Each Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship has the assembly defined by exactly one Manufactured\_assembly. Each Manufactured\_assembly has components defined by two or more Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.90 Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to Part\_placement**

Each Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship has the orientation defined by exactly one Part\_placement. Each Part\_placement defines the orientation for zero, one, or many Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.91 Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to Part\_version**

Each Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship has the component defined by exactly one Part\_version. Each Part\_version defines the component for zero, one, or many Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.92 Manufacturing\_activity to External\_schema\_definition**

Each Manufacturing\_activity has the micro\_plan\_reference defined by zero or one External\_schema\_reference. Each External\_schema\_reference defines the micro\_plan\_reference for zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.93 Manufacturing\_process to Intermediate\_shape**

Each Manufacturing\_process has the in\_process\_shape defined by zero or one Intermediate\_shape objects. Each Intermediate\_shape defines the in\_process\_shape for exactly zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_process.

#### **4.3.94 Manufacturing\_process to Manufacturing\_activity**

Each Manufacturing\_process has the assigned\_operation defined by one or more Manufacturing\_activity. Each Manufacturing\_activity defines the assigned\_operation for zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_process objects.

#### **4.3.95 Manufacturing\_process to Manufacturing\_process\_feature**

Each Manufacturing\_process has the assigned\_feature defined by zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_process\_feature objects. Each Manufacturing\_process\_feature defines the assigned\_feature for zero, one, or many Manufacturing\_process objects.

#### **4.3.96 Manufacturing\_process to Part\_holding\_position**

Each Manufacturing\_process has the part\_hold\_downs defined by zero, one or many Part\_holding\_position objects. Each Part\_holding\_position defines the part\_hold\_downs for one or more Manufacturing\_process objects.

#### **4.3.97 Manufacturing\_process to Setup\_activity**

Each Manufacturing\_process has the setup defined by one or more Setup\_activity objects. Each Setup\_activity defines the setup for one or more Manufacturing\_process objects.

#### **4.3.98 Material to Design\_reference**

Each Material has the identified\_by\_drawing defined by zero or one Design\_reference. Each Design\_reference defines the identified\_by\_drawing for zero, one, or many Material objects.

#### **4.3.99 Material to Material\_specification**

Each Material has the documented\_by defined by zero or one Material\_specification. Each Material\_specification defines the documented\_by for zero, one, or many Material objects.

#### **4.3.100 Material to Base\_shape**

Each Material has the initial\_material\_shape defined by exactly one Base\_shape. Each Base\_shape defines the initial\_material\_shape for zero, one, or many Material objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the base\_shape select type.

#### **4.3.101 Material to Material\_property**

Each Material has the material\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Material\_property. Each Material\_property defines the material\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Material objects.

#### **4.3.102 Material\_property to Hardness**

Each Material\_property has the material\_hardness defined by zero, one, or many Hardness objects. Each Hardness defines the material\_hardness for zero, one, or many Material\_property.

#### **4.3.103 Material\_property to Property\_parameter**

Each Material\_property has the material\_parameters defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter objects. Each Property\_parameter defines the material\_parameters for zero, one, or many Material\_property.

#### **4.3.104 Mating\_definition to Manufactured\_assembly**

Each Mating\_definition has the applied\_assembly defined by exactly one Manufactured\_assembly. Each Manufactured\_assembly defines the applied\_assembly for zero, one, or many Mating\_definition objects.

#### **4.3.105 Mating\_definition to Shape\_aspect**

Each Mating\_definition has the mating\_shape defined by two, or more Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect object defines the mating\_shape for zero, one, or many Mating\_definition objects.

#### **4.3.106 Mating\_definition to Single\_piece\_part**

Each Mating\_definition has the mating\_solution defined by zero, one, or many Single\_piece\_part objects. Each Single\_piece\_part object defines the mating\_solution for zero, one, or many Mating\_definition objects.

#### **4.3.107 Mating\_definition\_relationship to Mating\_definition**

Each Mating\_definition\_relationship has the mating\_part\_definition defined by exactly one Mating\_definition. Each Mating\_definition object defines the mated\_part for two, or more Mating\_definition\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.108 Mating\_definition\_relationship to Part\_placement**

Each Mating\_definition\_relationship has the orientation defined by zero or one Part\_placement object. Each Part\_placement object defines the orientation for zero, one, or many Mating\_definition\_relationship objects.

#### **4.3.109 Mating\_definition\_relationship to Single\_piece\_part**

Each Mating\_definition\_relationship has the mated\_part defined by exactly one Single\_piece\_part. Each Single\_piece\_part object defines the mated\_part for zero, one, or many Mating\_definition\_relationship objects.

#### 4.3.110 Mating\_relationship to Single\_piece\_part

Each Mating\_relationship has the predecessor defined by exactly one Single\_piece\_part. Each Single\_piece\_part object defines the predecessor for zero, one, or many Mating\_relationship objects.

Each Mating\_relationship has the successor defined by exactly one single\_piece\_part. Each Single\_piece\_part object defines the successor for zero, one, or many Mating\_relationship objects.

#### 4.3.111 Model\_element to Geometric\_model

Each Model\_element defines the element by exactly one Geometric\_model. Each Geometric\_model defines the element for zero, one, or many Model\_element objects.

#### 4.3.112 Model\_element to Shape\_representation\_item

Each Model\_element defines the representation\_type by exactly one Shape\_representation\_item. Each Shape\_representation\_item defines the representation\_type for zero, one, or many Model\_element objects.

#### 4.3.113 Ngon\_base\_shape to Numeric\_parameter

Each Ngon\_base\_shape has the number\_of\_sides defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the number\_of\_sides for zero, one, or many Ngon\_base\_shape objects.

Each Ngon\_base\_shape has the diameter defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the diameter for zero, one, or many Ngon\_base\_shape objects.

Each Ngon\_base\_shape has the corner\_radius defined by exactly one Numeric\_parameter. Each Numeric\_parameter defines the corner\_radius for zero, one, or many Ngon\_base\_shape objects.

#### 4.3.114 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to Limits\_and\_fits

Each Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance has the implicit\_tolerance defined by exactly one Limits\_and\_fits. Each Limits\_and\_fits defines the implicit\_tolerance for zero, one, or many Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Numeric\_parameter\_tolerance\_select.

#### 4.3.115 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to Plus\_minus\_value

Each Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance has the implicit\_tolerance defined by exactly one Plus\_minus\_value. Each Plus\_minus\_value defines the implicit\_tolerance for zero, one, or many Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Numeric\_parameter\_tolerance\_select.

#### **4.3.116 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to Tolerance\_limit**

Each Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance has the implicit\_tolerance defined by exactly one Tolerance\_limit. Each Tolerance\_limit defines the implicit\_tolerance for zero, one, or many Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Numeric\_parameter\_tolerance\_select.

#### **4.3.117 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to Tolerance\_range**

Each Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance has the implicit\_tolerance defined by exactly one Tolerance\_range. Each Tolerance\_range defines the implicit\_tolerance for zero, one, or many Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through the Numeric\_parameter\_tolerance\_select.

#### **4.3.118 Object\_element\_shape\_representation to Geometric\_model**

Each Object\_element\_shape\_representation has the shape\_definition defined by exactly one Geometric\_model. Each Geometric\_model defines the shape\_definition for zero, one, or many Object\_element\_shape\_representation objects.

#### **4.3.119 Object\_element\_shape\_representation to Shape\_representation\_type**

Each Object\_element\_shape\_representation has the representation\_type defined by exactly one Shape\_representation\_type. Each Shape\_representation\_type defines the representation\_type for zero, one, or many Object\_element\_shape\_representation objects.

#### **4.3.120 Pallet\_machine\_mounting to Pallet**

Each Pallet\_machine\_mounting has the identifies\_pallet defined by exactly one Pallet objects. Each Pallet defines the identifies\_pallet for zero, one or many Pallet\_machine\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.121 Pallet\_machine\_mounting to Machine**

Each Pallet\_machine\_mounting has the identifies\_machine defined by exactly one Machine objects. Each Machine defines the identifies\_machine for zero, one or many Pallet\_machine\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.122 Part\_dimensioning\_standard to Part\_version**

Each Part\_dimensioning\_standard has the applied\_part defined by exactly one Part\_version. Each Part\_version defines the applied\_part for zero, one, or many Part\_dimensioning\_standard objects.

#### **4.3.123 Part\_fixture\_mounting to Fixture\_assembly**

Each Part\_fixture\_mounting has the identifies\_fixture defined by one or more Fixture\_assembly objects. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the identifies\_fixture for zero, one or many Part\_fixture\_mounting objects.



#### **4.3.124 Part\_holding\_position to Fixture\_assembly**

Each Part\_holding\_position has the part\_hold\_downs by one or more Fixture\_assembly objects. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the part\_hold\_downs for zero, one, or many Part\_holding\_position objects.

#### **4.3.125 Part\_holding\_position to Shape\_aspect**

Each Part\_holding\_position has the mating\_shape defined by zero, one or more Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the mating\_shape for zero, one, or many Part\_holding\_position objects.

#### **4.3.126 Part\_machine\_mounting to Machine**

Each Part\_machine\_mounting has the identifies\_machine defined by exactly one Machine. Each Machine defines the identifies\_machine for zero, one, or many Part\_machine\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.127 Part\_mounting to Mounting\_position**

Each Part\_mounting has the is\_positioned\_on defined by zero or one Mounting\_position objects. Each Mounting\_position defines the is\_positioned\_on for zero, one, or many Part\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.128 Part\_mounting to Part\_shape**

Each Part\_mounting has the is\_located\_on defined by zero or one Part\_shape objects. Each Part\_shape defines the is\_located\_on for zero, one or many Part\_mounting objects.

#### **4.3.129 Part\_placement to Orientation**

Each Part\_placement has the resulting\_orientation defined by exactly one Orientation. Each Orientation defines the resulting\_orientation for zero, one, or many Part\_placement objects.

Each Part\_placement has the originating\_orientation defined by exactly one Orientation. Each Orientation defines the originating\_orientation for zero, one, or many Part\_placement objects.

#### **4.3.130 Part\_placement to Part\_shape**

Each Part\_placement has the oriented\_physical\_form defined by exactly one Part\_shape. Each Part\_shape defines the oriented\_physical\_form for zero, one, or many Part\_placement objects.

#### **4.3.131 Part\_property to Property\_parameter**

Each Part\_property has the part\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter objects. Each Property\_parameter defines the part\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Part\_property.

#### **4.3.132 Part\_shape to Base\_shape**

Each Part\_shape has the base\_shape\_definition defined by zero or one Base\_shape. Each Base\_shape defines the base\_shape\_definition for exactly one Part\_shape.

#### **4.3.133 Part\_shape to Object\_element\_shape\_representation**

Each Part\_shape has the representation\_form defined by zero, one, or many Object\_element\_shape\_representation objects. Each Object\_element\_shape\_representation defines the representation\_form for exactly one Part\_shape.

#### **4.3.134 Part\_shape to Shape\_aspect**

Each Part\_shape has the elements defined by zero, one, or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the elements for zero, one, or many Part\_shape objects.

#### **4.3.135 Part\_version to Alternate\_process\_plan**

Each Part\_version has the alternate\_plan defined by zero, one or many Alternate\_process\_plan objects. Each Alternate\_process\_plan defines the alternate\_plan for exactly one Part\_version objects.

#### **4.3.136 Part\_version to Design\_reference**

Each Part\_version has the documented\_by defined for zero or one Design\_reference objects. Each Design\_reference defines the documents\_version for zero, one, or many Part\_version objects.

#### **4.3.137 Part\_version to Part\_shape**

Each Part\_version has the physical\_form defined by exactly one Part\_shape objects. Each Part\_shape defines the physical\_form for zero, one or many Part\_version objects.

#### **4.3.138 Part\_version to Process\_plan\_version**

Each Part\_version has the fabrication\_defined\_by defined by exactly one Process\_plan\_version objects. Each Process\_plan\_version defines the defines\_fabrication\_for for exactly one Part\_version objects.

#### **4.3.139 Part\_version to Property**

Each Part\_version has the property\_characteristics defined by zero, one or many Property objects. Each Property defines the applied\_to for exactly one Part\_version objects.

#### **4.3.140 Planning\_group\_member to Organization**

Each Planning\_group\_member has the employed\_by defined by exactly one Organization objects. Each Organization defines the employed\_by for zero, one or many Planning\_group\_member objects.

#### **4.3.141 Process\_activity to Fixture\_assembly**

Each Process\_activity has the identifies\_fixture defined by zero or one Fixture\_assembly objects. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the identifies\_fixture for zero, one or many Process\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.142 Process\_activity to Machine\_setup**

Each Process\_activity has the identifies defined by zero or one Machine\_setup objects. Each Machine\_setup defines the identifies for zero, one or many Process\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.143 Process\_activity to Machining\_tolerance**

Each Process\_activity defines the tolerances for zero or one Machining\_tolerance objects. Each Machining\_tolerance has the specified\_by defined by exactly one Process\_activity.

#### **4.3.144 Process\_activity to Process\_property**

Each Process\_activity has the process\_parameters defined by zero, one or many Process\_property objects. Each Process\_property defines the process\_parameters for zero, one or many Process\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.145 Process\_activity to Shape\_aspect**

Each Process\_activity has the described\_by defined by zero or one Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the described\_by for zero, one or many Process\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.146 Process\_activity to Tool\_assembly**

Each Process\_activity has the uses\_to\_perform defined by zero or one Tool\_assembly objects. Each Tool\_assembly defines the uses\_to\_perform for zero, one or many Process\_activity objects.

#### **4.3.147 Process\_plan\_security to Activity**

Each Process\_plan\_security has the identified\_by\_activity defined by exactly one Activity objects. Each Activity defines the identified\_by\_activity for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_security objects.

#### **4.3.148 Process\_plan\_security to Process\_plan\_version**

Each Process\_plan\_security has the identified\_by\_process\_plan defined by exactly one Process\_plan\_version objects. Each Process\_plan\_version defines the identified\_by\_process\_plan for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_security objects.

#### **4.3.149 Process\_plan\_version to Feature\_dependency**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the feature\_dependency\_suggestion defined by zero, one or many Feature\_dependency objects. Each Feature\_dependency defines the feature\_dependency\_suggestion for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.150 Process\_plan\_version to Manufacturing\_process**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the activities\_to\_produce\_part defined by one or more Manufacturing\_process objects. Each Manufacturing\_process defines the activities\_to\_produce\_part for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.151 Process\_plan\_version to Material**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the required\_material defined by exactly one Material objects. Each Material defines the identified\_by for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.152 Process\_plan\_version to Property\_parameter**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the auxiliary\_header\_information defined by zero, one or many Property\_parameter objects. Each Property\_parameter defines the auxiliary\_header\_information for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.153 Process\_plan\_version to Range\_of\_parts**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the quantity\_range defined by zero or one Range\_of\_parts objects. Each Range\_of\_parts defines the quantity\_range for zero, one or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.154 Process\_plan\_version to Special\_instruction**

Each Process\_plan\_version has the process\_plan\_information defined zero, one or many Special\_instruction. Each Special\_instruction defines the process\_plan\_information for zero, one, or many Process\_plan\_version objects.

#### **4.3.155 Process\_property to Property\_parameter**

Each Process\_property has the process\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameters objects. Each Property\_parameters defines the process\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Process\_property.

#### **4.3.156 Property to Material\_property**

Each Property has the material\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Material\_property objects. Each Material\_property defines the material\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Property objects.

#### **4.3.157 Property to Part\_property**

Each Property has the part\_property\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Part\_property objects. Each Part\_property defines the part\_property\_characteristics for one or more Property objects.

#### **4.3.158 Property to Process\_property**

Each Property has the process\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Process\_property objects. Each Process\_property defines the process\_characteristics for one or more Property objects.

#### **4.3.159 Property to Shape\_aspect**

Each Property has the property\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the property\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Property objects.

### 4.3.160 Property to Specification

Each Property has the property\_description defined by zero, one, or many Specification objects. Each Specification defines the property\_description for zero, one, or many Property.

### 4.3.161 Property to Surface\_property

Each Property has the surface\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Surface\_property objects. Each Surface\_property defines the surface\_characteristics for one or more Property objects.

### 4.3.162 Property\_BSU to Class\_BSU

Each Property\_BSU has the name\_scope defined by exactly one Class\_BSU. Each Class\_BSU defines the name\_scope for zero, one, or many Property\_BSU objects.

### 4.3.163 Property\_value to Property\_BSU

Each Property\_value has the property\_BSU defined by exactly one Property\_BSU objects. Each Property\_BSU defines the property\_BSU for zero, one, or many Property\_value objects.

### 4.3.164 Resource\_with\_material to Material

Each Resource\_with\_material has the resource\_material defined by exactly one Material objects. Each Material defines the resource\_material for zero, one, or many Resource\_with\_material objects.

### 4.3.165 Resource\_with\_representation to Externally\_defined\_representation

Each Resource\_with\_representation has the resource\_documentation defined by exactly one Externally\_defined\_representation objects. Each Externally\_defined\_representation defines the resource\_documentation for zero, one, or many Resource\_with\_representation objects.

### 4.3.166 Revision to Process\_plan\_version

Each Revision has the related\_to defined by exactly one Process\_plan\_version objects. Each Process\_plan\_version defines the related\_to for zero, one, or many Revision objects.

Each Revision has the relating\_to defined by exactly one Process\_plan\_version objects. Each Process\_plan\_version defines the relating\_to for zero, one, or many Revision objects.

### 4.3.167 Revision to Status\_authority

Each Revision has the approved\_by defined by one or more Status\_authority objects. Each Status\_authority defines the approved\_by for zero, one, or many Revision objects.

### 4.3.168 Shape\_aspect to Manufacturing\_process\_feature

Each Shape\_aspect has the element defined by zero or one Manufacturing\_process\_feature. Each Manufacturing\_process\_feature defines the element for exactly one Shape\_aspect.

#### **4.3.169 Shape\_aspect to Model\_element**

Each Shape\_aspect has the representation\_shape defined by zero, one, or many Model\_element objects. Each Model\_element defines the representation\_shape for exactly one Shape\_aspect.

#### **4.3.170 Shape\_aspect to Shape\_aspect\_representation**

Each Shape\_aspect has the representation\_form defined by one, or more Shape\_aspect\_representation objects. Each Shape\_aspect\_representation defines the representation\_form for exactly one Shape\_aspect.

#### **4.3.171 Shape\_aspect\_representation to Geometric\_model**

Each Shape\_aspect\_representation has the shape\_definition defined by exactly one Geometric\_model. Each Geometric\_model defines the shape\_definition for zero, one, or many Shape\_aspect\_representation.

#### **4.3.172 Single\_piece\_part to Alternate\_material**

Each Single\_piece\_part has the alternate\_material\_definition defined by zero, one, or many Alternate\_material objects. Each Alternate\_material defines the replacement\_material for one or more Single\_piece\_part.

#### **4.3.173 Single\_piece\_part to Material**

Each Single\_piece\_part has the material\_definition defined by one or more Material objects. Each Material defines the material\_definition for one or more Single\_piece\_part objects.

#### **4.3.174 Size\_tolerance to Shape\_aspect**

Each Size\_tolerance has the applied\_shape defined exactly one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the applied\_shape for zero, one, or many Size\_tolerance objects.

#### **4.3.175 Special\_capability to Workstation**

Each Special\_capability has the possessed\_by defined by exactly one Workstation. Each Workstation defines the possessed\_by for zero, one, or many Special\_capability objects.

#### **4.3.176 Specification to Document\_assignment**

Each Specification has the specification\_document defined by zero or one Document\_assignment. Each Document\_assignment defines the specification\_document for zero, one, or many Specification objects.

#### **4.3.177 Status\_authority to Planning\_group\_member**

Each Status\_authority has the is\_given\_by defined by exactly one Planning\_group\_member. Each Planning\_group\_member defines the is\_given\_by for zero, one, or many Status\_authority objects.

#### **4.3.178 Surface\_property to Property\_parameter**

Each Surface\_property has the surface\_characteristics defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter objects. A Property\_parameter defines the surface\_characteristics for zero, one, or many Surface\_property.

#### **4.3.179 Thickness\_tolerance to Shape\_aspect**

Each Thickness\_tolerance has the path defined by exactly one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the path for zero, one, or many Thickness\_tolerance objects.

#### **4.3.180 Tolerance\_value to Limits\_and\_fits**

Each Tolerance\_value has the defined\_value defined by exactly one Limit\_and\_fits. Each Limits\_and\_fits defines the defined\_value for zero, one, or many Tolerance\_value objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through Tolerance\_definition\_select.

#### **4.3.181 Tolerance\_value to Plus\_minus\_value**

Each Tolerance\_value has the defined\_value defined by exactly one Plus\_minus\_value. Each Plus\_minus\_value defines the defined\_values for zero, one, or many Tolerance\_value objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through Tolerance\_definition\_select.

#### **4.3.182 Tolerance\_value to Tolerance\_limit**

Each Tolerance\_value has the defined\_value defined by exactly one tolerance\_limit. Each tolerance\_limit defines the defined\_value for zero, one, or many Tolerance\_value objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through Tolerance\_definition\_select.

#### **4.3.183 Tolerance\_value to Tolerance\_range**

Each Tolerance\_value has the defined\_value defined by exactly one Tolerance\_range. Each Tolerance\_range defines the defined\_value for zero, one, or many Tolerance\_value objects.

NOTE This assertion is established through Tolerance\_definition\_select.

#### **4.3.184 Tool\_assembly to Design\_reference**

Each Tool\_assembly has the documented\_by defined by zero or one Design\_reference objects. Each Design\_reference defines the documented\_by for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.185 Tool\_assembly to Property\_parameter**

Each Tool\_assembly has the tool\_parameters defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter. Each Property\_parameter defines the tool\_parameters for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.186 Tool\_assembly to Shape\_aspect**

Each Tool\_assembly has the defined\_shape defined by zero, one, or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the defined\_shape for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.187 Tool\_assembly to Tool\_assembly\_element**

Each Tool\_assembly has the composed\_of defined by one or more Tool\_assembly\_element objects. Each Tool\_assembly\_element defines the used\_in for one or more Tool\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.188 Tool\_assembly to Tool\_contract**

Each Tool\_assembly has the identified\_in\_contract defined by zero or one Tool\_contract. Each Tool\_contract defines the identified\_in\_contract for exactly one Tool\_assembly objects.

#### **4.3.189 Tool\_assembly to Tool\_placement\_instruction**

Each Tool\_assembly defines the identifying\_data for zero, one, or many Tool\_placement\_instruction objects. Each Tool\_placement\_instruction has the identifying\_data defined by exactly one Tool\_assembly.

#### **4.3.190 Tool\_assembly\_element to Externally\_defined\_representation**

Each Tool\_assembly\_element has the tool\_representation defined by zero or one Externally\_defined\_representation. Each Externally\_defined\_representation defines the tool\_representation for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly\_element objects.

#### **4.3.191 Tool\_assembly\_element to Shape\_aspect**

Each Tool\_assembly\_element has the defined\_shape defined by zero, one, or many Shape\_aspect objects. Each Shape\_aspect defines the defined\_shape for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly\_element

#### **4.3.192 Tool\_assembly\_element to Specification**

Each Tool\_assembly\_element has the tool\_property defined by zero, one, or many Specification. Each Specification defines the tool\_property for zero, one, or many Tool\_assembly\_element objects.

#### **4.3.193 Tool\_body to Property\_parameter**

Each Tool\_body has the tool\_body\_parameter defined by zero, one, or many Property\_parameter. Each Property\_parameter defines the tool\_body\_parameter for zero, one, or many Tool\_body objects.

#### **4.3.194 Tool\_contract to Specification**

Each Tool\_contract has the contract\_document defined by zero or one Specification. Each Specification defines the contract\_document for zero, one, or many Tool\_contract objects.

#### **4.3.195 Tool\_placement\_instruction to Specification**

Each Tool\_placement\_instruction has the instruction\_document defined by zero or one Specification. Each Specification defines the instruction\_document for zero, one, or many Tool\_placement\_instruction objects.



#### **4.3.196 Tool\_placement\_instruction to Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel**

Each Tool\_placement\_instruction has the configures defined by exactly one Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel. Each Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel defines the configures for zero, one, or many Tool\_placement\_instruction objects.

#### **4.3.197 Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel to Workstation**

Each Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel has the used\_in defined by exactly one Workstation. Each Workstation defines the used\_in for zero, one, or many Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel objects.

#### **4.3.198 Tool\_setup to Machine**

Each Tool\_setup has the identifies\_machine defined by exactly one Machine. Each Machine defines the identifies\_machine for zero, one, or many Tool\_setup objects.

#### **4.3.199 Tool\_setup to Tool\_assembly**

Each Tool\_setup has the identifies\_tool defined by one or more Tool\_assembly. Each Tool\_assembly defines the identifies\_tool for zero, one, or many Tool\_setup objects.

#### **4.3.200 Tool\_setup to Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel**

Each Tool\_setup has the tool\_placement defined by exactly one Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel. Each Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel defines the tool\_placement for zero, one, or many Tool\_setup objects.

#### **4.3.201 Validation to Controller\_program**

Each Validation has the checks defined by zero or one Controller\_program. Each Controller\_program defines the checks for zero, one, or many Validation objects.

#### **4.3.202 Validation to Fixture\_assembly**

Each Validation has the identifies defined by zero or one Fixture\_assembly. Each Fixture\_assembly defines the identifies for zero, one, or many Validation objects.

#### **4.3.203 Validation to Part\_shape**

Each Validation has the uses\_for\_validation defined by exactly one Part\_shape. Each Part\_shape defines the uses\_for\_validation for zero, one, or many Validation objects.

#### **4.3.204 Validation to Tool\_assembly**

Each Validation has the uses\_to\_perform defined by exactly one Tool\_assembly. Each Tool\_assembly defines the uses\_to\_perform for zero, one, or many Validation objects.

#### 4.3.205 View\_reference to Activity

Each View\_reference has the identifies defined by zero, one, or many Activity. Each Activity defines the identifies for zero, one, or many View\_reference objects.

#### 4.3.206 View\_reference to Design\_reference

Each View\_reference has the owned\_by defined by exactly one Design\_reference. Each Design\_reference defines the owned\_by for zero, one, or many View\_reference objects.

#### 4.3.207 Width\_dimension to Shape\_aspect

Each Width\_dimension has the path defined by zero or one Shape\_aspect. Each Shape\_aspect defines the path for zero, one, or many Width\_dimension objects.

#### 4.3.208 Work\_cell to Activity

Each Work\_cell has the referenced\_by defined by zero, one, or many Activity. Each Activity defines the work\_cell\_reference for exactly one Work\_cell objects.

#### 4.3.209 Work\_cell to Workstation

Each Work\_cell has the contains defined by one or more Workstation. Each Workstation defines the contained\_in for exactly one Work\_cell objects.

### 5 Application interpreted model

#### 5.1 Mapping specification

This clause contains the mapping specification that shows how each UoF and application object of this part of ISO 10303 (see clause 4) maps to one or more AIM constructs (see Annex A). Each mapping specifies up to five elements.

**Application element:** The mapping for each application element is specified in a separate subclause below. Application object names are given in title case. Attribute names and assertions are listed after the application object to which they belong and are given in lower case.

**AIM element:** The name of one or more AIM entity data types (see Annex A), the term “IDENTICAL MAPPING”, or the term “PATH”. AIM entity data type names are given in lower case. Attributes of AIM entity data types are referred to as <entity name>.<attribute name>. The mapping of an application element may involve more than one AIM element. Each of these AIM elements is presented on a separate line in the mapping specification. The term “IDENTICAL MAPPING” indicates that both application objects involved in an application assertion map to the same instance of an AIM entity data type. The term “PATH” indicates that the application assertion maps to a collection of related AIM entity instances specified by the entire reference path.

**Source:** For those AIM elements that are interpreted from any common resource, this is the ISO standard number and part number in which the resource is defined. For those AIM elements that are created for the purpose of this part of ISO 10303, this is “ISO 10303-“ followed by the number of this part.

**Rules:** One or more global rules may be specified that apply to the population of the AIM entity data types specified as the AIM element or in the reference path. For rules that are derived from relationships between application objects, the same rule is referred to by the mapping entries of all the involved AIM elements. A reference to a global rule may be accompanied by a reference to the subclause in which the rule is defined.

**Reference path:** To describe fully the mapping of an application object, it may be necessary to specify a reference path involving several related AIM elements. Each line in the reference path documents the role of an AIM element relative to the AIM element in the line following it. Two or more such related AIM elements define the interpretation of the integrated resources that satisfies the requirement specified by the application object. For each AIM element that has been created for use within this part of ISO 10303, a reference path to its supertype from an integrated resource is specified. For the expression of reference paths and the relationships between AIM elements the following notational conventions apply:

- [] enclosed section constrains multiple AIM elements or sections of the reference path are required to satisfy an information requirement;
- () enclosed section constrains multiple AIM elements or sections of the reference path are identified as alternatives within the mapping to satisfy an information requirement;
- { } enclosed section constrains the reference path to satisfy an information requirement;
- <> enclosed section constrains at one or more required reference path;
- || enclosed section constrains the supertype entity;
- > attribute references the entity or select type given in the following row;
- <- entity or select type is referenced by the attribute in the following row;
- [I] attribute is an aggregation of which a single member is given in the following row;
- [n] attribute is an aggregation of which member n is given in the following row;
- => entity is a supertype of the entity given in the following row;
- <= entity is a subtype of the entity given in the following row;
- = the string, select, or enumeration type is constrained to a choice or value;
- \ the reference path expression continues on the next line;
- \* used in conjunction with braces to indicate that any number of relationship entity data types may be assembled in a relationship tree structure
- the text following is a comment (normally a clause reference).

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

## 5.1.1 administrative UoF

### 5.1.1.1 Company

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.1.1.1 address

AIM element: organizational\_address  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: organization <-  
organizational\_address.organizations[i]  
organizational\_address

#### 5.1.1.1.2 name

AIM element: organization.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.1.2 Company\_contract\_assignment

AIM element: applied\_organization\_assignment  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment

#### 5.1.1.2.1 role

AIM element: organization\_role  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
organization\_assignment.role - >  
organization\_role

#### 5.1.1.2.2 company\_contract\_assignment to company (as assigned\_company)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization - >  
organization

### 5.1.1.3 Organization

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.1.3.1 address\_of\_site**

AIM element: organizational\_address  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: organization <-  
 organizational\_address.organizations [i]  
 organizational\_address

**5.1.1.3.2 name**

AIM element: organization.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.1.4 Planning\_group\_member**

AIM element: person  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.1.4.1 department**

AIM element: organization.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: person <-  
 person\_and\_organization.the\_person  
 person\_and\_organization  
 person\_and\_organization.the\_organization ->  
 organization  
 organization.id

**5.1.1.4.2 id**

AIM element: person.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.1.4.3 name**

AIM element: [person.last\_name]  
 [(person.first\_name)  
 (person.middle\_name)  
 (person.prefix\_title)  
 (person.suffix\_title)]  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.1.4.4 phone\_number

AIM element: address.telephone\_number  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: person <-  
personal\_address.people [i]  
personal\_address <=  
address  
address.telephone\_number

#### 5.1.1.4.5 planning\_group\_member\_to\_organization (as employed\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: person <-  
person\_and\_organization.the\_person  
person\_and\_organization  
person\_and\_organization.the\_organization ->  
organization

#### 5.1.1.5 Status\_authority

AIM element: approval  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rule: 5.2.3.4.2,  
5.2.3.4.3

#### 5.1.1.5.1 approval\_title

AIM element: approval\_role.role  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: approval <-  
approval\_person\_organization.authorized\_approval  
approval\_person\_organization  
approval\_person\_organization.role ->  
approval\_role  
approval\_role.role

**5.1.1.5.2 date**

AIM element: calendar\_date  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Rules: 5.2.3.4.2  
 Reference path: approval <-  
 approval\_date\_time.dated\_approval  
 approval\_date\_time  
 approval\_date\_time.date\_time ->  
 date\_time\_select  
 date\_time\_select = date  
 date =>  
 calendar\_date

**5.1.1.5.3 status\_authority to planning\_group\_member (as is\_given\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rules: 5.2.3.4.3  
 Reference path: approval<-  
 approval\_person\_organization.authorized\_approval  
 approval\_person\_organization  
 approval\_person\_organization.person\_organization->  
 person\_organization\_select  
 person\_organization\_select = person  
 person

**5.1.2 design\_exception UoF****5.1.2.1 Design\_exception\_notice**

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.2.1.1 issuing\_date

AIM element: date  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.4.2  
Reference path: versioned\_action\_request  
date\_item = versioned\_action\_request  
date\_item <-  
applied\_date\_assignment.items[i]  
applied\_date\_assignment <=  
{ date\_assignment  
date\_assignment.role ->  
date\_role  
date\_role.name = 'issuing date'}  
date\_assignment  
date\_assignment.assigned\_date ->  
date

### 5.1.2.1.2 notice\_description

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.purpose  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.2.1.3 notice\_number

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.2.1.4 technical\_recommendation

AIM element: action\_method  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: versioned\_action\_request <-  
action\_request\_solution.request  
action\_request\_solution  
action\_request\_solution.method ->  
action\_method



**5.1.2.1.5 design\_exception\_notice to engineering\_change\_proposal (as issues)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: versioned\_action\_request <-  
 action\_request\_solution.request  
 action\_request\_solution  
 action\_request\_solution.method ->  
 action\_method  
 document\_reference\_item = action\_method  
 document\_reference\_item <-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items[i]  
 applied\_document\_reference <=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
 document  
 {document  
 document.kind ->  
 document\_type  
 document\_type.product\_data\_type = 'engineering change proposal'}

**5.1.2.1.6 design\_exception\_notice to part\_version (as discrepant\_part)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: versioned\_action\_request <-  
 action\_request\_assignment.assigned\_action\_request  
 action\_request\_assignment =>  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment.items[i] ->  
 action\_request\_item  
 action\_request\_item = product\_definition\_formation  
 product\_definition\_formation

**5.1.2.2 Engineering\_change\_order**

AIM element: action\_directive  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.2.2.1 change\_order\_number**

AIM element: action\_directive.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.2.2.2 engineering\_change\_order to part\_version (as new\_version)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: action\_directive <-  
directed\_action.directive  
directed\_action <=  
executed\_action <=  
action <-  
action\_assignment.assigned\_action  
action\_assignment =>  
applied\_action\_assignment  
applied\_action\_assignment.items[i] ->  
action\_item  
action\_item = product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation

### 5.1.2.3 Engineering\_change\_proposal

AIM element: document  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: { document  
document.kind ->  
document\_type  
document\_type.product\_data\_type = 'engineering change proposal'

#### 5.1.2.3.1 change\_proposal\_number

AIM element: document.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.2.3.2 engineering\_change\_proposal to engineering\_change\_order (as incorporated\_proposal)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: document<-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference=>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items[i]->  
document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item = action\_method  
action\_method<-  
action.chosen\_method  
action=>  
executed\_action=>  
directed\_action  
directed\_action.directive->  
action\_directive

## 5.1.3 library\_reference UoF

### 5.1.3.1 BSU

#1: BSU is a Class\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_class  
Source: ISO 10303-240

#2: BSU is a Property\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_general\_property  
Source: ISO 10303-240

#3: BSU is a Supplier\_BSU

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.3.1.1 code

#1: BSU is a Class\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_item.item\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_class <=  
externally\_defined\_item  
externally\_defined\_item.item\_id

#2: BSU is a Property\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_item.item\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_general\_property <=  
externally\_defined\_item  
externally\_defined\_item.item\_id

#3: BSU is a Supplier\_BSU

AIM element: organization.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: organization.id

### 5.1.3.2 Class\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_class  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rules: 5.2.3.5.2  
Reference path: [externally\_defined\_class <=  
class <=  
group]  
[externally\_defined\_class <=  
externally\_defined\_item  
{externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
external\_source =>  
known\_source <=  
pre\_defined\_item  
pre\_defined\_item.name = 'ISO 13584 library'}]

#### 5.1.3.2.1 version

AIM element: identification\_assignment.assigned\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_class  
externally\_defined\_class = external\_identification\_item  
external\_identification\_item<-  
applied\_external\_identification\_assignment.items[i]  
{applied\_external\_identification\_assignment =>  
library\_class\_version\_assignment}  
applied\_external\_identification\_assignment <=  
external\_identification\_assignment<=  
{identification\_assignment.role ->  
identification\_role  
[identification\_role.name = 'class version']}  
identification\_assignment  
identification\_assignment.assigned\_id

### 5.1.3.2.2 class\_BSU to supplier\_BSU (as defined\_by)

AIM element: organization  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Rule: 5.2.3.4.12  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_class <=  
                   externally\_defined\_item  
                   externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
                   external\_source =>  
                   known\_source  
                   organization\_item = known\_source  
                   organization\_item <-  
                   applied\_organization\_assignment.items[i]  
                   applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
                   organization\_assignment  
                   {organization\_assignment.role ->  
                   organization\_role  
                   [organization\_role.name = 'library supplier']}  
                   organization\_assignment  
                   organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
                   organization

### 5.1.3.3 Externally\_defined\_representation

AIM element: externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters<=  
                   representation

#### 5.1.3.3.1 placement

AIM element: placement  
 Source: ISO 10303-42  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters<=  
                   representation  
                   representation.items[i]->  
                   representation\_item=>  
                   geometric\_representation\_item=>  
                   placement

### 5.1.3.3.2 location

AIM element: placement.location  
Source: ISO 10303-42  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters<=  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
geometric\_representation\_item=>  
placement  
placement.location

### 5.1.3.3.3 externally\_defined\_representation to library\_part\_assignment (as identified\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters  
classification\_item=externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters<-  
applied\_classification\_assignment.items[i]  
applied\_classification\_assignment

### 5.1.3.4 Library\_part\_assignment

AIM element: applied\_classification\_assignment  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_classification\_assignment<=  
classification\_assignment

#### 5.1.3.4.1 library\_part\_assignment to class\_BSU (as definitional\_class\_BSU)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: applied\_classification\_assignment <=  
classification\_assignment  
{ classification\_assignment.role ->  
classification\_role  
classification\_role.name = 'definitional class membership'}  
classification\_assignment.assigned\_class ->  
group =>  
{ group.name = 'library identifier'}  
class =>  
externally\_defined\_class

### 5.1.3.4.2 library\_part\_assignment to property\_value (as definitional\_property\_value\_pairs)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: applied\_classification\_assignment <=  
 classification\_assignment  
 {classification\_assignment.role ->  
 classification\_role  
 classification\_role.name = 'definitional class membership'}  
 classification\_assignment.assigned\_class ->  
 group =>  
 {group.name = 'library identifier'}  
 class =>  
 externally\_defined\_class <=  
 externally\_defined\_item <-  
 externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.related\_item  
 {externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.name = 'name scope'}  
 externally\_defined\_item\_relationship  
 externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.relying\_item->  
 externally\_defined\_item =>  
 externally\_defined\_general\_property <=  
 general\_property <-  
 general\_property\_association.base\_definition  
 general\_property\_association  
 {general\_property\_association.name = 'definitional'}  
 general\_property\_association.derived\_definition->  
 property\_definition  
 property\_definition = represented\_definition  
 represented\_definition<-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation->  
 representation  
 {representation.name = 'property value'}

### 5.1.3.5 Property\_BSU

AIM element: externally\_defined\_general\_property  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rules: 5.2.3.5.2  
 Reference path: [externally\_defined\_general\_property <=  
 general\_property]  
 [externally\_defined\_general\_property <=  
 externally\_defined\_item  
 {externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
 external\_source =>  
 known\_source <=  
 pre\_defined\_item  
 pre\_defined\_item.name = 'ISO 13584 library'}]

### 5.1.3.5.1 version

AIM element: identification\_assignment.assigned\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_general\_property  
externally\_defined\_general\_property = external\_identification\_item  
external\_identification\_item<-  
applied\_external\_identification\_assignment.items[i]  
{applied\_external\_identification\_assignment =>  
library\_class\_version\_assignment}  
applied\_external\_identification\_assignment <=  
external\_identification\_assignment<=  
identification\_assignment  
{identification\_assignment.role->  
identification\_role  
[identification\_role.name = 'property\_version']}  
identification\_assignment.assigned\_id

### 5.1.3.5.2 property\_BSU to class\_BSU (as name\_scope)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_general\_property <=  
externally\_defined\_item <-  
externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.relateing\_item  
externally\_defined\_item\_relationship  
{externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.name = 'name scope'}  
externally\_defined\_item\_relationship.related\_item ->  
externally\_defined\_item =>  
externally\_defined\_class

### 5.1.3.6 Property\_value

AIM element: representation  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: representation  
{representation.name = 'property value' }

### 5.1.3.6.1 property\_value to property\_BSU (as property\_BSU)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: representation <-  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.definition ->  
represented\_definition=general\_property  
general\_property =>  
externally\_defined\_general\_property



**5.1.3.6.2 value\_amount**

#1: boolean

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 {(descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'TRUE')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'FALSE')}

#2: integer

AIM element: value\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-43  
 Reference path: representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 value\_representation\_item  
 value\_representation\_item.value\_component  
 {value\_representation\_item.value\_component->  
 measure\_value  
 measure\_value=count\_measure}

#3: logical

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 {(descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'TRUE')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'FALSE')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'UNKNOWN')}

#4: number

AIM element: value\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-43  
 Reference path: representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 value\_representation\_item  
 value\_representation\_item.value\_component  
 {value\_representation\_item.value\_component->  
 measure\_value  
 measure\_value=count\_measure}

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#5: real

AIM element: value\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
value\_representation\_item  
value\_representation\_item.value\_component  
{value\_representation\_item.value\_component->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value=length\_measure}

#6: string

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.3.7 Supplier\_bsu

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.5.2, 5.2.3.4.12  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_class <=  
externally\_defined\_item  
externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
external\_source =>  
known\_source  
organization\_item = known\_source  
organization\_item <-  
applied\_organization\_assignment.items[i]  
applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
{organization\_assignment.role ->  
organization\_role  
[organization\_role.name = 'library supplier']}  
organization\_assignment  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
organization

## 5.1.4 manufacturing\_machine\_tool\_resources UoF

### 5.1.4.1 Controller

AIM element: controller  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: controller<=  
 action\_resource

#### 5.1.4.1.1 company\_model

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: controller<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.description

#### 5.1.4.1.2 company\_name

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: controller<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.name

#### 5.1.4.1.3 controller to specification (as controller\_specification)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: controller  
 document\_reference\_item=controller  
 document\_reference\_item<=  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference<=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
 document=>  
 process\_plan\_specification

### 5.1.4.2 Fixture\_assembly

AIM element: fixture\_assembly  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
 action\_resource

### 5.1.4.2.1 assembly\_instruction

AIM element: action\_method.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.usage ->  
supported\_item  
supported\_item=action\_method  
action\_method  
action\_method.name='assembly instruction'  
action\_method.description

### 5.1.4.2.2 configuration

AIM element: resource\_property.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property  
resource\_property.name='configuration'  
resource\_property.description

### 5.1.4.2.3 id

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

### 5.1.4.2.4 fixture\_assembly to fixture\_assembly\_element (as composed\_of)

AIM element: PATH  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
action\_resource <-  
action\_resource\_relationship.relate\_resource  
action\_resource\_relationship =>  
fixture\_assembly\_relationship  
action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
action\_resource=>  
fixture\_assembly\_element

**5.1.4.2.5 fixture\_assembly to fixture\_assembly (as composed\_of)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 action\_resource\_relationship.relateing\_resource  
 action\_resource\_relationship =>  
 fixture\_assembly\_relationship  
 action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
 action\_resource=>  
 fixture\_assembly

**5.1.4.2.6 fixture\_assembly to shape\_aspect ( as defined\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i] ->  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 action =>  
 property\_process<-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 process\_property\_association.name=' fixture assembly shape'  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select=shape\_definition  
 shape\_definition=shape\_aspect  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.4.2.7 fixture\_assembly to design\_reference (as documented\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly  
 document\_reference\_item=fixture\_assembly<-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference<=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
 document =>  
 design\_reference

### 5.1.4.2.8 fixture\_assembly to fixture\_contract (as identified\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly  
contract\_item=fixture\_assembly  
contract\_item <-  
applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_contract\_assignment <=  
contract\_assignment  
contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract ->  
contract=>  
fixture\_contract

### 5.1.4.3 Fixture\_assembly\_element

AIM element: fixture\_assembly\_element  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource

### 5.1.4.3.1 catalogue\_number

AIM element: document.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element  
document\_reference\_item=fixture\_assembly\_element  
document\_reference\_item <-  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
applied\_document\_reference <=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
document  
{ document.name='fixture catalogue number' }  
document.id

### 5.1.4.3.2 company\_name

AIM element: organization.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element  
 organization\_item=fixture\_assembly\_element  
 organization\_item <-  
 applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
 applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
 organization\_assignment  
 { organization\_assignment.role->  
 organization\_role  
 organization\_role.name='fixture company name' }  
 organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
 organization  
 organization.name

### 5.1.4.3.3 description

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.description

### 5.1.4.3.4 id

AIM element: resource\_property.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-49  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
 characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property  
 { resource\_property.name='fixture element identification' }  
 resource\_property.description

### 5.1.4.3.5 name

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.name

### 5.1.4.3.6 weight

AIM element: mass\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name='fixture element weight' }  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
mass\_measure\_with\_unit

### 5.1.4.3.7 fixture\_assembly\_element to shape\_aspect ( as defined\_shape)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource <-  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
action\_resource\_requirement  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i] ->  
characterized\_action\_definition=action  
action =>  
property\_process<-  
process\_property\_association.process  
process\_property\_association  
process\_property\_association.description='fixture assembly element shape'  
process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
property\_or\_shape\_select=shape\_definition  
shape\_definition=shape\_aspect  
shape\_aspect

### 5.1.4.4 Generic\_manufacturing\_resource

AIM element: generic\_manufacturing\_resource  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
action\_resource



#### 5.1.4.4.1 description

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.description

#### 5.1.4.4.2 name

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.name

#### 5.1.4.4.3 quantity

AIM element: count\_measure  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource  
 characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource  
 characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name='resource quantity'}  
 measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit  
 {measure\_with\_unit.unit\_component->  
 unit=named\_unit  
 named\_unit=>  
 context\_dependent\_unit  
 context\_dependent\_unit.name='each'}  
 measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
 measure\_value  
 measure\_value = count\_measure  
 count\_measure

#### 5.1.4.4 units

AIM element: context\_dependent\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
action\_resource  
characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property <-  
{resource\_property.name='quantity'}  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.unit\_component ->  
unit  
unit=named\_unit  
named\_unit<=  
context\_dependent\_unit  
{context\_dependent\_unit.name='each'}

#### 5.1.4.5 In\_facility\_location

AIM element: in\_facility\_location  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.7  
Reference path: in\_facility\_location <=  
resource\_property

#### 5.1.4.5.1 building\_or\_area

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: in\_facility\_location<=resource\_property  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
{representation.name='building or area'}  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.4.5.2 location\_code

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: in\_facility\_location<=resource\_property  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 {representation.name = 'location code' }  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.4.5.3 sublocation

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: in\_facility\_location<=  
 resource\_property  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 {representation.name = 'sublocation'  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.4.5.4 in\_facility\_location to work\_cell (as locates)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: resource\_property  
 resource\_property.resource->  
 characterized\_resource\_definition  
 characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource  
 action\_resource=>  
 work\_cell

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.4.6 Machine

AIM element: machine  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: machine<=  
action\_resource

#### 5.1.4.6.1 company\_model

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machine<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.description

#### 5.1.4.6.2 company\_name

AIM element: organization.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machine  
organization\_item=machine  
organization\_item <-  
applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]<=  
applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
{ organization\_assignment.role->  
organization\_role  
organization\_role.name='machine company name' }  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
organization  
organization.name

#### 5.1.4.6.3 id

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machine<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

**5.1.4.6.4 machine to pallet (as contains)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
 Reference path: machine<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 action\_resource\_relationship.relating\_resource  
 action\_resource\_relationship =>  
 machine\_element\_relationship  
 action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
 action\_resource=>  
 pallet

**5.1.4.6.5 machine to controller (as controlled\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
 Reference path: machine<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 action\_resource\_relationship.relating\_resource  
 action\_resource\_relationship =>  
 machine\_element\_relationship  
 action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
 action\_resource=>  
 controller

**5.1.4.6.6 machine to workstation (as possessed\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
 Reference path: machine<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 action\_resource\_relationship.relating\_resource  
 action\_resource\_relationship =>  
 machine\_element\_relationship  
 action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
 action\_resource=>  
 workstation

**5.1.4.7 Pallet**

AIM element: pallet  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: pallet<=  
 action\_resource

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.4.7.1 identifier

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: pallet<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

### 5.1.4.8 part\_holding\_position

AIM element: part\_holding\_position  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.7  
Reference path: part\_holding\_position <=  
resource\_property

#### 5.1.4.8.1 location

AIM element: cartesian\_point  
Source: ISO 10303-42  
Reference path: part\_holding\_position <=  
resource\_property <=  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name = 'part holding location' }  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
point =>  
cartesian\_point

**5.1.4.8.2 position\_type**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: part\_holding\_position <=  
 resource\_property <=  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name = 'part holding position type' }  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 {(descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'jack')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'locator')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'clamp')}

**5.1.4.8.3 part\_holding\_position to fixture\_assembly (as part\_hold\_downs)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_holding\_position <=  
 resource\_property  
 resource\_property.resource->  
 characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement=>  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources[i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 fixture\_assembly

#### 5.1.4.8.4 part\_holding\_position to shape\_aspect (as mating\_shape)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: part\_holding\_position <=  
resource\_property  
resource\_property.resource->  
characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource\_requirement  
action\_resource\_requirement  
{action\_resource\_requirement =>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource }  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i] ->  
characterized\_action\_definition=action  
{action  
action.chosen\_method->  
action\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process }  
action =>  
property\_process<-  
process\_property\_association.process  
process\_property\_association  
{process\_property\_association.description='part holding mating shape' }  
process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
property\_or\_shape\_select=shape\_definition  
shape\_definition=shape\_aspect  
shape\_aspect

#### 5.1.4.9 Resource\_with\_material

AIM element: resource\_with\_material  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: resource\_with\_material<=  
generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
action\_resource



### 5.1.4.9.1 resource\_with\_material to material (as resource\_material)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: resource\_with\_material<=  
 generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operation ->  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 action =>  
 property\_process <-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 process\_property\_association.description='resource material'  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_definition  
 property\_definition.definition ->  
 characterized\_definition  
 characterized\_definition=characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 product\_definition

### 5.1.4.10 Resource\_with\_representation

AIM element: resource\_with\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-49  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: resource\_with\_representation<=  
 generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource

#### 5.1.4.10.1 resource\_with\_representation to externally\_defined\_representation (as resource\_documentation)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: resource\_with\_representation<=  
 generic\_manufacturing\_resource<=  
 action\_resource  
 characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource  
 characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation=>  
 externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.4.11 Tool\_assembly

AIM element: tool\_assembly  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
action\_resource

#### 5.1.4.11.1 id

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

#### 5.1.4.11.2 number\_of\_spare

AIM element: count\_measure  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item  
{representation\_item.name='number of spares' }  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value = count\_measure  
count\_measure

**5.1.4.11.3 tool\_assembly to shape\_aspect ( as defined\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i] ->  
 characterized\_action\_definition  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 action =>  
 property\_process<-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 {process\_property\_association.description='tool assembly shape' }  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select  
 property\_or\_shape\_select=shape\_definition  
 shape\_definition=shape\_aspect  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.4.11.4 tool\_assembly to design\_reference (as documented\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly  
 document\_reference\_item=tool\_assembly  
 document\_reference\_item<-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference<=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
 document =>  
 design\_reference

**5.1.4.11.5 tool\_assembly to tool\_assembly\_element (as composed\_of)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 action\_resource\_relationship.relying\_resource  
 action\_resource\_relationship =>  
 tool\_assembly\_relationship  
 action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
 action\_resource=>  
 tool\_assembly\_element

#### 5.1.4.11.6 tool\_assembly to tool\_contract (as identified\_in\_contract)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: tool\_assembly  
contract\_item=tool\_assembly  
contract\_item <-  
applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_contract\_assignment <=  
contract\_assignment  
contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract ->  
contract=>  
tool\_contract

#### 5.1.4.11.7 tool\_assembly to Tool\_placement\_instruction (as identifying\_data)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource<-  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources[i]  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
action\_resource\_requirement  
characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource\_requirement  
characterized\_resource\_definition<-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property=>  
tool\_placement\_instruction

#### 5.1.4.11.8 tool\_assembly to property\_parameter (as tool\_parameters)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_assembly<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item  
{representation\_item.name='tool assembly tool parameteres' }  
(descriptive\_representation\_item)  
(measure\_representation\_item)

### 5.1.4.12 Tool\_assembly\_element

AIM element: tool\_assembly\_element  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource

#### 5.1.4.12.1 catalogue\_number

AIM element: document.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element  
 document\_reference\_item=tool\_assembly\_element  
 document\_reference\_item <-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference <=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
 document  
 { document.name='tool catalogue number' }  
 document.id

#### 5.1.4.12.2 company\_name

AIM element: organization.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element  
 organization\_item=tool\_assembly\_element  
 organization\_item <-  
 applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
 applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
 organization\_assignment  
 { organization\_assignment.role  
 organization\_role  
 organization\_role.name='tool company name' }  
 organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
 organization  
 { organization.description='tool company name' }  
 organization.name

#### 5.1.4.12.3 description

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource.description

#### 5.1.4.12.4 id

AIM element: resource\_property.description  
Source: ISO 10303-49  
Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property  
{resource\_property.name='tool element identification'}  
resource\_property.description

#### 5.1.4.12.5 name

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

#### 5.1.4.12.6 tool\_assembly\_element to specification (as tool\_property)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element  
document\_reference\_item=tool\_assembly\_element<-  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
document=>  
process\_plan\_specification

#### 5.1.4.12.7 tool\_assembly\_element to externally\_defined\_representation (as tool\_representation)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation=>  
externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters

**5.1.4.12.8 tool\_assembly\_element to shape\_aspect ( as defined\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource <-  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i] ->  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 action =>  
 property\_process<-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 {process\_property\_association.description='tool assembly element shape' }  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select=shape\_definition  
 shape\_definition=shape\_aspect  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.4.13 Tool\_body**

AIM element: tool\_body  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: tool\_body  
 tool\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource

**5.1.4.13.1 tool\_body to property\_parameter (as tool\_body\_parameter)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_body<=  
 tool\_assembly\_element<=  
 action\_resource  
 action\_resource=characterized\_resource\_definition  
 characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i]->  
 representation\_item  
 {representation\_item.name='tool body parameters' }  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item)  
 (measure\_representation\_item)

#### 5.1.4.14 Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel

AIM element: tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel<=  
action\_resource

##### 5.1.4.14.1 id

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

##### 5.1.4.14.2 tool\_capacity

AIM element: resource\_property.description  
Source: ISO 10303-49  
Reference path: tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel<=  
action\_resource  
characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource  
characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
resource\_property.resource  
resource\_property  
{resource\_property.name='tool\_capacity'}  
resource\_property.description

##### 5.1.4.14.3 tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel to workstation (as used\_in)

AIM element: PATH  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.2  
Reference path: tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel<=  
action\_resource <-  
action\_resource\_relationship.relating\_resource  
action\_resource\_relationship =>  
tool\_assembly\_relationship  
action\_resource\_relationship.related\_resource->  
action\_resource=>  
workstation



### 5.1.4.15 Work\_cell

AIM element: [work\_cell]  
 [action\_resource]  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
 Reference path: [work\_cell<=  
 applied\_group\_assignment<=  
 group\_assignment]  
 [action\_resource]

#### 5.1.4.15.1 description

AIM element: group.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: work\_cell<=  
 applied\_group\_assignment<=  
 group\_assignment  
 group\_assignment.assigned\_group->  
 group  
 group.description

#### 5.1.4.15.2 id

AIM element: group.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: work\_cell<=  
 applied\_group\_assignment<=  
 group\_assignment  
 group\_assignment.assigned\_group->  
 group  
 group.name

#### 5.1.4.15.3 work\_cell to workstation (as contains)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: work\_cell<=  
 applied\_group\_assignment  
 {applied\_group\_assignment<=  
 group\_assignment}  
 applied\_group\_assignment.items [i]->  
 group\_item  
 group\_item=workstation  
 workstation

#### 5.1.4.15.4 work\_cell to activity (as referenced\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: work\_cell<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.usage[i]->  
supported\_item  
supported\_item=action\_method  
action\_method=>  
process\_plan\_activity

#### 5.1.4.16 Workstation

AIM element: workstation  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.1  
Reference path: workstation<=  
action\_resource

##### 5.1.4.16.1 description

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: workstation<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.description

##### 5.1.4.16.2 id

AIM element: action\_resource.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: workstation<=  
action\_resource  
action\_resource.name

#### 5.1.5 manufacturing\_part\_properties UoF

##### 5.1.5.1 Alternate\_material

AIM element: product\_definition  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.5

**5.1.5.1.1 alternate\_ranking**

AIM element: make\_from\_usage\_option.ranking  
 Source: ISO 10303-44  
 Reference path: product\_definition <-  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition  
 product\_definition\_relationship =>  
 product\_definition\_usage =>  
 make\_from\_usage\_option  
 make\_from\_usage\_option.ranking

**5.1.5.1.2 alternate\_material to material (as material\_substitute)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition <-  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition  
 {product\_definition\_relationship =>  
 product\_definition\_usage =>  
 make\_from\_usage\_option}  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.relating\_product\_definition ->  
 product\_definition

**5.1.5.2 Descriptive\_parameter**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45

**5.1.5.2.1 descriptive\_string**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45

**5.1.5.3 Hardness**

AIM element: material\_property\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: {material\_property\_representation  
 material\_property\_representation.dependent\_environment->  
 data\_environment}

### 5.1.5.3.1 high\_value

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: material\_property\_representation<=  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'high value'}  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item=>  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i]->  
value\_qualifier=type\_qualifier  
type\_qualifier  
type\_qualifier.name='high value'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item

### 5.1.5.3.2 low\_value

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: material\_property\_representation<=  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'low value'}  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item=>  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i]->  
value\_qualifier=type\_qualifier  
type\_qualifier  
type\_qualifier.name='low value'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item

### 5.1.5.3.3 nominal

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: material\_property\_representation<=  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'nominal'}  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item=>  
 qualified\_representation\_item  
 qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i]->  
 value\_qualifier=type\_qualifier  
 type\_qualifier  
 type\_qualifier.name='nominal'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item

### 5.1.5.3.4 scale

AIM element: data\_environment.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: material\_property\_representation  
 material\_property\_representation.dependent\_environment->  
 data\_environment  
 data\_environment.name = 'hardness'  
 data\_environment.description

### 5.1.5.4 Material

AIM element: product\_definition  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 product\_definition.name='material'  
 {product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition=characterized\_product\_definition<-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition}  
 property\_definition=>  
 {product\_definition\_shape <=  
 property\_definition  
 property\_definition.definition ->  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 material\_designation.definitions[i]}

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.5.4.1 description

AIM element: product\_definition.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.5.4.2 name

AIM element: product\_definition.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.5.4.3 order\_source

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition  
organization\_item=product\_definition  
organization\_item <-  
applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
{organization\_assignment.role ->  
organization\_role  
organization\_role.name='order\_source'}  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
organization

### 5.1.5.4.4 source\_controlled

AIM element: organization  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition  
organization\_item=product\_definition  
organization\_item<-  
applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
organization\_assignment  
{organization\_assignment.role ->  
organization\_role  
organization\_role.name='source\_controlled'}  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
organization

**5.1.5.4.5 material to design\_reference (as identified\_by\_drawing)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 document\_reference\_item=product\_definition  
 document\_reference\_item<-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items[i]  
 applied\_document\_reference<=  
 document\_referenece  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
 document =>  
 design\_reference

**5.1.5.4.6 material to base\_shape (as initial\_material\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition=characterized\_product\_definition<-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 property\_definition=>  
 product\_definition\_shape

**5.1.5.4.7 material to shape\_description (as initial\_material\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 product\_definition.formation - >  
 product\_definition\_formation  
 product\_definition\_formation.description

**5.1.5.4.8 material to material\_property (as material\_characteristics)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition=characterized\_product\_definition<-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 property\_definition=>  
 material\_property

#### 5.1.5.4.9 material to material\_specification (as documented\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definition  
document\_reference\_item=product\_definition<-  
applied\_document\_reference.items[i]  
applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_referenece  
document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
document

#### 5.1.5.5 Material\_property

AIM element: material\_property  
Source: ISO 10303-45

##### 5.1.5.5.1 material\_property to hardness (as material\_hardness)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: material\_property <=  
property\_definition  
property\_definition = represented\_definition  
represented\_definition<-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation=>  
material\_property\_representation

##### 5.1.5.5.2 material\_property to property\_parameter (as material\_parameters)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: material\_property <=  
property\_definition  
property\_definition = represented\_definition  
represented\_definition<-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
{property\_definition\_representation=>  
material\_property\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item  
(descriptive\_representation\_item)  
(measure\_representation\_item)

#### 5.1.5.6 Numeric\_parameter

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-45



**5.1.5.6.1 parameter\_unit**

AIM element:            named\_unit  
 Source:                ISO 10303-41  
 Rules:                 5.2.3.4.6  
 Reference path:        measure\_representation\_item <=  
                           measure\_with\_unit  
                           measure\_with\_unit.unit\_component ->  
                           unit  
                           unit = named\_unit  
                           named\_unit

**5.1.5.6.2 parameter\_value**

AIM element:            measure\_value  
 Source:                ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path:        measure\_representation\_item <=  
                           measure\_with\_unit  
                           measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
                           measure\_value

**5.1.5.7 Numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance**

AIM element:            [measure\_representation\_item]  
                           [qualified\_representation\_item]  
 Source:                ISO 10303-45  
                           ISO 10303-45

**5.1.5.7.1 numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to plus\_minus\_value (as implicit\_tolerance)**

AIM element:            IDENTICAL MAPPING

**5.1.5.7.2 numeric\_parameter\_with\_tolerance to tolerance\_limit (as implicit\_tolerance)**

AIM element:            PATH  
 Reference path:        qualified\_representation\_item  
                           qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
                           value\_qualifier  
                           value\_qualifier = type\_qualifier  
                           type\_qualifier

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.5.8 Part\_property

AIM element: property\_definition  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: {property\_definition  
property\_definition.name = 'part property'}

#### 5.1.5.8.1 part\_property to property\_parameter (as part\_characteristic)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: property\_definition  
property\_definition = represented\_definition  
represented\_definition<-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item  
(descriptive\_representation\_item)  
(measure\_representation\_item)

### 5.1.5.9 Process\_property

AIM element: property\_definition  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: {property\_definition  
property\_definition.name = 'process property'}

#### 5.1.5.9.1 process\_name

AIM element: representation.name  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: property\_definition  
property\_definition = represented\_definition  
represented\_definition<-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation  
representation.name

**5.1.5.9.2 process\_property to property\_parameter (as process\_characteristics)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: property\_definition  
                   property\_definition = represented\_definition  
                   represented\_definition <-  
                   property\_definition\_representation.definition  
                   property\_definition\_representation  
                   property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
                   representation  
                   representation.items[i] ->  
                   representation\_item  
                   (descriptive\_representation\_item)  
                   (measure\_representation\_item)

**5.1.5.10 Property**

AIM element: property\_definition  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.5.10.1 property\_name**

AIM element: property\_definition.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.5.10.2 property to material\_property (as material\_characteristics)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: property\_definition <-  
                   property\_definition\_relationship.relating\_property\_definition  
                   property\_definition\_relationship  
                   property\_definition\_relationship.related\_property\_definition ->  
                   property\_definition =>  
                   material\_property

**5.1.5.10.3 property to part\_property (as part\_property\_characteristics)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: property\_definition <-  
                   property\_definition\_relationship.relating\_property\_definition  
                   property\_definition\_relationship  
                   property\_definition\_relationship.related\_property\_definition ->  
                   property\_definition  
                   {property\_definition  
                   property\_definition.name = 'part property'}

#### 5.1.5.10.4 property to process\_property (as process\_characteristics)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: property\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_relationship.relatiing\_property\_definition  
property\_definition\_relationship  
property\_definition\_relationship.related\_property\_definition ->  
property\_definition  
{property\_definition  
property\_definition.name = 'process property'}

#### 5.1.5.10.5 property to shape\_aspect (as property\_characteristics)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: property\_definition  
property\_definition.definition ->  
characterized\_definition  
characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
shape\_definition  
shape\_definition = shape\_aspect  
shape\_aspect

#### 5.1.5.10.6 property to specification (as property\_description)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: property\_definition  
document\_reference\_item = property\_definition  
document\_reference\_item <-  
applied\_document\_reference.items[i]  
applied\_document\_reference <=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
document=>  
process\_plan\_specification

#### 5.1.5.10.7 property to surface\_property (as surface\_characteristics)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: property\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_relationship.relatiing\_property\_definition  
property\_definition\_relationship  
property\_definition\_relationship.related\_property\_definition ->  
property\_definition  
{property\_definition  
property\_definition.name = 'surface property'}

### 5.1.5.11 Property\_parameter

AIM element: (descriptive\_representation\_item)  
 (measure\_representation\_item)  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: (descriptive\_representation\_item <=)  
 (measure\_representation\_item <=)  
 representation\_item

#### 5.1.5.11.1 parameter\_name

AIM element: representation\_item.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-43

### 5.1.5.12 Surface\_property

AIM element: property\_definition  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: {property\_definition  
 property\_definition.name = 'surface property'}

#### 5.1.5.12.1 surface\_finish

AIM element: property\_definition.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: {property\_definition  
 property\_definition.description = 'surface finish'}

#### 5.1.5.12.2 surface\_property to property\_parameter (as surface\_characteristics)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: property\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item)  
 (measure\_representation\_item)

## 5.1.6 manufacturing\_process\_requirement\_documents UoF

### 5.1.6.1 Contract

AIM element: part\_contract  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.4  
Reference path: part\_contract<=  
contract

#### 5.1.6.1.1 contract\_number

AIM element: contract.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: part\_contract<=  
contract  
contract.name

#### 5.1.6.1.2 project\_number

AIM element: organizational\_project.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: part\_contract  
organization\_item=part\_contract  
organization\_item<-  
applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_organization\_assignment<=  
organization\_assignment  
organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization->  
organization <-  
organizational\_project.responsible\_organizations [i]  
organizational\_project  
organizational\_project.description='project number'  
organizational\_project.name

#### 5.1.6.1.3 contract to part\_version (as acquires)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: part\_contract<=  
contract<-  
contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract  
contract\_assignment=>  
applied\_contract\_assignment  
applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]->  
contract\_item  
contract\_item = product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation

**5.1.6.1.4 contract to company\_contract\_assignment (as binding\_agreement)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_contract  
 organization\_item=part\_contract  
 organization\_item<-  
 applied\_organization\_assignment.items[i]  
 applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
 {organization\_assignment  
 organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
 organization  
 (organization.description='binding agreement')}

**5.1.6.1.5 contract to document\_file (as contract\_document)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_contract<=  
 contract<-  
 contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract  
 contract\_assignment=>  
 applied\_contract\_assignment  
 applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]->  
 contract\_item  
 contract\_item = document\_file  
 document\_file<=  
 {document  
 document.description='contract document' }

**5.1.6.2 Controller\_program**

AIM element: controller\_program  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.5  
 Reference path: controller\_program<=  
 document

**5.1.6.2.1 id**

AIM element: document.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: controller\_program<=  
 document  
 document.id

### 5.1.6.2.2 controller\_type

AIM element: document.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document  
document.name

### 5.1.6.2.3 program\_format

AIM element: document.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document  
document.description

### 5.1.6.2.4 revision

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document <-  
document\_usage\_constraint.source  
document\_usage\_constraint  
{document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element=  
'controller program revision level'}  
document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

### 5.1.6.2.5 validation\_date

AIM element: date  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.4.2  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document <-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference =>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
document\_reference\_item=date\_and\_time  
date\_and\_time  
date\_and\_time.date\_component->  
date



**5.1.6.2.6 validation\_time**

AIM element: local\_time  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: controller\_program<=  
 document <-  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document  
 document\_reference =>  
 applied\_document\_reference  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
 document\_reference\_item=date\_and\_time  
 date\_and\_time  
 date\_and\_time.time\_component->  
 local\_time

**5.1.6.2.7 controller\_program to manufacturing\_activity (as accomplished\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: controller\_program<=  
 document <-  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document  
 document\_reference =>  
 applied\_document\_reference  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
 document\_reference\_item  
 document\_reference\_item= manufacturing\_activity  
 manufacturing\_activity

**5.1.6.2.8 controller\_program to document\_file (as controller\_data\_file)**

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING

### 5.1.6.2.9 controller\_program to part\_version (as identified\_on)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document <-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference =>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item=product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation<-  
{product\_definition.formation  
product\_definition  
product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
product\_definition\_context<=  
application\_context\_element  
application\_context\_element.name ='part definition' }

### 5.1.6.2.10 controller\_program to manufacturing\_process (as covers)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document<-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference=>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items[i]->  
document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item=manufacturing\_process  
manufacturing\_process

### 5.1.6.2.11 controller\_program to tool\_assembly (as references)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: controller\_program<=  
document <-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference =>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item=tool\_assembly  
tool\_assembly

### 5.1.6.3 Design\_reference

AIM element: design\_reference  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.5  
 Reference path: design\_reference<=  
 document

#### 5.1.6.3.1 drawing\_type

AIM element: document\_type.product\_data\_type  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: design\_reference<=  
 document  
 document.kind->  
 document\_type  
 document\_type.product\_data\_type

#### 5.1.6.3.2 id

AIM element: document.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: design\_reference<=  
 document  
 document.id

#### 5.1.6.3.3 revision\_level

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: design\_reference<=  
 document <-  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 {document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='drawing revision level'}  
 document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

#### 5.1.6.3.4 design\_reference to document\_file (as drawing\_data\_file)

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING

### 5.1.6.3.5 design\_reference to activity (as identifies)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: design\_reference<=  
document <-  
document\_reference.assigned\_document  
document\_reference =>  
applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
document\_reference\_item= process\_plan\_activity  
process\_plan\_activity

### 5.1.6.4 Digital\_file

AIM element: document\_file  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.3, 5.2.3.7.5  
Reference path: document\_file =>  
[document<-  
{document\_representation\_type.represented\_document  
document\_representation\_type  
document\_representation\_type.name = 'digital' }]  
[characterized\_object]

### 5.1.6.5 Document\_assignment

#1: as document\_assignment

AIM element: applied\_document\_reference  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_reference

#2: as partial\_document\_assignment

AIM element: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment <=  
document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment

**5.1.6.5.1 role**

#1: as document\_assignment

AIM element: object\_role.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: applied\_document\_reference <=  
 document\_reference  
 role\_select=document\_reference  
 role\_select<-  
 role\_association.item\_with\_role  
 role\_association  
 role\_association.role->  
 object\_role  
 object\_role.name

#2: as partial\_document\_assignment

AIM element: document\_usage\_role.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment <=  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.role->  
 document\_usage\_role  
 document\_usage\_role.name

**5.1.6.5.2 document\_assignment to document\_file (as assigned\_document)**

#1: as document\_assignment

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: applied\_document\_reference<=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
 document=>  
 document\_file

#2: as partial\_document\_assignment

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.assigned\_document\_usage->  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source->  
 document=>  
 document\_file

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.6.6 Document\_file

AIM element: document\_file  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.3, 5.2.3.7.5  
Reference path: document\_file =>  
[document<-  
{document\_representation\_type.represented\_document  
document\_representation\_type  
(document\_representation\_type.name = 'digital')  
(document\_representation\_type.name = 'physical')}}  
[characterized\_object]

#### 5.1.6.6.1 document\_type

AIM element: document\_type.product\_data\_type  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: document\_file<=  
document  
document.kind->  
document\_type  
document\_type.product\_data\_type

#### 5.1.6.6.2 file\_id

AIM element: document.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: document\_file<=  
document  
document.id

#### 5.1.6.6.3 version\_id

AIM element: identification\_assignment.assigned\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: document\_file  
identification\_assignment\_item = document\_file  
identification\_assignment\_item <-  
applied\_identification\_assignment.items[i]  
applied\_identification\_assignment <=  
identification\_assignment  
{identification\_assignment.role ->  
identification\_role  
identification\_role.name = 'version' }  
identification\_assignment.assigned\_id

**5.1.6.6.4 document\_file to document\_file\_properties (as document\_properties)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: document\_file <=  
 characterized\_object  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_object  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 {property\_definition.name = 'document property' }  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation  
 {representation.name = 'document properties' }

**5.1.6.6.5 document\_file to external\_file\_identification (as file\_location)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: document\_file<=  
 document  
 external\_identification\_item=document  
 external\_identification\_item<-  
 applied\_external\_identification\_assignment.items[i]  
 applied\_external\_identification\_assignment<=  
 external\_identification\_assignment  
 {external\_identification\_assignment<=  
 identification\_assignment }

**5.1.6.7 Document\_file\_properties**

AIM element: representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-43

**5.1.6.7.1 content\_country\_code**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
 {representation.name='document content' }  
 representation.items[i]->  
 representation\_item=>  
 {representation\_item.name='country code' }  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.2 content\_detail\_level

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{ representation\_item.name='detail level' }  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.3 content\_geometry\_type

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{ representation\_item.name='geometry type' }  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.4 content\_language\_code

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{ representation\_item.name='language code' }  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.5 creating\_interface

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{ representation\_item.name='creating interface' }  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description



**5.1.6.7.6 creating\_operating\_system**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
                   {representation.name='document content' }  
                   representation.items[i]->  
                   representation\_item=>  
                   {representation\_item.name='creating operating system' }  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item.description

**5.1.6.7.7 creating\_system**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
                   {representation.name='document content' }  
                   representation.items[i]->  
                   representation\_item=>  
                   {representation\_item.name='creating system' }  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item.description

**5.1.6.7.8 data\_format**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation  
                   {representation.name='document content' }  
                   representation.items[i]->  
                   representation\_item=>  
                   {representation\_item.name='data format' }  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.9 file\_size

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
{ representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'file size' }  
measure\_representation\_item  
{ measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
ratio\_measure\_with\_unit }

### 5.1.6.7.10 format\_character\_code

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{ representation\_item.name='format character code' }  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.7.11 page\_count

AIM element: count\_measure  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: representation  
{ representation.name='document content' }  
representation.items[i] ->  
{ representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'page count' }  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{ measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value = count\_measure  
count\_measure }

### 5.1.6.8 Document\_file\_relationship

AIM element: document\_relationship  
Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.6.8.1 previous\_file

AIM element: document\_file  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: document\_relationship  
 document\_relationship.related\_document->  
 document=>  
 document\_file

### 5.1.6.8.2 succeeding\_file

AIM element: document\_file  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: document\_relationship  
 document\_representation.relateing\_document->  
 document=>  
 document\_file

### 5.1.6.9 Executable

AIM element: externally\_defined\_schema  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_schema<=  
 externally\_defined\_item  
 externally\_defined\_item.item\_id='executable'

#### 5.1.6.9.1 executable\_id

AIM element: external\_source.source\_id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_schema<=  
 externally\_defined\_item  
 externally\_defined\_item.source->  
 external\_source  
 external\_source.description='executable id'  
 external\_source.source\_id

#### 5.1.6.10 External\_file\_identification

AIM element: applied\_external\_identification\_assignment  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: applied\_external\_identification\_assignment<=  
 external\_identification\_assignment<=  
 identification\_assignment

### 5.1.6.10.1 external\_file\_id

AIM element: identification\_assignment.assigned\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: applied\_external\_identification\_assignment<=  
external\_identification\_assignment<=  
identification\_assignment  
identification\_assignment.assigned\_id

### 5.1.6.10.2 external\_file\_location

AIM element: external\_source.source\_id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: applied\_external\_identification\_assignment <=  
external\_identification\_assignment  
{external\_identification\_assignment <=  
identification\_assignment}  
external\_identification\_assignment.source ->  
external\_source  
external\_source.source\_id

### 5.1.6.11 External\_schema\_definition

AIM element: externally\_defined\_schema  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: [externally\_defined\_schema<=  
externally\_defined\_item  
{externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
external\_source =>  
known\_source <=  
pre\_defined\_item  
pre\_defined\_item.name = 'ISO 10303 part'}]

#### 5.1.6.11.1 external\_schema\_definition to document\_assignment (as reference - schema)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: externally\_defined\_schema  
externally\_defined\_schema = document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item<-  
applied\_document\_reference.items[i]  
applied\_document\_reference  
{applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
document  
document.description = 'externally defined schema' }

**5.1.6.12 Fixture\_contract**

AIM element: fixture\_contract  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.4  
 Reference path: fixture\_contract<=  
 contract

**5.1.6.12.1 contract\_number**

AIM element: contract.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_contract<=  
 contract  
 contract.name

**5.1.6.12.2 design\_order**

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_contract  
 action\_request\_item=fixture\_contract  
 action\_request\_item <-  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment.items [i]  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment <=  
 action\_request\_assignment  
 action\_request\_assignment.assigned\_action\_request ->  
 versioned\_action\_request  
 (versioned\_action\_request.description='design order')  
 versioned\_action\_request.id

**5.1.6.12.3 fabrication\_order**

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: fixture\_contract  
 action\_request\_item=fixture\_contract  
 action\_request\_item <-  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment.items [i]  
 applied\_action\_request\_assignment <=  
 action\_request\_assignment  
 action\_request\_assignment.assigned\_action\_request ->  
 versioned\_action\_request  
 (versioned\_action\_request.description='fabrication order')  
 versioned\_action\_request.id

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.6.12.4 part\_number

AIM element: contract\_type.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: fixture\_contract<=  
contract  
contract.kind->  
contract\_type  
contract\_type.description

### 5.1.6.12.5 fixture\_contract to in\_facility\_location (as fixture\_location)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_contract<=  
contract<-  
contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract  
contract\_assignment=>  
applied\_contract\_assignment  
applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]->  
contract\_item  
contract\_item = in\_facility\_location  
in\_facility\_location

### 5.1.6.13 Hardcopy

AIM element: document\_file  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.3, 5.2.3.7.5  
Reference path: document\_file =>  
[document<-  
{document\_representation\_type.represented\_document  
document\_representation\_type  
document\_representation\_type.name = 'physical' }]  
[characterized\_object]

### 5.1.6.14 Illustration

AIM element: illustration  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.5  
Reference path: illustration<=  
document

**5.1.6.14.1 description**

AIM element: document.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: illustration<=  
 document  
 document.description

**5.1.6.14.2 id**

AIM element: document.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: illustration<=  
 document  
 document.id

**5.1.6.14.3 illustration to activity (as clarifies)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: illustration<=  
 document <-  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document  
 document\_reference =>  
 applied\_document\_reference  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
 document\_reference\_item= process\_plan\_activity  
 process\_plan\_activity

**5.1.6.14.4 illustration to view\_reference (as is\_owned\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: illustration  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_item=illustration  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_item<-  
 applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.items[i]  
 applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
 applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.assigned\_document\_usage->  
 document\_usage\_constraint=>  
 view\_reference

**5.1.6.15 Material\_specification**

AIM element: document  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

### 5.1.6.15.1 procurement\_data

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: document<-  
document\_usage\_constraint.source  
document\_usage\_constraint  
{ document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element=' procurement data' }  
document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

### 5.1.6.16 Partial\_document\_assignment

AIM element: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment<=  
document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment

### 5.1.6.16.1 document\_portion

AIM element: document\_usage\_role.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment<=  
document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment  
document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.role->  
document\_usage\_role  
document\_usage\_role.description

### 5.1.6.17 Part\_dimensioning\_standard

AIM element: applied\_document\_reference  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_reference  
{ document\_reference.role->  
object\_role  
object\_role.name= 'dimensioning standard' }

### 5.1.6.17.1 Part\_dimensioning\_standard to Part\_version (as applied\_part)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: applied\_document\_reference  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
document\_reference\_item  
document\_reference\_item=product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation



### 5.1.6.18 Special\_capability

AIM element: action\_resource\_requirement  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: {action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement.kind->  
 resource\_requirement\_type  
 resource\_requirement\_type.description= 'capability'}

#### 5.1.6.18.1 name

AIM element: action\_resource\_requirement.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.6.18.2 specification

AIM element: document  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: action\_resource\_requirement  
 document\_reference\_item=action\_resource\_requirement  
 document\_reference\_item <-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference <=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
 document

#### 5.1.6.18.3 special\_capability\_to\_workstation (as possessed\_by)

AIM element:  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: action\_resource\_requirement =>  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 workstation

### 5.1.6.19 Special\_instruction

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: descriptive\_representation\_item<=  
 representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name='special instruction'

#### 5.1.6.19.1 instruction\_text

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.6.19.2 instruction\_type

AIM element: description\_attribute.attribute\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: descriptive\_representation\_item<=  
representation\_item<-  
representation.items[i]  
representation  
description\_attribute\_select=representation  
description\_attribute\_select<-  
description\_attribute.described\_item  
description\_attribute  
description\_attribute.attribute\_value

### 5.1.6.20 Specification

AIM element: process\_plan\_specification  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
document

#### 5.1.6.20.1 description

AIM element: document.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
document  
document.description

#### 5.1.6.20.2 number\_id

AIM element: document.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
document  
document.id

#### 5.1.6.20.3 revision

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
document<-  
document\_usage\_constraint.source  
document\_usage\_constraint  
{document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='revision'}  
document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

**5.1.6.20.4 subclass**

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
 document<-  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 {document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='subclass'}  
 document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

**5.1.6.20.5 title**

AIM element: document.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
 document  
 document.name

**5.1.6.20.6 specification to document\_assignment (as specification\_document)**

#1: as document\_assignment

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
 document<-  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document  
 document\_reference=>  
 applied\_document\_reference

#2: as partial\_document\_assignment

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
 document<-  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source  
 document\_usage\_constraint<-  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment.assigned\_document\_usage  
 document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment=>  
 applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment

### 5.1.6.21 Supplemental\_document

AIM element: process\_plan\_specification  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_specification<=  
document  
document.kind->  
document\_type  
document\_type.product\_data\_type='supplemental document'

### 5.1.6.22 Tool\_contract

AIM element: tool\_contract  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.4  
Reference path: tool\_contract<=  
contract

#### 5.1.6.22.1 contract\_number

AIM element: contract.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_contract<=  
contract  
contract.name

#### 5.1.6.22.2 design\_order

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_contract  
action\_request\_item=tool\_contract  
action\_request\_item <-  
applied\_action\_request\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_action\_request\_assignment <=  
action\_request\_assignment  
action\_request\_assignment.assigned\_action\_request ->  
versioned\_action\_request  
(versioned\_action\_request.description='design order')  
versioned\_action\_request.id

**5.1.6.22.3 fabrication\_order**

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_contract  
                   action\_request\_item=tool\_contract  
                   action\_request\_item <-  
                   applied\_action\_request\_assignment.items [i]  
                   applied\_action\_request\_assignment <=  
                   action\_request\_assignment  
                   action\_request\_assignment.assigned\_action\_request ->  
                   versioned\_action\_request  
                   (versioned\_action\_request.description='fabrication order')  
                   versioned\_action\_request.id

**5.1.6.22.4 part\_number**

AIM element: contract\_type.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: tool\_contract<=  
                   contract  
                   contract.contract\_type->  
                   contract\_type  
                   contract\_type.description

**5.1.6.22.5 tool\_contract to specification (as contract\_document)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_contract<=  
                   contract<-  
                   contract\_assignment.assigned\_contract  
                   contract\_assignment=>  
                   applied\_contract\_assignment  
                   applied\_contract\_assignment.items [i]->  
                   contract\_item  
                   contract\_item = process\_plan\_specification  
                   process\_plan\_specification  
                   {process\_plan\_specification<=  
                   document  
                   document.description='tool contract document' }

**5.1.6.23 Tool\_placement\_instruction**

AIM element: tool\_placement\_instruction  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.7  
 Reference path: tool\_placement\_instruction<=  
                   resource\_property

### 5.1.6.23.1 tool\_position

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_placement\_instruction<=  
resource\_property <-  
resource\_property\_representation.property  
resource\_property\_representation  
{resource\_property\_representation.name='tool\_position'}  
resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]  
representation\_item =>  
descriptive\_representation\_item  
descriptive\_representation\_item.description

### 5.1.6.23.2 tool\_placement\_instruction to tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel ( as configures)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: tool\_placement\_instruction<=  
resource\_property  
resource\_property.resource->  
characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource\_requirement  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources[i]->  
action\_resource=>  
tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel

### 5.1.6.23.3 tool\_placement\_instruction to specification (as instruction document)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: tool\_placement\_instruction  
document\_reference\_item=tool\_placement\_instruction  
document\_reference\_item <-  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
applied\_document\_reference <=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
document=>  
process\_plan\_specification

### 5.1.6.24 View\_reference

AIM element: view\_reference  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: view\_reference<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint

#### 5.1.6.24.1 sheet

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: view\_reference<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 { document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='sheet' }  
 document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

#### 5.1.6.24.2 view

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: view\_reference<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 { document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='view' }  
 document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

#### 5.1.6.24.3 zone

AIM element: document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: view\_reference<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 { document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element='zone' }  
 document\_usage\_constraint.subject\_element\_value

#### 5.1.6.24.4 view\_reference to activity (as identifies)

AIM element: PATH  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: view\_reference<=  
 document\_usage\_constraint  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source->  
 document <-  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document  
 document\_reference=>  
 applied\_document\_reference  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]->  
 document\_reference\_item  
 document\_reference\_item=process\_plan\_activity  
 process\_plan\_activity

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.6.24.5 view\_reference to design\_reference(as owned\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: view\_reference<=  
document\_usage\_constraint  
document\_usage\_constraint.source->  
document=>  
design\_reference

### 5.1.7 measurement\_limitations UoF

#### 5.1.7.1 Angular\_dimension\_tolerance

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: (directed\_dimensional\_location)  
(angular\_location)  
Source: ISO 10303-224  
Rules:  
Reference path: (directed\_dimensional\_location<= )  
(angular\_location <= )  
dimensional\_location

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: (angular\_location)  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Rules: 5.2.3.7



**5.1.7.1.1 angular\_dimension\_tolerance to orientation (as plane\_and\_direction)**

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: PATH  
 Rules: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: (directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
 dimensional\_location =>  
 angular\_location)

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: (directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
 dimensional\_location <=)  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_definition = shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'orientation'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 placement

**5.1.7.2 Angular\_size\_dimension\_tolerance**

AIM element: angular\_size  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

### 5.1.7.2.1 full\_or\_half

AIM element: representation\_item.name  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: angular\_size <=  
dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_characteristic = dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_characteristic <=  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.dimension  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation ->  
shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item  
representation\_item.name  
{(representation\_item.name = 'full angle')  
(representation\_item.name = 'half angle')}

### 5.1.7.2.2 major\_angle

AIM element: angular\_size.angle\_selection  
Source: ISO 10303-47

### 5.1.7.3 Curved\_dimension\_tolerance

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: {dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name = 'curve length'}

### 5.1.7.4 Diameter\_dimension\_tolerance

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: {dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name = 'diameter'}

### 5.1.7.5 Dimensional\_tolerance

AIM element: shape\_dimension\_representation  
Source: ISO 10303-47

**5.1.7.5.1 dimension\_description**

AIM element: (dimensional\_size.name)  
 (shape\_aspect\_relationship.description)  
 Source: ISO 10303-47  
 ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <-  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.dimension ->  
 dimensional\_characteristic  
 (dimensional\_characteristic = dimensional\_size  
 dimensional\_size  
 dimensional\_size.name)  
 (dimensional\_characteristic = dimensional\_location  
 dimensional\_location <=  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.description)

**5.1.7.5.2 dimension\_note**

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-43  
 Rules: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 (representation\_item.name = 'dimensional note')  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'auxiliary')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'theoretical')

**5.1.7.5.3 dimension\_value**

AIM element: measure\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item

#### 5.1.7.5.4 significant\_digits

AIM element: precision\_qualifier.precision\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item}  
representation\_item =>  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier.precision\_value

#### 5.1.7.5.5 unit\_of\_measure

AIM element: unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.unit\_component ->  
unit

#### 5.1.7.5.6 dimensional\_tolerance\_to\_tolerance\_value (as limit)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <-  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation

### 5.1.7.6 Distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: (directed\_dimensional\_location)  
(dimensional\_location\_with\_path)  
Source: ISO 10303-224  
Rules:  
Reference path: (dimensional\_location\_with\_path)  
(directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
dimensional\_location)

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: (dimensional\_location\_with\_path)  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Rules: 5.2.3.6

#### 5.1.7.6.1 with\_curve\_direction

AIM element: dimensional\_location\_with\_path.path  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#### 5.1.7.6.2 distance\_along\_curve\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as path)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: dimensional\_location\_with\_path  
dimensional\_location\_with\_path.path ->  
shape\_aspect

### 5.1.7.7 Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension

AIM element: [externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition]  
[dimensional\_size\_with\_path]  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: [externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition<=  
externally\_defined\_item  
{[externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
external\_source  
external\_source.source\_id->  
source\_item  
source\_item='external dimension specification']  
[externally\_defined\_item.item\_id ->  
source\_item  
source\_item='external dimension']}]  
[dimensional\_size=>  
dimensional\_size\_with\_path]

#2: if the externally\_defined\_size\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: [externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition]  
[dimensional\_size]  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: [externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition<=  
externally\_defined\_item  
{[externally\_defined\_item.source ->  
external\_source  
external\_source.source\_id->  
source\_item  
source\_item='external dimension specification']  
[externally\_defined\_item.item\_id ->  
source\_item  
source\_item='external dimension']}]  
[dimensional\_size]

#### 5.1.7.7.1 tolerance\_class

AIM element: dimensional\_size.name  
Source: ISO 10303-47

### 5.1.7.7.2 Externally\_defined\_size\_dimension to document\_assignment (as tolerance\_definition)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition<-  
 applied.document\_reference.items[i]  
 applied.document\_reference<=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
 document  
 document.description='externally size dimension specification'

### 5.1.7.7.3 externally\_defined\_size\_dimension to shape\_aspect (as path)

#1: if the externally\_defined\_size\_dimension is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
 dimensional\_size\_with\_path.path ->  
 shape\_aspect

#2: if the externally\_defined\_size\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

## 5.1.7.8 Geometric\_tolerance

AIM element: aic\_geometric\_tolerances  
 Source: ISO 10303-519  
 Rule: 5.2.3.4.13

### 5.1.7.8.1 geometric\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as applied\_shape)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: geometric\_tolerance  
 geometric\_tolerance.toleranced\_shape\_aspect ->  
 shape\_aspect

### 5.1.7.9 Height\_dimension

#1: if the height\_dimension is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path<=  
dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name='height'

#2: if the height\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name='height'

#### 5.1.7.9.1 Height\_dimension to shape\_aspect (as path)

#1: if the height\_dimension is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
dimensional\_size\_with\_path.path ->  
shape\_aspect

#2: if the height\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47

### 5.1.7.10 Length\_dimension

#1: if the length\_dimension is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path<=  
dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name='length'

#2: if the length\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name='length'



### 5.1.7.10.1 Length\_dimension to shape\_aspect (as path)

#1: if the length\_dimension is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
 dimensional\_size\_with\_path.path ->  
 shape\_aspect

#2: if the length\_dimension is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

### 5.1.7.11 Limits\_and\_fits

#1: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for limits\_and\_fits

AIM element: limits\_and\_fits  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (qualified\_representation\_item)  
 Source: ISO 10303-45

#### 5.1.7.11.1 deviation

#1: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for limits\_and\_fits

AIM element: limits\_and\_fits.form\_variance  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value)  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: {qualified\_representation\_item <=  
 representation\_item}  
 qualified\_representation\_item  
 qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
 value\_qualifier  
 value\_qualifier = uncertainty\_qualifier  
 uncertainty\_qualifier.measure\_name='form variance'  
 uncertainty\_qualifier =>  
 qualitative\_uncertainty  
 qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.7.11.2 fitting\_type

#1: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for limits\_and\_fits

AIM element: limits\_and\_fits.zone\_variance  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value)  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: {qualified\_representation\_item <=  
representation\_item}  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = uncertainty\_qualifier  
uncertainty\_qualifier.measure\_name='zone variance'  
uncertainty\_qualifier =>  
qualitative\_uncertainty  
qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value

### 5.1.7.11.3 grade

#1: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for limits\_and\_fits

AIM element: limits\_and\_fits.grade  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the limits\_and\_fits is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value)  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: {qualified\_representation\_item <=  
representation\_item}  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = uncertainty\_qualifier  
uncertainty\_qualifier.measure\_name='grade'  
uncertainty\_qualifier =>  
qualitative\_uncertainty  
qualitative\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value

**5.1.7.12 Location\_dimension\_tolerance**

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: (directed\_dimensional\_location)  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: #1: directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
 dimensional\_location

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: (dimensional\_location)  
 Source: ISO 10303-47  
 Rule: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: dimensional\_location

**5.1.7.12.1 location\_dimension\_tolerance to orientation (as plane\_and\_ - direction)**

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: PATH  
 Rule: 5.2.3.6  
 Reference path: (directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
 dimensional\_location <=>  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_definition = shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'orientation'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 placement

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: PATH  
Rule: 5.2.3.6  
Reference path: (dimensional\_location <=)  
shape\_aspect\_relationship  
shape\_definition = shape\_aspect\_relationship  
shape\_definition  
characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
characterized\_definition <-  
property\_definition.definition  
property\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
represented\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'orientation'}  
representation\_item =>  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
placement

### 5.1.7.13 Location\_tolerance

#1: if directed = true

AIM element: (directed\_dimensional\_location)  
Source: ISO 10303-224  
Rules: 5.2.3.6  
Reference path: #1: directed\_dimensional\_location <=  
dimensional\_location

#2: if directed = false

AIM element: (dimensional\_location)  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Rules: 5.2.3.6

#### 5.1.7.13.1 directed

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING

**5.1.7.13.2 location\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as origin\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_location <=  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.relatiing\_shape\_aspect ->  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.7.13.3 location\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as termination\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_location <=  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.related\_shape\_aspect ->  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.7.14 Machining\_tolerance**

AIM element: machining\_tolerance  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: machining\_tolerance<=  
 action\_property

**5.1.7.14.1 inside\_tolerance**

AIM element: length\_measure\_with\_unit  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: machining\_tolerance<=  
 action\_property <-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name='inside\_tolerance'}  
 measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit =>  
 length\_measure\_with\_unit

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.7.14.2 outside\_tolerance

AIM element: length\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machining\_tolerance<=  
action\_property <-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name='outside\_tolerance'}  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit

### 5.1.7.14.3 total\_tolerance

AIM element: length\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machining\_tolerance<=  
action\_property <-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name='total\_tolerance'}  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit

### 5.1.7.15 Plus\_minus\_value

#1: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: (tolerance\_value)  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (qualified\_representation\_item)  
Source: ISO 10303-45

**5.1.7.15.1 lower\_limit**

#1: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: #1: (tolerance\_value.lower\_bound)  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (standard\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value)  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: { qualified\_representation\_item <=  
representation\_item }  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = uncertainty\_qualifier  
uncertainty\_qualifier.measure\_name='lower limit'  
uncertainty\_qualifier =>  
standard\_uncertainty  
standard\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value

**5.1.7.15.2 significant\_digits**

#1: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: precision\_qualifier.precision\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: (tolerance\_value  
[tolerance\_value.upper\_bound ->]  
[tolerance\_value.lower\_bound ->]  
measure\_with\_unit <-  
measure\_qualification.qualifiers[i] ->)  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier.precision\_value

#2: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: precision\_qualifier.precision\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: (qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->)  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier.precision\_value

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.7.15.3 upper\_limit

#1: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: (tolerance\_value.upper\_bound)  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the plus\_minus\_value is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: (standard\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value)  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: { qualified\_representation\_item <=  
representation\_item }  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = uncertainty\_qualifier  
{ uncertainty\_qualifier.measure\_name='upper limit'}  
uncertainty\_qualifier =>  
standard\_uncertainty  
standard\_uncertainty.uncertainty\_value

### 5.1.7.16 Radial\_dimension\_tolerance

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: { dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name = 'radius' }

### 5.1.7.17 Size\_tolerance

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#### 5.1.7.17.1 envelope

AIM element: representation.name  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation ->  
shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.name  
{ representation.name = 'envelope tolerance' }



**5.1.7.17.2 size\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as applied\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size  
 dimensional\_size.applies\_to ->  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.7.18 Thickness\_tolerance**

#1: if the thickness\_tolerance is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
 Source: ISO 10303-47  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path<=  
 dimensional\_size  
 dimensional\_size.name='thickness size'

#2: if the thickness\_tolerance is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
 Source: ISO 10303-47  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size  
 dimensional\_size.name='thickness size'

**5.1.7.18.1 thickness\_tolerance to shape\_aspect (as path)**

#1: if the thickness\_tolerance is specified and the optional path is specified

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_size\_with\_path  
 dimensional\_size\_with\_path.path ->  
 shape\_aspect

#2: if the thickness\_tolerance is specified and the optional path is not specified

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
 Source: ISO 10303-47

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.7.19 Tolerance\_limit

#1: if the tolerance\_limit is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: type\_qualifier  
Source: ISO 10303-45

#2: if the tolerance\_limit is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: qualified\_representation\_item  
Source: ISO 10303-45

#### 5.1.7.19.1 limit\_qualifier

AIM element: type\_qualifier.name  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: (type\_qualifier.name='maximum')  
(type\_qualifier.name='minimum')  
(type\_qualifier.name)

### 5.1.7.20 Tolerance\_range

#1: if the tolerance\_range is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: (shape\_dimension\_representation)  
Source: ISO 10303-47

#2: if the tolerance\_range is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: ([value\_range]  
[qualified\_representation\_item])  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: {value\_range <=  
compound\_representation\_item  
compound\_representation\_item.item\_element ->  
set\_representation\_item  
set\_representation\_item[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item <=)  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.unit\_component ->  
unit}

**5.1.7.20.1 lower\_range**

#1: if the tolerance\_range is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element:            measure\_representation\_item  
 Source:                 ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path:        shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
                           shape\_representation<=  
                           representation  
                           representation.items[i] ->  
                           {representation\_item  
                           representation\_item.name = 'lower range'}}  
                           measure\_representation\_item<=  
                           measure\_with\_unit  
                           measure\_with\_unit.value\_component

#2: if the tolerance\_range is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element:            measure\_with\_unit.value\_component  
 Source:                 ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path:        value\_range <=  
                           compound\_representation\_item  
                           compound\_representation\_item.item\_element ->  
                           set\_representation\_item  
                           set\_representation\_item[i] ->  
                           representation\_item =>  
                           {representation\_item.name = 'lower limit'}  
                           measure\_representation\_item<=  
                           measure\_with\_unit  
                           measure\_with\_unit.value\_component

**5.1.7.20.2 significant\_digits**

#1: if the tolerance\_range is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element:            precision\_qualifier.precision\_value  
 Source:                 ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path:        shape\_dimension\_representation <==  
                           shape\_representation<=  
                           representation  
                           representation.items[i] ->  
                           representation\_item =>  
                           measure\_representation\_item <=  
                           measure\_with\_unit <-  
                           measure\_qualification.qualified\_measure  
                           measure\_qualification  
                           measure\_qualification.qualifiers[i] ->  
                           value\_qualifier = precision\_qualifier  
                           precision\_qualifier  
                           precision\_qualifier.precision\_value

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

#2: if the tolerance\_range is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: precision\_qualifier.precision\_value  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: (qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->)  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier  
precision\_qualifier.precision\_value

### 5.1.7.20.3 upper\_range

#1: if the tolerance\_range is selected for tolerance\_value

AIM element: measure\_with\_unit.value\_component  
Source: ISO 10303-45  
Reference path: shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'upper range'}  
measure\_representation\_item<=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component

#2: if the tolerance\_range is selected for numeric\_parameter

AIM element: measure\_with\_unit.value\_component  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: value\_range <=  
compound\_representation\_item  
compound\_representation\_item.item\_element ->  
set\_representation\_item  
set\_representation\_item[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name = 'upper limit'}}  
measure\_representation\_item<=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component

### 5.1.7.21 Tolerance\_value

AIM element: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
Source: ISO 10303-47

**5.1.7.21.1 tolerance\_value to limits\_and\_fits (as defined\_value)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.dimension ->  
 dimensional\_characteristic <-  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance.toleranced\_dimension  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance.range ->  
 tolerance\_method\_definition  
 tolerance\_method\_definition = limits\_and\_fits  
 limits\_and\_fits

**5.1.7.21.2 tolerance\_value to plus\_minus\_value (as defined\_value)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.dimension ->  
 dimensional\_characteristic <-  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance.toleranced\_dimension  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance  
 plus\_minus\_tolerance.range ->  
 tolerance\_method\_definition  
 tolerance\_method\_definition = tolerance\_value  
 tolerance\_value

**5.1.7.21.3 tolerance\_value to tolerance\_limit (as defined\_value)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
 dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation ->  
 shape\_dimension\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item}  
 representation\_item =>  
 qualified\_representation\_item  
 qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
 value\_qualifier  
 value\_qualifier = type\_qualifier  
 type\_qualifier

#### 5.1.7.21.4 tolerance\_value to tolerance\_range (as defined\_value)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: dimensional\_characteristic\_representation  
dimensional\_characteristic\_representation.representation ->  
shape\_dimension\_representation<=  
shape\_representation<=  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
qualified\_representation\_item  
qualified\_representation\_item.qualifiers[i] ->  
value\_qualifier  
value\_qualifier = type\_qualifier

#### 5.1.7.22 Width\_dimension

AIM element: dimensional\_size  
Source: ISO 10303-47  
Reference path: dimensional\_size  
dimensional\_size.name='width dimension'

### 5.1.8 part\_model UoF

#### 5.1.8.1 Manufactured\_assembly

AIM element: product\_definition\_formation  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation<-  
product\_definition.formation  
product\_definition  
product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
product\_definition\_context<=  
application\_context\_element  
{ application\_context\_element.name='assembly definition'}

#### 5.1.8.2 Manufactured\_assembly\_relationship

AIM element: next\_assembly\_usage\_occurrence  
Source: ISO 10303-44

### 5.1.8.2.1 manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to manufactured\_assembly (as assembly)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: next\_assembly\_usage\_occurrence<=  
 assembly\_component\_usage<=  
 product\_definition\_usage<=  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.relatering\_product\_definition->  
 product\_definition  
 product\_definition.formation->  
 product\_definition\_formation

### 5.1.8.2.2 manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to part\_version (as component)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: next\_assembly\_usage\_occurrence<=  
 assembly\_component\_usage<=  
 product\_definition\_usage<=  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition->  
 product\_definition  
 product\_definition.formation->  
 product\_definition\_formation

### 5.1.8.2.3 manufactured\_assembly\_relationship to part\_placement (as orientation)

AIM element: PATH  
Rule: 5.2.3.5.1  
Reference path: next\_assembly\_usage\_occurrence<=  
assembly\_component\_usage<=  
product\_definition\_usage<=  
product\_definiton\_relationship  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition\_relationship  
characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition <-  
property\_definition.definition  
property\_definition  
{property\_definition =>  
product\_definition\_shape}  
property\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
represented\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
{property\_definition\_representation =>  
shape\_definition\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation <-  
{representation =>  
shape\_representation}  
representation.items->  
mapped\_item

### 5.1.8.3 Mating\_definition

AIM element: product\_definition  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition  
product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
product\_definition\_context<=  
application\_context\_element  
application\_context\_element.name='mating definition'

#### 5.1.8.3.1 mating\_type

AIM element: product\_definition.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41



**5.1.8.3.2 mating\_definition to manufactured\_assembly (as applied\_assembly)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 product\_definition.formation->  
 product\_definition\_formation  
 {product\_definition\_formation<-  
 product\_definition.formation  
 product\_definition  
 product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
 product\_definition\_context<=  
 application\_context\_element  
 application\_context\_element.name='assembly definition'}

**5.1.8.3.3 mating\_definition to shape\_aspect (as mating\_shape)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition =>  
 product\_definition\_shape <-  
 shape\_aspect.of\_shape  
 shape\_aspect

**5.1.8.3.4 mating\_definition to single\_piece\_part (as mating\_solution)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition<-  
 product\_definition\_relationship.relating\_product\_definition  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.name='mating solution'  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition->  
 product\_definition

**5.1.8.4 Mating\_definiton\_relationship**

AIM element: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 product\_definiton\_relationship.name='mating material'

#### 5.1.8.4.1 mating\_definition\_relationship to mating\_definition (as mating\_part\_definition)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
product\_definiton\_relationship.relatering\_product\_definition->  
product\_definition  
(product\_definition  
product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
product\_definition\_context<=  
application\_context\_element  
application\_context\_element.name='mating definition')

#### 5.1.8.4.2 mating\_definition\_relationship to part\_placement (as orientation)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition\_relationship  
characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition <-  
property\_definition.definition  
property\_definition  
{property\_definition =>  
product\_definition\_shape}  
property\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
represented\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
{property\_definition\_representation =>  
shape\_definition\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation <-  
{representation =>  
shape\_representation}  
representation\_map.mapped\_representation  
representation\_map <-  
mapped\_item.mapping\_source->  
mapped\_item

#### 5.1.8.4.3 mating\_definition\_relationship to single\_piece\_part (as mated\_part)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
product\_definiton\_relationship.related\_product\_definition->  
product\_definition

### 5.1.8.5 Mating\_relationship

AIM element: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 product\_definiton\_relationship.name='mating membership'

#### 5.1.8.5.1 mating\_relationship to single\_piece\_part (as predecessor)

AIM element: product\_definition  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 product\_definiton\_relationship.related\_product\_definition->  
 product\_definition

#### 5.1.8.5.2 mating\_relationship to single\_piece\_part (as successor)

AIM element: product\_definition  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definiton\_relationship  
 product\_definiton\_relationship.relatng\_product\_definition->  
 product\_definition

### 5.1.8.6 Part\_version

AIM element: product\_definition\_formation  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.8.6.1 effectivity

AIM element: effectivity  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation  
 effectivity\_item=product\_definition\_formation<-  
 applied\_effectivity\_assignment.items[i]  
 applied\_effectivity\_assignment<=  
 effectivity\_assignment  
 effectivity\_assignment.assigned\_effectivity->  
 effectivity

#### 5.1.8.6.2 nomenclature

AIM element: product.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation  
 product\_definition\_formation.of\_product ->  
 product  
 product.name

### 5.1.8.6.3 part\_number

AIM element: product.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation.of\_product ->  
product  
product.id

### 5.1.8.6.4 revision\_level

AIM element: product\_definition\_formation.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation  
product\_definition\_formation.id

### 5.1.8.6.5 part\_version to alternate\_process\_plan (as alternate\_plan)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
product\_definition.formation  
product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition <-  
process\_product\_association.defined\_product  
process\_product\_association  
process\_product\_association.process ->  
product\_definition\_process =>  
process\_plan\_version

### 5.1.8.6.6 part\_version to design\_reference (as documented\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation  
document\_reference\_item=product\_definition\_formation  
document\_reference\_item<-  
applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
applied\_document\_reference<=  
document\_reference  
document\_reference.assigned\_document->  
document =>  
design\_reference

**5.1.8.6.7 part\_version to process\_plan\_version (as fabrication\_defined\_by)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
 product\_definition.formation  
 product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition <-  
 process\_product\_association.defined\_product  
 process\_product\_association  
 process\_product\_association.process ->  
 product\_definition\_process =>  
 process\_plan\_version

**5.1.8.6.8 part\_version to part\_shape (as physical\_form)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
 product\_definition.formation  
 product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition =>  
 product\_definition\_shape

**5.1.8.6.9 part\_version to property (as property\_characteristics)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
 product\_definition.formation  
 product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition

### 5.1.8.7 Single\_piece\_part

AIM element: product\_definition\_formation  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation<-  
product\_definition.formation  
product\_definition  
product\_definition.frame\_of\_reference->  
product\_definition\_context<=  
application\_context\_element  
application\_context\_element.name='part definition'

#### 5.1.8.7.1 single\_piece\_part to material (as material\_definition)

AIM element: PATH  
Rules: 5.2.3.5  
Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
product\_definition.formation  
product\_definition <-  
product\_definition\_relationship.relatng\_product\_definition  
{product\_definition\_relationship.description='raw material'  
product\_definition\_relationship =>  
product\_definition\_usage =>  
make\_from\_usage\_option}  
product\_definition\_relationship  
product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition ->  
product\_definition  
{product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition <-  
material\_designation.definitions[i]  
material\_designation }

### 5.1.8.7.2 single\_piece\_part to alternate\_material (as alternate\_material\_definition)

AIM element: PATH  
 Rules: 5.2.3.5  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_formation <-  
 product\_definition.formation  
 product\_definition <-  
 product\_definition\_relationship.relatering\_product\_definition  
 {product\_definition\_relationship =>  
 product\_definition\_usage =>  
 make\_from\_usage\_option}  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition ->  
 product\_definition  
 {[product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 material\_designation.definitions[i]  
 material\_designation]  
 [product\_definition <-  
 product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition  
 {product\_definition\_relationship =>  
 product\_definition\_usage =>  
 make\_from\_usage\_option}  
 product\_definition\_relationship  
 product\_definition\_relationship.relatering\_product\_definition ->  
 product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 material\_designation.definitions[i]  
 material\_designation]}]

## 5.1.9 process\_activities UoF

### 5.1.9.1 Activity

AIM element: process\_plan\_activity  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

### 5.1.9.1.1 activity\_number

AIM element: count\_measure  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
characterized\_action\_definition <-  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property <-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name='activity number'}  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value=count\_measure  
count\_measure

### 5.1.9.1.2 description

AIM element: action\_method.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.description

### 5.1.9.1.3 frequency

AIM element: action\_resource.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <-  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource  
{action\_resource.name='frequency'}  
action\_resource.description



**5.1.9.1.4 name**

AIM element: action\_method.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
                   action\_method  
                   action\_method.name

**5.1.9.1.5 organization\_id**

AIM element: organization.id  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity  
                   organization\_item=process\_plan\_activity  
                   organization\_item <-  
                   applied\_organization\_assignment.items [i]  
                   applied\_organization\_assignment <=  
                   organization\_assignment  
                   {organization\_assignment.role->  
                   organization\_role  
                   organization\_role.name='activity organization id' }  
                   organization\_assignment.assigned\_organization ->  
                   organization  
                   organization.id

**5.1.9.1.6 activity to special\_instruction (as activity\_information)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
                   action\_method  
                   action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
                   characterized\_action\_definition <-  
                   action\_property.definition  
                   action\_property <-  
                   action\_property\_representation.property  
                   action\_property\_representation  
                   action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
                   representation  
                   representation.items [i]->  
                   representation\_item =>  
                   (representation\_item.name='special instruction')  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item

### 5.1.9.1.7 activity to supplemental\_document (as constrained\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method=>  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents.documents[i]->  
document=>  
process\_plan\_specification  
document.kind->  
document\_type  
document\_type.product\_data\_type='supplemental document'

### 5.1.9.1.8 activity to performance\_rate (as duration)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
characterized\_action\_definition <-  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property=>  
(allowed\_time)  
(production\_rate)

### 5.1.9.1.9 activity to design\_reference (as graphics\_representation)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method=>  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents.documents[i]->  
document=>  
design\_reference

### 5.1.9.1.10 activity to illustration (as graphics\_representation)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method=>  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents.documents[i]->  
document=>  
illustration

**5.1.9.1.11 activity to view\_reference (as graphics\_representation)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method=>  
 action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents  
 action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents.documents[i]->  
 document  
 document <-  
 document\_usage\_constraint.source  
 document\_usage\_constraint=>  
 view\_reference

**5.1.9.1.12 activity to material (as references)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method <-  
 action.chosen\_method  
 action =>  
 product\_definition\_process <-  
 process\_product\_association.process  
 process\_product\_association  
 {process\_product\_association.description='process plan activity material' }  
 process\_product\_association.defined\_product->  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 product\_definition

**5.1.9.1.13 activity to generic\_manufacturing\_resource (as resources)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 supported\_item=action\_method  
 supported\_item <-  
 action\_resource.usage  
 action\_resource=>  
 generic\_manufacturing\_resource

**5.1.9.2 Allowed\_time**

AIM element: allowed\_time  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: allowed\_time <=  
 action\_property

### 5.1.9.2.1 allowance\_factor

AIM element: time\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: allowed\_time <=  
action\_property <-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name = 'allowance\_factor' }  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
count\_measuret

### 5.1.9.2.2 standard\_time

AIM element: time\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: allowed\_time <=  
action\_property <-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name = 'standard\_time' }  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
time\_measure\_with\_unit

### 5.1.9.3 Alternate\_activity

AIM element: process\_plan\_activity  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

### 5.1.9.3.1 primary\_activity

AIM element: process\_plan\_activity  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_relationship.related\_method  
 action\_method\_relationship=>  
 alternate\_action\_method\_relationship  
 action\_method\_relationship  
 action\_method\_relationship.relying\_method ->  
 action\_method=>  
 process\_plan\_activity

### 5.1.9.4 Ancillary\_activity

AIM element: ancillary\_activity  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: ancillary\_activity <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

#### 5.1.9.4.1 method

AIM element: action\_method.purpose  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: ancillary\_activity <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method.purpose

### 5.1.9.5 Ancillary\_setup

AIM element: ancillary\_setup  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: ancillary\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

#### 5.1.9.5.1 setup\_type

AIM element: action\_method.purpose  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: ancillary\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method.purpose

### 5.1.9.6 Continuous\_process

AIM element: continuous\_process\_relationship  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: continuous\_process\_relationship<=  
sequential\_method<=  
serial\_action\_method<=  
action\_method\_relationship

#### 5.1.9.6.1 process\_type

AIM element: action\_method\_relationship.description  
Source: ISO 10303-49  
Reference path: continuous\_process\_relationship<=  
sequential\_method<=  
serial\_action\_method<=  
action\_method\_relationship  
action\_method\_relationship.description  
{(action\_method\_relationship.description= 'serial')  
(action\_method\_relationship.description= 'batch')  
(action\_method\_relationship.description= 'serial and batch')}

#### 5.1.9.6.2 continuous\_process to manufacturing\_process (as related\_process)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: continuous\_process\_relationship<=  
sequential\_method<=  
serial\_action\_method<=  
action\_method\_relationship  
action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
action\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process

#### 5.1.9.6.3 continuous\_process to manufacturing\_process (as relating\_process)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: continuous\_process\_relationship<=  
sequential\_method<=  
serial\_action\_method<=  
action\_method\_relationship  
action\_method\_relationship.relateing\_method->  
action\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process

**5.1.9.7 Fixture\_machine\_mounting**

AIM element: fixture\_machine\_mounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: fixture\_machine\_mounting <=  
 fixture\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.8 Fixture\_machine\_unmounting**

AIM element: fixture\_machine\_unmounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: fixture\_machine\_unmounting <=  
 fixture\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.9 Fixture\_pallet\_mounting**

AIM element: fixture\_pallet\_mounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: fixture\_pallet\_mounting <=  
 fixture\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.10 Fixture\_pallet\_unmounting**

AIM element: fixture\_pallet\_unmounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: fixture\_pallet\_unmounting <=  
 fixture\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.11 Fixture\_setup**

AIM element: fixture\_setup  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: fixture\_setup <=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

### 5.1.9.11.1 fixture\_setup to mounting\_position (as is\_positioned\_on)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_setup <=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
characterized\_action\_definition <=  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property=>  
mounting\_position

### 5.1.9.11.2 fixture\_setup to machine (as identifies)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_setup<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<=  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources[i]->  
action\_resource=>  
machine

### 5.1.9.11.3 fixture\_setup to fixture\_assembly (as identifies\_fixture)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: fixture\_setup<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<=  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
action\_resource=>  
fixture\_assembly



#### 5.1.9.11.4 fixture\_setup to pallet (as identifies\_pallet)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: fixture\_setup<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition<=  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
 action\_resource\_requirement=>  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 pallet

#### 5.1.9.12 Machine\_parameters

AIM element: representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-43

##### 5.1.9.12.1 table\_indexing\_function

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-45  
 Reference path: representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name=' table indexing function'}  
 descriptive\_representation\_item  
 {(descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'TRUE')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'FALSE')  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'UNKNOWN')}

##### 5.1.9.12.2 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as maximum\_spindle\_speed)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: representation\_item  
 {representation\_item.name=' maximum spindle speed'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item  
 {measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit =>  
 ratio\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.9.12.3 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as maximum\_feedrate)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: representation\_item  
{representation\_item.name='maximum feedrate'  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}}

### 5.1.9.12.4 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as number\_of\_control\_axis)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: representation\_item  
{representation\_item.name='number of control axis'  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
count\_measure}}

### 5.1.9.12.5 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as table\_size)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: representation\_item  
{(representation\_item.name='x-axis table size')  
(representation\_item.name='y-axis table size')}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}}

### 5.1.9.12.6 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as position\_accuracy)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: representation\_item  
{representation\_item.name='position accuracy'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}}

### 5.1.9.12.7 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as axis\_range\_of\_motion)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: representation\_item  
                   {representation\_item.name='axis range of motion'}  
                   representation\_item =>  
                   measure\_representation\_item  
                   {measure\_representation\_item <=  
                   measure\_with\_unit =>  
                   length\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.9.12.8 machine\_parameters to descriptive\_parameter (as axis\_range\_of\_motion\_description)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: representation\_item  
                   {representation\_item.name='axis range of motion description'}  
                   representation\_item =>  
                   descriptive\_representation\_item

### 5.1.9.12.9 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as number\_of\_simultaneous\_axis)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: representation\_item  
                   {representation\_item.name='number of simultaneous axis'}  
                   representation\_item =>  
                   measure\_representation\_item  
                   {measure\_representation\_item <=  
                   measure\_with\_unit =>>  
                   count\_measure}

### 5.1.9.12.10 machine\_parameters to numeric\_parameter (as spindle\_power)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: representation\_item  
                   {representation\_item.name='spindle power'}  
                   representation\_item =>  
                   measure\_representation\_item  
                   {measure\_representation\_item <=  
                   measure\_with\_unit =>  
                   ratio\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.9.12.11 machine\_parameters to property\_parameter (as machine\_parameters)

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.9.13 Machine\_setup

AIM element: machine\_setup  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: machine\_setup <=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.13.1 setup\_instruction

AIM element: action\_method.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: machine\_setup <=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.description

#### 5.1.9.13.2 machine\_setup to machine (as identifies)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: machine\_setup<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<-  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
action\_resource=>  
machine

### 5.1.9.14 Machine\_usage

AIM element: machine\_usage  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: machine\_usage<=  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource<=  
action\_resource\_requirement

#### 5.1.9.14.1 machine\_class

AIM element: action\_resource\_requirement.name  
Source: ISO 10303-49  
Reference path: machine\_usage<=  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource <=  
action\_resource\_requirement  
action\_resource\_requirement.name

**5.1.9.14.2 machine\_usage to machine (as classifies)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: machine\_usage<=  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resources.resources [i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 machine

**5.1.9.14.3 machine\_usage to specification (as machine\_specification)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: machine\_usage  
 document\_reference\_item=machine\_usage  
 document\_reference\_item <-  
 applied\_document\_reference.items [i]  
 applied\_document\_reference <=  
 document\_reference  
 document\_reference.assigned\_document ->  
 document=>  
 process\_plan\_specification

**5.1.9.14.4 machine\_usage to machine\_parameters (as machine\_parameters)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: machine\_usage<=  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource<=  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 action\_resource\_requirement=characterized\_resource\_definition  
 characterized\_resource\_definition <-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property <-  
 resource\_property\_representation.property  
 resource\_property\_representation  
 resource\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.name='machine usage parameter'  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item

**5.1.9.15 Machining\_process**

AIM element: machining\_process  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: machining\_process<=  
 manufacturing\_process <=  
 action\_method

### 5.1.9.15.1 machining\_process to machine (as required\_machine)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: machining\_process<=  
manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <-  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource =>  
machine

### 5.1.9.16 Manufacturing\_activity

AIM element: manufacturing\_activity  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.16.1 manufacturing\_activity to external\_schema\_definition (as micro\_plan\_reference)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method<-  
action\_method\_assignment.assigned\_action\_method  
action\_method\_assignment=>  
applied\_action\_method\_assignment  
applied\_action\_method\_assignment.items[i]->  
action\_method\_item  
action\_method\_item=externally\_defined\_schema  
externally\_defined\_schema

### 5.1.9.17 Mounting\_position

AIM element: mounting\_position  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: mounting\_position<=  
action\_property

**5.1.9.17.1 location\_origin**

AIM element: cartesian\_point  
 Reference path: mounting\_position<=  
 action\_property <-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name = 'location origin' }  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 point =>  
 cartesian\_point

**5.1.9.17.2 orientation**

AIM element: placement  
 Reference path: mounting\_position<=  
 action\_property <-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name='orientation'}  
 geometric\_representation\_item <=  
 placement

**5.1.9.17.3 reference\_plane**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: mounting\_position<=  
 action\_property <-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
 representation  
 representation.items [i]->  
 representation\_item =>  
 {representation\_item.name='reference plane'}  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 elementary\_surface =>  
 plane

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.9.18 Non\_machining\_process

AIM element: non\_machining\_process<=  
manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
Source: ISO 10303-240

### 5.1.9.19 Pallet\_machine\_mounting

AIM element: pallet\_machine\_mounting  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: pallet\_machine\_mounting <=  
part\_mounting<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.19.1 pallet\_machine\_mounting to machine (as identifies\_machine)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: pallet\_machine\_mounting <=  
part\_mounting<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <-  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource =>  
machine

#### 5.1.9.19.2 pallet\_machine\_mounting to pallet (as identifies\_pallet)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: pallet\_machine\_mounting <=  
part\_mounting<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <-  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource =>  
pallet



**5.1.9.20 Pallet\_machine\_unmounting**

AIM element: part\_unmounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: part\_unmounting <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 (action\_method.name=' pallet machine unmounting')

**5.1.9.21 Part\_fixture\_mounting**

AIM element: part\_fixture\_mounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: part\_fixture\_mounting <=  
 part\_mounting<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.21.1 part\_fixture\_mounting to fixture\_assembly(as identifies\_fixture)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_fixture\_mounting<=  
 part\_mounting<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 supported\_item=action\_method  
 supported\_item <-  
 action\_resource.usage[i]  
 action\_resource =>  
 fixture\_assembly

**5.1.9.22 Part\_fixture\_unmounting**

AIM element: part\_unmounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: part\_unmounting <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 (action\_method.name='part fixture unmounting')

### 5.1.9.23 Part\_machine\_mounting

AIM element: part\_machine\_mounting  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: part\_machine\_mounting <=  
part\_mounting<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.23.1 part\_machine\_mounting to machine (as identifies\_machine)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: part\_machine\_mounting <=  
part\_mounting<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <-  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource =>  
machine

### 5.1.9.24 Part\_machine\_unmounting

AIM element: part\_unmounting  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: part\_unmounting <=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
(action\_method.name='part machine unmounting')

### 5.1.9.25 Part\_mounting

AIM element: part\_mounting  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: part\_mounting <=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
(pallet\_machine\_mounting)  
(part\_machne\_mounting)  
(part\_fixture\_mounting)

**5.1.9.25.1 part\_mounting to part\_shape (as is\_located\_on)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_mounting<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method <-  
 action.chosen\_method  
 action =>  
 property\_process <-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 {process\_property\_association.description='part mounting part shape' }  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select=property\_definition  
 property\_definition =>  
 product\_definition\_shape

**5.1.9.25.2 part\_mounting to mounting\_position (as is\_positioned\_on)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: part\_mounting <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
 characterized\_action\_definition <-  
 action\_property.definition  
 action\_property=>  
 mounting\_position

### 5.1.9.25.3 part\_location\_origin

AIM element: cartesian\_point  
Source: ISO 10303-42  
Reference path: part\_mounting <=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method=characterized\_action\_definition  
characterized\_action\_definition <=  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property <=  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i]->  
representation\_item =>  
{representation\_item.name='part location origin'}  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
point =>  
cartesian\_point

### 5.1.9.26 Part\_routing

AIM element: part\_routing  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: part\_routing <=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.26.1 method

AIM element: action\_method.purpose  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: part\_routing <=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.purpose

### 5.1.9.27 Part\_unmounting

AIM element: part\_unmounting  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: part\_unmounting <=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 (action\_method.name='pallet machine unmounting')  
 (action\_method.name='part fixture unmounting')  
 (action\_method.name='part machine unmounting')

### 5.1.9.28 Performance\_rate

AIM element: (allowed\_time)  
 (production\_rate)  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: (allowed\_time <=)  
 (production\_rate <=)  
 action\_property

#### 5.1.9.28.1 allowed\_type

AIM element: descriptive\_representation\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: allowed\_time <=  
 action\_property<-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i]->  
 representation\_item=>  
 {representation\_item.name='allowed type' }  
 descriptive\_representation\_item

#### 5.1.9.28.2 source

AIM element: action\_property.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: (allowed\_time <=)  
 (production\_rate <=)  
 action\_property  
 action\_property.description

### 5.1.9.29 Process\_activity

AIM element: process\_activity  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: process\_activity<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.29.1 type\_of\_operation

AIM element: action\_method.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_activity<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.name

#### 5.1.9.29.2 process\_activity to shape\_aspect (as described\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_activity<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method <-  
action.chosen\_method  
action =>  
property\_process <-  
process\_property\_association.process  
process\_property\_association  
{process\_property\_association.description='process activity part shape'}  
process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
property\_or\_shape\_select  
property\_or\_shape\_select = shape\_definition  
shape\_definition =shape\_aspect  
shape\_aspect

**5.1.9.29.3 process\_activity to machine\_setup (as identifies)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_activity<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_relationship.relating\_method  
 action\_method\_relationship=>  
 defining\_action\_method\_relationship  
 action\_method\_relationship  
 action\_method\_relationship.related\_method ->  
 action\_method=>  
 machine\_setup

**5.1.9.29.4 process\_activity to fixture\_assembly (as identifies\_fixture)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_activity<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 supported\_item=action\_method  
 supported\_item <-  
 action\_resource.usage[i]  
 action\_resource =>  
 fixture\_assembly

**5.1.9.29.5 process\_activity to process\_property (as process\_parameters)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_activity<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_assignment.assigned\_action\_method  
 action\_method\_assignment=>  
 applied\_action\_method\_assignment  
 applied\_action\_method\_assignment.items[i]->  
 action\_method\_item  
 action\_method\_item=property\_definition  
 property\_definition  
 {property\_definition.definition->  
 characterized\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition  
 characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
 product\_definition  
 product\_definition.formation->  
 product\_definition\_formation}

### 5.1.9.29.6 process\_activity to machining\_tolerance (as tolerances)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_activity<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<=  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property=>  
machining\_tolerance

### 5.1.9.29.7 process\_activity to tool\_assembly (as uses\_to\_perform)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_activity<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
supported\_item=action\_method  
supported\_item <=  
action\_resource.usage[i]  
action\_resource =>  
tool\_assembly

### 5.1.9.30 Production\_rate

AIM element: production\_rate  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: production\_rate <=  
action\_property

#### 5.1.9.30.1 time\_per\_unit

AIM element: time\_measure\_with\_unit  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: production\_rate <=  
action\_property <=  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
representation  
representation.items [i] ->  
{representation\_item.name='time per unit'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
time\_measure\_with\_unit



### 5.1.9.30.2 unit\_quantity

AIM element:            measure\_with\_unit  
 Source:                ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path:        production\_rate <=  
                           action\_property <-  
                           action\_property\_representation.property  
                           action\_property\_representation  
                           action\_property\_representation.representation ->  
                           representation  
                           representation.items [i] ->  
                           {representation\_item.name='unit\_quantity'}  
                           representation\_item =>  
                           measure\_representation\_item <=  
                           measure\_with\_unit

### 5.1.9.31 Setup\_activity

AIM element:            (ancillary\_setup)  
                           (machine\_setup)  
                           (fixture\_setup)  
                           (tool\_setup)  
 Source:                ISO 10303-240  
                           ISO 10303-240  
                           ISO 10303-240  
                           ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path:        (ancillary\_setup <=)  
                           (machine\_setup<=)  
                           (fixture\_setup<=)  
                           (tool\_setup<=)  
                           process\_plan\_activity<=  
                           action\_method

### 5.1.9.32 Manufacturing\_process

AIM element:            manufacturing\_process  
 Source:                ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path:        manufacturing\_process<=  
                           action\_method

#### 5.1.9.32.1 description

AIM element:            action\_method.description  
 Source:                ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path:        manufacturing\_process<=  
                           action\_method  
                           action\_method.description

### 5.1.9.32.2 name

AIM element: action\_method.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.name

### 5.1.9.32.3 operation\_type

AIM element: action\_method.purpose  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
action\_method.purpose  
(action\_method.purpose='legacy nc')  
(action\_method.purpose='non nc')  
(action\_method.purpose='integrated nc')

### 5.1.9.32.4 manufacturing\_process to manufacturing\_process\_feature (as assigned\_feature)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method<-  
action.chosen\_method  
action =>  
property\_process<-  
process\_property\_association.process  
process\_property\_association  
{process\_property\_association.name='assigned feature'}  
process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
property\_or\_shape\_select  
property\_or\_shape\_select = shape\_definition  
shape\_definition =shape\_aspect\_relationship  
shape\_aspect\_relationship  
(shape\_aspect\_relationship.related\_shape\_aspect->  
shape\_aspect)  
(shape\_aspect\_relationship.relatng\_shape\_aspect->  
shape\_aspect)

### 5.1.9.32.5 manufacturing\_process to manufacturing\_activity (as assigned\_operation)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_relationship.relatering\_method  
 action\_method\_relationship  
 (action\_method\_relationship=>  
 serial\_action\_method=>  
 sequential\_method=>  
 manufacturing\_activity\_relationship)  
 action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
 action\_method=>  
 process\_plan\_activity=>  
 manufacturing\_activity

### 5.1.9.32.6 manufacturing\_process to intermediate\_shape (as in\_process\_shape)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
 action\_method<-  
 action.chosen\_method  
 action =>  
 property\_process<-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 process\_property\_association.description='intermediate shape'  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select  
 property\_or\_shape\_select = shape\_definition  
 shape\_definition =shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship

### 5.1.9.32.7 manufacturing\_process to part\_holding\_position (as part\_hold\_downs)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
 action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition<-  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations  
 action\_resource\_requirement  
 characterized\_resource\_definition=action\_resource\_requirement  
 characterized\_resource\_definition<-  
 resource\_property.resource  
 resource\_property=>  
 part\_holding\_position

### 5.1.9.32.8 manufacturing\_process to setup\_activity (as setup)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
action\_method<-  
action\_method\_relationship.relating\_method  
action\_method\_relationship  
(action\_method\_relationship=>  
serial\_action\_method=>  
sequential\_method=>  
single\_activity\_relationship)  
action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
action\_method=>  
process\_plan\_activity=>  
(ancillary\_setup)  
(machine\_setup)  
(fixture\_setup)  
(tool\_setup)

### 5.1.9.33 Tool\_setup

AIM element: tool\_setup  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: tool\_setup <=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method

#### 5.1.9.33.1 tool\_setup to machine (as identifies\_machine)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: tool\_setup<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<-  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
action\_resource=>  
machine

**5.1.9.33.2 tool\_setup to tool\_assembly (as identifies\_tool)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_setup<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition<=  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
 action\_resource\_requirement=>  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 tool\_assembly

**5.1.9.33.3 tool\_setup to Tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel (as tool\_placement)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: tool\_setup<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition<=  
 action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
 action\_resource\_requirement=>  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
 requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
 action\_resource=>  
 tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel

**5.1.9.34 Validation**

AIM element: validation  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: validation<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method

**5.1.9.34.1 method\_of\_validation**

AIM element: action\_method.purpose  
 Source: ISO 10303-49  
 Reference path: validation<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method.purpose

### 5.1.9.34.2 validation to controller\_program (as checks)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: validation<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method=>  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents  
action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents.documents[i]->  
document=>  
controller\_program

### 5.1.9.34.3 validation to fixture\_assembly (as identifies)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: validation<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<-  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
action\_resource=>  
fixture\_assembly

### 5.1.9.34.4 validation to tool\_assembly (as uses\_to\_perform)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: validation<=  
manufacturing\_activity<=  
process\_plan\_activity<=  
action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
characterized\_action\_definition<-  
action\_resource\_requirement.operations[i]  
action\_resource\_requirement=>  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource  
requirement\_for\_action\_resource.resources [i]->  
action\_resource=>  
tool\_assembly

### 5.1.9.34.5 validation to part\_shape (as uses\_for\_validation)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: validation<=  
 manufacturing\_activity<=  
 process\_plan\_activity<=  
 action\_method <-  
 action.chosen\_method  
 action =>  
 property\_process <-  
 process\_property\_association.process  
 process\_property\_association  
 {process\_property\_association.description='validation part shape' }  
 process\_property\_association.property\_or\_shape ->  
 property\_or\_shape\_select=property\_definition  
 property\_definition =>  
 product\_definition\_shape

## 5.1.10 process\_plan UoF

### 5.1.10.1 Alternate\_process\_plan

AIM element: process\_plan\_version  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version<=  
 product\_definition\_process<=  
 action  
 (id\_attribute\_select=action  
 id\_attribute\_select<-  
 id\_attribute.identified\_item  
 id\_attribute  
 id\_attribute.attribute\_value='alternate process plan')

#### 5.1.10.1.1 alternate\_ranking

AIM element: action.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version<=  
 product\_definition\_process<=  
 action  
 action.name

### 5.1.10.1.2 alternate\_process\_plan to process\_plan\_version (as plan\_substitute)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version<=  
product\_definition\_process<=  
action<-  
action\_relationship.related\_action  
action\_relationship=>  
alternate\_plan\_relationship  
action\_relationship.relatng\_action->  
action=>  
product\_definition\_process=>  
process\_plan\_version

### 5.1.10.2 Feature\_dependency

AIM element: feature\_dependency  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.6  
Reference path: feature\_dependency<=  
group\_relationship

#### 5.1.10.2.1 description

AIM element: group\_relationship.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: feature\_dependency<=  
group\_relationship  
group\_relationship.description

#### 5.1.10.2.2 name

AIM element: group\_relationship.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: feature\_dependency<=  
group\_relationship  
group\_relationship.name

#### 5.1.10.2.3 feature\_dependency to feature\_identification\_item (as relating - feature\_item)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: feature\_dependency<=  
group\_relationship  
group\_relationship.relatng\_group->  
group=>  
class=>  
feature\_identification\_item



#### 5.1.10.2.4 feature\_dependency to feature\_identification\_item (as related\_feature\_item)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_dependency<=  
                   group\_relationship  
                   group\_relationship.related\_group->  
                   group=>  
                   class=>  
                   feature\_identification\_item

#### 5.1.10.3 Feature\_identification\_item

AIM element: feature\_identification\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: feature\_identification\_item<=  
                   class<=  
                   group

##### 5.1.10.3.1 feature\_identification\_item to feature\_process (as process)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_identification\_item<=  
                   class<=  
                   group<-  
                   group\_assignment.assigned\_group  
                   group\_assignment=>  
                   applied\_group\_assignment  
                   applied\_group\_assignment.items[i]->  
                   group\_item=feature\_process  
                   feature\_process

##### 5.1.10.3.2 feature\_identification\_item to manufacturing\_process\_feature (as feature)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_identification\_item<=  
                   class<=  
                   group<-  
                   group\_assignment.assigned\_group  
                   group\_assignment=>  
                   applied\_group\_assignment  
                   applied\_group\_assignment.items[i]->  
                   group\_item=instanced\_feature  
                   instanced\_feature

### 5.1.10.3.3 feature\_identification\_item to feature\_interaction (as feature\_relation)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: feature\_identification\_item<=  
class<=  
group<-  
group\_relationship.relating\_group  
group\_relationship=>  
feature\_interaction

### 5.1.10.4 Feature\_interaction

AIM element: feature\_interaction  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: feature\_interaction<=  
group\_relationship

#### 5.1.10.4.1 description

AIM element: group\_relationship.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: feature\_interaction<=  
group\_relationship  
group\_relationship.description

#### 5.1.10.4.2 feature\_interaction to feature\_identification\_item (as related\_feature)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: feature\_interaction<=  
group\_relationship  
group\_relationship.related\_group->  
group=>  
class=>  
feature\_identification\_item

### 5.1.10.5 Feature\_process

AIM element: feature\_process  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: feature\_process<=  
action\_method

**5.1.10.5.1 feature\_process to manufacturing\_activity (as assigned\_operation)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_process<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_relationship.relateing\_method  
 action\_method\_relationship  
 (action\_method\_relationship=>  
 serial\_action\_method=>  
 sequential\_method)  
 action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
 action\_method=>  
 process\_plan\_activity=>  
 manufacturing\_activity

**5.1.10.5.2 feature\_process to property\_parameter (as parameter\_for\_process)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_process<=  
 action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action\_method  
 characterized\_action\_definition<-  
 action\_property.definition  
 action\_property<-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item=>  
 {representation\_item.name='process parameter'}  
 (descriptive\_representation\_item)  
 (measure\_representation\_item)

**5.1.10.5.3 feature\_process to manufacturing\_process (as assigned\_process)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: feature\_process<=  
 action\_method  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_method\_relationship.relateing\_method  
 action\_method\_relationship  
 (action\_method\_relationship=>  
 serial\_action\_method)  
 action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
 action\_method=>  
 manufacturing\_process

### 5.1.10.6 Process\_plan\_security

AIM element: process\_plan\_security  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: process\_plan\_security=>  
security\_classification

#### 5.1.10.6.1 classification\_date

AIM element: calendar\_date  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.4.2  
Reference path: process\_plan\_security  
date\_item = process\_plan\_security  
date\_item <-  
applied\_date\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_date\_assignment <=  
date\_assignment  
{date\_assignment.role ->  
date\_role  
date\_role.name='classification date'}  
date\_assignment.assigned\_date ->  
date =>  
calendar\_date

#### 5.1.10.6.2 declassification\_date

AIM element: calendar\_date  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rules: 5.2.3.4.2  
Reference path: process\_plan\_security  
date\_item = process\_plan\_security  
date\_item <-  
applied\_date\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_date\_assignment <=  
date\_assignment  
{date\_assignment.role ->  
date\_role  
date\_role\_name='declassification date'}  
date\_assignment.assigned\_date ->  
date =>  
calendar\_date

**5.1.10.6.3 security\_code**

AIM element: security\_classification\_level.name  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_security=>  
 security\_classification  
 security\_classification.security\_level ->  
 security\_classification\_level  
 security\_classification\_level.name

**5.1.10.6.4 process\_plan\_security to activity ( as identified\_by\_activity)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_security=>  
 security\_classification<-  
 security\_classification\_assignment.assigned\_security\_classification  
 security\_classification\_assignment=>  
 applied\_security\_classification\_assignment  
 applied\_security\_classification\_assignment.items [i]->  
 security\_classification\_item  
 security\_classification\_item=process\_plan\_activity  
 process\_plan\_activity

**5.1.10.6.5 process\_plan\_security to process\_plan\_version (as identified\_by\_-process\_plan)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_security=>  
 security\_classification<-  
 security\_classification\_assignment.assigned\_security\_classification  
 security\_classification\_assignment=>  
 applied\_security\_classification\_assignment  
 applied\_security\_classification\_assignment.items [i]->  
 security\_classification\_item  
 security\_classification\_item =process\_plan\_version  
 process\_plan\_version

**5.1.10.7 Process\_plan\_version**

AIM element: process\_plan\_version  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process<=  
 action

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.10.7.1 description

AIM element: action.description  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
product\_definition\_process<=  
action  
action.description

### 5.1.10.7.2 id

AIM element: action.id  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
product\_definition\_process<=  
action  
action.id

### 5.1.10.7.3 manufacturing\_GT\_code

AIM element: action\_property.name  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
product\_definition\_process<=  
action  
characterized\_action\_definition = action  
characterized\_action\_definition <-  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property  
{ action\_property.description='manufacturing gt code' }  
action\_property.name

**5.1.10.7.4 quantity\_of\_parts**

AIM element: count\_measure  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process <=  
 action  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 characterized\_action\_definition<-  
 action\_property.definition  
 action\_property<-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'quantity of parts'  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item  
 measure\_with\_unit  
 measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
 measure\_value  
 measure\_value = count\_measure  
 count\_measure

**5.1.10.7.5 process\_plan\_version to feature\_dependency (as feature\_dependency\_suggestion)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process<=  
 action<-  
 action\_assignment.assigned\_action  
 action\_assignment=>  
 applied\_action\_assignment  
 applied\_action\_assignment.items[i]->  
 action\_item=feature\_dependency  
 feature\_dependency

### 5.1.10.7.6 process\_plan\_version to manufacturing\_process (as activities\_to\_produce\_part)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
product\_definition\_process<=  
action  
action.chosen\_method->  
action\_method  
action\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process  
{ manufacturing\_process=>  
(non\_machining\_process)  
(machining\_process) }  
{ manufacturing\_process<=  
action\_method  
action\_method<-  
action\_method\_relationship.relating\_method  
action\_method\_relationship  
(action\_method\_relationship=>  
serial\_action\_method=>  
sequential\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process\_relationship)  
action\_method\_relationship.related\_method->  
action\_method=>  
manufacturing\_process }

### 5.1.10.7.7 process\_plan\_version to property\_parameter (as auxiliary\_header\_information)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
product\_definition\_process <=  
action  
characterized\_action\_definition=action  
characterized\_action\_definition<-  
action\_property.definition  
action\_property<-  
action\_property\_representation.property  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation->  
representation  
representation.item[i]->  
representation\_item  
{ representation\_item.name='auxiliary header' }  
(descriptive\_representation\_item)  
(measure\_representation\_item)



### 5.1.10.7.8 process\_plan\_version to special\_instruction (as process\_plan\_information)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process <=  
 action  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 characterized\_action\_definition<-  
 action\_property.definition  
 action\_property<-  
 action\_property\_representation.property  
 action\_property\_representation  
 action\_property\_representation.representation->  
 representation  
 representation.items[i]->  
 representation\_item=>  
 {representation\_item.name='special instruction' }  
 descriptive\_representation\_item

### 5.1.10.7.9 process\_plan\_version to range\_of\_parts (as quantity\_range)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process <=  
 action  
 characterized\_action\_definition=action  
 characterized\_action\_definition<-  
 action\_property.definition  
 action\_property=>  
 range\_of\_parts

### 5.1.10.7.10 process\_plan\_version to material (as required\_material)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: process\_plan\_version <=  
 product\_definition\_process<-  
 process\_product\_association.process  
 process\_product\_association  
 (process\_product\_association.description='base shape')  
 process\_product\_association.defined\_product ->  
 characterized\_product\_definition=product\_definition  
 product\_definition

### 5.1.10.8 Range\_of\_parts

AIM element: range\_of\_parts  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Reference path: range\_of\_parts<=  
action\_property

#### 5.1.10.8.1 low\_value

AIM element: count\_measure  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: range\_of\_parts<=  
action\_property<-  
action\_property\_representation.property->  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation->  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{representation\_item.name='low value' }  
measure\_representation\_item<=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value = count\_measure  
count\_measure

#### 5.1.10.8.2 high\_value

AIM element: count\_measure  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: range\_of\_parts<=  
action\_property<-  
action\_property\_representation.property->  
action\_property\_representation  
action\_property\_representation.representation->  
representation  
representation.items[i]->  
representation\_item=>  
{representation\_item.name='high value' }  
measure\_representation\_item<=  
measure\_with\_unit  
measure\_with\_unit.value\_component->  
measure\_value  
measure\_value = count\_measure  
count\_measure

### 5.1.10.9 Revision

AIM element: revision  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: revision<=  
 action\_relationship

#### 5.1.10.9.1 reason\_for\_revision

AIM element: relationship\_condition.condition\_description  
 Source: ISO 10303-49  
 Reference path: revision<=  
 action\_relationship  
 relationship\_with\_condition=action\_relationship  
 relationship\_with\_condition<-  
 relationship\_condition.applicable\_relationships[i]  
 relationship\_condition  
 {relationship\_condition.name='reason for revision'}  
 relationship\_condition.condition\_description

#### 5.1.10.9.2 description

AIM element: action\_relationship.description  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: revision<=  
 action\_relationship  
 action\_relationship.description

#### 5.1.10.9.3 revision\_level

AIM element: versioned\_action\_request.version  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: revision<=  
 action\_relationship  
 action\_relationship.related\_action->  
 action  
 action.chosen\_method->  
 action\_method<-  
 action\_request\_solution.method  
 action\_request\_solution  
 {action\_request\_solution.description='revision'}  
 action\_request\_solution.request->  
 versioned\_action\_request  
 versioned\_action\_request.version

#### 5.1.10.9.4 revision to status\_authority ( as approved\_by)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: revision  
approval\_item = revision  
approval\_item<-  
applied\_approval\_assignment.items [i]  
applied\_approval\_assignment<=  
approval\_assignment  
approval\_assignment.assigned\_approval->  
approval

#### 5.1.10.9.5 revision to process\_plan\_version (as related\_to)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: revision<=  
action\_relationship  
action\_relationship.related\_action->  
action =>  
product\_definition\_process =>  
process\_plan\_version

#### 5.1.10.9.6 revision to process\_plan\_version (as relating\_to)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: revision<=  
action\_relationship  
action\_relationship.relying\_action->  
action =>  
product\_definition\_process =>  
process\_plan\_version

## 5.1.11 shape\_representation\_for\_process\_planning UoF

### 5.1.11.1 Base\_shape

AIM element: product\_definition\_shape  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: product\_definition\_shape <=  
 {property\_definition  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 {property\_definition\_representation =>  
 shape\_definition\_representation}  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation =>  
 (shape\_representation)  
 (shape\_representation\_with\_parameters)}

### 5.1.11.2 Block\_base\_shape

AIM element: block\_shape\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Reference path: block\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation

#### 5.1.11.2.1 block\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as height)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: block\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'height'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item  
 {measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit =>  
 length\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.11.2 block\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as width)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: block\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'width'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.11.3 Cylindrical\_base\_shape

AIM element: cylindrical\_shape\_representation  
Source: ISO 10303-240  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.9  
Reference path: cylindrical\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation

#### 5.1.11.3.1 cylindrical\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as diameter)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: cylindrical\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'diameter'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.11.4 Explicit\_base\_shape\_representation

AIM element: shape\_representation  
Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.11.4.1 explicit\_shape**

AIM element:           descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source:                 ISO 10303-45  
Reference path:        shape\_representation<=  
                          representation  
                          representation.items[i] ->  
                          {representation\_item  
                          representation\_item.name = 'explicit shape'}  
                          representation\_item =>  
                          descriptive\_representation\_item  
                          descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
                          {(descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'casting')  
                          (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'forging')  
                          (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'composite shape')  
                          (descriptive\_representation\_item.description = 'user defined')}

**5.1.11.4.2 user\_defined\_description**

AIM element:           descriptive\_representation\_item.description  
Source:                 ISO 10303-45  
Reference path:        shape\_representation<=  
                          representation  
                          representation.items[i] ->  
                          {representation\_item  
                          representation\_item.name = 'user defined description'}  
                          representation\_item =>  
                          descriptive\_representation\_item  
                          descriptive\_representation\_item.description

**5.1.11.4.3 explicit\_base\_shape\_representation to shape\_aspect\_representation  
(as shape\_form)**

AIM element:           IDENTICAL MAPPING  
Source:                 ISO 10303-41

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### 5.1.11.5 Geometric\_model

#1: advanced\_boundary\_rep

AIM element: [manifold\_solid\_brep]  
Source: ISO 10303-42

#2: faceted\_b\_rep

AIM element: [faceted\_brep]  
Source: ISO 10303-42

#3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology

AIM element: [shell\_based\_surface\_model]  
Source: ISO 10303-42

#4: non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe

AIM element: [geometric\_curve\_set  
geometric\_set]  
Source: ISO 10303-42

#5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element: [shell\_based\_wireframe\_model  
edge\_based\_wireframe\_model]  
Source: ISO 10303-42

### 5.1.11.6 Implicit\_base\_shape\_representation

AIM element: shape\_representation\_with\_parameters  
Source: ISO 10303-520  
Rule: 5.2.3.7.9  
Reference path: shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation



### 5.1.11.6.1 implicit\_base\_shape\_representation to numeric\_parameter (as base\_shape\_length)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'length'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item  
 {measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit =>  
 length\_measure\_with\_unit }

### 5.1.11.6.2 implicit\_base\_shape\_representation to orientation (as placement)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'orientation'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 placement

### 5.1.11.7 Intermediate\_shape

AIM element: shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.name='intermediate shape'

#### 5.1.11.7.1 as\_is\_shape

AIM element: shape\_aspect  
 Source: ISO 10303-41  
 Reference path: shape\_aspect\_relationship  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.name='intermediate shape'  
 shape\_aspect\_relationship.relate\_shape\_aspect->  
 shape\_aspect

### 5.1.11.7.2 to\_be\_shape

AIM element: shape\_aspect  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: shape\_aspect\_relationship  
shape\_aspect\_relationship.name='intermediate shape'  
shape\_aspect\_relationship.related\_shape\_aspect->  
shape\_aspect

### 5.1.11.8 Manufacturing\_process\_feature

#1 The feature is a Machining feature

AIM element: feature\_definition  
instanced\_feature  
Source: ISO 10303-520  
Rule: 5.2.3.4.14, 5.2.3.7.3, 5.2.3.7.8  
Reference path: [feature\_definition<=  
characterized\_object]  
[instanced\_feature<=  
shape\_aspect]  
(boss)  
(flat\_face)  
(gear)  
(marking)  
(outer\_round)  
(pocket)  
(protrusion)  
(removal\_volume)  
(rib\_top)  
(round\_hole)  
(rounded\_end)  
(spherical\_cap)  
(step)  
(slot)  
(thread)

#2 The feature is a Transition feature

AIM element: feature\_definition  
instanced\_feature  
Source: ISO 10303-520  
Reference path: transition\_feature<=  
shape\_aspect  
(fillet)  
(edge\_round)  
(chamfer)

### 5.1.11.8.1 required\_geometry

AIM element: advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-514  
 Reference path: shape\_aspect  
 shape\_definition = shape\_aspect  
 shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation =>  
 (shape\_representation)  
 {representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 (geometric\_representation\_item)  
 (topological\_representation\_item)}  
 representation =>  
 shape\_representation=>  
 advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation

### 5.1.11.9 Model\_element

AIM element: (geometric\_representation\_item)  
 (topological\_representation\_item)  
 Source: ISO 10303-42

#### 5.1.11.9.1 model\_element to geometric\_model (as element)

#1: advanced\_boundary\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: [(geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 surface <-  
 face\_surface.face\_geometry  
 face\_surface <=  
 face <-)  
 (topological\_representation\_item =>  
 face <-)  
 connected\_face\_set.cfs\_faces[i]  
 connected\_face\_set =>  
 closed\_shell <-  
 manifold\_solid\_brep.outer  
 manifold\_solid\_brep]

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### #2: faceted\_b\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [(geometric\_representation\_item =>  
surface <-  
face\_surface.face\_geometry  
face\_surface <=  
face <-)  
(topological\_representation\_item =>  
face <-)  
connected\_face\_set.cfs\_faces[i]  
connected\_face\_set =>  
closed\_shell <-  
manifold\_solid\_brep.outer  
manifold\_solid\_brep=>  
faceted\_brep]

### #3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [(geometric\_representation\_item =>  
surface <-  
face\_surface.face\_geometry  
face\_surface <=  
face <-)  
(topological\_representation\_item =>  
face <-)  
connected\_face\_set.cfs\_faces[i]  
connected\_face\_set =>  
(closed\_shell  
shell = closed\_shell)  
(open\_shell  
shell = open\_shell)  
shell<-  
shell\_based\_surface\_model.sbsm\_boundary[i]  
shell\_based\_surface\_model]

### #4: non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [geometric\_representation\_item =>  
(surface<-)  
(curve<-)  
geometric\_set.elements[i]  
geometric\_set =>  
geometric\_curve\_set]

#5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: [(geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 curve  
 edge\_curve.edge\_geometry  
 edge\_curve <=  
 edge <-)  
 (topological\_representation\_item =>  
 edge <-)  
 (connected\_edge\_set.ces\_edges[i]  
 connected\_edge\_set<-  
 edge\_based\_wireframe\_model.ebwm\_boundary[i]  
 edge\_based\_wireframe\_model)  
 (oriented\_edge.edge\_element  
 oriented\_edge<-  
 path.edge\_list[i]  
 path=>  
 edge\_loop<=  
 loop  
 loop<-  
 wire\_shell.wire\_shell\_extent[i]  
 wire\_shell  
 shell = wire\_shell  
 shell<-  
 shell\_based\_wireframe\_model.sbwm\_boundary[i]  
 shell\_based\_wireframe\_model)]

### 5.1.11.9.2 model\_element to shape\_representation\_type (as representation\_type)

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: geometric\_representation\_item <=  
 representation\_item <-  
 representation.items[i]  
 representation=>  
 shape\_representation

### 5.1.11.10 Ngon\_base\_shape

AIM element: ngon\_shape\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-240  
 Rule: 5.2.3.7.9  
 Reference path: ngon\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation

### 5.1.11.10.1 circumscribed\_or\_across\_flats

AIM element: representation\_item.name  
Source: ISO 10303-43  
Reference path: ngon\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item  
(representation\_item.name = 'circumscribed diameter')  
(representation\_item.name = 'diameter across flats')

### 5.1.11.10.2 ngon\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as corner\_radius)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: ngon\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
representation\_item.name = 'corner radius'}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}

### 5.1.11.10.3 ngon\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as diameter)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: ngon\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
{representation\_item  
(representation\_item.name = 'circumscribed diameter')  
(representation\_item.name = 'diameter across flats')}}  
representation\_item =>  
measure\_representation\_item  
{measure\_representation\_item <=  
measure\_with\_unit =>  
length\_measure\_with\_unit}

**5.1.11.10.4 ngon\_base\_shape to numeric\_parameter (as number\_of\_sides)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: ngon\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation\_with\_parameters <=  
 shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 {representation\_item  
 representation\_item.name = 'number of sides'}  
 representation\_item =>  
 measure\_representation\_item  
 {measure\_representation\_item <=  
 measure\_with\_unit  
 measure\_with\_unit.value\_component ->  
 measure\_value  
 measure\_value = count\_measure  
 count\_measure}

**5.1.11.11 Object\_element\_shape\_representation**

AIM element: shape\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.11.11.1 object\_element\_shape\_representation to shape\_representation\_type (as representation\_type)**

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING  
 Source:

**5.1.11.11.2 object\_element\_shape\_representation to geometric\_model (as shape\_definition)**

#1: advanced\_boundary\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>  
 [solid\_model =>  
 manifold\_solid\_brep]

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### #2: faceted\_b\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
[solid\_model =>  
manifold\_solid\_brep=>  
faceted\_brep]

### #3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
[shell\_based\_surface\_model]

### #4: non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
[shell\_based\_wireframe\_model]  
[edge\_based\_wireframe\_model]

### #5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: shape\_representation <=  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
geometric\_representation\_item =>  
[geometric\_set]  
[geometric\_curve\_set]

## 5.1.11.12 Orientation

AIM element: placement  
Source: ISO 10303-42



**5.1.11.12.1 axis**

AIM element: (axis1\_placement.axis)  
 ((axis2\_placement\_3d.axis)  
 (axis2\_placement\_3d.ref\_direction))

Source: ISO 10303-42  
 ISO 10303-42  
 ISO 10303-42

Reference path: placement =>  
 (axis1\_placement  
 axis1\_placement.axis)  
 (axis2\_placement\_3d  
 (axis2\_placement\_3d.axis)  
 (axis2\_placement\_3d.ref\_direction))

**5.1.11.12.2 location**

AIM element: placement.location  
 Source: ISO 10303-42

**5.1.11.13 Part\_placement**

AIM element: mapped\_item  
 Source: ISO 10303-43

**5.1.11.13.1 part\_placement to orientation (as resulting\_orientation)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: mapped\_item  
 mapped\_item.mapping\_target->  
 representation\_item=>  
 geometric\_representation\_item=>  
 placement=>  
 axis2\_placement\_3d

**5.1.11.13.2 part\_placement to orientation (as originating\_orientation)**

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: mapped\_item  
 mapped\_item.mapping\_source->  
 representation\_map  
 representation\_map.mapping\_origin->  
 representation\_item=>  
 geometric\_representation\_item=>  
 placement=>  
 axis2\_placement\_3d

### 5.1.11.13.3 part\_placement to part\_shape (as oriented\_physical\_form)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: mapped\_item  
mapped\_item.mapping\_source->  
representation\_map  
representation\_map.mapped\_representation->  
representation<-  
{representation-=>  
shape\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation  
{property\_definition\_representation=>  
shape\_definition\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation.definition->  
represented\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
property\_definition=>  
product\_definition\_shape

### 5.1.11.14 Part\_shape

AIM element: product\_definition\_shape  
Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.11.14.1 part\_shape to base\_shape (as base\_shape\_definition)**

AIM element:  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Rule: 5.2.3.5  
Reference path: product\_definition\_shape <=  
property\_definition  
property\_definition.definition ->  
characterized\_definition  
characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
product\_definition <=  
product\_definition\_relationship.relate\_product\_definition  
{product\_definition\_relationship =>  
product\_definition\_usage =>  
make\_from\_usage\_option}  
product\_definition\_relationship  
product\_definition\_relationship.related\_product\_definition ->  
product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition = product\_definition  
characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition = characterized\_product\_definition  
characterized\_definition <=  
property\_definition.definition  
property\_definition =>  
product\_definition\_shape

**5.1.11.14.2 part\_shape to object\_element\_shape\_representation (as representation\_form)**

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definition\_shape <=  
property\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
represented\_definition <=  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
{property\_definition\_representation =>  
shape\_definition\_representation}  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation =>  
shape\_representation

### 5.1.11.14.3 part\_shape to shape\_aspect (as elements)

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: product\_definition\_shape <-  
shape\_aspect.of\_shape  
shape\_aspect

### 5.1.11.15 Shape\_aspect

AIM element: shape\_aspect  
Source: ISO 10303-41

#### 5.1.11.15.1 shape\_aspect to model\_element (as representation\_shape)

AIM element: PATH  
Source: ISO 10303-41  
Reference path: shape\_aspect  
shape\_definition = shape\_aspect  
shape\_definition  
characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
characterized\_definition <-  
property\_definition.definition  
property\_definition  
represented\_definition = property\_definition  
represented\_definition <-  
property\_definition\_representation.definition  
property\_definition\_representation  
property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
representation  
representation.items[i] ->  
representation\_item =>  
(geometric\_representation\_item)  
(topological\_representation\_item)

### 5.1.11.15.2 shape\_aspect to shape\_aspect\_representation (as representation - form)

#1: advanced\_boundary\_rep  
 #2: faceted\_b\_rep  
 #3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology  
 #4: non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe  
 #5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element:

Source: ISO 10303-41

Reference path: shape\_aspect  
 shape\_definition = shape\_aspect  
 shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition = shape\_definition  
 characterized\_definition <-  
 property\_definition.definition  
 property\_definition  
 represented\_definition = property\_definition  
 represented\_definition <-  
 property\_definition\_representation.definition  
 property\_definition\_representation  
 property\_definition\_representation.used\_representation ->  
 representation  
 {representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 (geometric\_representation\_item)  
 (topological\_representation\_item)}  
 representation =>  
 shape\_representation=>  
 #1:[advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
 #2: [faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
 #3: [manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
 #4:[geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
 geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
 #5: [edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
 shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation])

### 5.1.11.15.3 shape\_aspect to manufacturing\_process\_feature (as element)

AIM element: IDENTICAL MAPPING

### 5.1.11.16 Shape\_aspect\_representation

AIM element: #1:[advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
#2: [faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
#3: [manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
#4:[geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
#5: [edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation]

Source: #1: ISO 10303-514  
#2: ISO 10303-512  
#3: ISO 10303-509  
#4: ISO 10303-501, ISO 10303-502  
#5:ISO 10303-510, ISO 10303-507

Reference path:

#### 5.1.11.16.1 shape\_aspect\_representation to geometric\_model (as shape\_definition)

#1: advanced\_boundary\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
[solid\_model =>  
manifold\_solid\_brep]

#2: faceted\_b\_rep

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
[solid\_model =>  
manifold\_solid\_brep=>  
faceted\_brep]

#3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
Reference path: [manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
[shell\_based\_surface\_model]

## #4: non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: [geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
 geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
 [shell\_based\_wireframe\_model]  
 [edge\_based\_wireframe\_model]

## #5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element: PATH  
 Reference path: [edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
 shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation]  
 (shape\_representation <=  
 representation  
 representation.items[i] ->  
 representation\_item =>  
 geometric\_representation\_item =>)  
 [geometric\_set]  
 [geometric\_curve\_set]

**5.1.11.17 Shape\_representation\_type**

AIM element: shape\_representation  
 Source: ISO 10303-41

**5.1.11.17.1 geometry\_type**

## #1: advanced\_boundary\_rep

AIM element: [advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
 Source: ISO 10303-514  
 Reference path: #1: [advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation ]

## #2: faceted\_b\_rep

AIM element: [faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation]  
 Source: ISO 10303- 512  
 Reference path: [faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation ]

## #3: manifold\_surface\_with\_topology

AIM element: [manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation]  
 Source: ISO 10303- 509  
 Reference path: [manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation <=  
 shape\_representation ]

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### #4:non\_topological\_surface\_and\_wireframe

AIM element: [geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_  
representation]  
Source: ISO 10303-50  
ISO 10303-502  
Reference path: [(geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation)  
(geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation)]

### #5: wireframe\_with\_topology

AIM element: [edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation  
shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation]  
Source: ISO 10303-510  
ISO 10303-507  
Reference path: [(edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation)  
( shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation <=  
shape\_representation )]

## 5.2 AIM EXPRESS short listing

\* )

```
SCHEMA process_planning_schema;  
USE FROM aic_machining_feature;  
USE FROM aic_advanced_brep; -- ISO 10303-514  
USE FROM aic_faceted_brep; -- ISO 10303-512  
USE FROM aic_manifold_surface; -- ISO 10303-509  
USE FROM aic_edge_based_wireframe; -- ISO 10303-501  
USE FROM aic_shell_based_wireframe; -- ISO 10303-502  
USE FROM aic_geometrically_bounded_surface; -- ISO 10303-507  
USE FROM aic_geometrically_bounded_wireframe; -- ISO 10303-510  
USE FROM aic_geometric_tolerances; -- ISO 10303-519  
USE FROM action_schema -- ISO 10303-41  
    (action,  
    action_directive,  
    action_method,  
    action_method_relationship,  
    action_relationship,  
    action_request_solution,  
    action_resource,
```



```

    action_resource_relationship,
    action_resource_type,
    directed_action,
    executed_action,
    supported_item,
    versioned_action_request);

USE FROM application_context_schema           -- ISO 10303-41
    (application_context,
    application_context_element,
    application_protocol_definition,
    product_definition_context);

USE FROM approval_schema                     -- ISO 10303-41
    (approval,
    approval_date_time,
    approval_person_organization,
    approval_role,
    approval_status);

USE FROM basic_attribute_schema              -- ISO 10303-41
    (id_attribute,
    description_attribute,
    description_attribute_select,
    object_role);

USE FROM contract_schema                     -- ISO 10303-41
    (contract,
    contract_type);

USE FROM date_time_schema                    -- ISO 10303-41
    (calendar_date,
    date,
    date_and_time,
    date_role,
    date_time_select,
    local_time);

USE FROM document_schema                     -- ISO 10303-41
    (document,
    document_product_association,
    document_relationship,
    document_representation_type,
    document_type,
    document_usage_constraint,
    product_or_formation_or_definition);

USE FROM effectivity_schema                  -- ISO 10303-41
    (effectivity);

USE FROM external_reference_schema           -- ISO 10303-41
    (external_source,
    externally_defined_item,
    externally_defined_item_relationship,
    pre_defined_item,
    source_item);

REFERENCE FROM geometry_schema               -- ISO 10303-42
    (dummy_gri);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
USE FROM geometry_schema -- ISO 10303-42
  (axis1_placement,
   axis2_placement_3d,
   b_spline_curve_with_knots,
   bezier_curve,
   bezier_surface,
   cartesian_point,
   circle,
   elementary_surface,
   ellipse,
   geometric_representation_item,
   hyperbola,
   line,
   oriented_surface,
   parabola,
   placement,
   plane,
   point,
   quasi_uniform_curve,
   quasi_uniform_surface,
   surface);

USE FROM geometric_model_schema -- ISO 10303-42
  (edge_based_wireframe_model,
   faceted_brep,
   geometric_curve_set,
   geometric_set,
   manifold_solid_brep,
   shell_based_surface_model,
   shell_based_wireframe_model,
   solid_model);

USE FROM group_schema -- ISO 10303-41
  (group,
   group_relationship);

USE FROM management_resources_schema -- ISO 10303-41
  (action_assignment,
   action_method_assignment,
   action_method_role,
   action_request_assignment,
   approval_assignment,
   classification_role,
   classification_assignment,
   contract_assignment,
   date_assignment,
   document_reference,
   document_usage_role,
   document_usage_constraint_assignment,
   effectivity_assignment,
   external_identification_assignment,
   group_assignment,
   identification_assignment,
   identification_role,
   organization_assignment,
   security_classification_assignment);

USE FROM material_property_definition_schema -- ISO 10303-45
  (material_designation,
   material_property,
   property_definition_relationship);
```

```

USE FROM material_property_representation_schema           -- ISO 10303-45
  (data_environment,
  material_property_representation);

USE FROM measure_schema                                   -- ISO 10303-41
  (amount_of_substance_measure,
  area_measure,
  celsius_temperature_measure,
  conversion_based_unit,
  context_dependent_unit,
  count_measure,
  derived_unit,
  electric_current_measure,
  global_unit_assigned_context,
  length_measure,
  length_measure_with_unit,
  length_unit,
  luminous_intensity_measure,
  mass_measure_with_unit,
  mass_unit,
  mass_measure,
  measure_value,
  measure_with_unit,
  unit,
  named_unit,
  plane_angle_measure,
  plane_angle_measure_with_unit,
  plane_angle_unit,
  positive_plane_angle_measure,
  ratio_measure,
  ratio_unit,
  si_unit,
  solid_angle_measure,
  solid_angle_unit,
  time_measure,
  time_measure_with_unit,
  time_unit,
  thermodynamic_temperature_measure,
  volume_measure);

USE FROM method_definition_schema                         -- ISO 10303-49
  (action_method_with_associated_documents,
  relationship_condition,
  serial_action_method,
  sequential_method);

USE FROM person_organization_schema                       -- ISO 10303-41
  (address,
  organization,
  organization_role,
  organizational_address,
  organizational_project,
  person,
  person_and_organization,
  person_organization_select,
  personal_address);

USE FROM process_property_schema                         -- ISO 10303-49
  (action_property,
  characterized_action_definition,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
characterized_resource_definition,  
action_resource_requirement,  
process_product_association,  
process_property_association,  
product_definition_process,  
property_process,  
requirement_for_action_resource,  
resource_property);  
  
USE FROM process_property_representation_schema           -- ISO 10303-49  
  (action_property_representation,  
  resource_property_representation);  
  
USE FROM product_definition_schema                       -- ISO 10303-41  
  (product,  
  product_category,  
  product_definition,  
  product_definition_effectivity,  
  product_definition_with_associated_documents,  
  product_definition_formation,  
  product_definition_relationship,  
  product_related_product_category);  
  
USE FROM product_property_definition_schema             -- ISO 10303-41  
  (characterized_definition,  
  characterized_object,  
  characterized_product_definition,  
  general_property,  
  general_property_association,  
  product_definition_shape,  
  property_definition,  
  shape_definition,  
  shape_aspect,  
  shape_aspect_relationship);  
  
USE FROM product_property_representation_schema         -- ISO 10303-41  
  (property_definition_representation,  
  represented_definition,  
  shape_definition_representation,  
  shape_representation);  
  
USE FROM product_structure_schema                       -- ISO 10303-41  
  (assembly_component_usage,  
  make_from_usage_option,  
  next_assembly_usage_occurrence,  
  product_definition_usage);  
  
USE FROM qualified_measure_schema                       -- ISO 10303-45  
  (descriptive_representation_item,  
  measure_qualification,  
  measure_representation_item,  
  precision_qualifier,  
  qualified_representation_item,  
  standard_uncertainty,  
  type_qualifier,  
  uncertainty_qualifier,  
  value_qualifier);  
  
USE FROM representation_schema                         -- ISO 10303-43  
  (global_uncertainty_assigned_context,  
  compound_representation_item,
```

```

    compound_item_definition,
    list_representation_item,
    set_representation_item,
    mapped_item,
    representation,
    representation_item,
    representation_map,
    value_representation_item);

USE FROM security_classification_schema
    (security_classification,
     security_classification_level);

USE FROM shape_dimension_schema
    (angular_location,
     angular_size,
     dimensional_characteristic_representation,
     dimensional_location,
     dimensional_location_with_path,
     dimensional_size,
     dimensional_size_with_path,
     shape_dimension_representation);

USE FROM shape_tolerance_schema
    (geometric_tolerance,
     limits_and_fits,
     plus_minus_tolerance,
     tolerance_value,
     tolerance_zone);

REFERENCE FROM topology_schema -- ISO 10303-42
    (dummy_tri);

USE FROM topology_schema -- ISO 10303-42
    (closed_shell,
     connected_face_set,
     edge,
     edge_loop,
     face,
     face_surface,
     open_shell,
     poly_loop,
     shell,
     topological_representation_item);

USE FROM support_resource_schema -- ISO 10303-41
    (identifier);

REFERENCE FROM support_resource_schema -- ISO 10303-41
    (type_check_function);

( *

```

## 5.2.1 Fundamental concepts and assumptions

### 5.2.2 Process planning schema types

#### 5.2.2.1 action\_item

A **action\_item** identifies an **feature\_dependency**, or **product\_definition\_formation** to which a referenced **action** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE action_item = SELECT (
    feature_dependency,
    product_definition_formation);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

#### 5.2.2.2 action\_method\_item

A **action\_method\_item** identifies an **externally\_defined\_schema** to which a referenced **action\_method** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE action_method_item = SELECT (
    externally_defined_schema,
    property_definition);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

#### 5.2.2.3 action\_request\_item

A **action\_request\_item** identifies an **fixture\_contract**, **tool\_contract**, or **product\_definition\_formation** to which a referenced **action\_request** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE action_request_item = SELECT (
    product_definition_formation,
    fixture_contract,
    tool_contract);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.4 approval\_item

A **approval\_item** identifies an **revision**, to which a referenced **approval** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE approval_item = SELECT (
    revision);
END_TYPE;
(*
```

### 5.2.2.5 classification\_item

A **classification\_item** identifies an **externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters** that may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE classification_item = SELECT (
    externally_defined_representation_with_parameters);
END_TYPE;

(*
```

### 5.2.2.6 contract\_item

A **contract\_item** identifies an **process\_plan\_specification**, **document\_file**, **fixture\_assembly**, **product\_definition\_formation**, **in\_facility\_location** or **tool\_assembly** to which a referenced **contract** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE contract_item = SELECT (
    process_plan_specification,
    document_file,
    fixture_assembly,
    product_definition_formation,
    tool_assembly,
    in_facility_location);
END_TYPE;
(*
```

### 5.2.2.7 date\_item

A **date\_item** identifies an **process\_plan\_security** or **versioned\_action\_request** to which a referenced **date** may be assigned.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE date_item = SELECT (
    process_plan_security,
    versioned_action_request);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.8 document\_reference\_item

A **document\_reference\_item** identifies an **action\_method**, **action\_resource\_requirement**, **controller**, **date\_and\_time**, **externally\_defined\_schema**, **fixture\_assembly**, **fixture\_assembly\_element**, **machine\_usage**, **manufacturing\_activity**, **process\_plan\_activity**, **product\_definition**, **product\_definition\_formation**, **property\_definition**, **tool\_assembly**, **tool\_assembly\_element**, **tool\_placement\_instruction**, **externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition** or **workstation** to which a referenced **document** may be assigned.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE document_reference_item = SELECT (
    action_method,
    action_resource_requirement,
    controller,
    date_and_time,
    externally_defined_schema,
    externally_defined_dimension_definition,
    fixture_assembly,
    fixture_assembly_element,
    machine_usage,
    Manufacturing_activity,
    process_plan_activity,
    product_definition,
    product_definition_formation,
    property_definition,
    manufacturing_process,
    tool_assembly,
    tool_assembly_element,
    tool_placement_instruction,
    workstation);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.9 document\_usage\_constraint\_item

A **document\_usage\_constraint\_item** identifies an **illustration** which may be assigned.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE document_usage_constraint_item = SELECT (
    illustration);
END_TYPE;
( *
```



### 5.2.2.10 effectivity\_item

A **effectivity\_item** identifies a **product\_definition\_formation** to which a referenced **effectivity** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
TYPE effectivity_item = SELECT (
    product_definition_formation);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.11 external\_identification\_item

A **external\_identification\_item** identifies an **document**, **externally\_defined\_class** or **externally\_defined\_general\_property** to which a referenced **external\_identification** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
TYPE external_identification_item = SELECT (
    document,
    externally_defined_class,
    externally_defined_general_property);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.12 group\_item

A **group\_item** identifies a **workstation**, **feature\_process** or **instanced\_feature** to which a referenced **group** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
TYPE group_item = SELECT (
    workstation,
    instanced_feature,
    feature_process);
END_TYPE;
( *
```

### 5.2.2.13 identification\_assignment\_item

A **identification\_assignment\_item** identifies an **document\_file** to which a referenced **identification\_role** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE identification_assignment_item= SELECT (
    document_file);
END_TYPE;
(*
```

### 5.2.2.14 organization\_item

EXPRESS specification:

An **organization\_item** identifies an **action**, **process\_plan\_activity**, **fixture\_assembly\_element**, **known\_source**, **machine**, **part\_contract**, **product\_definition**, or **tool\_assembly\_element** to which a referenced **organization** may be assigned.

```
*)
TYPE organization_item = SELECT (
    process_plan_activity,
    fixture_assembly_element,
    known_source,
    machine,
    part_contract,
    product_definition,
    tool_assembly_element);
END_TYPE;
(*
```

### 5.2.2.15 security\_classification\_item

A **organization\_item** identifies an **process\_plan\_activity** or **process\_plan\_version** to which a referenced **security\_classification\_item** may be assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
TYPE security_classification_item = SELECT (
    process_plan_activity,
    process_plan_version);
END_TYPE;
(*
```

## 5.2.3 Process planning schema entities

### 5.2.3.1 Process planning schema entity definitions

### 5.2.3.1.1 allowed\_time

An **allowed\_time** is an **action\_property** that specifies an amount of time for the completion of an activity.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY allowed_time
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE

  (* allowance_factor *)

wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF
  (it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'allowance_factor')))=1)))=0));

  (* standard_time *)

wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF(
  it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'standard time')) = 1)) = 0);

  (* allowed type *)

wr3: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed type'))<=1)))=0));

  (* Performance_rate.source *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed time source'))=1)))=1;
END_ENTITY;
(*

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **allowed\_time** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **time\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'allowance factor'.

**WR2:** There shall be zero or one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **allowed\_time** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **time\_measure\_with\_unit** with a name of 'standard time'.

**WR3:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **allowed\_time** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a name of 'allowed type'.

**WR4:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **allowed\_time** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a name of 'allowed time source'.

### 5.2.3.1.2 **alternate\_action\_method\_relationship**

An **alternate\_action\_method\_relationship** is an **action\_method\_relationship** which relates an activity to an alternate activity.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY alternate_action_method_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_relationship);
WHERE

  wr1: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY'
        IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_method) );

  wr2: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY'
        IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_method) );

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **related\_method** shall be of type **process\_plan\_activity**.

**WR2:** The **relying\_method** shall be of type **process\_plan\_activity**.

### 5.2.3.1.3 **alternate\_plan\_relationship**

An **alternate\_plan\_relationship** is an **action\_relationship** that relates a process plan with an alternate process plan.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY alternate_plan_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' )
    IN TYPEOF (SELF.relatering_action))AND
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' )
    IN TYPEOF (SELF.related_action)));
  wr2: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( edir <* USEDIN(SELF.related_action,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM' ) |
    ((edir.attribute_value='alternate process plan'))))=1);

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **relatering\_action** and the **related\_action** shall be of type **process\_plan\_version**.

**WR2:** The **related\_action** shall be of type **process\_plan\_version** that is an alternate process plan.

**5.2.3.1.4 ancillary\_activity**

An **ancillary\_activity** is a type of **manufacturing\_activity** which is not covered by any other category of activity

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY ancillary_activity
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

**5.2.3.1.5 ancillary\_setup**

An **ancillary\_setup** is an **action\_method** which is not covered by any other category of setup activity.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY ancillary_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

### 5.2.3.1.6 applied\_action\_request\_assignment

A **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** specifies those **action\_request\_items** for which a design exception has been identified.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_action_request_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_request_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF action_request_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **action\_request\_items** for which a particular **action\_request** is applicable.

### 5.2.3.1.7 applied\_action\_assignment

A **applied\_action\_assignment** specifies those **action\_items** to which an **action** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_action_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF action_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **action\_items** for which a particular **action** is applicable.

### 5.2.3.1.8 applied\_action\_method\_assignment

A **applied\_action\_method\_assignment** specifies those **approved\_method\_items** to which an **action\_method** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_action_method_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF action_method_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **action\_method\_items** for which a particular **action\_method** is applicable.

### 5.2.3.1.9 applied\_approval\_assignment

A **applied\_approval\_assignment** specifies those **approved\_items** to which an **approval** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_approval_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (approval_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF approval_item;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **approved\_items** to which an **approval** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.1.10 applied\_classification\_assignment

A **applied\_classification\_assignment** specifies those **classification\_items** to which an **classification\_role** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_classification_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (classification_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF classification_item;

END_ENTITY; -- applied_classification_assignment
(*
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **classification\_items** to which an **classification\_role** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2 applied\_library\_assignment

A **applied\_library\_assignment** is a type of **applied\_classification\_assignment** that provides the means to reference information about a class within a parts library dictionary.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_library_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (applied_classification_assignment);
  WHERE

(* library_part_assignment to class_BSU *)

  wr1: ((SELF\classification_assignment.role.name =
  'definitional class membership')) ;
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr2: (((SELF\classification_assignment.assigned_class.name=
'library identifier') AND
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_CLASS'
IN TYPEOF (SELF\classification_assignment.assigned_class)))));

(* library_part_assignment to property_value *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( edir <* USEDIN(SELF.assigned_class,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_ITEM') |
((edir.name = 'name scope') AND
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_GENERAL_PROPERTY'
IN TYPEOF(edir.relatering_item))AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( gpa <* USEDIN(edir.relatering_item,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERAL_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.BASE_DEFINITION') |
((gpa.name = 'definitional') AND
(SIZEOF (QUERY (pdr <* USEDIN( (QUERY(pd <*
gpa.derived_definition.derived_property_select |
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(pd))),
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
((pdr.used_representation.name = 'property value')AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY(ri <* pdr.used_representation.items|
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VALUE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(ri))) >=1)))) =1)))) =1)))) =1)))) =1;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **role** attribute shall define a **classification\_role** with a **name** of 'definitional class membership'.

**WR2:** The **assigned\_class** attribute shall define a **group** of type **externally\_defined\_class** with a **name** of 'library identifier'

**WR3:** The **applied\_classification\_assignment** shall have definitional property pairs defined by one or more **value\_representation\_items** through a **representation** with **name** 'property value' defined through the **derived\_definition** for a **general\_property\_association** with a **name** of 'definitional' that is the **relatering\_item** for a **externally\_defined\_item\_relationship** with a **name** of 'name scope'

### 5.2.3.2.1 applied\_contract\_assignment

A **applied\_contract\_assignment** specifies those **contract\_items** to which an **contract** is assigned.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY applied_contract_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (contract_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF contract_item;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

#### Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **contract\_items** to which an **contract** is assigned.



### 5.2.3.2.2 applied\_date\_assignment

A **applied\_date\_assignment** specifies those **date\_items** to which an **date** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_date_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (date_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF date_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **date\_items** to which an **date** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.3 applied\_document\_reference

A **applied\_document\_assignment** specifies those **document\_reference\_items** to which an **document** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_document_reference
  SUBTYPE OF (document_reference);
  items: SET[1:?] OF document_reference_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **document\_reference\_items** to which an **document** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.4 applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment

A **applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment** specifies those **document\_usage\_constraint\_item** to which an **document** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_document_usage_constraint_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (document_usage_constraint_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF document_usage_constraint_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **document\_usage\_constraint\_items** to which an **document** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.5 applied\_effectivity\_assignment

A **applied\_effectivity\_assignment** specifies those **effectivity\_items** to which an **effectivity** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_effectivity_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (effectivity_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF effectivity_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **effectivity\_items** to which an **effectivity** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.6 applied\_external\_identification\_assignment

A **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** specifies those **external\_identification\_items** to which an **external\_identification** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_external_identification_assignment
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (library_property_version_assignment,
    library_class_version_assignment))
  SUBTYPE OF (external_identification_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF external_identification_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **external\_identification\_items** to which an **external\_identification** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.7 applied\_group\_assignment

A **applied\_group\_assignment** specifies those **group\_items** to which an **group** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_group_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (group_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF group_item;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **group\_item** s to which an **group** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.8 applied\_identification\_assignment

A **applied\_identification\_assignment** specifies those **identification\_assignment\_item** to which an **identification\_role** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_identification_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (identification_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF identification_assignment_item;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **identification\_assignment\_item** to which an **identification\_role** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.9 applied\_organization\_assignment

A **applied\_organization\_assignment** specifies those **organization\_items** to which an **organization** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_organization_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (organization_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF organization_item ;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **organization\_items** to which an **organization** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.10 applied\_security\_classification\_assignment

A **applied\_security\_classification\_assignment** specifies those **security\_classification\_items** to which an **security\_classification** is assigned.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY applied_security_classification_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (security_classification_assignment);
  items: SET[1:?] OF security_classification_item ;
END_ENTITY;
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

(\*

### Attribute definition:

**items:** the set of **security\_classification\_items** to which an **security\_classification** is assigned.

### 5.2.3.2.11 block\_shape\_representation

A **block\_shape\_representation** specifies the representation of a shape that is a rectangular volume defined as a rectangular area of a defined length. The enclosed area is defined by four straight sides with opposite sides equal in length.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
(*
ENTITY block_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
WHERE
  wr1: (SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 4);
  wr2: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT'
    IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'orientation')))) = 1);
  wr3: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items |
    ((SIZEOF(
    ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')))) = 1);
  wr4: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items |
    ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width')))) = 1);
  wr5: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items |
    ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'height')))) = 1);
END ENTITY; -- block_shape_representation
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **block\_shape\_representation** shall contain exactly four **representation\_items** in its set of **items**.

**WR2:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **block\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **placement** with a **name** of 'orientation'.

**WR3:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **block\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'length'.

**WR4:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **block\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a

name of 'width'.

**WR5:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **block\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a name of 'height'.

Informal propositions:

**IP1:** The **block\_shape\_representation** shall be defined at the center of the rectangular area in the X-Y plane with the width of the rectangle in the X direction, the height of the rectangle in the Y direction, and the length of the rectangle in the Z direction.

### 5.2.3.2.12 part\_holding\_position

The **part\_holding\_position** is a type of **resource\_property** that defines the positioning of a clamp to hold down the piece being manufactured.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY part_holding_position
  SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
WHERE

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <* QUERY ( pdp <* SELF.resource.operations |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(pdp)) ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
    IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
    (ppa.description = 'part holding mating shape')) ) = 0) )) >= 0;

  wr2: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* apr.representation.items |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND
    (ap.name = 'part holding position type')) AND
    (ap.description IN ['jack','locator','clamp'])))) = 1))) = 0));

  wr3: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.resource)) AND
    (SIZEOF(QUERY(rfar <* SELF.resource.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY'
    IN TYPEOF(rfar))))=1);

  wr4: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* apr.representation.items |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND
    (ap.name = 'part holding location')) ) <= 1) )) = 0));

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **part\_holding\_position** shall reference through the **resource** attribute a **action\_resource\_requirement** that shall reference through the **operations** attribute a **property\_process** that is referenced through the **process** attribute by a **process\_property\_association** with a description of 'part holding mating shape' that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute a **shape\_aspect** with **description** of 'clamp mating shape'.

**WR2:** The **part\_holding\_position** shall be referenced through the **property** attribute by a **resource\_property\_representation** that references through the **representation** attribute **discriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'position type' and **description** of either 'jack', 'locator', or 'clamp'.

**WR3:** The **part\_holding\_position** shall reference through the **resource** attribute **fixture\_assembly**

**WR4:** The **part\_holding\_position** shall be referenced through the **property** attribute by a **resource\_property\_representation** that references through the **representation** attribute **cartesian\_point** with a **name** of 'part holding location'.

### 5.2.3.2.13 class

A **class** is a type of **group** that specifies a type of classification assignment.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY class
  SUBTYPE OF (group);
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.14 continuous\_process\_relationship

The **continuous\_process\_relationship** is a type of **sequential\_method** that relates a **manufacturing\_process** to a **manufacturing\_process**.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY continuous_process_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);

WHERE

  wr1: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_method) );
```

```

wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
      IN TYPEOF(SELF.relatering_method));

wr3: (SELF.description IN ['serial','batch', 'serial and batch']);

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **related\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR2:** The **relatering\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR3:** The **description** shall be one of 'serial','batch', or 'serial and batch'.

### 5.2.3.2.15 controller

A **controller** is a type of **action\_resource** that is the computerized numerical controller that supplies input to a **machine**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
ENTITY controller
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);

WHERE

  (* controller to specification *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY (adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN TYPEOF
    (adr.assigned_document))))=1;

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **controller** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** with a **assigned\_document** defines the **process\_plan\_specification** containing the controller specification.

### 5.2.3.2.16 controller\_program

A **controller\_program** is a type of **document** that defines instructions for machining a part or a portion of a part.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY controller_program
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE

  (* controller_program.revision *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE') |
    (duc.subject_element = 'controller program revision level'))) = 1;

  (* controller_program.validation data and time *)

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
    IN TYPEOF(dr))) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_AND_TIME' IN TYPEOF(d)) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE' IN TYPEOF(d.date_component))) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCAL_TIME' IN TYPEOF(d.time_component)))
    ) = 1))) = 1;

  (* controller_program to manufacturing_activity *)

  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
    IN TYPEOF(dr))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d))))
    >= 1))) = 1;

  (* controller_program to part_version *)

  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
    IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdf <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'+
    'PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION'
    IN TYPEOF(pdf)) AND
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(pdf ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION.FORMATION') |
    (pd.frame_of_reference.name = 'part definition')) = 1))))))
    = 1)))) = 0;

  (* controller_program to tool_assembly *)

  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
    IN TYPEOF(dr))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(d))
    ) >= 1))) = 1;
```



```

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT' ) |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
  IN TYPEOF(dr))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(d))))
  >= 1))) = 1;

```

```

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** A **controller\_program** shall be referenced by exactly one **document\_usage\_constraint** with name of 'controller program revision level'.

**WR2:** The **controller\_program** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains exactly one **date\_and\_time** in its set of **items** with a **date\_component** of **date** and a **time\_component** of **local\_time**.

**WR3:** The **controller\_program** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains exactly one **manufacturing\_activity**.

**WR4:** The **controller\_program** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains exactly one **product\_definition\_formation** that requires a **product\_definition\_context** with a **name** of 'part definition'

**WR5:** The **controller\_program** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains exactly one **tool\_assembly**.

**WR6:** The **controller\_program** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains exactly one **manufacturing\_process**.

### 5.2.3.2.17 cylindrical\_shape\_representation

A **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** specifies representation of a shape that is a cylindrical volume defined as a circular area of a defined length. The enclosed area is defined by a circle with a specified radius.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
ENTITY cylindrical_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
  WHERE
    wr1: (SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 3);
    wr2: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT'
      IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'orientation')))) = 1);
    wr3: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')))) = 1);
    wr4: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diameter')))) = 1);
END_ENTITY; -- cylindrical_shape_representation
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall contain exactly three **representation\_items** in its set of **items**.

**WR2:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **placement** with a **name** of 'orientation'.

**WR3:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'length'.

**WR4:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'diameter'.

### Informal propositions:

**IP1:** The location of the **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall be defined to be at the center of the circle that defines the cylinder.

**IP2:** The **cylindrical\_shape\_representation** shall be defined by forming a circular profile in the X-Y plane, and the length along the z direction.

## 5.2.3.2.18 defining\_action\_method\_relationship

A **defining\_action\_method\_relationship** is a kind of **action\_method\_relationship** in which the **related\_method** is an defining component.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY defining_action_method_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_method));
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **related\_method** shall be a **process\_plan\_activity**.

### 5.2.3.2.19 directed\_dimensional\_location

A **directed\_dimension\_location** specifies is a type of **dimension\_location** that identifies the direction to measure the location dimension.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY directed_dimensional_location
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_location);
END_ENTITY; -- directed_dimensional_location
(*
```

Attribute definitions:

**SELF\shape\_aspect\_relationship.relying\_shape\_aspect:** the origin of the directed dimension.

**SELF\shape\_aspect\_relationship.related\_shape\_aspect:** the target of the directed dimension.

### 5.2.3.2.20 document\_file

A **document\_file** is a type of **document** and **characterized\_object** that is the representation of the physical document that contains the information about process planning specifications.

EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY document_file
  SUBTYPE OF (document,characterized_object);
WHERE

  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( drt <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REPRESENTATION_TYPE.REPRESENTED_DOCUMENT') |
  (drt.name IN ['physical','digital']))) = 1;

(* document_file.version_id *)

  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND (adr.role.name = 'version')))) <= 1;

(* document_file to external_file_information *)

  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( aeia <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(aeia)))) >= 0;

(* document_file to document_file_properties *)

  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  ((pd.name='document property') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <*
  USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE_PROPERTIES'  
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND  
(pdr.used_representation.name = 'document format')))) <=1))) <=1;
```

```
END_ENTITY;  
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **document\_file** shall be the **represented\_file** in exactly one **document\_representation\_type** with **name** = 'physical' or 'digital'.

**WR2:** The **document\_file** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_identification\_assignment** with a **role** that defines an **identification\_role** with a **name** of 'version' that defines the **document\_file** version.

**WR3:** The **document\_file** shall be referenced by zero or more **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** through the **items** attribute.

**WR4:** The **document\_file** shall be referenced by zero or one **property\_definition\_representation** that shall define a **document\_file\_properties** with a **name** of 'document format'.

### 5.2.3.2.21 document\_file\_properties

The **document\_file\_properties** is a type of **representation** that defines properties for **document\_file**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)  
ENTITY document_file_properties  
  SUBTYPE OF (representation);  
  WHERE  
  
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |  
    ((r.name='country code') AND  
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'  
    IN TYPEOF (r)))))) <=1;  
  
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |  
    ((r.name='detail level') AND  
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'  
    IN TYPEOF (r)))))) <=1;  
  
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |  
    ((r.name='geometry type') AND  
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'  
    IN TYPEOF (r)))))) <=1;  
  
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |  
    ((r.name='language code') AND  
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'  
    IN TYPEOF (r)))))) <=1;  
  
  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |  
    ((r.name='creating interface') AND  
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
```

```

    IN TYPEOF (r)))) <=1;

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='creating operating system') AND
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF (r)))) <=1;

wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='creating system') AND
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF (r)))) <=1;

wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='data format') AND
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF (r)))) <=1;

wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='format character code') AND
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF (r)))) <=1;

wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='file size') AND
  (SIZEOF([ 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
  TYPEOF(r)) = 2)))) <=1;

wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY(r <* SELF.items |
  ((r.name='page count') AND
  (SIZEOF([ 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' ] *
  TYPEOF(r)) = 2)))) <=1;

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'country code'.

**WR2:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'detail level'.

**WR3:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'geometry type'.

**WR4:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'language code'.

**WR5:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'creating interface '.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR6:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'creating operating system'.

**WR7:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'creating system'.

**WR8:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'data format'.

**WR9:** There shall zero or one reference to a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'format character code'.

**WR10:** There shall zero or one reference to a **measure\_representation\_item** and a **ratio\_measure\_-with\_unit** with a **name** of 'file size'.

**WR11:** There shall zero or one reference to a **measure\_representation\_item** and a **count\_measure\_-with\_unit** with a **name** of 'page count'.

### 5.2.3.2.22 design\_reference

A **design\_reference** is a type of **document** that is a graphics representation of a part.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY design_reference
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE

  (* design_reference.revision_level *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE') |
    (duc.subject_element = 'drawing revision level')) = 1;

  (* design_reference to process_plan_activity*)

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
    IN TYPEOF(dr)) |
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d))
    )) >= 1)))) = 0;

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one **document\_usage\_constraint** with **subject\_element** of 'drawing revision level' reference through the **source** attribute.

**WR2:** The **design\_reference** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that contains one or more **process\_plan\_activity**

### 5.2.3.2.23 externally\_defined\_class

An **externally\_defined\_class** is a type of **externally\_defined\_item** and a type of **class** that specifies a type of classification assignment with external reference.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY externally_defined_class
  SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item,class);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
  wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 13584 library';

  (* class_BSU to supplier_BSU *)

  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF.source,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (aoa.role.name = 'library supplier'))) = 1;

  (* class_BSU.version *)

  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LIBRARY_CLASS_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT'
    IN TYPEOF(aoa)) AND (aoa.role.name = 'class version')))) = 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source**.

**WR2:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source** with a **name** of 'ISO 13584 library'.

**WR3:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source** that is in the list of **items** for an **applied\_organization\_assignment** that has an **organization\_role** with a **name** of 'library supplier'.

**WR4:** The **externally\_defined\_class** shall be referenced by exactly one **library\_class\_version\_assignment** of kind **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** through the **items** attribute with an **identification\_role** with **name** of 'class version'.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Informal proposition:

**IP1:** The value of **externally\_defined\_class** attribute **item\_id** (inherited from **externally\_defined\_item**) shall be instantiated in accordance to the class code of ISO 13584-42.

### 5.2.3.2.24 **externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition**

An **externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition** is a type of **dimensional\_size** and a type of **externally\_defined\_item** that specifies a type of dimensional size with an external reference.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY externally_defined_dimension_definition
  SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item, dimensional_size);
WHERE

  wr1: SELF.source.description = 'externally defined dimension specification';

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
    (adr.assigned_document.description =
    'externally defined dimension specification')
    ) ) <= 1;

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **external\_reference** with a **description** of 'externally defined dimension specification'.

**WR2:** The **externally\_defined\_dimension\_definition** shall be reference by a through the **items** attribute by a **document\_reference** of type **applied\_document\_reference** that references through the **assigned\_document** attribute a **document** with **description** of 'externally defined dimension specification'.

### 5.2.3.2.25 **externally\_defined\_general\_property**

An **externally\_defined\_general\_property** is a type of **general\_property** and a type of **externally\_defined\_item** that specifies a type of general property with an external reference.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY externally_defined_general_property
  SUBTYPE OF (general_property, externally_defined_item);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
  wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 13584 library';

  (* property_BSU.version *)
```



```

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LIBRARY_CLASS_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(aoa)) AND
  (aoa.role.name = 'property version')))) = 1;

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_ITEM') |
  ((ap.name = 'name scope') AND
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_CLASS' IN
  TYPEOF(ap.related_item)))) >= 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source**.

**WR2:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source** with a **name** of 'ISO 13584 library'.

**WR3:** The **externally\_defined\_general\_property** shall be referenced by exactly one **library\_class\_version\_assignment** of kind **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** through the **items** attribute with an **identification\_role** with **name** of 'property version'.

**WR4:** The **externally\_defined\_general\_property** shall be referenced by an **externally\_defined\_item\_relationship** with the **name** of 'name scope' through the **relating\_item** that references an **externally\_defined\_class** through the **related\_item**.

### 5.2.3.2.26 externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters

An **externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters** is a type of **representation** that defines placement and orientation for an external reference.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY externally_defined_representation_with_parameters
  SUBTYPE OF (representation);
WHERE

  (* externally_defined_representation_with_parameters
  to library_part_assignment *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_LIBRARY_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND (adr.role.name='definitional class membership')))= 1;

  (* externally_defined_representation_with_parameters.placement*)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(adr)))) <= 1;

  (* externally_defined_representation_with_parameters.location *)

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.location)))) <= 1;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters** shall be referenced by exactly one **classificaton\_assignment** of kind **applied\_classification\_assignment** through the **items**.

**WR2:** There shall be zero or one **placement** in the list of **items**.

**WR3:** There shall be zero or one **placement** in the list of **items** with a **location** of **cartesian\_point**.

### 5.2.3.2.27 externally\_defined\_schema

The **externally\_defined\_schema** is a type of **externally\_defined\_item** that defines an external schema to be referenced for additional process planning information.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY externally_defined_schema
  SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item);
WHERE

  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
  wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 10303 part';

  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
    (adr.assigned_document.description = 'externally defined schema')
  )) <= 1;

  wr4: (SELF.item_id IN ['externally defined schema', 'executable']);

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source**.

**WR2:** The **source** attribute shall reference a **known\_source** with a **name** of 'ISO 10303 part'.

**WR3:** The **externally\_defined\_schema** shall be reference by a through the **items** attribute by a **document\_reference** of type **applied\_document\_reference** that references through the **assigned\_document** attribute a **document** with **description** of 'externally defined schema'.

**WR4:** The **item\_id** attribute shall be one of 'externally defined schema' or 'executable'.

### 5.2.3.2.28 feature\_identification\_item

The **feature\_identification\_item** is a type of class, **feature\_identification\_item** identifies a feature in the feature classification structure.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY feature_identification_item
  SUBTYPE OF (class);
WHERE

  (* feature_identification_item.feature *)

  wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( ga <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_GROUP') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT' IN TYPEOF(ga)) ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ins <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.INSTANCED_FEATURE' IN TYPEOF(ins)) )
    = 1))) = 0));

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_GROUP')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_INTERACTION' IN TYPEOF(
    adr)) ) ) >= 0;

  wr3: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( ga <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_GROUP') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT' IN TYPEOF(ga)) ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ins <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(ins)) )
    <= 1))) = 0));

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **feature\_identification\_item** shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_group\_assignment** of kind **group\_assignment** through the **assigned\_group** that references exactly one **instanced\_feature** in the list of **items**.

**WR2:** The **feature\_identification\_item** shall be referenced by zero or more **feature\_interaction** of kind **group\_relationship** through the **relating\_group**.

**WR3:** The **feature\_identification\_item** shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_group\_assignment** of kind **group\_assignment** through the **assigned\_group** that references exactly one **feature\_process** in the list of **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.29 feature\_interaction

The **feature\_interaction** is a type of **group\_relationship** that **related\_group** is the previous **feature\_identification\_item** and the **relating\_group** is the following **feature\_identification\_item**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY feature_interaction
  SUBTYPE OF (group_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_group));
  wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_group));
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **feature\_identification\_item** shall be reference through the **related\_group**.

**WR2:** The **feature\_identification\_item** shall be reference through the **relying\_group**.

### 5.2.3.2.30 feature\_dependency

The **feature\_dependency** is a type of **group\_relationship** that defines the classification structure of features used by process planning activity.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY feature_dependency
  SUBTYPE OF (group_relationship);
WHERE

  (* feature_dependency or feature_identification_item*)

  wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_group));
  wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_group));

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **feature\_dependency** shall reference through the **related\_group** attribute a **feature\_identification\_item**.

**WR2:** The **feature\_dependency** shall reference through the **relying\_group** attribute a **feature\_identification\_item**.

### 5.2.3.2.31 Feature\_process

The **feature\_process** is a type of **action\_method** that defines the process information being applied to a feature.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY feature_process
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SEQUENTIAL_METHOD' IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY'
    IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method))) ) ) >= 1;

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SERIAL_ACTION_METHOD' IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
    IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method))) ) ) = 1;

  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
    ( ( SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND
    (it.name = 'process parameter')) ) )
    >= 0))      )) = 0))      )) = 0;

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one or more references through the **relating\_method** attribute of an **action\_method\_relationship** of type **sequential\_method** that references through the **related\_method** an **manufacturing\_activity**.

**WR2:** There shall be one or more references through the **relating\_method** attribute of an **action\_method\_relationship** of type **serial\_method** that references through the **related\_method** an **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR3:** There shall be zero, one, or many reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **representation\_item** with a **name** of 'property parameter', and the **representation\_item** shall be one of **descriptive\_representation\_item**, or **measure\_representation\_item**.

**5.2.3.2.32 fixture\_assembly**

The **fixture\_assembly** is a type of **action\_resource** that is used to support the part.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY fixture_assembly
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* fixture_assembly.assembly_instruction *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.usage | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD' IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND
  (adr.name = 'assembly_instruction')))) = 1;

  (* fixture_assembly.configuration *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  (adr.description = 'configuration')))) = 1;

  (* fixture_assembly to fixture_assembly_element *)
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_RESOURCE') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND
  (SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT'] *
  TYPEOF(ap.related_resource)) = 1)
  ))) >= 1;

  (* fixture_assembly to fixture_contract *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_CONTRACT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_contract)))) >= 1;

  (* fixture_assembly to design_reference *)

wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)))) <= 1;

  (* fixture_assembly to shape_aspect *)

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ar))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
  QUERY ( pdp <* arr.OPERATIONS |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS'
  IN TYPEOF(pdp))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <*
  USEDIN(pdp_imp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
  IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
```

```

    (ppa.description = 'fixture assembly shape')))) =
    0))) = 0))) >= 0;
END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **fixture\_assembly** shall reference through **usage** an **action\_method** with a **name** of 'assembly instruction'

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** with a **description** of 'configuration'.

**WR3:** There shall be one or more references from a **action\_resource\_relationship** of type **fixture\_assembly\_relationship** through **relating\_resource** that references a **fixture\_assembly** through **related\_resource**.

**WR4:** There shall one or more references from a **contract\_assignment** of kind **applied\_contract\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **fixture\_contract** through the **assigned\_contract**.

**WR5:** There shall one or more references from an **applied\_document\_reference** through the **items** attribute that references a **design\_reference** through the **assigned\_contract**.

**WR6:** There shall be a reference through the **property** attribute a **resource\_property** that shall reference through the **resource** attribute a **action\_resource\_requirement** that shall reference through the **operations** attribute a **property\_process** that is referenced through the **process** attribute by a **process\_property\_association** with a description of 'fixture assembly shape' that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute a **shape\_aspect**.

### 5.2.3.2.33 fixture\_assembly\_element

The **fixture\_assembly\_element** is a type of **action\_resource** that is used to define portions of the **fixture\_assembly**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
ENTITY fixture_assembly_element
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* fixture_assembly_element.catalogue_number *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) AND
  (adr.assigned_document.description = 'fixture catalogue number')
  ))) <= 1;

  (* fixture_assembly_element.company_name *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
(adr.assigned_organization.description = 'fixture company name')
)) = 1;

(* fixture_assembly_element.id *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
(adr.description = 'fixture element identification')) = 1;

(* fixture_assembly_element.weight *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MASS_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'
IN TYPEOF(rpr)) AND (rpr.name = 'fixture element weight'))
)) <= 1)))) = 0)))) = 0;

(* fixture_assembly_element to shape_aspect *)

wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT'
IN TYPEOF(ar))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
QUERY ( pdp <* arr.OPERATIONS |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS'
IN TYPEOF(pdp))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <*
USEDIN(pdp_imp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
(ppa.description = 'fixture assembly element shape')))) =
0))) = 0)))) >= 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly zero or one references from a **applied\_document\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **document** with a **description** of 'fixture catalogue number' of through the **assigned\_document**.

**WR2:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_organization\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **organization** with a **description** of 'fixture company name' of through the **assigned\_organization**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** with a **description** of 'fixture element identification'.



**WR4:** There shall be exactly zero or one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **mass\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'fixture element weight' through the list of **items**.

**WR5:** There shall be a reference through the **property** attribute a **resource\_property** that shall reference through the **resource** attribute a **action\_resource\_requirement** that shall reference through the **operations** attribute a **property\_process** that is referenced through the **process** attribute by a **process\_property\_association** with a description of 'fixture assembly element shape' that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute a **shape\_aspect**.

### 5.2.3.2.34 fixture\_assembly\_relationship

A **fixture\_assembly\_relationship** is an **action\_resource\_relationship** which relates a fixture assembly element to a fixture assembly.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY fixture_assembly_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF.relating_resource);
  wr2: (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' ] *
    TYPEOF(SELF.related_resource)) = 1) ;

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

#### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** The **relating\_resource** is a **fixture\_assembly**.

**WR2:** The **related\_resource** is a **fixture\_assembly** or **fixture\_assembly\_element**.

### 5.2.3.2.35 fixture\_contract

A **fixture\_contract** is a type of **contract** that defines documentation for fixtures.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY fixture_contract
  SUBTYPE OF (contract);
WHERE
  (* fixture_contract.design_order *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (adr.assigned_action_request.description = 'design order')))) = 1;
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(* fixture_contract.fabrication_order *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (adr.assigned_action_request.description = 'fabrication order')) ) = 1;

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION' IN TYPEOF(it))
  ) ) ) <= 1 ) ) ) ) = 0;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** of kind **actio\_request\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **versioned\_action\_request** with a **name** of 'design order' through the **assigned\_action\_request**.

**WR2:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** of kind **actio\_request\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **versioned\_action\_request** with a **name** of 'fabrication order' through the **assigned\_action\_request**.

**WR3:** There shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_contract\_assignment** of kind **contract\_assignment** through the **assigned\_contract** that references zero or one **in\_facility\_location** in the list of **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.36 fixture\_machine\_mounting

A **fixture\_machine\_mounting** is a **fixture\_setup** which is the technique of locating the product on the machine.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY fixture_machine_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### 5.2.3.2.37 fixture\_machine\_unmounting

A **fixture\_machine\_unmounting** is a **fixture\_setup** which is the technique of locating the product on the machine.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY fixture_machine_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

**5.2.3.2.38 fixture\_pallet\_mounting**

A **fixture\_pallet\_mounting** is a **fixture\_setup** which is the technique of locating the product on the machine pallet.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY fixture_pallet_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);

WHERE
  wr1: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' ) |
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 0)))
    = 0));
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_pallet_mounting
( *

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Then there shall be exactly zero reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references a **machine** through **resources**.

**5.2.3.2.39 fixture\_pallet\_unmounting**

A **fixture\_pallet\_unmounting** is a **fixture\_setup** which is the technique of locating the product on the machine pallet.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY fixture_pallet_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);

WHERE
  wr1: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN TYPEOF(arr))
|
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 0)))
    = 0));
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_pallet_unmounting
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Then there shall be exactly zero reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references a **machine** through **resources**.

### 5.2.3.2.40 fixture\_setup

A **fixture\_setup** is an **action\_method** which places or locates the fixture assembly on the machine.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY fixture_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE
  wr1:  SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MOUNTING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
    <= 1;
  wr2:  ((NOT type_check_function(
    SELF , ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_PALLET_MOUNTING',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_PALLET_UNMOUNTING'],1)) OR
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr)) )) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 1)))
    = 0)));
  wr3:  (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr)) )) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) >= 0)))
    = 0));
```

```

wr4: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' ) |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) >= 1)))
  = 0));

```

```

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be zero or one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is of type **mounting\_position**.

**WR2:** If this is not a **fixture\_pallet\_mounting** or **fixture\_pallet\_unmounting** then there shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references a **machine** through **resources**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one **pallet** through **resources**.

**WR4:** There shall be one or more reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **fixture\_assemblies** through **resources**.

### 5.2.3.2.41 generic\_manufacturing\_resource

A **generic\_manufacturing\_resource** is a type of **action\_resource** that defines resources for process planning activities.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY generic_manufacturing_resource
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (resource_with_representation, resource_with_material))
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

```

```

wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(rpr)) AND ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(rpr\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (rpr.name
  = 'resource quantity' )
  ))>=1)
  )) = 0)))) = 0));

```

```

wr2: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(rpr)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(rpr\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (rpr.name
= 'resource quantity') AND
(rpr\measure_with_unit.unit_component.name = 'each')
)) = 1))) = 0)))) = 0));
```

END\_ENTITY;

(\*

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **measure\_representation\_item** and **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'resource quantity'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **measure\_representation\_item** and **unit\_component** of **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'each'.

### 5.2.3.2.42 illustration

A **illustration** is a type of **document** that is a pictorial presentation of a part.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY illustration
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE

  (* illustration to activity *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE'
IN TYPEOF(dr))) |
(NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d))
)) >= 1)))) = 0;

  (* illustration to view_reference *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aduc <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VIEW_REFERENCE'
IN TYPEOF
(aduc\document_usage_constraint_assignment.assigned_document_usage))
)) >= 0;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **illustration** shall be the **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that has in the list of **items** one or more **process\_planning\_activity**.

**WR2:** A **illustration** shall be referenced by one or more **document\_usage\_constraint** of kind **view\_reference**.

**5.2.3.2.43 in\_facility\_location**

The **in\_facility\_location** is a type of **resource\_property** that defines the position of a **work\_cell**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY in_facility_location
  SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
WHERE

  (* in_facility_location.building_or_area *)

wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'building or area'))))=1)))=0));

  (* in_facility_location.location_code *)

wr2: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'location code'))))=1)))=0));

  (* in_facility_location.sublocation *)

wr3: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'sublocation')))) = 1)))=0));

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **in\_facility\_location** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a name of 'building or area'.

**WR2:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **in\_facility\_location** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a name of 'location code'.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR3:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **in\_facility\_location** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a name of 'sublocation'

### 5.2.3.2.44 known\_source

An **known\_source** is a type of **external\_source** and **pre\_defined\_item**, and it is a source of information whose name and content are pre-determined in the application protocol.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY known_source
    SUBTYPE OF (external_source,pre_defined_item);
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.45 library\_class\_version\_assignment

An **library\_class\_version\_assignment** is a type of **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** that specifies a type of external identification.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY library_class_version_assignment
    SUBTYPE OF (applied_external_identification_assignment);
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.46 library\_property\_version\_assignment

An **library\_property\_version\_assignment** is a type of **applied\_external\_identification\_assignment** that specifies a type of external identification.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY library_property_version_assignment
    SUBTYPE OF (applied_external_identification_assignment);
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.47 machine

A **machine** is a type of **action\_resource** that defines machines for process planning activities.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY machine
    SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
```



```

(* machine.company_name *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_organization)) AND
  (adr.assigned_organization.description = 'machine company name')
  ))) = 1;

(* machine to controller *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(arr)) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER' IN TYPEOF(ar2.relying_resource)
  ))) <= 1;

(* machine to workstation *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(arr))) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN TYPEOF(ar2.relying_resource)
  ))) = 1;

(* machine to pallet *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(arr))) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN TYPEOF(ar2.relying_resource)
  ))) = 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_organization\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **organization** with a **description** of 'machine company name' of through the **assigned\_organization**.

**WR2:** There shall be one or more references from a **action\_resource\_relationship** of type **tool\_assembly\_relationship** through **related\_resource** that references a **controller** through **relying\_resource**.

**WR3:** There shall be one or more references from a **action\_resource\_relationship** of type **tool\_assembly\_relationship** through **related\_resource** that references a **workstation** through **relying\_resource**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR4:** There shall be one or more references from a **action\_resource\_relationship** of type **tool\_assembly\_relationship** through **related\_resource** that references a **pallet** through **relating\_resource**.

### 5.2.3.2.48 machine\_element\_relationship

A **machine\_element\_relationship** is an **action\_resource\_relationship** which relates a machine to a machine components.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY machine_element_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE'
  IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_resource);
  wr2: (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION'] *
    TYPEOF(SELF.relating_resource)) = 1) ;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

#### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** The **relating\_resource** is a **fixture\_assembly**.

**WR2:** The **related\_resource** is a **controller**, **pallet** or **workstation**.

### 5.2.3.2.49 machine\_setup

A **machine\_setup** is an **action\_method** which places or locates the fixture assembly and the part on the machine.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY machine_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE
  (* machine_setup to machine *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it))
    )) >= 1)))) = 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **machine** through **resources**.

### 5.2.3.2.50 machine\_usage

A **machine\_usage** is a type of **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** that defines requirements for **machine** and **workstation**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY machine_usage
  SUBTYPE OF (requirement_for_action_resource);
WHERE
  (* machine_usage to machine *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY( w <* SELF.resources |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(W))))=1;

  (* machine_usage to specification *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY (adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN TYPEOF
  (adr.assigned_document))))<=1;

  (* machine_usage to machine_parameters*)

wr3: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation)) |
  ((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name='maximum spindle speed')
  ) )<=1)) )=0))))=0));

wr4: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation)) |
  ((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name='maximum feedrate')
  ) )<=1)) )=0))))=0));

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
) ))<=1)) ))=0))))=0));
```

```
wr5: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |  
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |  
( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'  
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |  
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND  
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |  
( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN  
TYPEOF(it)) AND ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN  
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (it.name  
= 'number of control axis')  
))<=1)) ))=0))))=0));
```

```
wr6: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |  
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |  
( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'  
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |  
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND  
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |  
((SIZEOF([  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *  
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name IN  
['x-axis table size','y-axis table size']  
))<=2)) ))=0))))=0));
```

```
wr7: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |  
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |  
( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'  
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |  
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND  
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |  
(( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'  
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.description IN ['true','false','unknown']  
AND (it.name='table indexing function')  
))<=1)) ))=0))))=0));
```

```
wr8: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |  
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |  
( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'  
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |  
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND  
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |  
((SIZEOF([  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',  
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *  
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name='positioning accuracy')  
))<=1)) ))=0))))=0));
```

```
wr9: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name='axis range of motion ' )
) )>=0)) ))=0))))=0));

wr10: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation)) ) |
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name='axis range of motion description')
)))>=0)) ))=0))))=0));

wr11: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (it.name
= 'number of simultaneous axis')
)) <=1)) ))=0))))=0));

wr12: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name='spindle power')
) )<=1)) ))=0))))=0));

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one **resources** of type **machine**.

**WR2:** The **machine\_usage** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** with a **assigned\_document** defines the **process\_plan\_specification** containing the controller specification.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **ratio\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'maximum spindle speed'.

**WR4:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'maximum feedrate'.

**WR5:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'number of control axis'.

**WR6:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'x-axis table size' or 'y-axis table size'.

**WR7:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'table indexing function' and a **description** of either 'true', 'false', or 'unknown'.

**WR8:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'positioning accuracy'.

**WR9:** There shall be two or more reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'axis range of motion'.

**WR10:** There shall be two or more reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'axis range of motion description'.

**WR11:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_-representation\_item** and **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'number of simultaneous axis'.

**WR12:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_-representation\_item** and **ratio\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'spindle power'.

### 5.2.3.2.51 machining\_tolerance

An **machining\_tolerance** is an **action\_property** which is the description of the deviation allowed for a cut segment.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY machining_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE

wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'inside tolerance')))=1)))=0));

wr2: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'outside tolerance')))=1)))=0));

wr3: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'total tolerance')))<=1)))=0));
END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one **representation\_item** with the name of: 'inside tolerance'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one **representation\_item** with the name of: 'outside tolerance'.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one **representation\_item** with the name of: 'total tolerance'.

### 5.2.3.2.52 manufacturing\_activity

The **manufacturing\_activity** is a type of **process\_plan\_activity**, that is a type of **action\_method** which is the definition of a process planning **Activity**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY manufacturing_activity
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (ancillary_activity, part_routing,
    part_unmounting, process_activity, validation, part_mounting ))
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
  WHERE
  (* manufacturing_activity to controller_program *)

wr1: (NOT ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS')
  IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <*
  SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM' IN TYPEOF(adr))
  )) <= 1);
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION_METHOD') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND
  (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( edi <* sar.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_SCHEMA'
  IN TYPEOF(edi)) )) <= 1)) )) )=0;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be zero or one **controller** referenced through **documents**.

**WR2:** There shall be a reference through the **assigned\_action\_method** attribute by **action\_method\_assignment** of type **applied\_action\_method\_assignment** that references through the items attribute **externally\_defined\_schema**

### 5.2.3.2.53 manufacturing\_activity\_relationship

The **manufacturing\_activity\_relationship** is a type of **sequential\_method** that relates a **manufacturing\_process** to either a **manufacturing\_activity**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY manufacturing_activity_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
  WHERE

  wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
  IN TYPEOF(SELF.relater_method));

```



```
wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY'
      IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_method));
```

```
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **related\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR2:** The **relating\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_activity**.

### 5.2.3.2.54 mounting\_position

The **mounting\_position** is a type of **action\_property** that defines the placement and orientation of a part or fixture.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY mounting_position
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE

wr1: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
  (it.name = 'orientation'))))=1)))=0));

wr2: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
  (it.name = 'location origin'))))=1)))=0));

wr3: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
  (it.name = 'reference plane'))))=1)))=0));

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that has **placement** with a **name** of 'location origin' in the list of **items** with a **cartesian\_point**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that has **placement** with a **name** of 'orientation' in the list of **items**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that has **plane** with a **name** of 'reference plane' in the list of **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.55 pallet

A **pallet** is a type of **action\_resource** that is a working surface associated with a machine to place a piece part being manufactured

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY pallet
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.56 pallet\_machine\_mounting

A **pallet\_machine\_mounting** is a **part\_mounting** which is the technique of locating the pallet on the machine.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY pallet_machine_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap) ) )
    = 1;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN TYPEOF(ap) ) )
    = 1;
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **machine** through **usage**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **pallet** through **usage**.

### 5.2.3.2.57 ngon\_shape\_representation

An **ngon\_shape\_representation** specifies representation of a shape that is a volume defined as a ngon area of a defined length. The enclosed area is defined by three or more straight sides.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY ngon_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
  WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 5;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
  name = 'orientation')))) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')))) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'corner radius')))) = 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name IN ['circumscribed diameter',
  'diameter across flats']))) = 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (it.name
  = 'number of sides')))) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- ngon_shape_representation
( *

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall contain exactly five **representation\_items** in its set of **items**.

**WR2:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **placement** with a **name** of 'orientation'.

**WR3:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'length'.

**WR4:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'corner radius'.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR5:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **length\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'circumscribed diameter' or 'diameter across flats'.

**WR6:** One of the **representation\_items** used for the implicit representation of a **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** with a **value\_component** of type **count\_measure** and a **name** of 'number of sides'.

Informal propositions:

**IP1:** The location of the **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be defined at the center of the enclosed area.

**IP2:** The **ngon\_shape\_representation** shall be defined with the enclosed area in the X-Y plane with one of the sides of the ngon parallel to the X direction intersecting the negative Y axis. The length is along the Z direction.

### 5.2.3.2.58 non\_machining\_process

The **non\_machining\_process** is a type of **manufacturing\_process** that defines **manufacturing\_activitys** for non machining processes.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY non_machining_process
    SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_process);

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.59 part\_routing

A **part\_routing** is an **action\_method** which is the method of relocating the product from one discrete location to another.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY part_routing
    SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);

END_ENTITY; -- part_routing
( *
```

### 5.2.3.2.60 part\_contract

A **part\_contract** is a type of **contract** that defines documentation to manufacture a part.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY part_contract
  SUBTYPE OF (contract);
WHERE

  (* contract to company *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_organization)) AND
  (adr.assigned_organization.description='binding agreement'))))=1;

  (* contract to part_version *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ca <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ca)) AND
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdf <* ca.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION'
  IN TYPEOF(pdf)) AND
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(pdf,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION') |
  (pd.frame_of_reference.name = 'part definition')) = 1)))) =
  1)))) = 0;

  (* contract to document_assignment *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE' IN TYPEOF(it))
  AND (it.description = 'contract document')))) <= 1
  )))) = 0;

  (* contract.project_number *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_organization)) AND
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( op <* USEDIN(adr.assigned_organization,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATIONAL_PROJECT.RESPONSIBLE_ORGANIZATIONS')
  |
  (op.description = 'project number')) = 1)))) = 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be referenced by exactly one `applied_organization_assignment` of kind **organization\_assignment** through the **assigned\_organization** that references exactly one **organization** with a **name** of 'binding agreement' in the list of **items**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR2:** There shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_contract\_assignment** of kind **contract\_assignment** through the **assigned\_contract** that references exactly one **product\_definition\_formation** with a **product\_definition\_context** with a **name** of 'part definition'

**WR3:** There shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_contract\_assignment** of kind **contract\_assignment** through the **assigned\_contract** that references zero or one **document\_file** with a **description** of 'contract document' in the list of **items**.

**WR4:** There shall be referenced by exactly one **applied\_organization\_assignment** of kind **organization\_assignment** through the **assigned\_organization** that references exactly one **organization** that is referenced by an **organizational\_project** through **responsible\_organization** with a **description** of 'project number' in the list of **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.61 part\_fixture\_mounting

A **part\_fixture\_mounting** is an **action\_method** which is the technique of locating the product in a holding device.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY part_fixture_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
  >= 1;

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **fixture\_assembly** through **usage**.

### 5.2.3.2.62 part\_mounting

A **part\_mounting** is a **manufacturing\_activity** that is a method of loading a part on a machine, fixture, or pallet.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
ENTITY part_mounting
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (part_fixture_mounting,
    part_machine_mounting,
    pallet_machine_mounting ))
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
WHERE
```

```

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
  (it.name = 'part location origin')) ) = 1) ) = 1) ) = 1;

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MOUNTING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )
  <= 1;
wr3: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS' ) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN TYPEOF
  (ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
  (ppa.description = 'part mounting part shape')))) <= 1))
  )) = 0);
END_ENTITY;
( *

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that has **placement** with a **name** of 'fixture to machine location' in the list of **items** with a **cartesian\_point** with a **name** of 'part location origin'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is of type **mounting\_position**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action** through **chosen\_method** that is referenced by a **process\_property\_association** through **process** with a **description** of 'part mounting part shape' that references **product\_definition\_shape** through **property\_or\_shape**.

### 5.2.3.2.63 part\_unmounting

A **part\_unmounting** is an **manufacturing\_activity** which is the technique of removing the product in a holding device.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY part_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
WHERE
  wr1: (SELF.name IN ['pallet machine unmounting',
  'part fixture unmounting',
  'part machine unmounting']);
END_ENTITY;
( *

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **name** attribute shall be one the following 'pallet machine unmounting', 'part fixture unmounting', or 'part machine unmounting'.

### 5.2.3.2.64 part\_machine\_mounting

A **part\_machine\_mounting** is an **action\_method** which is the technique of locating the product on the machine.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY part_machine_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
WHERE

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
    = 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **machine** through **resources**.

### 5.2.3.2.65 process\_activity

The **process\_activity** is a type of **manufacturing\_activity** is a type of **process\_plan\_activity**, that is a type of **action\_method** which is the definition of a machining process planning **Activity**.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY process_activity
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
WHERE
  (* process_activity to property_parameter *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION_METHOD' ) |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT'
    IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( edi <* sar.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(edi)) )) >= 0))) )) = 0;
  (* process_activity to shape_aspect *)

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD' ) |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS'
    IN TYPEOF(cm)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
```



```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
        ((ppa.description = 'process activity part shape') AND
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
        IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)))) <=1))))=0;

(* process_activity to machine_setup *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEFINING_ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP'
        IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP'
        IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method)))) <=1;

(* process_activity to fixture_assembly *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap)))
        <= 1;

(* process_activity to tool_assembly *)

wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap))
        )) >= 1;

(* process_activity to machining_tolerance *)

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_TOLERANCE' IN TYPEOF(ap))))
        <= 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be a reference through the **assigned\_action\_method** attribute by **action\_method\_assignment** of type **applied\_action\_method\_assignment** that references through the **items** attribute **property\_definition**

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action** through **chosen\_method** that is referenced by a **process\_property\_association** through **process** with a **description** of 'process activity part shape' that references **product\_definition\_shape** through **property\_or\_shape**, and this **product\_definition\_shape** is referenced by a **shape\_aspect** through **of\_shape**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one references from an **action\_method\_relationship** through **relating\_method** that references a **machine\_setup** through **related\_method**.

**WR4:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **fixture\_assembly** through **usage**.

**WR5:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **tool\_assembly** through **usage**.

**WR6:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is of type **machining\_tolerance**.

### 5.2.3.2.66 process\_plan\_activity

The **process\_plan\_activity** is a type of **action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents** which defines **action\_methods** required to define a process plan type of **action**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY process_plan_activity
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (ancillary_setup, fixture_setup, machine_setup,
    manufacturing_activity, tool_setup))
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
WHERE

(* process_plan_activity.frequency *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') |
  (ap.name = 'frequency')) <= 1;

(* process_plan_activity.organization_id *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_organization)) AND
  (adr.role.name = 'activity organization id'))
  )) = 1;

(* process_plan_activity to special_instruction *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'special instruction'))
  )) >= 0))) = 0)))) = 0;

(* process_plan_activity to supplemental_document *)

wr4: (NOT ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS')
  IN TYPEOF(SELF)))
  OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <*
  SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
```

```

(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION'
 IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND
 (adr.kind.product_data_type = 'supplemental documents')))) >= 0);

(* process_plan_activity.graphics_representation *)

wr5: (NOT ((
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
 IN TYPEOF(SELF))
 OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <*
 SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
 ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ILLUSTRATION' IN TYPEOF(adr)))) >=0);

wr6: (NOT ((
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
 IN TYPEOF(SELF))
 OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <*
 SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
 ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(adr)))) >=0);

wr7: (NOT ((
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
 IN TYPEOF(SELF)) OR
 (SIZEOF(QUERY(edi <*
 SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
 ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VIEW_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(edi)
 ))>=0);

(* process_plan_activity to performance_rate *)

wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
 (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCTION_RATE',
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ALLOWED_TIME'] * TYPEOF(ap))=1)
 )) >=1;

(* process_plan_activity to generic_manufacturing_resource *)

wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) |
 ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERIC_MANUFACTURING_RESOURCE'
 IN TYPEOF(ap)))) >= 0;

(* process_plan_activity to material *)

wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD' ) |
 (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS'
 IN TYPEOF(cm)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS' ) |
 ((ppa.description = 'process plan activity material') AND
 ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION'
 IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape.definition)))) <=1))))=0;

wr11: (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
 'ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS' ) IN TYPEOF(SELF))
 OR (SIZEOF(SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents) >= 0);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))AND
  (it.name = 'activity number'))
  )) >= 0))) = 0)))) = 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **action\_resource** through **usage** with a name of 'frequency'.

**WR2:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_organization\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **organization** with an **organization\_role** with **name** of 'activity organization id' of through the **assigned\_organization**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'special instruction'.

**WR4:** There shall be zero or one **document** with a **name** of 'supplemental documents' referenced through **documents**.

**WR5:** There shall be zero or one **design\_reference** referenced through **documents**.

**WR6:** There shall be zero or one **illustration** referenced through **documents**.

**WR7:** There shall be zero or one reference through the **documents** attribute of a **action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents** that is referenced through the **source** attribute of a **view\_reference**.

**WR8:** There shall be zero or more references by a **production\_rate** of kind **action\_property** through **definition**.

**WR9:** There shall be zero or more references by a **action\_resource** of kind **generic\_manufacturing\_resource** through **usage**.

**WR10:** There shall zero or one reference from a **action** through **chosen\_method** that is referenced by a **product\_property\_association** through the **process** that references through **property\_or\_shape** a **product\_definition** with a **description** of 'resource material', which references a **product\_definition** through **definition**.

**WR11:** There shall be zero or more **documents** referenced by **process\_plan\_activity** through the attribute of **documents** for **action\_method\_with\_associated\_documents**.

**WR12:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **measure\_representation\_item** and **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'activity number'.

### 5.2.3.2.67 process\_plan\_security

The **process\_plan\_security** is a type of **security\_classification** that assigns a security level to an to a **process\_plan\_version** and a **process\_plan\_activity**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY process_plan_security
  SUBTYPE OF (security_classification);
WHERE

  (* process_plan_security.classification_date *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( da <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DATE_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(da)) AND
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CALENDAR_DATE'
  IN TYPEOF(da.assigned_date))) AND
  (da.role.name = 'classification date'))))
  = 1;

  (* process_plan_security.declassification_date *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( da <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DATE_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_ASSIGNMENT' IN TYPEOF(da))
  AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CALENDAR_DATE'
  IN TYPEOF(da.assigned_date))) AND
  (da.role.name = 'declassification date'))))
  = 1;

  (* process_plan_security to activity *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.'+
  'ASSIGNED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(it))))
  = 1)))))) = 0;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(* process_plan_security to process_plan_version *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(it))))
  = 1)))))) = 0;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **applied\_date\_assignment** through **items** that references **date\_role** with a **name** of 'classification data' through role, and is of kind **date\_assignment** that references a **calendar\_date** through **assigned\_date**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **applied\_date\_assignment** through **items** that references **date\_role** with a **name** of 'declassification data' through role, and is of kind **date\_assignment** that references a **calendar\_date** through **assigned\_date**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **security\_classification\_assignment** through **assigned\_security\_classification** that is a kind of **applied\_security\_classification\_assignment** that references a **process\_plan\_activity** through **items**.

**WR4:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **security\_classification\_assignment** through **assigned\_security\_classification** that is a kind of **applied\_security\_classification\_assignment** that references a **process\_plan\_version** through **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.68 process\_plan\_specification

The **process\_plan\_specification** is a type of **document** that defines the subclass and revision data for process plan specifications.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)

ENTITY process_plan_specification
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE') |
  (duc.subject_element = 'revision')))=1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE') |
  (duc.subject_element = 'subclass')))=1;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **tool\_assembly\_element** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment** with a **subject\_element** of 'revision' that defines the **document\_file** containing the controller specification.

**WR2:** The **tool\_assembly\_element** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment** with a **subject\_element** of 'subclass' that defines the **document\_file** containing the controller specification.

### 5.2.3.2.69 process\_plan\_version

An **process\_plan\_version** relates an action to a **product\_property\_process** and a **product\_definition\_process** to a particular application context.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY process_plan_version
  SUBTYPE OF (product_definition_process);

WHERE

  (* process_plan_version.manufacturing_GT_code *)

wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  (ap.description = 'manufacturing gt code')) ) <= 1;

  (* process_plan_version.quantity_of_parts*)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))AND
  (it.name = 'quantity of parts'))
  )) >= 0))) = 0)))) = 0;

  (* process_plan_version to special_instruction *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'special instruction'))
  )) >= 0))) = 0)))) = 0;

  (* process_plan_version to property_parameter *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) |

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
(it.name = 'auxiliary header')
)) >= 0))) = 0)))) = 0;

(* process_plan_version to range_of_parts *)

wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_DEFINITION') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RANGE_OF_PARTS' IN TYPEOF(ap))))
<= 1;

(* process_plan_version to material*)

wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppp <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PRODUCT_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION'
IN TYPEOF(ppp.defined_product)) AND
(ppp.defined_product.name='material'))
)) <= 1;

(* process_plan_version to manufacturing_process *)

wr7: (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NON_MACHINING_PROCESS',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_PROCESS']
* TYPEOF(SELF.chosen_method))=1);

wr8: SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NON_MACHINING_PROCESS',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_PROCESS'] * TYPEOF(SELF.chosen_method))=1;

(* process_plan_version to feature_dependency *)

wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_ASSIGNMENT'
IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_DEPENDENCY' IN TYPEOF(it))))
<= 1)))) = 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by a **action\_property** through **definition** with a description of 'manufacturing gt code'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'quantity of parts'.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'special instruction'.



**WR4:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **representation\_item** with a **name** of 'auxiliary header'.

**WR5:** There shall be zero or more references by a **range\_of\_parts** of kind **action\_property** through **definition**.

**WR6:** There shall be zero or more references by a **process\_product\_association** through **process** that references a **product\_definition** through **defined\_product**.

**WR7:** There shall be exactly one **machining\_process** or **non\_machining\_process** referenced through the **chosen\_method** attribute.

**WR8:** There shall be exactly one **manufacturing\_process** of type **machining\_process** or **non\_machining\_process** referenced through the **chosen\_method** attribute that is referenced through the **relating\_method** attribute for one or more **action\_method\_relationship** of type **manufacturing\_process\_relationship** that shall reference through the **related\_method** attribute either a **manufacturing\_process** or a **non\_machining\_process**.

**WR9:** The **action\_assignment** of type **applied\_action\_assignment** through **assigned\_action** shall reference zero or one **feature\_dependency** through **items**.

### 5.2.3.2.70 production\_rate

A **production\_rate** is an **action\_property** which is the time it takes to produce a measurable amount of work.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY production_rate
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE

  (* production_rate.time_per_unit *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF
  (it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'time per unit')))) = 1))) = 1);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(* production_rate.unit_quantity *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'unit quantity')))=1)))=1;

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'production rate source')))=1)))=1;

wr4: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed type'))<=1)))=0));

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **production\_rate** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** and **time\_measure\_with\_unit** with a **name** of 'time per unit'.

**WR2:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **production\_rate** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'unit quantity'

**WR3:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **production\_rate** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'production rate source'.

**WR4:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **production\_rate** shall be of type **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'allowed type'.

### 5.2.3.2.71 range\_of\_parts

A **range\_of\_parts** is an **action\_property** which is the minimum and maximum number of parts that can be manufactured using the process plan.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY range_of_parts
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rep <* apr.representation.items |
      (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(rep)) AND (rep.name = 'low value')))) = 1))) = 1;

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rep <* apr.representation.items |
      (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(rep)) AND (rep.name = 'high value')))) = 1))) = 1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **range\_of\_parts** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** with a name of 'low\_value'.

**WR2:** Exactly one **representation\_item** used for the representation of an **range\_of\_parts** shall be of type **measure\_representation\_item** with a name of 'high\_value'.

**5.2.3.2.72 resource\_with\_material**

the **resource\_with\_material** is a type of **generic\_manufacturing\_resource** that defines an additional information for **material**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY resource_with_material
  SUBTYPE OF (generic_manufacturing_resource);
WHERE

  wr1:(NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN TYPEOF(ar)))) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <* QUERY ( pdp <* arr.OPERATIONS |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(pdp))) |
      (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION'
          IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
          (ppa.description = 'resource material')) AND
          ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION'
            IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape.definition))))
          = 1))) = 0)))) = 0));

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly one references from a **action\_resource** of kind **action\_resource\_requirement** through the **resources** attribute that is referenced by a **product\_property\_association** through the **process** that references through **property\_or\_shape** a **product\_definition** with a **description** of 'resource material', which references a **product\_definition** through **definition**.

### 5.2.3.2.73 resource\_with\_representation

the **resource\_with\_material** is a type of **generic\_manufacturing\_resource** that defines an additional information for external shape representation.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY resource_with_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (generic_manufacturing_resource);
WHERE

  wr1:(NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' ) |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
    IN TYPEOF(rpr.representation)))) = 1)))=0));
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one references from a **resource\_property** through the **resource** attribute that is referenced by a **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references through **representation** exactly one **externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters**.

### 5.2.3.2.74 revision

The **revision** is a type of **action\_relationship** that relates together different versions of a process plan.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY revision
  SUBTYPE OF (action_relationship);
WHERE
  (* revision.reason_for_revision *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rc <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RELATIONSHIP_CONDITION.APPLICABLE_RELATIONSHIPS' ) |
    (rc.name = 'reason for revision')) = 1;

  (* revision.revision_level *)
```

```

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ars <* USEDIN(SELF.related_action.chosen_method,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_REQUEST_SOLUTION.METHOD') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST'
  IN TYPEOF(ars.request)) AND
  (ars.request.description = 'revision level')))) = 1;

(* revision to status_authority *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_APPROVAL_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPROVAL'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_approval)))) >= 1;

(* revision to process_plan_version *)

wr4: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION'
  IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_action)) AND
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION'
  IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_action));
END_ENTITY;
(*

```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference to **relationship\_condition** through **applicable\_relationships** with a name of 'reason for revision'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one **action** referenced through **relating\_action** that is an **action\_method** referenced by an **action\_request\_solution** with a **description** of 'revision level' through **method** that references a **versioned\_action\_request** through **request**.

**WR3:** The **revision** shall be referenced by exactly one **approval\_assignment** of kind **applied\_approval\_assignment** through the **items**.

**WR4:** There shall be a references a **process\_plan\_version** through **related\_action** and **relating\_relationship**.

### 5.2.3.2.75 machining\_process

The **machining\_process** is a type of **single\_setup\_activity** that defines the type of machine, machine setup, and activity required to perform a automated machining process.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
ENTITY machining_process
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_process);
WHERE

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )) >= 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one or more references through the **relating\_method** attribute of an **action\_method\_relationship** of type **manufacturing\_process\_relationship** that references through the **related\_method** an **machine**.

### 5.2.3.2.76 manufacturing\_process

A **manufacturing\_process** is a type of **action\_method** that defines a setup for a specific machine shall perform manufacturing activities necessary to create a part shape.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY manufacturing_process

    SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
WHERE

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( amr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD') |
    ( ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SINGLE_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP' IN TYPEOF (amr)) AND
    (SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANCILLARY_SETUP'] *
        TYPEOF(amr.related_method))=1))))>=1;

wr2: (SELF.purpose IN ['legacy nc',
    'non nc',
    'integrated nc']);

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
    ( ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE'
    IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
    (ppa.name = 'assigned feature')) ) = 1)) ) ) >= 0;

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP'
    IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY'
    IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method))))>=1;

wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
    ( (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP'
    IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
    (ppa.description = 'intermediate shape')) ) )
    >= 0)))) = 0;

```

```

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' ) |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr) ) ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(am,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
  ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_HOLDING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(rp))))
  = 1)))) = 0;

```

END\_ENTITY;

(\*

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one or more references through the **relating\_method** attribute of an **action\_method\_relationship** of type **single\_setup\_activity\_relationship** that references through the **related\_method** either a **machine\_setup**, **tool\_setup**, **fixture\_setup**, or **ancillary\_setup**.

**WR2:** The **purpose** attribute shall be one of 'legacy nc', 'non nc' or 'integrated nc'.

**WR3:** There shall be zero or more references through the **chosen\_method** attribute of an **action** that has a referenced through the **process** attribute of a **process\_property\_association** that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute to a **shape\_aspect** with a **name** of 'assigned feature'.

**WR4:** There shall be one or more references through the **relating\_method** attribute of an **action\_method\_relationship** of type **manufacturing\_activity\_relationship** that references a **manufacturing\_activity** through the **related\_method** attribute.

**WR5:** There shall be zero or more references through the **chosen\_method** attribute of an **action** that has a referenced through the process attribute of a **process\_property\_association** that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute to a **shape\_aspect** with a description of 'intermediate shape'.

**WR6:** There shall be exactly zero, one, or many reference from a **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through **resources** that is referenced through **resources** by **resource\_property** of kind **part\_holding\_position**.

#### **5.2.3.2.77 manufacturing\_process\_relationship**

The **manufacturing\_process\_relationship** is a type of **sequential\_method** that relates a **manufacturing\_process** to either a **machining\_process**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY manufacturing_process_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
WHERE
  wr1: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
IN TYPEOF(SELF.related_method));

wr2: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_method));

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **related\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR2:** The **relying\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

### 5.2.3.2.78 **single\_activity\_relationship**

The **single\_activity\_relationship** is a type of **sequential\_method** that relates a **manufacturing\_process** to a type of setup.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY single_activity_relationship
    SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);

WHERE

wr2: ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS'
IN TYPEOF(SELF.relying_method));

wr3: ( SIZEOF( [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP' ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_SETUP' ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_SETUP' ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANCILLARY_SETUP' ] *
    TYPEOF(SELF.related_method))=1);

END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **relying\_method** attribute shall be **manufacturing\_process**.

**WR2:** The **related\_method** attribute shall be either a **machine\_setup**, **tool\_setup**, **fixture\_setup**, or **ancillary\_setup**

### 5.2.3.2.79 **tool\_assembly**

The **tool\_assembly** is a type of **action\_resource** that is the tooling to machine the part.



EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY tool_assembly
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* tool_assembly to tool_contract *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_CONTRACT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_contract)))) <= 1;

  (* tool_assembly to Tool_placement_instruction *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY (ar <*(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(adr)))) |
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* (USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_PLACEMENT_INSTRUCTION' IN TYPEOF(rp)))) = 1
  ))
  >=0;

  (* tool_assembly to property_parameter *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
  (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
  ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND
  (it.name = 'tool assembly tool parameters'))
  )) >= 0)))) = 0)))) = 0;

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_RESOURCE')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' IN TYPEOF(
  ar2.related_resource)) ) ) >= 1;

wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE'
  IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)))) <=1;

wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN TYPEOF(ar)) ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <* QUERY ( pdp <* arr.OPERATIONS |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(pdp)) ) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
(( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
  (ppa.description = 'tool assembly shape'))
)) >= 0) )) = 0)) = 0;
wr7: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
  ((impl_rep.representation.name = 'tool assembly parameter')AND
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE'
  IN TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND
  (it.name = 'number of spares'
  ))<=1) ))=0)))) =0));
END_ENTITY;
( *
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall one or more references from a **contract\_assignment** of kind **applied\_contract\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **tool\_contract** through the **assigned\_contract**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly zero, one, or many reference from a **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through **resources** that is referenced through **resources** by **resource\_property** of kind **tool\_placement\_instruction**.

**WR3:** There shall be one or more reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **measure\_representation\_item** and **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'tool assembly usage specification'

**WR4:** There shall be zero or one **action\_resource** referenced by **resource** that is referenced by an **action\_resource\_relationship** through **related\_resource** that references a **tool\_assembly\_element** through **relating\_resource**

**WR5:** There shall one or more references from an **applied\_document\_reference** through the **items** attribute that references a **design\_reference** through the **assigned\_contract**.

**WR6:** There shall be a reference through the **property** attribute a **resource\_property** that shall reference through the **resource** attribute a **action\_resource\_requirement** that shall reference through the **operations** attribute a **property\_process** that is referenced through the **process** attribute by a **process\_property\_association** with a description of 'tool assembly shape' that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute a **shape\_aspect**.

**WR7:** There shall be at most one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **representation** with a **name** of 'machine usage specification' that references through the **items** attribute the **measure\_representation\_item** and **count\_measure** with a **name** of 'number of spares'.

### 5.2.3.2.80 tool\_assembly\_element

The **tool\_assembly\_element** is a type of **action\_resource** that is used to define portions of the **tool\_assembly**.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY tool_assembly_element
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* tool_assembly_element.catalogue_number *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  (adr.assigned_document.description = 'tool catalogue number')
  )) <= 1;

  (* tool_assembly_element.company_name *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
  (adr.assigned_organization.description = 'tool company name')
  )) = 1;

  (* tool_assembly_element.id *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  (adr.description = 'tool element identification')) = 1;

  (* tool_assembly_element to specification *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
  TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) )) >= 0;

  (* tool_assembly_element to
externally_defined_representation_with_parameters *)

wr5: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
  IN TYPEOF(apr)))) <= 1))) = 0));

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ar))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
  QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS'
  IN TYPEOF(pdp))) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <*
  USEDIN(pdp_imp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
  IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
  (ppa.description = 'tool assembly element shape'))))) =
  0))) = 0))) >= 0;
```

END\_ENTITY;

(\*

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly zero or one references from a **applied\_document\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **document** with a **description** of 'tool catalogue number' of through the **assigned\_document**.

**WR2:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_organization\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **organization** with a **description** of 'tool company name' of through the **assigned\_organization**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** with a **description** of 'tool element identification'.

**WR4:** The **tool\_assembly\_element** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** with a **assigned\_document** defines the **process\_plan\_specification** containing the specification.

**WR5:** There shall zero or one references from a **resource\_property** through the **resource** attribute that is referenced by a **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references through **representation** exactly one **externally\_defined\_representation\_with\_parameters**.

**WR6:** There shall be a reference through the **property** attribute a **resource\_property** that shall reference through the **resource** attribute a **action\_resource\_requirement** that shall reference through the **operations** attribute a **property\_process** that is referenced through the **process** attribute by a **process\_property\_association** with a description of 'tool assembly shape' that references through the **property\_or\_shape** attribute a **shape\_aspect**.

### 5.2.3.2.81 tool\_body

A **tool\_body** is a type of **tool\_assembly** that represents the main portion of the tool assembly.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY tool_body
  SUBTYPE OF (tool_assembly_element);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
    ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND
    (it.name = 'tool body parameter'))
    )) >= 0)))) = 0)))) = 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one or more reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** that is referenced by **resource\_property\_representation** through the **property** that references a **measure\_representation\_item** and **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'tool body parameters'

### 5.2.3.2.82 tool\_contract

A **tool\_contract** is a type of **contract** that defines documentation for machine tools.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY tool_contract
  SUBTYPE OF (contract);
WHERE

  (* tool_contract.design_order *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST'
    IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_action_request)) AND
    (adr.assigned_action_request.description = 'design order')
    ))) = 1;

  (* tool_contract.fabrication_order *)

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST'
    IN TYPEOF(adr.assigned_action_request)) AND
    (adr.assigned_action_request.description = 'fabrication order')
    ))) = 1;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(* tool_contract to document_assignment*)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN TYPEOF(it))
  AND (it\document.description = 'tool contract document')))) <= 1
  )))) = 0;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** of kind **actio\_request\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **versioned\_action\_request** with a **name** of 'design order' through the **assigned\_action\_request**.

**WR2:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** of kind **actio\_request\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references a **versioned\_action\_request** with a **name** of 'fabrication order' through the **assigned\_action\_request**.

**WR3:** There shall exactly one references from a **applied\_action\_request\_assignment** of kind **actio\_request\_assignment** through the **items** attribute that references through the **assigned\_action\_request** a **versioned\_action\_request**, that is referenced by exactly one **action\_directive** with a **name** of 'fixture contract' through **requests** that is referenced by an **action\_resource** with a **name** of 'part number' through **usage**.

### 5.2.3.2.83 tool\_placement\_instruction

The **tool\_placement\_instruction** is a type of **resource\_property** that is additional information for a machine tool.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY tool_placement_instruction
  SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
WHERE

  (* Tool_placement_instruction.tool_position*)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
  ((rpr.name = 'tool_position') AND
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* rpr.representation.items |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'tool_position'
  ))) = 1)))) = 0;

  (* Tool_placement_instruction to tool_magazine_turret_carousel*)

wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.resource));
```

```
(* Tool_placement_instruction to specification *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY (adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN TYPEOF
  (adr.assigned_document))))=1;
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_property** through **definition** that is referenced by an **action\_property\_representation** through **property** that references **representation** through **representation** that references a **descriptive\_representation\_item** with a **name** of 'tool position'.

**WR2:** There shall be zero or one **action\_resource** referenced by **resource** that is referenced by an **action\_resource** that is a **tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel** through **relating\_resource**

**WR3:** The **tool\_placement\_instruction** shall be in the set of **items** of exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** with a **assigned\_document** defines the **process\_plan\_specification** containing the controller specification.

### 5.2.3.2.84 tool\_setup

A **tool\_setup** is an **action\_method** which defines the machine, and machine elements where the tool is intended to be used.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY tool_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE

  (* tool_setup to machine *)

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
    = 1) ) ) ) = 0;

  (* tool_setup to tool_assembly *)

  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) ) =
    1) ) ) ) = 0;
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
(* tool_setup to tool_magazine_turret_carousel *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) =
  1)) )) = 0;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references a **machine** through **resources**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **tool\_assemblies** through **resources**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel** through **resources**.

### 5.2.3.2.85 tool\_assembly\_relationship

A **tool\_assembly\_relationship** is an **action\_resource\_relationships** which relates a tool assembly to a tool assembly element.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY tool_assembly_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    relating_resource)) AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF.related_resource))) OR ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.relatng_resource)) AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    related_resource)));

END_ENTITY;
(*
```



Formal proposition:

**WR1:** The **relating\_resource** is a **fixture\_assembly**.

**WR2:** The **related\_resource** is a **tool\_assembly**, **tool\_assembly\_element**, **magazine\_turret\_carousel** or **workstation**.

### 5.2.3.2.86 tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel

A **tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel** is an **action\_resource** which defines the holder of the tool assemblies for machining operations

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY tool_magazine_turret_carousel
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* tool_magazine_turret_carousel.tool_capacity *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (adr
  .description = 'tool capacity')))) = 1;

  (* tool_magazine_turret_carousel to workstation *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATING_RESOURCE') | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(arr))) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(ar2.related_resource)))) = 1;

END_ENTITY;
( *

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** with a **description** of 'tool capacity'.

**WR2:** There shall be one or more references from a **action\_resource\_relationship** of type **tool\_assembly\_relationship** through **relating\_resource** that references a **workstation** through **related\_resource**.

### 5.2.3.2.87 validation

A **validation** is an **action\_method** which is the potential technique of verifying product requirements.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY validation
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
WHERE

(* validation to fixture_assembly *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr))) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it))))
  <= 1))) = 1;

(* validation to tool_assembly *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr))) |
  (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)))) =
  1))) = 1;

(* validation to part_shape *)

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE'
  IN TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND
  (ppa.description = 'part fixture mounting part shape')))) = 1)))) = 1;

(* validation to controller_program *)

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <*
  SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.documents |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM' IN TYPEOF(adr)
  ))) <=1;

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **fixture\_assemblies** through **resources**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action\_resource\_requirement** of type **requirement\_for\_action\_resource** through the **operations** that references one or more **tool\_assemblies** through **resources**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action** through **chosen\_method** that is referenced by

a **process\_property\_association** through **process** with a **description** of 'part fixture mounting part shape' that references **product\_definition\_shape** through **property\_or\_shape**.

**WR4:** There shall be exactly one reference by an **action** through **chosen\_method** that is referenced by a **process\_property\_association** through **process** with a **description** of 'part fixture mounting part shape' that references **product\_definition\_shape** through **property\_or\_shape**.

### 5.2.3.2.88 value\_range

A **value\_range** is a type of **compound\_representation\_item** that specifies a range of values defined by two **measure\_representation\_items**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY value_range
  SUBTYPE OF (compound_representation_item);

WHERE

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri))
  ))=2;

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri)) AND
  (mri.name='lower limit'))
  ))=1;

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri)) AND
  (mri.name='upper limit'))
  ))=1;

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY( i1 <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (i1)) AND
  (SIZEOF ( QUERY (i2 <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (i2)) AND
  (i1 :<>: i2) AND
  (i1\measure_with_unit.unit_component ::=
  i2\measure_with_unit.unit_component)
  ) ) = 1 ))) = 2 ;

END_ENTITY;

( *
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** The **set\_representation\_item** shall have exactly two **representation\_items** of the same type in its set that are **measure\_representation\_items**.

**WR2:** One of the **representation\_items** in the set specified by **item\_element** shall have a name of 'upper limit',

**WR3:** One of the **representation\_items** in the set specified by **item\_element** shall have a name of 'upper limit',

**WR4:** If the set specified by **item\_element** consists of **measure\_representation\_items**, then the **measure\_representation\_items** shall point to the same instance **unit\_component**.

### 5.2.3.2.89 view\_reference

A **view\_reference** is a type of **document\_usage\_constraint** that is identification, within a drawing, of a specific area of interest.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
ENTITY view_reference
  SUBTYPE OF (document_usage_constraint);
WHERE

  (* view_reference to activity *)

  wr1: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF.source,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(dr)) ) |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d)) ) )
    >= 0 ) ) = 0));

  wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF (SELF.source);

  wr3: SELF.subject_element IN ['sheet', 'view', 'zone'];

END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be one or more **assigned\_document** in exactly one **applied\_document\_reference** that has in the list of **items** one or more **process\_planning\_activity**.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one **document\_usage\_constraint\_assignment** referenced through **assigned\_document\_usage** that has one item in the list of **items** that references a **process\_plan\_activity**.

**WR3:** The **subject\_element** is of 'sheet', 'view', or 'zone'.

### 5.2.3.2.90 work\_cell

A **work\_cell** is a **group\_assignment** which is a collection of **action\_resources**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY work_cell
  SUBTYPE OF (applied_group_assignment,action_resource);
WHERE

  (* work_cell to workstation *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(adr)))) >= 1;

  (* work_cell to activity *)

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.usage |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY'
  IN TYPEOF(adr)))) >= 0;

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION' ) IN TYPEOF (ar)))=1;

END_ENTITY;
(*

```

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one **workstation** in the list of **items**.

**WR2:** There shall be zero, one or many **work\_cell** references through **usage** a **process\_plan\_activity**.

**WR3:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **resource\_property** through **resource** of type **in\_facility\_location**.

### 5.2.3.2.91 workstation

A **workstation** is a type of **action\_resource** that is identification of an area where work .

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
ENTITY workstation
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE

  (* workstation to special_capability *)

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS' ) |
  (adr.assigned_document.kind.product_data_type='special_capability'))>=0;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
WR2: SIZEOF(QUERY(wc <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS' ) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORK_CELL' ) IN TYPEOF (wc)))=1;
```

```
END_ENTITY;
(*
```

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **applied\_document\_reference** through **items** of type **document\_reference** that references through **assigned\_document** a **document** that references through **kind** a **document\_type** with the attribute **product\_data\_type** of value 'special capability'.

**WR2:** There shall be exactly one reference from a **applied\_group\_assignment** through **items** of type **group\_assignment** that is of type **work\_cell**.

## 5.2.3.3 process planning schema imported entity modifications

### 5.2.3.3.1 application\_context

The base definition of the **application\_context** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

#### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **application\_context** entity:

— application\_context\_requires\_ap\_definition (See 5.2.3.4.1).

### 5.2.3.3.2 application\_protocol\_definition

The base definition of the **application\_protocol\_definition** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

#### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **application\_protocol\_definition** entity:

— application\_context\_requires\_ap\_definition (See 5.2.3.4.1).

### 5.2.3.3.3 action\_resource

The base definition of the **action\_resource** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **action\_resource** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource (see 5.2.3.7.1).

**5.2.3.3.4 action\_resource\_relationship**

The base definition of the **action\_resource\_relationship** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **action\_resource\_relationship** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource\_relationship (see 5.2.3.7.2).

**5.2.3.3.5 approval**

The base definition of the **approval** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **approval** entity:

- approval\_requires\_approval\_date\_time (see 5.2.3.4.2).
- approval\_requires\_approval\_person\_organization (see 5.2.3.4.3).

**5.2.3.3.6 approval\_date\_time**

The base definition of the **approval\_date\_time** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **approval\_date\_time** entity:

- approval\_requires\_approval\_date\_time (see 5.2.3.4.2).

**5.2.3.3.7 approval\_person\_organization**

The base definition of the **approval\_person\_organization** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **approval\_person\_organization** entity:

- approval\_requires\_approval\_person\_organization (see 5.2.3.4.3).

### **5.2.3.3.8 approval\_status**

The base definition of the **approval\_status** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **approval\_status** entity:

- dependent\_instantiable\_approval\_status (see 5.2.3.4.4).

### **5.2.3.3.9 characterized\_object**

The base definition of the **characterized\_object** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **characterized\_object** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_characterized\_object (see 5.2.3.7.3).

### **5.2.3.3.10 context\_dependent\_action\_method\_relationship**

The base definition of the **context\_dependent\_action\_method\_relationship** entity is given in ISO 10303-49. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **context\_dependent\_action\_method\_relationship** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_context\_dependent\_action\_method\_relation (see ?).

### **5.2.3.3.11 contract**

The base definition of the **contract** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.



Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **contract** entity:

— subtype\_exclusiveness\_contract (see 5.2.3.7.4).

**5.2.3.3.12 date**

The base definition of the **date** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **date** entity:

— dependent\_instantiable\_date (see 5.2.3.4.5).

**5.2.3.3.13 document**

The base definition of the **document** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **document** entity:

— subtype\_exclusiveness\_document (see 5.2.3.7.5).

**5.2.3.3.14 externally\_defined\_class**

The base definition of the **externally\_defined\_class** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **externally\_defined\_class** entity:

— externally\_defined\_class\_with\_known\_source\_requirement (see 5.2.3.4.12).

**5.2.3.3.15 geometric\_tolerance**

The base definition of the **geometric\_tolerance** entity is given in ISO 10303-47. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **geometric\_tolerance** entity:

geometric\_tolerance\_subtype\_exclusiveness (see 5.2.3.4.13).

### 5.2.3.3.16 group

The base definition of the **group** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **group** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_group (see 5.2.3.7.6).

### 5.2.3.3.17 instanced\_feature

The base definition of the **instanced\_feature** entity is given in ISO 10303-521. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **instanced\_feature** entity:

- machining\_feature\_life\_cycle (see 5.2.3.4.14).

### 5.2.3.3.18 named\_unit

The base definition of the **named\_unit** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **named\_unit** entity:

- dependent\_instantiable\_named\_unit (see 5.2.3.4.6).

### 5.2.3.3.19 precision\_qualifier

The base definition of the **precision\_qualifier** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **precision\_qualifier** entity:

- dependent\_instantiable\_precision\_qualifier (see 5.2.3.4.7).

### 5.2.3.3.20 product\_definition\_relationship

The base definition of the **product\_definition\_relationship** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **product\_definition\_relationship** entity:

- mating\_definition\_relationship\_orientation (see 5.2.3.5.1).

**5.2.3.3.21 resource\_property**

The base definition of the **resource\_property** entity is given in ISO 10303-49. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **resource\_property** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_resource\_property (see 5.2.3.7.7).

**5.2.3.3.22 security\_classification\_level**

The base definition of the **security\_classification\_level** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **security\_classification\_level** entity:

- dependent\_instantiable\_security\_classification\_level (see 5.2.3.4.10).

**5.2.3.3.23 shape\_aspect**

The base definition of the **shape\_aspect** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **shape\_aspect** entity:

- subtype\_exclusiveness\_shape\_aspect (see 5.2.3.7.8).

**5.2.3.3.24 shape\_representation**

The base definition of the **shape\_representation** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **shape\_representation** entity:

— `subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation` (see 5.2.3.7.9).

### 5.2.3.3.25 **type\_qualifier**

The base definition of the **type\_qualifier** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **type\_qualifier** entity:

— `dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier` (see 5.2.3.4.8).

### 5.2.3.3.26 **uncertainty\_qualifier**

The base definition of the **uncertainty\_qualifier** entity is given in ISO 10303-41. The following modifications apply to this part of ISO 10303.

### Associated global rules:

The following global rule defined in this part of ISO 10303 applies to the **uncertainty\_qualifier** entity:

— `dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier` (see 5.2.3.4.9).

## 5.2.3.4 Process planning schema rules

### 5.2.3.4.1 **application\_context\_requires\_ap\_definition**

The **application\_context\_requires\_ap\_definition** rule specifies that each instance of **application\_context** shall be referenced by exactly one **application\_protocol\_definition** that specifies this part of ISO 10303.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE application_context_requires_ap_definition FOR
  (application_context, application_protocol_definition);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ac <* application_context |
    (NOT (SIZEOF( QUERY ( apd <* application_protocol_definition |
      ((ac ::= apd.application) AND
      (apd.application_interpreted_model_schema_name =
      'process_planning_schema')))) = 1)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

Argument definitions:

**application\_context:** the set of all instances of **application\_context** entities.

**application\_protocol\_definition:** the set of all instances of **application\_protocol\_definition** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** For each instance of **application\_context**, there shall be exactly one instance of **application\_protocol\_definition** that references the instance of **application\_context** as its **application** with a value of 'process\_planning\_schema' as its **application\_interpreted\_model\_schema\_name**.

**5.2.3.4.2 approval\_requires\_approval\_date\_time**

The **approval\_requires\_approval\_date\_time** rule specifies that each instance of **approval** shall be referenced by exactly one **approval\_date\_time**. This rule enforces the requirement for every approval to have a date on which the approval obtained its specified status.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE approval_requires_approval_date_time FOR (approval,
  approval_date_time);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( app <* approval |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adt <*
      approval_date_time | (app ::= adt.dated_approval))) = 1))))
    = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

Argument definitions:

**approval:** the set of all instances of **approval** entities.

**approval\_date\_time:** the set of all instances of **approval\_date\_time** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** For each instance of **approval**, there shall be exactly one instance of **approval\_date\_time** which contains the instance of **approval** as its **dated\_approval** attribute.

**5.2.3.4.3 approval\_requires\_approval\_person\_organization**

The **approval\_requires\_approval\_person\_organization** specifies that each instance of **approval** shall have at least one **approval\_person\_organization** referencing it. This rule enforces the requirement for an approval to be authorized by one or more people within their organizations.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE approval_requires_approval_person_organization FOR
  (approval, approval_person_organization);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( app <* approval |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apo <*
      approval_person_organization |
        (app := apo.authorized_approval))) >= 1)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**approval:** the set of all instances of **approval** entities.

**approval\_person\_organization:** the set of all instances of **approval\_person\_organization** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** For each instance of **approval**, there shall be one or more instances of **approval\_person\_organization** which contains the instance of **approval** as its **authorized\_approval** attribute.

## 5.2.3.4.4 dependent\_instantiable\_approval\_status

The **dependent\_instantiable\_approval\_status** rule specifies that all instances of **approval\_status** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_approval_status FOR (approval_status);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (ast <* approval_status |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (ast, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definition:

**approval\_status:** the set of all instances of **approval\_status**.

### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **approval\_status**, there shall be a reference to the **approval\_status** instance from an attribute of another entity.

## 5.2.3.4.5 dependent\_instantiable\_date

The **dependent\_instantiable\_date** rule specifies that all instances of **date** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_date FOR (date);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (dt <* date | NOT(SIZEOF (USEDIN (dt, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

Argument definition:

**date:** the set of all instances of **date**.

Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **date**, there shall be a reference to the **date** instance from an attribute of another entity.

**5.2.3.4.6 dependent\_instantiable\_named\_unit**

The **dependent\_instantiable\_named\_unit** rule specifies that all instances of **named\_unit** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_named_unit FOR (named_unit);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (nu <* named_unit |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (nu, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

Argument definition:

**named\_unit:** the set of all instances of **named\_unit**.

Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **named\_unit**, there shall be a reference to the **named\_unit** instance from an attribute of another entity.

**5.2.3.4.7 dependent\_instantiable\_precision\_qualifier**

The **dependent\_instantiable\_precision\_qualifier** rule specifies that all instances of **precision\_qualifier** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_precision_qualifier FOR (precision_qualifier);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (pq <* precision_qualifier |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (pq, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definition:

**precision\_qualifier:** the set of all instances of **precision\_qualifier**.

### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **precision\_qualifier**, there shall be a reference to the **precision\_qualifier** instance from an attribute of another entity.

## 5.2.3.4.8 dependent\_instantiable\_type\_qualifier

The **dependent\_instantiable\_type\_qualifier** rule specifies that all instances of **type\_qualifier** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier FOR (type_qualifier);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (tq <* type_qualifier |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (tq, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definition:

**type\_qualifier:** the set of all instances of **type\_qualifier**.

### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **type\_qualifier**, there shall be a reference to the **type\_qualifier** instance from an attribute of another entity.

## 5.2.3.4.9 dependent\_instantiable\_uncertainty\_qualifier

The **dependent\_instantiable\_uncertainty\_qualifier** rule specifies that all instances of **uncertainty\_qualifier** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.



EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier FOR (uncertainty_qualifier);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (uq <* uncertainty_qualifier |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (uq, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

Argument definition:

**uncertainty\_qualifier:** the set of all instances of **uncertainty\_qualifier**.

Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **uncertainty\_qualifier**, there shall be a reference to the **uncertainty\_qualifier** instance from an attribute of another entity.

**5.2.3.4.10 dependent\_instantiable\_security\_classification\_level**

The **dependent\_instantiable\_security\_classification\_level** rule specifies that all instances of **security\_classification\_level** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

EXPRESS specification:

```

* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_security_classification_level FOR
  (security_classification_level);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (scl <* security_classification_level |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (scl, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

Argument definition:

**security\_classification\_level:** the set of all instances of **security\_classification\_level**.

Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **security\_classification\_level**, there shall be a reference to the **security\_classification\_level** instance from an attribute of another entity.

**5.2.3.4.11 dependent\_instantiable\_shape\_representation**

The **dependent\_instantiable\_shape\_representation** rule specifies that all instances of **shape\_representation** are dependent on the usage to define another entity.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE dependent_instantiable_shape_representation FOR (shape_representation);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (sr <* shape_representation |
    NOT (SIZEOF (USEDIN (sr, '')) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definition:

**shape\_representation:** the set of all instances of **shape\_representation**.

### Formal proposition:

**WR1:** For each instance of **shape\_representation**, there shall be a reference to the **shape\_representation** instance from an attribute of another entity.

## 5.2.3.4.12 externally\_defined\_class\_with\_known\_source\_requirement

The **externally\_defined\_class\_with\_known\_source\_requirement** rule specifies that each instance of **externally\_defined\_class** which references as the source a **known\_source** is contained in the set of items of exactly one **applied\_organization\_assignment** which references as its role an **organization\_role** with a name of 'library supplier'. This rule enforces the requirement for every library\_reference to have a supplier\_BSU.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE externally_defined_class_with_known_source_requirement FOR
(externally_defined_class);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( edc <* externally_defined_class |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE'
    IN TYPEOF(edc.source)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(edc.source,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') |
    (aoa.role.name = 'library supplier')) = 1)))))) <= 1;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**externally\_defined\_class:** the set of all instances of **externally\_defined\_class**

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of **externally\_defined\_class** which references as the source a **known\_source** shall be member in the set of items of an **applied\_organization\_assignment**. This **organization\_assignment** shall reference as its role an **organization\_role** with a name of 'library supplier'.

### 5.2.3.4.13 geometric\_tolerance\_subtype\_exclusiveness

The geometric\_tolerance\_subtype\_exclusiveness rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a geometric\_tolerance shall be only one of angularity\_tolerance, circular\_runout\_tolerance, concentricity\_tolerance, cylindricity\_tolerance, flatness\_tolerance, line\_profile\_tolerance, parallelism\_tolerance, perpendicularity\_tolerance, position\_tolerance, roundness\_tolerance, straightness\_tolerance, surface\_profile\_tolerance, symmetry\_tolerance, or total\_runout\_tolerance.

#### EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE geometric_tolerance_subtype_exclusiveness FOR (geometric_tolerance);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (gt <* geometric_tolerance |
    NOT (SIZEOF (TYPEOF (gt) *
      [ 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANGULARITY_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONCENTRICITY_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CYLINDRICITY_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FLATNESS_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARALLELISM_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PERPENDICULARITY_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POSITION_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDNESS_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.STRAIGHTNESS_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SYMMETRY_TOLERANCE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOTAL_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE' ] )
    <= 2))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

#### Argument definitions:

**geometric\_tolerance:** the set of all instances of geometric\_tolerance entities.

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of geometric\_tolerance shall be one of angularity\_tolerance, circular\_runout\_tolerance, concentricity\_tolerance, cylindricity\_tolerance, flatness\_tolerance, line\_profile\_tolerance, parallelism\_tolerance, perpendicularity\_tolerance, position\_tolerance, roundness\_tolerance, straightness\_tolerance, surface\_profile\_tolerance, symmetry\_tolerance, or total\_runout\_tolerance.

### 5.2.3.4.14 machining\_feature\_life\_cycle

The machining\_feature\_life\_cycle rule specifies that each instance of instanced\_feature shall be defined for the manufacturing planning stage of the part on which it is specified.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
  RULE machining_feature_life_cycle FOR
    (instanced_feature);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (mf <* instanced_feature |
    NOT (mf.of_shape.definition.frame_of_reference.life_cycle_stage =
      'manufacturing planning')))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**instanced\_feature:** the set of all instances of **instanced\_feature** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** For each instance of **instanced\_feature**, the **life\_cycle\_stage** of the **product\_definition** for which it is defined has a value of 'manufacturing planning'.

## 5.2.3.5 material\_is\_specified\_for\_part

The **material\_is\_specified\_for\_part** rule specifies that every **product\_definition** that is not designated a material shall be related to a material designated **product\_definition** through the **make\_from\_usage\_option**.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
  RULE material_is_specified_for_part FOR (product_definition,
    make_from_usage_option);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (nmpd <* QUERY (pd <* product_definition |
    SIZEOF (USEDIN (pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'MATERIAL_DESIGNATION.DEFINITIONS')) = 0) |
    NOT (SIZEOF (QUERY (mfuo <* make_from_usage_option |
      NOT (nmpd ::= mfuo.relating_product_definition))) >= 1))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**product\_definition:** the set of all instances of **product\_definition** entities.

**make\_from\_usage\_option:** the set of all instances of **make\_from\_usage\_option** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** For each instance of **product\_definition** that is not designated as a material through a reference by the **definitions** attribute of the **material\_designation**, there shall be at least one instance of **make\_from\_usage\_option** in which the non-material **product\_definition** is the **relating\_product\_definition**.

### 5.2.3.5.1 mating\_definition\_relationship\_orientation

The **mating\_definition\_relationship\_orientation** rule specifies that each instance of a **product\_definition\_relationship** may or may not have an orientation.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE mating_definition_relationship_orientation FOR
  (product_definition_relationship);

WHERE

  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( prd_def_rel <* product_definition_relationship |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(prd_def_rel,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr)) AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation))) AND
    (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( rm <* USEDIN(pdr.used_representation,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_MAP.MAPPED_REPRESENTATION') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* USEDIN(rm,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM.MAPPING_SOURCE') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(mi.mapping_target))))
    <= 1))) = 0))))=0))))=0))))=0;

END_RULE;
( *

```

Argument definitions:

**product\_definition\_relationship:** the set of all instances of **product\_definition\_relationship**.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance **product\_definition\_relationship** that defines the part placement for a **mating\_definition\_relationship** has zero or one orientation defined by a **mapped\_item**

### 5.2.3.5.2 restrict\_name\_for\_known\_source

The **restrict\_name\_for\_known\_source** rule ensures that each instance of **known\_source** has a name of 'ISO 13584 library'.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
RULE restrict_name_for_known_source FOR (known_source);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ks <* known_source |
    ((ks.name :<>: 'ISO 13584 library') AND
    (ks.name :<>: 'ISO 10303 part')))) = 0;

END_RULE; -- restrict_name_for_known_source
(*
```

### Argument definitions:

**known\_source:** the set of all instances of **known\_source**.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of **known\_source** shall have a name of 'ISO 13584 library' or 'ISO 10303 part'.

## 5.2.3.6 shape\_aspect\_relationship\_subtype\_exclusiveness

The **shape\_aspect\_relationship\_subtype\_exclusiveness** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **shape\_aspect\_relationship** shall be only one of **dimensional\_location**, **geometric\_tolerance\_relationship**, **feature\_component\_relationship**, or **shape\_defining\_relationship**.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
RULE shape_aspect_relationship_subtype_exclusiveness FOR
  (shape_aspect_relationship);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (sr <* shape_aspect_relationship |
    NOT (SIZEOF (TYPEOF (sr) *
    [ 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIMENSIONAL_LOCATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_RELATIONSHIP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' ] )
    <= 2))) = 0;
END_RULE;
(*
```

### Argument definitions:

**shape\_aspect\_relationship:** the set of all instances of **shape\_aspect\_relationship** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **shape\_aspect\_relationship** shall be one of the **dimensional\_location**, **geometric\_tolerance\_relationship**, **feature\_component\_relationship**, or **shape\_defining\_relationship**.

### 5.2.3.7 shape\_representation\_subtype\_exclusiveness

The **shape\_representation\_subtype\_exclusiveness** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **shape\_representation** shall be only one of **advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **shape\_representation\_with\_parameters**, or **shape\_dimension\_representation**.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE shape_representation_subtype_exclusiveness FOR (shape_representation);
WHERE
  WR1: SIZEOF (QUERY (sr <* shape_representation |
    NOT (SIZEOF (TYPEOF (sr) *
      [ 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DIMENSION_REPRESENTATION' ] )
    <= 2))) = 0;
END_RULE;
(*
```

Argument definitions:

**shape\_representation:** the set of all instances of **shape\_representation** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **shape\_representation** shall be one of the **advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **shape\_representation\_with\_parameters**, or **shape\_dimension\_representation**.

#### 5.2.3.7.1 subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **action\_resource** shall be only one of **controller**, **generic\_manufacturing\_resource**, **fixture\_assembly**, **fixture\_assembly\_element**, **work\_cell**, **machine**, **workstation**, **tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel**, **tool\_assembly** or **tool\_assembly\_element**.

EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource
FOR (action_resource);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* action_resource |
    NOT (type_check_function(a, [
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERIC_MANUFACTURING_RESOURCE',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORK_CELL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY',
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' ], 3))) = 0;  
END_RULE;  
(*
```

### Argument definitions:

**action\_resource**: the set of all instances of **action\_resource** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1**: Each instance of the subtypes of **action\_resource** shall be one of **controller**, **generic\_manufacturing\_resource**, **fixture\_assembly**, **fixture\_assembly\_element**, **work\_cell**, **machine**, **pallet**, **workstation**, **tool\_magazine\_turret\_carousel**, **tool\_assembly** or **tool\_assembly\_element**.

### 5.2.3.7.2 subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource\_relationship

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_action\_resource\_relationship** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **action\_resource\_relationship** shall be only one of **fixture\_assembly\_relationship**, or **tool\_assembly\_relationship**.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)  
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource_relationship  
FOR (action_resource_relationship);  
WHERE  
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* action_resource_relationship |  
    NOT (type_check_function(a, [  
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP',  
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP',  
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP' ], 3))) = 0;  
END_RULE;  
(*
```

### Argument definitions:

**action\_resource\_relationship** : the set of all instances of **action\_resource\_relationship** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1**: Each instance of the subtypes of **action\_resource\_relationship** shall be one of **fixture\_assembly\_relationship**, or **tool\_assembly\_relationship**.

### 5.2.3.7.3 subtype\_exclusiveness\_characterized\_object

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_characterized\_object** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **characterized\_object** shall be only one of **document\_file**, **feature\_definition**, or **feature\_component\_definition**.



EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_characterized_object FOR (characterized_object);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* characterized_object | NOT (type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_DEFINITION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' ],3)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
(*

```

Argument definitions:

**characterized\_object** : the set of all instances of **characterized\_object** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **characterized\_object** shall be one **document\_file**, **feature\_definition**, or **feature\_component\_definition**.

**5.2.3.7.4 subtype\_exclusiveness\_contract**

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_contract** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **contract** shall be only one of **fixture\_contract**, **part\_contract**, or **tool\_contract**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_contract
FOR (contract);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* contract |
    NOT (type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_CONTRACT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_CONTRACT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_CONTRACT' ],3)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
(*

```

Argument definitions:

**contract** : the set of all instances of **contract** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **contract** shall be **fixture\_contract**, **part\_contract**, or **tool\_contract**.

**5.2.3.7.5 subtype\_exclusiveness\_document**

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_document** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **document** shall be only one of **document\_file**, **design\_reference**, **controller\_program**, or **illustration**.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_document FOR (document);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* document | NOT (type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ILLUSTRATION' ],4)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**document:** the set of all instances of **document** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **document** shall be **document\_file**, **design\_reference**, **controller\_program**, or **illustration**.

### 5.2.3.7.6 subtype\_exclusiveness\_group

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_group** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **group** shall be only one of **class**.

### EXPRESS specification:

```
* )
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_group FOR (group);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* group | (NOT type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLASS' ],3)) )) = 0;
END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_group
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**group:** the set of all instances of **group** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **group** shall be **class**.

### 5.2.3.7.7 subtype\_exclusiveness\_resource\_property

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_resource\_property** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **resource\_property** shall be only one of **tool\_placement\_instruction**, or **in\_facility\_location**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_resource_property FOR (resource_property);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* resource_property | NOT (type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_HOLDING_POSITION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_PLACEMENT_INSTRUCTION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION'],3)))) = 0;
END_RULE;
(*

```

Argument definitions:

**resource\_property:** the set of all instances of **resource\_property** entities.

Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **resource\_property** shall be **tool\_placement\_instruction**, or **in\_facility\_location**.

### 5.2.3.7.8 subtype\_exclusiveness\_shape\_aspect

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_shape\_aspect** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **shape\_aspect** shall be one of **path\_feature\_component**, **slot\_end**, **pocket\_bottom**, **boss\_top**, **hole\_bottom**, **applied\_area**, **taper**, **chamfer\_offset**, **circular\_closed\_profile**, **ngon\_closed\_profile**, **closed\_path\_profile**, **square\_u\_profile**, **tee\_profile**, **vee\_profile**, **rib\_top\_floor**, **profile\_floor**, **rectangular\_closed\_profile**, **partial\_circular\_profile**, **rounded\_u\_profile**, **open\_path\_profile**, **modified\_pattern**, **tolerance\_zone**, **transition\_feature**, **derived\_shape\_aspect**, **composite\_shape\_aspect**, **symmetric\_shape\_aspect**, **datum**, **datum\_feature**, or **datum\_target**.

EXPRESS specification:

```

*)
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_shape_aspect FOR (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* shape_aspect | NOT (type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_AREA',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS_TOP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER_OFFSET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_FEATURE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_TARGET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DERIVED_SHAPE_ASPECT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.HOLE_BOTTOM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM',

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROFILE_FLOOR',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP_FLOOR',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT_END',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SYMMETRIC_SHAPE_ASPECT',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOLERANCE_ZONE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TRANSITION_FEATURE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE'] , 3))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *
```

### Argument definitions:

**shape\_aspect:** the set of all instances of **shape\_aspect** entities.

### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **shape\_aspect** shall be **path\_feature\_component**, **slot\_end**, **pocket\_bottom**, **boss\_top**, **hole\_bottom**, **applied\_area**, **taper**, **chamfer\_offset**, **circular\_closed\_profile**, **ngon\_closed\_profile**, **closed\_path\_profile**, **square\_u\_profile**, **tee\_profile**, **vee\_profile**, **rib\_top\_floor**, **profile\_floor**, **rectangular\_closed\_profile**, **partial\_circular\_profile**, **rounded\_u\_profile**, **open\_path\_profile**, **modified\_pattern**, **tolerance\_zone**, **transition\_feature**, **derived\_shape\_aspect**, **composite\_shape\_aspect**, **symmetric\_shape\_aspect**, **datum**, **datum\_feature**, or **datum\_target**.

### 5.2.3.7.9 subtype\_exclusiveness\_shape\_representation

The **subtype\_exclusiveness\_shape\_representation** rule specifies that an instance of the subtypes of a **shape\_representation** shall be only one of **advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **direction\_shape\_representation**, **edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**, **face\_shape\_representation**, **faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation**, **geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**, **location\_shape\_representation**, **manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation**, **path\_shape\_representation**, **planar\_shape\_representation**, **shape\_dimension\_representation**, **shape\_representation\_with\_parameters**, **shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**

### EXPRESS specification:

```
*)
RULE subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation FOR (shape_representation);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY(a <* shape_representation | NOT (type_check_function(a, [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCATION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DIMENSION_REPRESENTATION' ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' ] , 3
))) = 0;
END_RULE;
( *

```

#### Argument definitions:

**shape\_representation:** the set of all instances of **shape\_representation** entities.

#### Formal propositions:

**WR1:** Each instance of the subtypes of **shape\_representation** shall be **advanced\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **direction\_shape\_representation**, **edge\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**, **face\_shape\_representation**, **faceted\_brep\_shape\_representation**, **geometrically\_bounded\_surface\_shape\_representation**, **geometrically\_bounded\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**, **location\_shape\_representation**, **manifold\_surface\_shape\_representation**, **path\_shape\_representation**, **planar\_shape\_representation**, **shape\_dimension\_representation**, **shape\_representation\_with\_parameters**, **shell\_based\_wireframe\_shape\_representation**

```

* )
END_SCHEMA;
( *

```

## 6 Conformance requirements

Conformance to this part of ISO 10303 includes satisfying the requirements stated in this part, the requirements of the implementation method(s) supported, and the relevant requirements of the normative references.

An implementation shall support at least one of the following implementation methods:

- ISO 10303-21.

Requirements with respect to implementation methods-specific requirements are specified in Annex C.

The Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma lists the options or the combinations of options that may be included in the implementation. The PICS proforma is provided in Annex D.

This part of ISO 10303 provides for a number of options that may be supported by an implementation. These options have been grouped into the following conformance classes: Six conformance classes are defined. Conformance to this part of ISO 10303 requires, as a minimum, conformance to class 1. Options are defined by classes 2 through 6 and may be selected by an implementation. Support for a particular conformance class requires support of all the options specified in that class.

Conformance to a particular class requires that all AIM elements defined as part of that class be supported.

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

Table 12 defines the classes to which each AIM element belongs.

The conformance classes are characterized as follows:

- Class 1: Class 6 and shapes represented by advanced b-rep.
- Class 2: Class 6 and shapes represented by non topological surface and wireframe models;
- Class 3: Class 6 and shapes represented by wireframe models with topology;
- Class 4: Class 6 and shapes represented by manifold surface models with topology;
- Class 5: Class 6 and shapes represented by faceted b-rep;
- Class 6: NC process plan information without shape;

Class 6 is a prerequisite for classes 1 through 5. If an implementation conforms to any of classes 1 through 5, then it shall also conform to class 6.

Conformance classes 1 through 5 are defined in terms of required AIM **shape\_representation** subtypes.

**Table 1 — Conformance class elements**

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Action	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_directive	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_method	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_method_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_method_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_method_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_method_with_associated_documents	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_property	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_property_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_request_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_request_solution	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_resource	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Action_resource_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_resource_requirement	X	X	X	X	X	X
Action_resource_type	X	X	X	X	X	X
Address	X	X	X	X	X	X
Advanced_brep_shape_representation	X					
Advanced_face	X			X		
Allowed_time	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alternate_action_method_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alternate_plan_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ancillary_activity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ancillary_setup	X	X	X	X	X	X
Angular_location	X	X	X	X	X	
Angular_size	X	X	X	X	X	
Angularity_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Apex	X	X	X	X	X	
Application_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Application_context_element	X	X	X	X	X	X
Application_protocol_definition	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_action_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_action_method_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_action_request_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_approval_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_area	X					
Applied_classification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_contract_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_date_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Applied_document_reference	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_document_usage_constraint_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_effectivity_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_external_identification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_group_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_identification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_library_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_organization_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Applied_security_classification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval_date_time	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval_person_organization	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Approval_status	X	X	X	X	X	X
Assembly_component_usage	X	X	X	X	X	X
Axis1_placement	X	X		X		
Axis2_placement_2d	X	X		X		
Axis2_placement_3d	X	X	X	X	X	
B_spline_curve	X	X	X	X		
B_spline_curve_with_knots	X	X	X	X		
B_spline_surface	X	X		X		
B_spline_surface_with_knots	X	X		X		
Bezier_curve	X	X	X	X		
Bezier_surface	X	X		X		
Block_shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	



Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Boss	X					
Boss_top	X					
Boundary_curve	X	X				
Bounded_curve	X	X	X	X		
Bounded_pcurve	X					
Bounded_surface	X	X		X		
Bounded_surface_curve	X	X				
Brep_with_voids	X				X	
Calendar_date	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cartesian_point	X	X	X	X	X	
Cartesian_transformation_operator	X	X	X	X	X	
Cartesian_transformation_operator_3d	X	X	X	X	X	
Centre_of_symmetry	X	X	X	X	X	
Chamfer	X					
Chamfer_offset	X					
Characterized_object	X	X	X	X	X	X
Circle	X	X	X	X		
Circular_closed_profile	X					
Circular_pattern	X					
Circular_runout_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Class	X	X	X	X	X	X
Classification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Classification_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Closed_path_profile	X					
Closed_shell	X			X	X	
Coaxiality_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Common_datum	X	X	X	X	X	
Composite_curve	X	X				
Composite_curve_on_surface	X	X				
Composite_curve_segment	X	X				
Composite_hole	X					
Composite_shape_aspect	X	X	X	X	X	
Compound_feature	X					
Compound_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Concentricity_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Conic	X	X	X	X		
Conical_surface		X				
Connected_edge_set			X			
Connected_face_set	X			X		
Context_dependent_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Continuous_process_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Contract	X	X	X	X	X	X
Contract_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Contract_type	X	X	X	X	X	X
Controller	X	X	X	X	X	X
Controller_program	X	X	X	X	X	X
Conversion_based_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Coordinated_universal_time_offset	X	X	X	X	X	X
Curve	X	X	X	X		
Curve_bounded_surface	X	X				
Curve_replica	X	X	X	X		
Cylindrical_shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Cylindrical_surface	X	X				
Cylindricity_tolerance	X	X		X	X	
Data_environment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date_and_time	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Datum	X	X	X	X	X	
Datum_feature	X	X	X	X	X	
Datum_reference	X	X	X	X	X	
Datum_target	X	X	X	X	X	
Defining_action_method_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Definitional_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Degenerate_pcurve		X		X		
Degenerate_toroidal_surface		X		X		
Derived_shape_aspect	X	X	X	X	X	X
Derived_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Derived_unit_element	X	X	X	X	X	X
Description_attribute	X	X	X	X	X	X
Descriptive_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Design_reference	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dimension_related_tolerance_zone_element	X	X	X	X	X	
Dimensional_characteristic_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Dimensional_exponents	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dimensional_location	X	X	X	X	X	
Dimensional_location_with_path	X	X	X	X	X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Dimensional_size	X	X	X	X	X	
Dimensional_size_with_path	X	X	X	X	X	
Directed_action	X	X	X	X	X	X
Directed_dimensional_location	X	X	X	X	X	X
Direction	X	X	X	X	X	
Direction_shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Document	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_file	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_file_properties	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_product_association	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_reference	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_representation_type	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_type	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_usage_constraint	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_usage_constraint_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Document_usage_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Edge	X		X	X	X	
Edge_based_wireframe_model			X			
Edge_based_wireframe_shape_representation			X			
Edge_curve	X		X	X		
Edge_loop	X		X	X		
Edge_round	X					
Effectivity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Effectivity_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Elementary_surface			X		X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Ellipse	X	X	X	X		
Evaluated_degenerate_pcurve	X	X	X	X		
Executed_action	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extension	X	X	X	X	X	X
External_identification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
External_source	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_class	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_dimension_definition	X	X	X	X	X	
Externally_defined_feature_definition	X	X	X	X	X	
Externally_defined_general_property	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_item_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_representation_with_parameters	X	X	X	X	X	X
Externally_defined_schema	X	X	X	X	X	X
Face	X			X	X	
Face_bound	X			X	X	
Face_outer_bound	X			X	X	
Face_shape_representation	X					
Face_surface	X			X	X	
Faceted_brep					X	
Faceted_brep_shape_representation					X	
Feature_component_definition	X					
Feature_component_relationship	X					
Feature_definition	X					
Feature_dependency	X					
Feature_identification_item	X					

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Feature_interaction	X					
Feature_pattern	X					
Feature_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fillet	X					
Fixture_assembly	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_assembly_element	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_assembly_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_contract	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_machine_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_machine_unmounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_pallet_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_pallet_unmounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fixture_setup	X	X	X	X	X	X
Flat_face	X					
Flatness_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Founded_item	X	X	X	X	X	
Functionally_defined_transformation	X	X	X	X	X	
Gear	X					
General_property	X	X	X	X	X	X
General_property_association	X	X	X	X	X	X
Generic_manufacturing_resource	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geometric_alignment	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometric_curve_set		X				
Geometric_intersection	X	X	X	X		
Geometric_representation_context	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometric_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Geometric_set		X				
Geometric_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometric_tolerance_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometric_tolerance_with_defined_unit	X	X	X	X	X	
Geometrically_bounded_surface_shape_representation		X				
Geometrically_bounded_wireframe_shape_representation		X				
Global_uncertainty_assigned_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Global_unit_assigned_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Group	X	X	X	X	X	X
Group_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Group_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hole_bottom	X					
Hyperbola	X	X	X	X	X	
Id_attribute	X	X	X	X	X	X
Identification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Identification_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Illustration	X	X	X	X	X	X
In_facility_location	X	X	X	X	X	X
Instanced_feature	X					
Intersection_curve		X		X		
Known_source	X	X	X	X	X	X
Length_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Length_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Library_class_version_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Library_property_version_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Limits_and_fits	X	X	X	X	X	
Line	X	X	X	X		
Line_profile_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Linear_profile	X					
Local_time	X	X	X	X	X	X
Location_shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Loop	X		X	X	X	
Machine	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machine_element_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machine_setup	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machine_usage	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machining_operation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machining_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Machining_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	X
Make_from_usage_option	X	X	X	X	X	X
Manifold_solid_brep	X				X	
Manifold_surface_shape_representation				X		
Manufacturing_activity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Manufacturing_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Manufacturing_process_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Mapped_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Marking	X					
Mass_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Mass_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Material_designation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Material_property	X	X	X	X	X	X



Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Material_property_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Measure_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Measure_qualification	X	X	X	X	X	X
Measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Modified_geometric_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Modified_pattern	X					
Name_attribute	X	X	X	X	X	X
Named_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Next_assembly_usage_occurrence	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ngon_closed_profile	X					
Ngon_shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Non_machining_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Non_machining_process_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Object_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Offset_curve_3d		X	X	X		
Offset_surface		X		X		
Open_path_profile	X					
Open_shell	X			X	X	
Organization	X	X	X	X	X	X
Organization_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Organization_role	X	X	X	X	X	X
Organizational_address	X	X	X	X	X	X
Organizational_project	X	X	X	X	X	X
Oriented_closed_shell	X			X	X	
Oriented_edge	X		X	X	X	
Oriented_face	X			X	X	

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Oriented_open_shell	X			X	X	
Oriented_path	X			X	X	
Oriented_surface	X				X	
Outer_boundary_curve		X				
Outer_round	X					
Outside_profile	X					
Pallet	X	X	X	X	X	X
Pallet_machine_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Parabola	X	X	X	X	X	
Parallel_offset	X	X	X	X	X	
Parallelism_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Parametric_representation_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_contract	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_fixture_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_fixture_unmounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_routing	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_machine_mounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part_machine_unmounting	X	X	X	X	X	X
Partial_circular_profile	X					
Path	X		X	X	X	
Path_feature_component	X					
Path_shape_representation	X					
Pattern_offset_membership	X					
Pattern_omit_membership	X					
Pcurve		X		X		

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Perpendicular_to	X	X	X	X	X	
Perpendicularity_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Person	X	X	X	X	X	X
Person_and_organization	X	X	X	X	X	X
Personal_address	X	X	X	X	X	X
Placement	X	X	X	X	X	
Planar_shape_representation	X					
Plane	X	X		X	X	
Plane_angle_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Plane_angle_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Plus_minus_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Pocket	X					
Pocket_bottom	X					
Point	X	X	X	X	X	
Point_on_curve		X	X	X	X	
Point_on_surface		X		X	X	
Point_replica		X	X			
Poly_loop	X			X	X	
Polyline	X	X	X	X		
Position_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Pre_defined_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Precision_qualifier	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_activity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_plan_activity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_plan_security	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_plan_specification	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Process_plan_version	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_product_association	X	X	X	X	X	X
Process_property_association	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_category	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_effectivity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_formation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_shape	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_usage	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_definition_with_associated_documents	X	X	X	X	X	X
Product_related_product_category	X	X	X	X	X	X
Production_rate	X	X	X	X	X	X
Profile_floor	X					
Projected_zone_definition	X	X	X	X	X	
Property_definition	X	X	X	X	X	X
Property_definition_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Property_definition_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Property_process	X	X	X	X	X	X
Protrusion	X					
Qualified_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quasi_uniform_curve	X	X	X	X		

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Quasi_uniform_surface	X	X		X		
Range_of_parts	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ratio_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ratio_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rational_b_spline_curve	X	X	X	X		
Rational_b_spline_surface	X	X		X		
Rectangular_closed_profile	X					
Rectangular_composite_surface		X				
Rectangular_pattern	X					
Rectangular_trimmed_surface		X				
Referenced_modified_datum	X	X	X	X	X	
Relationship_condition	X	X	X	X	X	X
Removal_volume	X					
Reparametrised_composite_curve_segment		X				
Replicate_feature	X					
Representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Representation_context	X	X	X	X	X	X
Representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Representation_map	X	X	X	X	X	X
Requirement_for_action_resource	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resource_property	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resource_property_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resource_requirement_type	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resource_with_material	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resource_with_representation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Revision	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Revolved_profile	X					
Rib_top	X					
Rib_top_floor	X					
Role_association	X	X	X	X	X	X
Round_hole	X					
Rounded_end	X					
Rounded_u_profile	X					
Roundness_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Runout_zone_definition	X	X	X	X	X	
Runout_zone_orientation	X	X	X	X	X	
Runout_zone_orientation_reference_direction	X	X	X	X	X	
Seam_curve		X		X		
Security_classification	X	X	X	X	X	X
Security_classification_assignment	X	X	X	X	X	X
Security_classification_level	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sequential_method	X	X	X	X	X	X
Serial_action_method	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shape_aspect	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shape_aspect_deriving_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shape_aspect_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shape_defining_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	
Shape_definition_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Shape_dimension_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Shape_representation	X	X	X	X	X	
Shape_representation_with_parameters	X					
Shell_based_surface_model				X		

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Shell_based_wireframe_model			X			
Shell_based_wireframe_shape_representation			X			
Si_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Single_activity_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Slot	X					
Slot_end	X					
Solid_angle_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Solid_model	X				X	
Spherical_cap	X					
Spherical_surface	X	X		X		
Square_u_profile	X					
Standard_uncertainty	X	X	X	X	X	X
Step	X					
Straightness_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Surface	X	X		X	X	
Surface_curve		X		X		
Surface_of_linear_extrusion	X	X		X		
Surface_of_revolution	X	X		X		
Surface_patch		X				
Surface_profile_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Surface_replica		X		X		
Swept_surface	X	X		X		
Symmetric_shape_aspect	X	X	X	X	X	
Symmetry_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Tangent	X	X	X	X	X	
Taper	X					

Table 1 — Conformance class elements (continued)

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Tee_profile	X					
Thread	X					
Time_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Time_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tolerance_value	X	X	X	X	X	
Tolerance_zone	X	X	X	X	X	
Tolerance_zone_definition	X	X	X	X	X	
Tolerance_zone_form	X	X	X	X	X	
Tool_assembly	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_assembly_element	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_assembly_relationship	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_body	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_contract	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_placement_instruction	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_magazine_turret_carousel	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tool_setup	X	X	X	X	X	X
Topological_representation_item	X		X	X	X	
Toroidal_surface		X				
Total_runout_tolerance	X	X	X	X	X	
Transition_feature	X					
Trimmed_curve		X				
Turned_knurl	X					
Type_qualifier	X	X	X	X	X	X
Uncertainty_measure_with_unit	X	X	X	X	X	X
Uncertainty_qualifier	X	X	X	X	X	X
Uniform_curve	X	X	X	X		



**Table 1 — Conformance class elements (concluded)**

Aim Element	class					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Uniform_surface	X	X		X		
Validation	X	X	X	X	X	X
Value_range	X	X	X	X	X	X
Value_representation_item	X	X	X	X	X	X
Vector	X	X	X	X	X	
Vee_profile	X					
Versioned_action_request	X	X	X	X	X	X
Vertex	X		X	X	X	
Vertex_loop	X		X	X	X	
Vertex_point	X		X	X	X	
Vertex_shell	X		X	X	X	
View_reference	X	X	X	X	X	X
Wire_shell			X			
Work_cell	X	X	X	X	X	X
Workstation	X	X	X	X	X	X

## Annex A (normative)

### AIM EXPRESS expanded listing

```

SCHEMA process_planning_schema;

CONSTANT
dummy_gri : geometric_representation_item := representation_item('') ||
           geometric_representation_item();
dummy_tri : topological_representation_item := representation_item('')
           || topological_representation_item();
END_CONSTANT;

TYPE action_item = SELECT
  (feature_dependency,
   product_definition_formation);
END_TYPE; -- action_item

TYPE action_method_item = SELECT
  (externally_defined_schema);
END_TYPE; -- action_method_item

TYPE action_request_item = SELECT
  (product_definition_formation,
   fixture_contract,
   tool_contract);
END_TYPE; -- action_request_item

TYPE ahead_or_behind = ENUMERATION OF
  (exact,
   ahead,
   behind);
END_TYPE; -- ahead_or_behind

TYPE amount_of_substance_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- amount_of_substance_measure

TYPE angle_relator = ENUMERATION OF
  (equal,
   small,
   large);
END_TYPE; -- angle_relator

TYPE approval_item = SELECT
  (revision);
END_TYPE; -- approval_item

TYPE area_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- area_measure

TYPE attribute_type = SELECT
  (label,
   text);
END_TYPE; -- attribute_type

TYPE axis2_placement = SELECT

```

```
(axis2_placement_2d,
 axis2_placement_3d);
END_TYPE; -- axis2_placement
```

```
TYPE b_spline_curve_form = ENUMERATION OF
(elliptic_arc,
 polyline_form,
 parabolic_arc,
 circular_arc,
 unspecified,
 hyperbolic_arc);
END_TYPE; -- b_spline_curve_form
```

```
TYPE b_spline_surface_form = ENUMERATION OF
(surf_of_linear_extrusion,
 plane_surf,
 generalised_cone,
 toroidal_surf,
 conical_surf,
 spherical_surf,
 unspecified,
 ruled_surf,
 surf_of_revolution,
 cylindrical_surf,
 quadric_surf);
END_TYPE; -- b_spline_surface_form
```

```
TYPE boolean_operand = SELECT
(solid_model);
END_TYPE; -- boolean_operand
```

```
TYPE celsius_temperature_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- celsius_temperature_measure
```

```
TYPE characterized_action_definition = SELECT
(action,
 action_method,
 action_method_relationship,
 action_relationship);
END_TYPE; -- characterized_action_definition
```

```
TYPE characterized_definition = SELECT
(characterized_object,
 characterized_product_definition,
 shape_definition);
END_TYPE; -- characterized_definition
```

```
TYPE characterized_material_property = SELECT
(material_property_representation);
END_TYPE; -- characterized_material_property
```

```
TYPE characterized_product_definition = SELECT
(product_definition,
 product_definition_relationship);
END_TYPE; -- characterized_product_definition
```

```
TYPE characterized_resource_definition = SELECT
(action_resource,
 action_resource_relationship,
 action_resource_requirement);
END_TYPE; -- characterized_resource_definition
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
TYPE classification_item = SELECT
  (externally_defined_representation_with_parameters);
END_TYPE; -- classification_item
```

```
TYPE compound_item_definition = SELECT
  (list_representation_item,
   set_representation_item);
END_TYPE; -- compound_item_definition
```

```
TYPE contract_item = SELECT
  (process_plan_specification,
   document_file,
   fixture_assembly,
   product_definition_formation,
   tool_assembly,
   in_facility_location);
END_TYPE; -- contract_item
```

```
TYPE count_measure = NUMBER;
END_TYPE; -- count_measure
```

```
TYPE curve_on_surface = SELECT
  (pcurve,
   surface_curve,
   composite_curve_on_surface);
END_TYPE; -- curve_on_surface
```

```
TYPE date_item = SELECT
  (process_plan_security,
   versioned_action_request);
END_TYPE; -- date_item
```

```
TYPE date_time_or_event_occurrence = SELECT
  (date_time_select);
END_TYPE; -- date_time_or_event_occurrence
```

```
TYPE date_time_select = SELECT
  (date,
   local_time,
   date_and_time);
END_TYPE; -- date_time_select
```

```
TYPE day_in_month_number = INTEGER;
WHERE
  wr1: (1 <= SELF) AND (SELF <= 31);
END_TYPE; -- day_in_month_number
```

```
TYPE derived_property_select = SELECT
  (property_definition,
   action_property,
   resource_property);
END_TYPE; -- derived_property_select
```

```
TYPE description_attribute_select = SELECT
  (action_request_solution,
   application_context,
   approval_role,
   date_role,
   effectivity,
   external_source,
   organization_role,
```

```

    person_and_organization,
    property_definition_representation,
    representation);
END_TYPE; -- description_attribute_select

TYPE dimension_count = INTEGER;
WHERE
    wr1: SELF > 0;
END_TYPE; -- dimension_count

TYPE dimensional_characteristic = SELECT
    (dimensional_location,
    dimensional_size);
END_TYPE; -- dimensional_characteristic

TYPE document_reference_item = SELECT
    (action_method,
    action_resource_requirement,
    controller,
    date_and_time,
    externally_defined_schema,
    externally_defined_dimension_definition,
    fixture_assembly,
    fixture_assembly_element,
    machine_usage,
    manufacturing_activity,
    process_plan_activity,
    product_definition,
    product_definition_formation,
    property_definition,
    manufacturing_process,
    tool_assembly,
    tool_assembly_element,
    tool_placement_instruction,
    workstation);
END_TYPE; -- document_reference_item

TYPE document_usage_constraint_item = SELECT
    (illustration);
END_TYPE; -- document_usage_constraint_item

TYPE effectivity_item = SELECT
    (product_definition_formation);
END_TYPE; -- effectivity_item

TYPE electric_current_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- electric_current_measure

TYPE external_identification_item = SELECT
    (document,
    externally_defined_class,
    externally_defined_general_property);
END_TYPE; -- external_identification_item

TYPE founded_item_select = SELECT
    (founded_item,
    representation_item);
END_TYPE; -- founded_item_select

TYPE geometric_set_select = SELECT
    (point,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
    curve,
    surface);
END_TYPE; -- geometric_set_select

TYPE group_item = SELECT
    (workstation,
    instanced_feature,
    feature_process);
END_TYPE; -- group_item

TYPE hour_in_day = INTEGER;
WHERE
    wr1: (0 <= SELF) AND (SELF < 24);
END_TYPE; -- hour_in_day

TYPE id_attribute_select = SELECT
    (action,
    address,
    product_category,
    property_definition,
    shape_aspect,
    shape_aspect_relationship,
    application_context,
    group,
    organizational_project,
    representation);
END_TYPE; -- id_attribute_select

TYPE identification_assignment_item = SELECT
    (document_file);
END_TYPE; -- identification_assignment_item

TYPE identifier = STRING;
END_TYPE; -- identifier

TYPE knot_type = ENUMERATION OF
    (uniform_knots,
    quasi_uniform_knots,
    piecewise_bezier_knots,
    unspecified);
END_TYPE; -- knot_type

TYPE label = STRING;
END_TYPE; -- label

TYPE length_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- length_measure

TYPE limit_condition = ENUMERATION OF
    (regardless_of_feature_size,
    maximum_material_condition,
    least_material_condition);
END_TYPE; -- limit_condition

TYPE list_of_reversible_topology_item = LIST [0:?] OF
    reversible_topology_item;
END_TYPE; -- list_of_reversible_topology_item

TYPE list_representation_item = LIST [1:?] OF representation_item;
END_TYPE; -- list_representation_item
```

```
TYPE luminous_intensity_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- luminous_intensity_measure
```

```
TYPE mass_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- mass_measure
```

```
TYPE measure_value = SELECT
(length_measure,
 mass_measure,
 time_measure,
 electric_current_measure,
 thermodynamic_temperature_measure,
 celsius_temperature_measure,
 amount_of_substance_measure,
 luminous_intensity_measure,
 plane_angle_measure,
 solid_angle_measure,
 area_measure,
 volume_measure,
 ratio_measure,
 parameter_value,
 positive_length_measure,
 positive_plane_angle_measure,
 count_measure);
END_TYPE; -- measure_value
```

```
TYPE minute_in_hour = INTEGER;
WHERE
 wr1: (0 <= SELF) AND (SELF <= 59);
END_TYPE; -- minute_in_hour
```

```
TYPE month_in_year_number = INTEGER;
WHERE
 wr1: (1 <= SELF) AND (SELF <= 12);
END_TYPE; -- month_in_year_number
```

```
TYPE name_attribute_select = SELECT
(action_request_solution,
 address,
 derived_unit,
 effectivity,
 person_and_organization,
 product_definition,
 property_definition_representation);
END_TYPE; -- name_attribute_select
```

```
TYPE organization_item = SELECT
(process_plan_activity,
 fixture_assembly_element,
 known_source,
 machine,
 part_contract,
 product_definition,
 tool_assembly_element);
END_TYPE; -- organization_item
```

```
TYPE parameter_value = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- parameter_value
```

```
TYPE pcurve_or_surface = SELECT
(pcurve,
```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
    surface);
END_TYPE; -- pcurve_or_surface

TYPE person_organization_select = SELECT
    (person,
     organization,
     person_and_organization);
END_TYPE; -- person_organization_select

TYPE plane_angle_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- plane_angle_measure

TYPE positive_length_measure = length_measure;
WHERE
    wr1: SELF > 0;
END_TYPE; -- positive_length_measure

TYPE positive_plane_angle_measure = plane_angle_measure;
WHERE
    wr1: SELF > 0;
END_TYPE; -- positive_plane_angle_measure

TYPE preferred_surface_curve_representation = ENUMERATION OF
    (pcurve_s2,
     pcurve_s1,
     curve_3d);
END_TYPE; -- preferred_surface_curve_representation

TYPE process_or_process_relationship = SELECT
    (product_definition_process,
     property_process,
     relationship_with_condition);
END_TYPE; -- process_or_process_relationship

TYPE product_or_formation_or_definition = SELECT
    (product,
     product_definition_formation,
     product_definition);
END_TYPE; -- product_or_formation_or_definition

TYPE property_or_shape_select = SELECT
    (property_definition,
     shape_definition);
END_TYPE; -- property_or_shape_select

TYPE ratio_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- ratio_measure

TYPE relationship_with_condition = SELECT
    (action_method_relationship,
     action_relationship);
END_TYPE; -- relationship_with_condition

TYPE represented_definition = SELECT
    (general_property,
     property_definition,
     property_definition_relationship,
     shape_aspect,
     shape_aspect_relationship);
END_TYPE; -- represented_definition
```



```

TYPE reversible_topology = SELECT
  (reversible_topology_item,
   list_of_reversible_topology_item,
   set_of_reversible_topology_item);
END_TYPE; -- reversible_topology

TYPE reversible_topology_item = SELECT
  (edge,
   path,
   face,
   face_bound,
   closed_shell,
   open_shell);
END_TYPE; -- reversible_topology_item

TYPE role_select = SELECT
  (action_assignment,
   action_request_assignment,
   approval_assignment,
   approval_date_time,
   contract_assignment,
   document_reference,
   effectivity_assignment,
   group_assignment,
   security_classification_assignment);
END_TYPE; -- role_select

TYPE second_in_minute = REAL;
WHERE
  wr1: (0 <= SELF) AND (SELF <= 60);
END_TYPE; -- second_in_minute

TYPE security_classification_item = SELECT
  (process_plan_activity,
   process_plan_version);
END_TYPE; -- security_classification_item

TYPE set_of_reversible_topology_item = SET [0:?] OF
  reversible_topology_item;
END_TYPE; -- set_of_reversible_topology_item

TYPE set_representation_item = SET [1:?] OF representation_item;
END_TYPE; -- set_representation_item

TYPE shape_definition = SELECT
  (product_definition_shape,
   shape_aspect,
   shape_aspect_relationship);
END_TYPE; -- shape_definition

TYPE shell = SELECT
  (vertex_shell,
   wire_shell,
   open_shell,
   closed_shell);
END_TYPE; -- shell

TYPE si_prefix = ENUMERATION OF
  (exa,
   pico,
   mega,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
femto,  
atto,  
centi,  
nano,  
hecto,  
micro,  
tera,  
giga,  
milli,  
peta,  
deci,  
kilo,  
deca);  
END_TYPE; -- si_prefix  
  
TYPE si_unit_name = ENUMERATION OF  
(hertz,  
degree_celsius,  
siemens,  
sievert,  
lux,  
watt,  
ohm,  
second,  
becquerel,  
pascal,  
henry,  
tesla,  
volt,  
joule,  
kelvin,  
ampere,  
gram,  
steradian,  
mole,  
lumen,  
gray,  
candela,  
farad,  
radian,  
newton,  
metre,  
weber,  
coulomb);  
END_TYPE; -- si_unit_name  
  
TYPE solid_angle_measure = REAL;  
END_TYPE; -- solid_angle_measure  
  
TYPE source_item = SELECT  
(identifier);  
END_TYPE; -- source_item  
  
TYPE supported_item = SELECT  
(action_directive,  
action,  
action_method);  
END_TYPE; -- supported_item  
  
TYPE surface_boundary = SELECT  
(boundary_curve,
```

```

    degenerate_pcurve);
END_TYPE; -- surface_boundary

TYPE surface_model = SELECT
    (shell_based_surface_model);
END_TYPE; -- surface_model

TYPE text = STRING;
END_TYPE; -- text

TYPE thermodynamic_temperature_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- thermodynamic_temperature_measure

TYPE time_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- time_measure

TYPE tolerance_method_definition = SELECT
    (tolerance_value,
     limits_and_fits);
END_TYPE; -- tolerance_method_definition

TYPE tolerance_select = SELECT
    (geometric_tolerance,
     plus_minus_tolerance);
END_TYPE; -- tolerance_select

TYPE transformation = SELECT
    (functionally_defined_transformation);
END_TYPE; -- transformation

TYPE transition_code = ENUMERATION OF
    (discontinuous,
     cont_same_gradient_same_curvature,
     cont_same_gradient,
     continuous);
END_TYPE; -- transition_code

TYPE trimming_preference = ENUMERATION OF
    (parameter,
     unspecified,
     cartesian);
END_TYPE; -- trimming_preference

TYPE trimming_select = SELECT
    (cartesian_point,
     parameter_value);
END_TYPE; -- trimming_select

TYPE unit = SELECT
    (named_unit,
     derived_unit);
END_TYPE; -- unit

TYPE value_qualifier = SELECT
    (precision_qualifier,
     type_qualifier,
     uncertainty_qualifier);
END_TYPE; -- value_qualifier

TYPE vector_or_direction = SELECT
    (vector,

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
direction);
END_TYPE; -- vector_or_direction

TYPE volume_measure = REAL;
END_TYPE; -- volume_measure

TYPE wireframe_model = SELECT
  (shell_based_wireframe_model,
   edge_based_wireframe_model);
END_TYPE; -- wireframe_model

TYPE year_number = INTEGER;
END_TYPE; -- year_number

ENTITY action;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  chosen_method : action_method;
  DERIVE
    id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- action

ENTITY action_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_action : action;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- action_assignment

ENTITY action_directive;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  analysis   : text;
  comment    : text;
  requests   : SET [1:?] OF versioned_action_request;
END_ENTITY; -- action_directive

ENTITY action_method;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  consequence : text;
  purpose    : text;
END_ENTITY; -- action_method

ENTITY action_method_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_action_method : action_method;
  role                   : action_method_role;
END_ENTITY; -- action_method_assignment

ENTITY action_method_relationship;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_method : action_method;
  related_method : action_method;
```

```

END_ENTITY; -- action_method_relationship

ENTITY action_method_role;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- action_method_role

ENTITY action_method_with_associated_documents
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
  documents : SET [1:?] OF document;
END_ENTITY; -- action_method_with_associated_documents

ENTITY action_property;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  definition : characterized_action_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- action_property

ENTITY action_property_representation;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  property  : action_property;
  representation : representation;
END_ENTITY; -- action_property_representation

ENTITY action_relationship;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_action : action;
  related_action : action;
END_ENTITY; -- action_relationship

ENTITY action_request_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_action_request : versioned_action_request;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- action_request_assignment

ENTITY action_request_solution;
  method : action_method;
  request : versioned_action_request;
  DERIVE
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
    name      : label := get_name_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- action_request_solution

ENTITY action_resource;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  usage     : SET [1:?] OF supported_item;
  kind      : action_resource_type;
END_ENTITY; -- action_resource

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY action_resource_relationship;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_resource : action_resource;
  related_resource : action_resource;
END_ENTITY; -- action_resource_relationship

ENTITY action_resource_requirement;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  kind      : resource_requirement_type;
  OPERATIONS : SET [1:?] OF characterized_action_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- action_resource_requirement

ENTITY action_resource_type;
  name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- action_resource_type

ENTITY address;
  internal_location : OPTIONAL label;
  street_number    : OPTIONAL label;
  street           : OPTIONAL label;
  postal_box       : OPTIONAL label;
  town             : OPTIONAL label;
  region          : OPTIONAL label;
  postal_code      : OPTIONAL label;
  country          : OPTIONAL label;
  facsimile_number : OPTIONAL label;
  telephone_number : OPTIONAL label;
  electronic_mail_address : OPTIONAL label;
  telex_number     : OPTIONAL label;
DERIVE
  name : label := get_name_value(SELF);
  url  : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
WHERE
  wr1: ((((((((((EXISTS(internal_location) OR EXISTS(street_number))
    OR EXISTS(street)) OR EXISTS(postal_box)) OR EXISTS(town))
    OR EXISTS(region)) OR EXISTS(postal_code)) OR EXISTS(country))
    OR EXISTS(facsimile_number)) OR EXISTS(telephone_number)) OR
    EXISTS(electronic_mail_address)) OR EXISTS(telex_number));
END_ENTITY; -- address

ENTITY advanced_brep_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
    = 1)) )) = 0;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1))
    > 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( msb <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csh <* msb_shells(msb) | (NOT (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcs <* csh\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (
    NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fcs))) )
    = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;


```

```

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( msb <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL' IN
  TYPEOF(msb\manifold_solid_brep.outer)) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( brv <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BREP_WITH_VOIDS' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csh <* brv\brep_with_voids.voids |
  csh\oriented_closed_shell.orientation )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
  NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.
  mapped_representation))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- advanced_brep_shape_representation

```

ENTITY advanced\_face

SUBTYPE OF (face\_surface);

WHERE

```

wr1 : SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELEMENTARY_SURFACE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_SURFACE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SWEPT_SURFACE'] * TYPEOF(
  face_geometry)) = 1;
wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds.bound\path.
  edge_list | (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE' IN
  TYPEOF(oe\oriented_edge.edge_element))) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds.bound\path.
  edge_list | (NOT (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE'] * TYPEOF(oe.
  edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry)) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) =
  0;
wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds.bound\path.
  edge_list | (NOT (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT'
  IN TYPEOF(oe\edge.edge_start)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(oe\edge.
  edge_start\vertex_point.vertex_geometry))) AND ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(oe\edge.
  edge_end)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT'
  IN TYPEOF(oe\edge.edge_end\vertex_point.vertex_geometry)))))) )) =
  0)) )) = 0;
wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_PATH' IN TYPEOF(
  elp_fbnds.bound)) )) = 0;
wr6 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SWEPT_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
  face_geometry))) OR (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE'] * TYPEOF(
  face_geometry\swept_surface.swept_curve)) = 1);
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( vlp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
  | (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(

```

```

vlp_fbnds\face_bound.bound\vertex_loop.loop_vertex)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(
vlp_fbnds\face_bound.bound\vertex_loop.loop_vertex\
vertex_point.vertex_geometry)))))) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( bnd <* bounds | (NOT (SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP'] * TYPEOF(bnd.bound))
= 1)) )) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds.bound\path.
edge_list | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE' IN
TYPEOF(oe\oriented_edge.edge_element\edge_curve.
edge_geometry)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sc_ag <* oe.
edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry\surface_curve.
associated_geometry | (NOT (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(sc_ag)))) )) = 0)))) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr10: ((NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SWEPT_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
face_geometry))) OR ((NOT (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(face_geometry\
swept_surface.swept_curve))) OR (SIZEOF(face_geometry\
swept_surface.swept_curve\polyline.points) >= 3)) AND (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds.bound\path.
edge_list | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(
oe\oriented_edge.edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry))
AND (NOT (SIZEOF(oe\oriented_edge.edge_element\edge_curve.
edge_geometry\polyline.points) >= 3)))) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- advanced_face

ENTITY allowed_time
SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF(
it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'allowance factor')) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF(
it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'standard time')) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed type')) )) <= 1)) )) = 0);
wr4 :      S I Z E O F ( Q U E R Y ( a p r < *
USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed time source')) )) = 1))
= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- allowed_time

```



```

ENTITY alternate_action_method_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_relationship);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      related_method);
    wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      relating_method);
END_ENTITY; -- alternate_action_method_relationship

ENTITY alternate_plan_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_relationship);
  WHERE
    wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      relating_action)) AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.related_action));
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( edir <* USEDIN(SELF.related_action,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM') | (
        edir.attribute_value = 'alternate process plan') )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- alternate_plan_relationship

ENTITY ancillary_activity
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
END_ENTITY; -- ancillary_activity

ENTITY ancillary_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
END_ENTITY; -- ancillary_setup

ENTITY angular_location
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_location);
  angle_selection : angle_relator;
END_ENTITY; -- angular_location

ENTITY angular_size
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_size);
  angle_selection : angle_relator;
END_ENTITY; -- angular_size

ENTITY angularity_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) < 3;
END_ENTITY; -- angularity_tolerance

ENTITY apex
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
END_ENTITY; -- apex

ENTITY application_context;
  application : label;
  DERIVE
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
    id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  INVERSE
    context_elements : SET [1:?] OF application_context_element FOR
      frame_of_reference;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- application_context

ENTITY application_context_element
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (product_context, product_definition_context));
  name : label;
  frame_of_reference : application_context;
END_ENTITY; -- application_context_element

ENTITY application_protocol_definition;
  status : label;
  application_interpreted_model_schema_name : label;
  application_protocol_year : year_number;
  application : application_context;
END_ENTITY; -- application_protocol_definition

ENTITY applied_action_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF action_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_action_assignment

ENTITY applied_action_method_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF action_method_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_action_method_assignment

ENTITY applied_action_request_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (action_request_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF action_request_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_action_request_assignment

ENTITY applied_approval_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (approval_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF approval_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_approval_assignment

ENTITY applied_area
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN TYPEOF(
      SELF.of_shape);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) | (NOT ((2 <= SIZEOF(impl_rep.
      used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
      used_representation.items) <= 3)))) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
+ 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
used_representation.items | (NOT (srwp_i.name IN [
'orientation','effective length','maximum length']))) > 0)) ))
= 0) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'effective length')))) = 1)) ))
= 0) )) <= 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'maximum length')))) <= 1)) ))
= 0) )) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')))) = 1)) )) = 0) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_area

ENTITY applied_classification_assignment
SUBTYPE OF (classification_assignment);
items : SET [1:?] OF classification_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_classification_assignment

ENTITY applied_contract_assignment
SUBTYPE OF (contract_assignment);
items : SET [1:?] OF contract_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_contract_assignment

ENTITY applied_date_assignment
SUBTYPE OF (date_assignment);
items : SET [1:?] OF date_item;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_ENTITY; -- applied_date_assignment

ENTITY applied_document_reference
  SUBTYPE OF (document_reference);
  items : SET [1:?] OF document_reference_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_document_reference

ENTITY applied_document_usage_constraint_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (document_usage_constraint_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF document_usage_constraint_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_document_usage_constraint_assignment

ENTITY applied_effectivity_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (effectivity_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF effectivity_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_effectivity_assignment

ENTITY applied_external_identification_assignment
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (library_property_version_assignment,
    library_class_version_assignment))
  SUBTYPE OF (external_identification_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF external_identification_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_external_identification_assignment

ENTITY applied_group_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (group_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF group_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_group_assignment

ENTITY applied_identification_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (identification_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF identification_assignment_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_identification_assignment

ENTITY applied_library_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (applied_classification_assignment);
  WHERE
    wr1: SELF\classification_assignment.role.name =
      'definitional class membership';
    wr2: (SELF\classification_assignment.assigned_class.name =
      'library identifier') AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_CLASS' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF\classification_assignment.assigned_class));
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( edir <* USEDIN(SELF.assigned_class,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_ITEM')
      | (((edir.name = 'name scope') AND
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_GENERAL_PROPERTY'
      IN TYPEOF(edir.relatering_item))) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( gpa <*
      USEDIN(edir.relatering_item,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERAL_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.BASE_DEFINITION')
      | ((gpa.name = 'definitional') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <*
      USEDIN(QUERY ( pd <* gpa.derived_definition.
      derived_property_select | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(pd))
      ), 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
      | ((pdr.used_representation.name = 'property value') AND (
      SIZEOF(QUERY ( ri <* pdr.used_representation.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VALUE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
      TYPEOF(ri)) )) >= 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_library_assignment
```

```

ENTITY applied_organization_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (organization_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF organization_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_organization_assignment

ENTITY applied_security_classification_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (security_classification_assignment);
  items : SET [1:?] OF security_classification_item;
END_ENTITY; -- applied_security_classification_assignment

ENTITY approval;
  status : approval_status;
  level : label;
END_ENTITY; -- approval

ENTITY approval_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_approval : approval;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- approval_assignment

ENTITY approval_date_time;
  date_time : date_time_select;
  dated_approval : approval;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- approval_date_time

ENTITY approval_person_organization;
  person_organization : person_organization_select;
  authorized_approval : approval;
  role : approval_role;
END_ENTITY; -- approval_person_organization

ENTITY approval_role;
  role : label;
  DERIVE
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- approval_role

ENTITY approval_status;
  name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- approval_status

ENTITY assembly_component_usage
  SUPERTYPE OF (next_assembly_usage_occurrence)
  SUBTYPE OF (product_definition_usage);
  reference_designator : OPTIONAL identifier;
END_ENTITY; -- assembly_component_usage

ENTITY axis1_placement

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
SUBTYPE OF (placement);
  axis : OPTIONAL direction;
DERIVE
  z : direction := NVL(normalise(axis),dummy_gri || direction([0,0,1]));
WHERE
  wr1: SELF\geometric_representation_item.dim = 3;
END_ENTITY; -- axis1_placement

ENTITY axis2_placement_2d
SUBTYPE OF (placement);
  ref_direction : OPTIONAL direction;
DERIVE
  p : LIST [2:2] OF direction := build_2axes(ref_direction);
WHERE
  wr1: SELF\geometric_representation_item.dim = 2;
END_ENTITY; -- axis2_placement_2d

ENTITY axis2_placement_3d
SUBTYPE OF (placement);
  axis      : OPTIONAL direction;
  ref_direction : OPTIONAL direction;
DERIVE
  p : LIST [3:3] OF direction := build_axes(axis,ref_direction);
WHERE
  wr1: SELF\placement.location.dim = 3;
  wr2: (NOT EXISTS(axis)) OR (axis.dim = 3);
  wr3: (NOT EXISTS(ref_direction)) OR (ref_direction.dim = 3);
  wr4: ((NOT EXISTS(axis)) OR (NOT EXISTS(ref_direction))) OR (
    cross_product(axis,ref_direction).magnitude > 0);
END_ENTITY; -- axis2_placement_3d

ENTITY b_spline_curve
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (uniform_curve,b_spline_curve_with_knots,
  quasi_uniform_curve,bezier_curve) ANDOR rational_b_spline_curve)
SUBTYPE OF (bounded_curve);
  degree      : INTEGER;
  control_points_list : LIST [2:?] OF cartesian_point;
  curve_form   : b_spline_curve_form;
  closed_curve : LOGICAL;
  self_intersect : LOGICAL;
DERIVE
  upper_index_on_control_points : INTEGER := SIZEOF(
    control_points_list) - 1;
  control_points : ARRAY [0:
    upper_index_on_control_points] OF
    cartesian_point := list_to_array(
    control_points_list,0,
    upper_index_on_control_points);
WHERE
  wr1: ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.UNIFORM_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(SELF)) OR
    ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.QUASI_UNIFORM_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF))) OR ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BEZIER_CURVE' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE_WITH_KNOTS' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- b_spline_curve

ENTITY b_spline_curve_with_knots
SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_curve);
  knot_multiplicities : LIST [2:?] OF INTEGER;
  knots : LIST [2:?] OF parameter_value;
```

```

    knot_spec      : knot_type;
DERIVE
    upper_index_on_knots : INTEGER := SIZEOF(knots);
WHERE
    wr1: constraints_param_b_spline(degree,upper_index_on_knots,
        upper_index_on_control_points,knot_multiplicities,knots);
    wr2: SIZEOF(knot_multiplicities) = upper_index_on_knots;
END_ENTITY; -- b_spline_curve_with_knots

ENTITY b_spline_surface
    SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (b_spline_surface_with_knots,uniform_surface,
        quasi_uniform_surface,bezier_surface) ANDOR
        rational_b_spline_surface)
    SUBTYPE OF (bounded_surface);
    u_degree      : INTEGER;
    v_degree      : INTEGER;
    control_points_list : LIST [2:?] OF LIST [2:?] OF cartesian_point;
    surface_form   : b_spline_surface_form;
    u_closed      : LOGICAL;
    v_closed      : LOGICAL;
    self_intersect : LOGICAL;
DERIVE
    u_upper      : INTEGER := SIZEOF(control_points_list) - 1;
    v_upper      : INTEGER := SIZEOF(control_points_list[1]) - 1;
    control_points : ARRAY [0:u_upper] OF ARRAY [0:v_upper] OF
        cartesian_point := make_array_of_array(
            control_points_list,0,u_upper,0,v_upper);
WHERE
    wr1: ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.UNIFORM_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(SELF))
        OR ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.QUASI_UNIFORM_SURFACE' IN
            TYPEOF(SELF))) OR ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BEZIER_SURFACE'
            IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_SURFACE_WITH_KNOTS' IN
            TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- b_spline_surface

ENTITY b_spline_surface_with_knots
    SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_surface);
    u_multiplicities : LIST [2:?] OF INTEGER;
    v_multiplicities : LIST [2:?] OF INTEGER;
    u_knots          : LIST [2:?] OF parameter_value;
    v_knots          : LIST [2:?] OF parameter_value;
    knot_spec       : knot_type;
DERIVE
    knot_u_upper : INTEGER := SIZEOF(u_knots);
    knot_v_upper : INTEGER := SIZEOF(v_knots);
WHERE
    wr1: constraints_param_b_spline(SELF\b_spline_surface.u_degree,
        knot_u_upper,SELF\b_spline_surface.u_upper,u_multiplicities,
        u_knots);
    wr2: constraints_param_b_spline(SELF\b_spline_surface.v_degree,
        knot_v_upper,SELF\b_spline_surface.v_upper,v_multiplicities,
        v_knots);
    wr3: SIZEOF(u_multiplicities) = knot_u_upper;
    wr4: SIZEOF(v_multiplicities) = knot_v_upper;
END_ENTITY; -- b_spline_surface_with_knots

ENTITY bezier_curve
    SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- bezier_curve

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY bezier_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_surface);
END_ENTITY; -- bezier_surface

ENTITY block_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 4;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
    name = 'orientation'))) ) = 1;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length'))) ) = 1;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width'))) ) = 1;
  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'height'))) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- block_shape_representation

ENTITY boss
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1 : SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['circular','complex',
  'rectangular'];
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'boss height occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'path feature component usage') AND ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP')
  IN TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
  sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relating_shape_aspect.
  description = 'linear')) AND (sdr.name = 'boss height'))) )
  = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) AND ((1 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
  used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
  used_representation.items) <= 2)))) ) = 1)) ) = 1;
  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
```



```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
used_representation.items | ((srwp_i.name = 'orientation')
OR (srwp_i.name = 'fillet radius')) )) = SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items))) = 1) )) = 1;
wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'fillet radius')) )) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr6 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'circular')) OR
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
.description = 'circular profile occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN
TYPEOF(sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
.description = 'top condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' )
| ((sar.description = 'boss top usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS_TOP' IN
TYPEOF(fcr.relater_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr8 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'circular')) OR
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
.description = 'change in diameter occurrence') AND (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description = 'taper usage')
AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
TYPEOF(fcr.related_shape_aspect)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS' IN TYPEOF(fcr.

```

```

relating_shape_aspect))) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'complex')) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
          .description = 'enclosed boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
            QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
              'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
                'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
                  'profile usage') AND (
                    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
                      TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (SIZEOF([
                        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
                        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr
                          .relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr10: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['complex',
  'rectangular'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <*
  USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
          .description = 'change in boundary occurrence') AND (
            SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
              'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
                'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
                  'taper usage') AND (
                    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
                      TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
                        TYPEOF(fcr.related_shape_aspect)) AND (
                          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
                            relating_shape_aspect))) AND (fcr.related_shape_aspect.
                              description IN ['angle taper','directed taper'])) )) = 1)) ))
    <= 1)) )) = 0);
wr11: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'rectangular'))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ
        .description = 'rectangular profile occurrence') AND (
          SIZEOF(QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
              'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
                'profile usage') AND (
                  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
                    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
                      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN
                        TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
  SELF) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) )) >=
  0;
END_ENTITY; -- boss

ENTITY boss_top
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);

```

WHERE

```

wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2: SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'];
wr3: (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr4: (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCATION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (((sar.description =
'boss top usage') AND (sar.name IN ['boss height start',
'boss height end'])) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description =
'top condition occurrence') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS_TOP' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
relating_shape_aspect)))) ) ) >= 1;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) <= 1)) )) = 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'top radius')) ) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- boss_top

ENTITY boundary_curve
SUBTYPE OF (composite_curve_on_surface);
WHERE
  wr1: SELF\composite_curve.closed_curve;
END_ENTITY; -- boundary_curve

ENTITY bounded_curve
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (polyline,b_spline_curve,trimmed_curve,
  bounded_pcurve,bounded_surface_curve,composite_curve))
SUBTYPE OF (curve);
END_ENTITY; -- bounded_curve

ENTITY bounded_pcurve
SUBTYPE OF (pcurve, bounded_curve);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(SELF\pcurve.
  reference_to_curve.items[1]);
END_ENTITY; -- bounded_pcurve

ENTITY bounded_surface
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (b_spline_surface,rectangular_trimmed_surface,
  curve_bounded_surface,rectangular_composite_surface))
SUBTYPE OF (surface);
END_ENTITY; -- bounded_surface

ENTITY bounded_surface_curve
SUBTYPE OF (surface_curve, bounded_curve);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
  surface_curve.curve_3d);
END_ENTITY; -- bounded_surface_curve

ENTITY brep_with_voids
SUBTYPE OF (manifold_solid_brep);
voids : SET [1:?] OF oriented_closed_shell;
END_ENTITY; -- brep_with_voids

ENTITY calendar_date
SUBTYPE OF (date);
  day_component : day_in_month_number;
  month_component : month_in_year_number;
WHERE
  wr1: valid_calendar_date(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- calendar_date

ENTITY cartesian_point
SUBTYPE OF (point);
  coordinates : LIST [1:3] OF length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- cartesian_point
```

```

ENTITY cartesian_transformation_operator
  SUPERTYPE OF (cartesian_transformation_operator_3d)
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item,
    functionally_defined_transformation);
  axis1 : OPTIONAL direction;
  axis2 : OPTIONAL direction;
  local_origin : cartesian_point;
  scale : OPTIONAL REAL;
  DERIVE
    scl : REAL := NVL(scale,1);
  WHERE
    wr1: scl > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- cartesian_transformation_operator

ENTITY cartesian_transformation_operator_3d
  SUBTYPE OF (cartesian_transformation_operator);
  axis3 : OPTIONAL direction;
  DERIVE
    u : LIST [3:3] OF direction := base_axis(3,SELF\
      cartesian_transformation_operator.axis1,SELF\
      cartesian_transformation_operator.axis2,axis3);
  WHERE
    wr1: SELF\geometric_representation_item.dim = 3;
END_ENTITY; -- cartesian_transformation_operator_3d

ENTITY centre_of_symmetry
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sadr <* deriving_relationships | (NOT (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SYMMETRIC_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
      sadr.related_shape_aspect))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- centre_of_symmetry

ENTITY chamfer
  SUBTYPE OF (transition_feature);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
      used_representation.name = 'chamfer face')) )) <= 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
      'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
      TYPEOF(sar)) ) | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER_OFFSET'
      IN TYPEOF(fcr.related_shape_aspect)) AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
      relating_shape_aspect))) AND (fcr.related_shape_aspect.
      description = 'first offset')) )) = 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
      'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
      TYPEOF(sar)) ) | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER_OFFSET'
      IN TYPEOF(fcr.related_shape_aspect)) AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
      relating_shape_aspect))) AND (fcr.related_shape_aspect.

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        description = 'second offset')) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- chamfer

ENTITY chamfer_offset
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
wr1: SELF.description IN ['first offset','second offset'];
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: (NOT (SELF.description = 'first offset')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'offset amount')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'first offset')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'first face shape')) )) <= 1)) ))
= 0);
wr6: (NOT (SELF.description = 'second offset')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'offset amount')) OR ((

```

```

        SIZEOF([
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'offset angle')))) = 1)) ))
    = 0)) )) = 0);
wr7: (NOT (SELF.description = 'second offset')) OR (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
            'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
            TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
            used_representation.name = 'second face shape')))) <= 1)) ))
    = 0);
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP') IN TYPEOF(sar))) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect))) AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER_OFFSET' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
    related_shape_aspect))) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- chamfer_offset

ENTITY characterized_object;
    name      : label;
    description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- characterized_object

ENTITY circle
    SUBTYPE OF (conic);
    radius : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- circle

ENTITY circular_closed_profile
    SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
    WHERE
        wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
            TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
        wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
            (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
                'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
                'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
                'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
                'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
                used_representation)) ) = 1)) )) = 0;
        wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
            (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
                'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
                'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
                'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
                'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
                used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
                used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
        wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
            (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
                'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```

```

        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diameter')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- circular_closed_profile

ENTITY circular_pattern
SUBTYPE OF (replicate_feature);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN
TYPEOF(sdr.related_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) <= 3)) )) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT ((SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) >= 3) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) <= 5)))) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.

```



```

used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diameter')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0)) ) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'base feature rotation')) ) <=
1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
= 'number of features')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'angular spacing')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- circular_pattern

ENTITY circular_runout_tolerance
SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
WHERE

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
    datum_system) <= 2;
END_ENTITY; -- circular_runout_tolerance

ENTITY class
  SUBTYPE OF (group);
END_ENTITY; -- class

ENTITY classification_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_class : group;
  role          : classification_role;
END_ENTITY; -- classification_assignment

ENTITY classification_role;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- classification_role

ENTITY closed_path_profile
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
        TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
        'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
        name = 'orientation')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
        'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- closed_path_profile
```

```

ENTITY closed_shell
  SUBTYPE OF (connected_face_set);
END_ENTITY; -- closed_shell

ENTITY coaxiality_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) <= 2;
END_ENTITY; -- coaxiality_tolerance

ENTITY common_datum
  SUBTYPE OF (composite_shape_aspect, datum);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.component_relationships) = 2;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* SELF.component_relationships | (NOT ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM' IN TYPEOF(sar.
      related_shape_aspect)) AND (NOT (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMMON_DATUM' IN TYPEOF(sar.
      related_shape_aspect)))))) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- common_datum

ENTITY composite_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (bounded_curve);
  segments      : LIST [1:?] OF composite_curve_segment;
  self_intersect : LOGICAL;
  DERIVE
    n_segments  : INTEGER := SIZEOF(segments);
    closed_curve : LOGICAL := segments[n_segments].transition <>
      discontinuous;
  WHERE
    wr1: ((NOT closed_curve) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* segments | (
      temp.transition = discontinuous) )) = 1)) OR (closed_curve
      AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* segments | (temp.transition =
      discontinuous) )) = 0)));
END_ENTITY; -- composite_curve

ENTITY composite_curve_on_surface
  SUPERTYPE OF (boundary_curve)
  SUBTYPE OF (composite_curve);
  DERIVE
    basis_surface : SET [0:2] OF surface := get_basis_surface(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(basis_surface) > 0;
    wr2: constraints_composite_curve_on_surface(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- composite_curve_on_surface

ENTITY composite_curve_segment
  SUBTYPE OF (founded_item);
  transition  : transition_code;
  same_sense  : BOOLEAN;
  parent_curve : curve;
  INVERSE
    using_curves : BAG [1:?] OF composite_curve FOR segments;
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(parent_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- composite_curve_segment

ENTITY composite_hole
  SUBTYPE OF (compound_feature);
  WHERE

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

wr1: SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['counterbore',
'countersunk'];
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
csa)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships
| ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE' IN
TYPEOF(sar.related_shape_aspect))) )) = 2)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr3: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'countersunk'))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
csa)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships
| (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE' IN TYPEOF(sar.
related_shape_aspect)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(sar.related_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
description = 'change in diameter occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fcr2 <* QUERY ( sar2 <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT')
| ((sar2.description = 'taper usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar2))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
TYPEOF(fcr2.related_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0))) ))
= 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 1);
END_ENTITY; -- composite_hole

ENTITY composite_shape_aspect
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
INVERSE
    component_relationships : SET [2:?] OF shape_aspect_relationship FOR
        relating_shape_aspect;
END_ENTITY; -- composite_shape_aspect

ENTITY compound_feature
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((csa.
name = 'compound feature in solid') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
csa))) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* csa.component_relationships
        | (NOT (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr))) )) = 0)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.THREAD' IN TYPEOF(sar.
        related_shape_aspect))) )) = 0)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships
        | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOUND_FEATURE' IN TYPEOF(
        sar.related_shape_aspect)) AND (sar.related_shape_aspect\
        characterized_object.name <> SELF\characterized_object.name)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- compound_feature

ENTITY compound_representation_item
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
  item_element : compound_item_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- compound_representation_item

ENTITY concentricity_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
    datum_system) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- concentricity_tolerance

ENTITY conic
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (circle,ellipse,hyperbola,parabola))
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  position : axis2_placement;
END_ENTITY; -- conic

ENTITY conical_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (elementary_surface);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
radius : length_measure;
semi_angle : plane_angle_measure;
WHERE
wr1: radius >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- conical_surface

ENTITY connected_edge_set
SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
ces_edges : SET [1:?] OF edge;
END_ENTITY; -- connected_edge_set

ENTITY connected_face_set
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (closed_shell,open_shell))
SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
cfs_faces : SET [1:?] OF face;
END_ENTITY; -- connected_face_set

ENTITY context_dependent_unit
SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- context_dependent_unit

ENTITY continuous_process_relationship
SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
WHERE
wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
related_method);
wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
relating_method);
wr3: (SELF.description IN ['serial','batch', 'serial and batch']);
END_ENTITY; -- continuous_process_relationship

ENTITY contract;
name : label;
purpose : text;
kind : contract_type;
END_ENTITY; -- contract

ENTITY contract_assignment
ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
assigned_contract : contract;
DERIVE
role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- contract_assignment

ENTITY contract_type;
description : label;
END_ENTITY; -- contract_type

ENTITY controller
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- controller
```

```

ENTITY controller_program
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE')
      | (duc.subject_element =
        'controller program revision level') )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_AND_TIME' IN TYPEOF(d)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE' IN TYPEOF(d.date_component)))
        AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCAL_TIME' IN TYPEOF(d.
        time_component)))) ) = 1) )) = 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d)) )
        >= 1) )) = 1;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(adr)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdf <* adr.items | ((
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION')
        IN TYPEOF(pdf)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(pdf,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION.FORMATION') | (
        pd.frame_of_reference.name = 'part definition') )) = 1)))) )
        = 1))) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(d)) ) ) >=
        1) )) = 1;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(d)) )
        >= 1) )) = 1;
  END_ENTITY; -- controller_program

```

```

ENTITY conversion_based_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
  name : label;
  conversion_factor : measure_with_unit;
  END_ENTITY; -- conversion_based_unit

```

```

ENTITY coordinated_universal_time_offset;
  hour_offset : INTEGER;
  minute_offset : OPTIONAL INTEGER;
  sense : ahead_or_behind;
  DERIVE
    actual_minute_offset : INTEGER := NVL(minute_offset,0);
  WHERE
    wr1: (0 <= hour_offset) AND (hour_offset < 24);
    wr2: (0 <= actual_minute_offset) AND (actual_minute_offset <= 59);
    wr3: NOT (((hour_offset <> 0) OR (actual_minute_offset <> 0)) AND (
      sense = exact));

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_ENTITY; -- coordinated_universal_time_offset

ENTITY curve
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (line,conic,pcurve,surface_curve,offset_curve_3d,
    curve_replica))
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- curve

ENTITY curve_bounded_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (bounded_surface);
  basis_surface : surface;
  boundaries : SET [1:?] OF boundary_curve;
  implicit_outer : BOOLEAN;
WHERE
  wr1: (NOT implicit_outer) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* boundaries | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTER_BOUNDARY_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(
    temp)) )) = 0);
  wr2: (NOT implicit_outer) OR (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
    basis_surface));
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* boundaries | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTER_BOUNDARY_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(
    temp)) )) <= 1;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* boundaries | (temp\
    composite_curve_on_surface.basis_surface[1] <> SELF.
    basis_surface) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- curve_bounded_surface

ENTITY curve_replica
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  parent_curve : curve;
  transformation : cartesian_transformation_operator;
WHERE
  wr1: transformation.dim = parent_curve.dim;
  wr2: acyclic_curve_replica(SELF,parent_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- curve_replica

ENTITY cylindrical_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 3;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
    name = 'orientation')) )) = 1;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')) )) = 1;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diameter')) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- cylindrical_shape_representation

ENTITY cylindrical_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (elementary_surface);
  radius : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- cylindrical_surface

ENTITY cylindricality_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
```



```

WHERE
  wr1: NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- cylindricity_tolerance

ENTITY data_environment;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  elements  : SET [1:?] OF property_definition_representation;
END_ENTITY; -- data_environment

ENTITY date
  SUPERTYPE OF (calendar_date);
  year_component : year_number;
END_ENTITY; -- date

ENTITY date_and_time;
  date_component : date;
  time_component : local_time;
END_ENTITY; -- date_and_time

ENTITY date_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_date : date;
  role         : date_role;
END_ENTITY; -- date_assignment

ENTITY date_role;
  name : label;
  DERIVE
  description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- date_role

ENTITY datum
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  identification : identifier;
  INVERSE
  established_by_relationships : SET [1:?] OF
    shape_aspect_relationship FOR
    related_shape_aspect;
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( x <* SELF.established_by_relationships | (
    SIZEOF(TYPEOF(x.relying_shape_aspect) * [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_FEATURE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_TARGET']) <> 1) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- datum

ENTITY datum_feature
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  INVERSE
  feature_basis_relationship : shape_aspect_relationship FOR
    relating_shape_aspect;
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT')) | (NOT (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM' IN TYPEOF(sar.
    related_shape_aspect)))))) = 0;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
    wr2: SELF.product_definitional = TRUE;
END_ENTITY; -- datum_feature

ENTITY datum_reference;
  precedence      : INTEGER;
  referenced_datum : datum;
WHERE
  wr1: precedence > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- datum_reference

ENTITY datum_target
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  target_id : identifier;
  INVERSE
  target_basis_relationship : shape_aspect_relationship FOR
    relating_shape_aspect;
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT')) | (NOT (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM' IN TYPEOF(sar.
    related_shape_aspect)))) ) = 0;
  wr2: SELF.product_definitional = TRUE;
END_ENTITY; -- datum_target

ENTITY defining_action_method_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    related_method);
END_ENTITY; -- defining_action_method_relationship

ENTITY definitional_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (representation);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARAMETRIC_REPRESENTATION_CONTEXT' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF\representation.context_of_items);
END_ENTITY; -- definitional_representation

ENTITY degenerate_pcurve
  SUBTYPE OF (point);
  basis_surface      : surface;
  reference_to_curve : definitional_representation;
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(reference_to_curve\representation.items) = 1;
  wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE' IN TYPEOF(reference_to_curve\
    representation.items[1]);
  wr3: reference_to_curve\representation.items[1]\
    geometric_representation_item.dim = 2;
END_ENTITY; -- degenerate_pcurve

ENTITY degenerate_toroidal_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (toroidal_surface);
  select_outer : BOOLEAN;
WHERE
  wr1: major_radius < minor_radius;
END_ENTITY; -- degenerate_toroidal_surface

ENTITY derived_shape_aspect
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (apex,centre_of_symmetry,geometric_alignment,
    geometric_intersection,parallel_offset,perpendicular_to,extension,
```

```

    tangent))
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
INVERSE
    deriving_relationships : SET [1:?] OF
        shape_aspect_deriving_relationship FOR
            relating_shape_aspect;
END_ENTITY; -- derived_shape_aspect

ENTITY derived_unit;
    elements : SET [1:?] OF derived_unit_element;
DERIVE
    name : label := get_name_value(SELF);
WHERE
    wr1: (SIZEOF(elements) > 1) OR ((SIZEOF(elements) = 1) AND (elements
        [1].exponent <> 1));
    wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- derived_unit

ENTITY derived_unit_element;
    unit : named_unit;
    exponent : REAL;
END_ENTITY; -- derived_unit_element

ENTITY description_attribute;
    attribute_value : text;
    described_item : description_attribute_select;
END_ENTITY; -- description_attribute

ENTITY descriptive_representation_item
SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
    description : text;
END_ENTITY; -- descriptive_representation_item

ENTITY design_reference
SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE' )
        | (duc.subject_element = 'drawing revision level') )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT' )
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d)) )
        >= 1)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- design_reference

ENTITY dimension_related_tolerance_zone_element;
    related_dimension : dimensional_location;
    related_element : tolerance_zone_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- dimension_related_tolerance_zone_element

ENTITY dimensional_characteristic_representation;
    dimension : dimensional_characteristic;
    representation : shape_dimension_representation;
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_characteristic_representation

ENTITY dimensional_exponents;
    length_exponent : REAL;
    mass_exponent : REAL;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
time_exponent          : REAL;
electric_current_exponent : REAL;
thermodynamic_temperature_exponent : REAL;
amount_of_substance_exponent : REAL;
luminous_intensity_exponent : REAL;
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_exponents

ENTITY dimensional_location
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (angular_location,dimensional_location_with_path))
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect_relationship);
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_location

ENTITY dimensional_location_with_path
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_location);
  path : shape_aspect;
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_location_with_path

ENTITY dimensional_size
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (angular_size,dimensional_size_with_path));
  applies_to : shape_aspect;
  name : label;
  WHERE
    wr1: applies_to.product_definitional = TRUE;
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_size

ENTITY dimensional_size_with_path
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_size);
  path : shape_aspect;
END_ENTITY; -- dimensional_size_with_path

ENTITY directed_action
  SUBTYPE OF (executed_action);
  directive : action_directive;
END_ENTITY; -- directed_action

ENTITY directed_dimensional_location
  SUBTYPE OF (dimensional_location);
END_ENTITY; -- directed_dimensional_location

ENTITY direction
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  direction_ratios : LIST [2:3] OF REAL;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( tmp <* direction_ratios | (tmp <> 0) )) > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- direction

ENTITY direction_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION' IN TYPEOF(it))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- direction_shape_representation

ENTITY document;
  id : identifier;
  name : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  kind : document_type;
  INVERSE
    representation_types : SET [0:?] OF document_representation_type FOR
```

```

        represented_document;
END_ENTITY; -- document

ENTITY document_file
SUBTYPE OF (document, characterized_object);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( drt <* USEDIN(SELF,
PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REPRESENTATION_TYPE.REPRESENTED_DOCUMENT')
    | (drt.name IN ['physical','digital']) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT' IN
    TYPEOF(adr)) AND (adr.role.name = 'version'))) ) <= 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aeia <* USEDIN(SELF,
PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
    IN TYPEOF(aeia)) )) >= 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ((pd.name = 'document property') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <*
    USEDIN(pd,
PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE_PROPERTIES' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'document format')) ) <= 1)) )
    <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- document_file

ENTITY document_file_properties
SUBTYPE OF (representation);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'country code')
    AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'detail level')
    AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'geometry type')
    AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'language code')
    AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name =
    'creating interface') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name =
    'creating operating system') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'creating system')
    AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
    wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'data format') AND
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name =
'format character code') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(r))) ) <= 1;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'file size') AND (
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(r)) = 2)) ) <= 1;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( r <* SELF.items | ((r.name = 'page count') AND
(SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE'] * TYPEOF(r)) = 2)) )
<= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- document_file_properties

ENTITY document_product_association;
name      : label;
description : OPTIONAL text;
relating_document : document;
related_product : product_or_formation_or_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- document_product_association

ENTITY document_reference
ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
assigned_document : document;
source           : label;
DERIVE
role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- document_reference

ENTITY document_relationship;
name      : label;
description : OPTIONAL text;
relating_document : document;
related_document : document;
END_ENTITY; -- document_relationship

ENTITY document_representation_type;
name      : label;
represented_document : document;
END_ENTITY; -- document_representation_type

ENTITY document_type;
product_data_type : label;
END_ENTITY; -- document_type

ENTITY document_usage_constraint;
source           : document;
subject_element  : label;
subject_element_value : text;
END_ENTITY; -- document_usage_constraint

ENTITY document_usage_constraint_assignment
ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
assigned_document_usage : document_usage_constraint;
role                    : document_usage_role;
```

```

END_ENTITY; -- document_usage_constraint_assignment

ENTITY document_usage_role;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- document_usage_role

ENTITY edge
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (edge_curve,oriented_edge))
  SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
  edge_start : vertex;
  edge_end   : vertex;
END_ENTITY; -- edge

ENTITY edge_based_wireframe_model
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  ebwm_boundary : SET [1:?] OF connected_edge_set;
END_ENTITY; -- edge_based_wireframe_model

ENTITY edge_based_wireframe_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
      = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1))
      >= 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ebwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eb <* ebwm\
      edge_based_wireframe_model.ebwm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( edges <* eb.ces_edges | (NOT (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(edges)))
      )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ebwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eb <* ebwm\
      edge_based_wireframe_model.ebwm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pline_edges <* QUERY ( edges <* eb.ces_edges | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(edges)\
      edge_curve.edge_geometry)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(pline_edges\
      edge_curve.edge_geometry\polyline.points) > 2))
      )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ebwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eb <* ebwm\
      edge_based_wireframe_model.ebwm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( edges <* eb.ces_edges | (NOT ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(edges.
      edge_start)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN
      TYPEOF(edges.edge_end))))
      )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ebwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eb <* ebwm\
      edge_based_wireframe_model.ebwm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( edges <* eb.ces_edges | (NOT
      valid_wireframe_edge_curve(edges\edge_curve.edge_geometry))
      ))

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

= 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ebwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eb <* ebwm\
edge_based_wireframe_model.ebwm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( edges <* eb.ces_edges | (NOT (
valid_wireframe_vertex_point(edges.edge_start\vertex_point.
vertex_geometry) AND valid_wireframe_vertex_point(edges.
edge_end\vertex_point.vertex_geometry))) )) = 0)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION') IN TYPEOF(mi\
mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation))) )) = 0;
wr9: SELF.context_of_items\geometric_representation_context.
coordinate_space_dimension = 3;
END_ENTITY; -- edge_based_wireframe_shape_representation

ENTITY edge_curve
SUBTYPE OF (edge, geometric_representation_item);
edge_geometry : curve;
same_sense : BOOLEAN;
END_ENTITY; -- edge_curve

ENTITY edge_loop
SUBTYPE OF (loop, path);
DERIVE
ne : INTEGER := SIZEOF(SELF\path.edge_list);
WHERE
wr1: SELF\path.edge_list[1].edge_start ::= SELF\path.edge_list[ne].
edge_end;
END_ENTITY; -- edge_loop

ENTITY edge_round
SUBTYPE OF (transition_feature);
WHERE
wr1: (NOT (SELF\shape_aspect.description = 'constant radius')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr2: (NOT (SELF\shape_aspect.description = 'constant radius')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(
impl_rep.used_representation.items) >= 1)) AND (SIZEOF(
impl_rep.used_representation.items) <= 3)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr3: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |

```



```

('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
 IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF(
    ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr4: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF(
          ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
          TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first offset')) ) <= 1)) )
        = 0)) ) = 0);
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF(
          ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
          TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second offset')) ) <= 1)) )
        = 0)) ) = 0);
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'edge round face')) ) <= 1)) )
  = 0);
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'first face shape')) ) <= 1)) )
  = 0);
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'second face shape')) ) <= 1)) )
  = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- edge_round

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY effectivity;
  id : identifier;
  DERIVE
    name      : label := get_name_value(SELF);
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- effectivity

ENTITY effectivity_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_effectivity : effectivity;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- effectivity_assignment

ENTITY elementary_surface
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (plane, cylindrical_surface, conical_surface,
    spherical_surface, toroidal_surface))
  SUBTYPE OF (surface);
  position : axis2_placement_3d;
END_ENTITY; -- elementary_surface

ENTITY ellipse
  SUBTYPE OF (conic);
  semi_axis_1 : positive_length_measure;
  semi_axis_2 : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- ellipse

ENTITY evaluated_degenerate_pcurve
  SUBTYPE OF (degenerate_pcurve);
  equivalent_point : cartesian_point;
END_ENTITY; -- evaluated_degenerate_pcurve

ENTITY executed_action
  SUBTYPE OF (action);
END_ENTITY; -- executed_action

ENTITY extension
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- extension

ENTITY external_identification_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE
  SUBTYPE OF (identification_assignment);
  source : external_source;
END_ENTITY; -- external_identification_assignment

ENTITY external_source;
  source_id : source_item;
  DERIVE
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
```

```

wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- external_source

ENTITY externally_defined_class
SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item, class);
WHERE
wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 13584 library';
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF.source,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
| (aoa.role.name = 'library supplier') )) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
| ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LIBRARY_CLASS_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT'
IN TYPEOF(aoa)) AND (aoa.role.name = 'class version')) )) =
1;
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_class

ENTITY externally_defined_dimension_definition
SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item, dimensional_size);
WHERE
wr1: SELF.source.description =
'externally defined dimension specification';
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
| (adr.assigned_document.description =
'externally defined dimension specification') )) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_dimension_definition

ENTITY externally_defined_feature_definition
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition, externally_defined_item);
WHERE
wr1 : (((((SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread') AND (
SELF\externally_defined_item.item_id = 'external thread'))
AND (SELF\externally_defined_item.source.source_id =
'external feature specification')) OR (((SELF\
characterized_object.description = 'gear') AND (SELF\
externally_defined_item.item_id = 'external gear')) AND (
SELF\externally_defined_item.source.source_id =
'external feature specification')))) OR (((SELF\
characterized_object.description = 'marking') AND (SELF\
externally_defined_item.item_id = 'external marking')) AND
(SELF\externally_defined_item.source.source_id =
'external feature specification')) OR (((SELF\
characterized_object.description = 'knurl') AND (SELF\
externally_defined_item.item_id = 'external knurl')) AND (
SELF\externally_defined_item.source.source_id =
'external feature specification')));
wr2 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND ((5 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items) <= 10)))) = 1) )) = 1);

```

```

wr3 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'marking')) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.
    items) = 2)) )) = 1) )) = 1);
wr4 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'knurl')) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.
    items) = 1)) )) = 1) )) = 1);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['knurl',
  'thread'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(
  SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'partial area occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'applied area usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_AREA'
  IN TYPEOF(sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) ))
  = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'marking')) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'marking text')) )) = 1)) ))
  = 0)) )) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
  IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'removal direction')) AND ((

```

```

it.description = 'internal') OR (it.description =
'external')))) = 1)) = 0));
wr8 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'qualifier')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0)) ) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'hand')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr10: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'fit class')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr11: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'form')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr12: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```

```

    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'major diameter')) ) <= 1)) ) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
wr13: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'thread')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'number of threads')) ) =
1)) ) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr14: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'fit class 2')) ) <= 1)) ) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr15: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'nominal size')) ) <= 1)) ) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr16: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['knurl','gear',
'thread'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(
SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'applied shape') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
IN TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) ) = 1)) <= 1)) ) )
= 0);

```

```

wr17: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) AND (10 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items))) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items) >= 11)) ) = 1) ) = 1);
wr18: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'number of teeth')) ) = 1)) ) =
    0)) ) = 0);
wr19: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'reference pressure angle')) ) =
    1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr20: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'rake shift factor')) ) =
    1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr21: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.

```

```

used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'nominal tool depth')) ) =
1)) ) = 0)) = 0);
wr22: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'face width')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
wr23: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tip diameter')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
wr24: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'module or diametral pitch'))
AND ((it.description = 'module') OR (it.description =
'diameter pitch')))) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr25: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'normal attribute')) ) = 1)) )

```



```

= 0)) )) = 0);
wr26: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'internal or external gear'))
AND ((it.description = 'internal') OR (it.description =
'external')))) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr27: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['gear'])) OR (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'root fillet radius')) )
<= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_feature_definition

ENTITY externally_defined_general_property
  SUBTYPE OF (general_property, externally_defined_item);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
    wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 13584 library';
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LIBRARY_CLASS_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT'
IN TYPEOF(aoa)) AND (aoa.role.name = 'property version')) )
    = 1;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_ITEM')
    | ((ap.name = 'name scope') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_CLASS' IN
TYPEOF(ap.related_item)))) ) ) >= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_general_property

ENTITY externally_defined_item;
  item_id : source_item;
  source : external_source;
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_item

ENTITY externally_defined_item_relationship;
  name : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_item : externally_defined_item;
  related_item : externally_defined_item;
END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_item_relationship

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY externally_defined_representation_with_parameters
  SUBTYPE OF (representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_LIBRARY_ASSIGNMENT' IN
        TYPEOF(adr)) AND (adr.role.name =
        'definitional class membership')) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(adr)) )) <= 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(adr.
      location))) )) <= 1;
  END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_representation_with_parameters

ENTITY externally_defined_schema
  SUBTYPE OF (externally_defined_item);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.source);
    wr2: SELF.source.name = 'ISO 10303 part';
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
      | (adr.assigned_document.description =
      'externally defined schema') )) <= 1;
    wr4: SELF.item_id IN ['externally defined schema','executable'];
  END_ENTITY; -- externally_defined_schema

ENTITY face
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (face_surface,oriented_face))
  SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
  bounds : SET [1:?] OF face_bound;
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT mixed_loop_type_set(list_to_set(list_face_loops(SELF)));
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* bounds | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_OUTER_BOUND' IN TYPEOF(temp)) ))
    <= 1;
  END_ENTITY; -- face

ENTITY face_bound
  SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
  bound : loop;
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
  END_ENTITY; -- face_bound

ENTITY face_outer_bound
  SUBTYPE OF (face_bound);
  END_ENTITY; -- face_outer_bound

ENTITY face_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) >= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(it)) OR (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(it)))) ))
    = 0;
  END_ENTITY; -- face_shape_representation

ENTITY face_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (face, geometric_representation_item);
```

```

    face_geometry : surface;
    same_sense : BOOLEAN;
WHERE
    wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
        face_geometry));
END_ENTITY; -- face_surface

ENTITY faceted_brep
    SUBTYPE OF (manifold_solid_brep);
END_ENTITY; -- faceted_brep

ENTITY faceted_brep_shape_representation
    SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
        = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* items | (SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1) ))
        > 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fbrep <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csh <* msb_shells(fbrep) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcs <* csh\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(fcs)) AND (
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE' IN TYPEOF(fcs\face_surface.
        face_geometry)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(fcs\
        face_surface.face_geometry\elementary_surface.position.
        location)))))) )) = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fbrep <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csh <* msb_shells(fbrep) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcs <* csh\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( bnds <* fcs.bounds | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_OUTER_BOUND' IN TYPEOF(bnds)) ))
        = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( msb <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL' IN
        TYPEOF(msb\manifold_solid_brep.outer)) )) = 0;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( brv <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BREP_WITH_VOIDS' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csh <* brv\brep_with_voids.voids |
        csh\oriented_closed_shell.orientation )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
        NOT (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
        IN TYPEOF(mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.
        mapped_representation)))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- faceted_brep_shape_representation

ENTITY feature_component_definition
    SUBTYPE OF (characterized_object);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE')) = 1)) ) =
        0;
END_ENTITY; -- feature_component_definition

ENTITY feature_component_relationship
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (pattern_omit_membership,pattern_offset_membership))
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1: ((SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPLICATE_FEATURE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TRANSITION_FEATURE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
  relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) OR (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
  relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition));
END_ENTITY; -- feature_component_relationship

ENTITY feature_definition
  SUBTYPE OF (characterized_object);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
  SELF) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) <= 1;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
  name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TURNED_KNURL',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.THREAD',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEAR',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MARKING',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTSIDE_PROFILE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REMOVAL_VOLUME',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REVOLVED_PROFILE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA. OUTER_ROUND',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FLAT_FACE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROTRUSION',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_END',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SPHERICAL_CAP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.STEP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOUND_FEATURE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPLICATE_FEATURE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_FEATURE_DEFINITION']
  * TYPEOF(SELF)) = 1;
  wr4: (NOT (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS',

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTSIDE_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REMOVAL_VOLUME',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FLAT_FACE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROTRUSION',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_END',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.STEP'] * TYPEOF(SELF)) = 1)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <*
get_property_definition_representations(SELF) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) ) >= 0);
END_ENTITY; -- feature_definition

```

```

ENTITY feature_dependency
SUBTYPE OF (group_relationship);
WHERE
wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(SELF.related_group);
wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(SELF.relying_group);
END_ENTITY; -- feature_dependency

```

```

ENTITY feature_identification_item
SUBTYPE OF (class);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( ga <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_GROUP')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT' IN
TYPEOF(ga)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ins <* adr.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.INSTANCED_FEATURE' IN TYPEOF(ins)) ) )
= 1) )) = 0);
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_GROUP')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_INTERACTION' IN TYPEOF(
adr)) )) >= 0;
wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( ga <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_GROUP')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT' IN
TYPEOF(ga)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ins <* adr.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(ins)) ) )
<= 1) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- feature_identification_item

```

```

ENTITY feature_interaction
SUBTYPE OF (group_relationship);
WHERE
wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(SELF.related_group);
wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(SELF.relying_group);
END_ENTITY; -- feature_interaction

```

```

ENTITY feature_pattern
SUBTYPE OF (replicate_feature);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

+ 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
used_representation.items | (NOT (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(srwp_i))) )) >
0)) )) > 0)) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'base feature placement')) )) > 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- feature_pattern

ENTITY feature_process
SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD')
| (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SEQUENTIAL_METHOD' IN TYPEOF(
sar)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY'
IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method)))) )) >= 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD')
| (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SERIAL_ACTION_METHOD' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(
sar.related_method)))) )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND (it.name = 'process parameter')) )) >=
0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- feature_process

ENTITY fillet
SUBTYPE OF (transition_feature);
WHERE
wr1: (NOT (SELF\shape_aspect.description = 'constant radius')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr2: (NOT (SELF\shape_aspect.description = 'constant radius')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |

```

```

(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) >= 1)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) <= 3))) = 0))) = 0);
wr3: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')))) = 1))) = 0))) = 0);
wr4: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first offset')))) <= 1))) =
0))) = 0);
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'constant radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second offset')))) <= 1))) =
0))) = 0);
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'fillet face')))) = 1))) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'first face shape')) = 1)) ))
    = 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
    'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'second face shape')) = 1)) ))
    = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- fillet

ENTITY fixture_assembly
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.usage | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD' IN TYPEOF(adr)) AND
    (adr.name = 'assembly instruction')) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (adr
    .description = 'configuration')) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_RESOURCE')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP'
    IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT'] *
    TYPEOF(ap.related_resource)) = 1)) )) >= 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_CONTRACT' IN TYPEOF(adr
    .assigned_contract)) )) >= 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(adr
    .assigned_document)) )) <= 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
    TYPEOF(ar)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
    QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS' IN
    TYPEOF(pdp)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <*
USEDIN(pdp_imp, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
    property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
    'fixture assembly shape')) = 0)) = 0)) )) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_assembly

ENTITY fixture_assembly_element
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT' IN TYPEOF(adr.
    assigned_document)) AND (adr.assigned_document.description =

```



```

        'fixture catalogue number')) )) <= 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELf,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
  | (adr.assigned_organization.description =
  'fixture company name') )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELf,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (adr
  .description = 'fixture element identification') )) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELf,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MASS_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(
  rpr)) AND (rpr.name = 'fixture element weight')) )) <= 1)) ))
  = 0)) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELf,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
  TYPEOF(ar)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
  QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS' IN
  TYPEOF(pdp)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
  property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
  'fixture assembly element shape')) )) = 0)) )) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_assembly_element

ENTITY fixture_assembly_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    relating_resource);
    wr2: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT'] *
    TYPEOF(SELF.related_resource)) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_assembly_relationship

ENTITY fixture_contract
  SUBTYPE OF (contract);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELf,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | (adr.assigned_action_request.description = 'design order') ))
    = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELf,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | (adr.assigned_action_request.description =
    'fabrication order') )) = 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELf,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
    IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION' IN TYPEOF(it)) ))
    <= 1))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_contract

ENTITY fixture_machine_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_machine_mounting

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY fixture_machine_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_machine_unmounting

ENTITY fixture_pallet_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' )
    | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
      TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 0) ))
    = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_pallet_mounting

ENTITY fixture_pallet_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (fixture_setup);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' )
    | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
      TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 0) ))
    = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_pallet_unmounting

ENTITY fixture_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_DEFINITION' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MOUNTING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
    <= 1;
  wr2: (NOT type_check_function(SELF, [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_PALLET_MOUNTING',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_PALLET_UNMOUNTING'], 1)) OR
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' )
    | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
      TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 1) ))
    = 0));
  wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' )
    | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
      TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) >= 0) ))
    = 0);
  wr4: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS' )
    | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
      TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) ))
    >= 1) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- fixture_setup
```

```

ENTITY flat_face
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'removal direction')) )) = 1)) ))
      = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'course of travel occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'path feature component usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
        sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relater_shape_aspect.
        description = 'linear')) AND (sdr.name = 'course of travel')) ))
        = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'removal boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'profile usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE'
        IN TYPEOF(sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.name =
        'removal boundary')) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'enclosed boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'profile usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
        relater_shape_aspect)) = 1) AND (sdr.relater_shape_aspect.
        description = 'boundary')) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(

```

```

        SELF) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) >= 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) AND (csa.name = 'uncut area')) AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar)) AND (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROTRUSION'] * TYPEOF(sar.
        related_shape_aspect)) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) ) = 1;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'removal depth')) )) <= 1)) )
        = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- flat_face

ENTITY flatness_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- flatness_tolerance

ENTITY founded_item;
END_ENTITY; -- founded_item

ENTITY functionally_defined_transformation;
  name : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- functionally_defined_transformation

ENTITY gear
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
  WHERE
    wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
    | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (10 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items))) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items) >= 13)) )) = 1) )) = 1;
    wr2 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
    'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
    'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN( pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'number of teeth')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr3 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'reference pressure angle')) ))
= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr4 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'rake shift factor')) )) =
1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'nominal tooth depth')) ))
= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((

```

```

        SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'face width')) )) = 1)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
        'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
        'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tip diameter')) )) = 1)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
        'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
        'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'module or diametral pitch'))
        AND ((it.description = 'module') OR (it.description =
        'diametral pitch')))) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
        'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
        'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'internal or external gear'))
        AND ((it.description = 'internal') OR (it.description =
        'external')))) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr10: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
        'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',
        'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'normal attribute')) )) = 1)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 0);
wr11: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
        'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear','spur gear',

```

```

'helical gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'root fillet radius')) )
<= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr12: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['helix gear',
'helical bevel gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(
SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'reference helix angle')) )
= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr13: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['helix gear',
'helical bevel gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(
SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'gear tooth')) AND ((it.
description = 'left hand tooth') OR (it.description =
'right hand tooth')))) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr14: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tip angle')) ) = 1)) )) =
0)) )) = 0);
wr15: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'straight bevel gear','helical bevel gear'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

    QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
    SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'root angle')) )) = 1)) ))
    = 0)) )) = 0);
wr16: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' )
    | ((sar.description = 'applied shape') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
    IN TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) )) = 1) )) = 1)) )) =
    0;
END_ENTITY; -- gear

ENTITY general_property;
    id      : identifier;
    name    : label;
    description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- general_property

ENTITY general_property_association;
    name      : label;
    description : OPTIONAL text;
    base_definition : general_property;
    derived_definition : derived_property_select;
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(derived_definition, ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'GENERAL_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.') + 'DERIVED_DEFINITION')) =
    1;
    wr2: derived_definition.name = base_definition.name;
END_ENTITY; -- general_property_association

ENTITY generic_manufacturing_resource
    SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (resource_with_representation,
    resource_with_material))
    SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
    wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(rpr)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
    TYPEOF(rpr\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (rpr.
    name = 'resource quantity')) )) >= 1) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
    wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* apr.representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(rpr)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
    TYPEOF(rpr\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (rpr.
    name = 'resource quantity')) AND (rpr\measure_with_unit.

```



```

        unit_component.name = 'each')) )) = 1) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- generic_manufacturing_resource

ENTITY geometric_alignment
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) > 1;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_alignment

ENTITY geometric_curve_set
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_set);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* SELF\geometric_set.elements | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(temp) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_curve_set

ENTITY geometric_intersection
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) > 1;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_intersection

ENTITY geometric_representation_context
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_context);
  coordinate_space_dimension : dimension_count;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_representation_context

ENTITY geometric_representation_item
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (point,direction,vector,placement,
    cartesian_transformation_operator,curve,surface,edge_curve,
    face_surface,poly_loop,vertex_point,solid_model,
    shell_based_surface_model,shell_based_wireframe_model,
    edge_based_wireframe_model,geometric_set))
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
  DERIVE
    dim : dimension_count := dimension_of(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( using_rep <* using_representations(SELF) | (NOT
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_REPRESENTATION_CONTEXT'
      IN TYPEOF(using_rep.context_of_items)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_representation_item

ENTITY geometric_set
  SUPERTYPE OF (geometric_curve_set)
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  elements : SET [1:?] OF geometric_set_select;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_set

ENTITY geometric_tolerance;
  name : label;
  description : text;
  magnitude : measure_with_unit;
  toleranced_shape_aspect : shape_aspect;
  WHERE
    wr1: magnitude.value_component >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_tolerance

ENTITY geometric_tolerance_relationship;
  name : label;
  description : text;
  relating_geometric_tolerance : geometric_tolerance;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
related_geometric_tolerance : geometric_tolerance;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_tolerance_relationship

ENTITY geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  datum_system : SET [1:?] OF datum_reference;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference

ENTITY geometric_tolerance_with_defined_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  unit_size : measure_with_unit;
  WHERE
    wr1: unit_size.value_component > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometric_tolerance_with_defined_unit

ENTITY geometrically_bounded_surface_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
      = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1) ))
      > 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
      NOT ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION') IN
      TYPEOF(mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation))
      AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( mr_it <* mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.
      mapped_representation.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET' IN TYPEOF(mr_it)) ))
      > 0))) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pnt <* QUERY ( gsel <* gs\geometric_set.
      elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT' IN TYPEOF(gsel)) )
      | (NOT gbsf_check_point(pnt)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cv <* QUERY ( gsel <* gs\geometric_set.
      elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE' IN TYPEOF(gsel)) )
      | (NOT gbsf_check_curve(cv)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sf <* QUERY ( gsel <* gs\geometric_set.
      elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(gsel)) )
      | (NOT gbsf_check_surface(sf)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
      SIZEOF(QUERY ( gsel <* gs\geometric_set.elements | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(gsel)) )) > 0) ))
      > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometrically_bounded_surface_shape_representation

ENTITY geometrically_bounded_wireframe_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
```

```

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF(TYPEOF(it) * [
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM']) = 1) )) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF(TYPEOF(it) * [
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM']) = 1) )) >= 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gcs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( crv <* QUERY ( elem <* gcs\
  geometric_set.elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE' IN
  TYPEOF(elem)) ) | (NOT
  valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(crv)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gcs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pnts <* QUERY ( elem <* gcs\
  geometric_set.elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT' IN
  TYPEOF(elem)) ) | (NOT
  valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_point(pnts)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gcs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cnc <* QUERY ( elem <* gcs\
  geometric_set.elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC' IN
  TYPEOF(elem)) ) | (NOT (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D' IN TYPEOF(cnc\
  conic.position))) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gcs <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pline <* QUERY ( elem <* gcs\
  geometric_set.elements | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE'
  IN TYPEOF(elem)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(pline\polyline.points) > 2)) ))
  = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
  NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION') IN
  TYPEOF(mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation))) )
  = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- geometrically_bounded_wireframe_shape_representation

ENTITY global_uncertainty_assigned_context
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_context);
  uncertainty : SET [1:?] OF uncertainty_measure_with_unit;
END_ENTITY; -- global_uncertainty_assigned_context

ENTITY global_unit_assigned_context
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_context);
  units : SET [1:?] OF unit;
END_ENTITY; -- global_unit_assigned_context

ENTITY group;
  name : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  DERIVE
  id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- group

ENTITY group_assignment

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_group : group;
DERIVE
  role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- group_assignment

ENTITY group_relationship;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_group : group;
  related_group : group;
END_ENTITY; -- group_relationship

ENTITY hole_bottom
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2 : SELF.description IN ['through','flat','flat with radius',
      'flat with taper','spherical','conical'];
    wr3 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'through')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
          'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')) = 0)) )
      = 0));
    wr4 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['flat with radius',
      'flat with taper','spherical','conical'])) OR (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
          'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
            'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
            used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0));
    wr5 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
          pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
          'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
            'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
            used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
            used_representation.items) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0));
    wr6 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['flat with radius','spherical']))
      OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
          pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
          'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
            'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
            used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
            used_representation.items) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0));
    wr7 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat with taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'conical')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) >= 1)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) <= 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (SELF.description = 'through') OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <*
QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'hole bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (fcr.name IN ['hole depth start',
'hole depth end'] )) >= 1);
wr10: (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat with radius')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'corner radius')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr11: (NOT (SELF.description = 'spherical')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr12: (NOT (SELF.description = 'conical')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tip radius')) ) <= 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
wr13: (NOT (SELF.description = 'conical')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tip angle')) ) = 1)) ) =
0)) ) = 0);
wr14: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'hole bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description
= 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.HOLE_BOTTOM' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
relating_shape_aspect))) ) ) >= 1;
wr15: (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat with taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'final diameter')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
wr16: (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat with taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'taper diameter')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);

```

```

END_ENTITY; -- hole_bottom

ENTITY hyperbola
  SUBTYPE OF (conic);
  semi_axis    : positive_length_measure;
  semi_imag_axis : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- hyperbola

ENTITY id_attribute;
  attribute_value : identifier;
  identified_item : id_attribute_select;
END_ENTITY; -- id_attribute

ENTITY identification_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_id : identifier;
  role       : identification_role;
END_ENTITY; -- identification_assignment

ENTITY identification_role;
  name       : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- identification_role

ENTITY illustration
  SUBTYPE OF (document);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
        TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d)) ))
          >= 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( aduc <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VIEW_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(aduc\
        document_usage_constraint_assignment.assigned_document_usage)) ))
      >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- illustration

ENTITY in_facility_location
  SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'building or area')) )) = 1) ))
      = 0);
    wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'location code')) )) = 1) )) = 0);
    wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'sublocation')) )) = 1) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- in_facility_location

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY instanced_feature
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition, shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SELF.product_definitional;
  END_ENTITY; -- instanced_feature

ENTITY intersection_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (surface_curve);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry) = 2;
    wr2: associated_surface(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry[1])
      <> associated_surface(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry
        [2]);
  END_ENTITY; -- intersection_curve

ENTITY known_source
  SUBTYPE OF (external_source, pre_defined_item);
  END_ENTITY; -- known_source

ENTITY length_measure_with_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
      measure_with_unit.unit_component);
  END_ENTITY; -- length_measure_with_unit

ENTITY length_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
  WHERE
    wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 1) AND (SELF\
      \named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (
      SELF\named_unit.dimensions.
      thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND
      (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);
  END_ENTITY; -- length_unit

ENTITY library_class_version_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (applied_external_identification_assignment);
  END_ENTITY; -- library_class_version_assignment

ENTITY library_property_version_assignment
  SUBTYPE OF (applied_external_identification_assignment);
  END_ENTITY; -- library_property_version_assignment

ENTITY limits_and_fits;
  form_variance : label;
  zone_variance : label;
  grade : label;
  source : text;
  END_ENTITY; -- limits_and_fits

ENTITY line
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  pnt : cartesian_point;
  dir : vector;
  WHERE
```



```

    wr1: dir.dim = pnt.dim;
END_ENTITY; -- line

ENTITY line_profile_tolerance
SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
WHERE
    wr1: (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF)))
    OR (SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
    datum_system) <= 3);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF\geometric_tolerance.
    toleranced_shape_aspect, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (sar.
    name IN ['affected plane association',
    'resulting intersection curve association'] ) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- line_profile_tolerance

ENTITY linear_profile
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) = 2)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it) AND (it.
    name = 'orientation')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'profile length')) )) = 1)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- linear_profile

ENTITY local_time;
    hour_component : hour_in_day;
    minute_component : OPTIONAL minute_in_hour;
    second_component : OPTIONAL second_in_minute;
    zone : coordinated_universal_time_offset;
WHERE
    wr1: valid_time(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- local_time

ENTITY location_shape_representation
    SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT' IN TYPEOF(it))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- location_shape_representation

ENTITY loop
    SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (vertex_loop,edge_loop,poly_loop))
    SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- loop

ENTITY machine
    SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
        | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION' IN TYPEOF(adr.
            assigned_organization)) AND (adr.assigned_organization.
            description = 'machine company name')) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
            IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER' IN
            TYPEOF(ar2.relater_resource)) )) <= 1;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
            IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION'
            IN TYPEOF(ar2.relater_resource)) )) = 1;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATED_RESOURCE')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP'
            IN TYPEOF(arr)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN
            TYPEOF(ar2.relater_resource)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- machine

ENTITY machine_element_relationship
    SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
        related_resource);
    wr2: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
        relating_resource)) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- machine_element_relationship
```

```

ENTITY machine_setup
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
      | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
        TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) >= 1)) ))
      = 0;
  END_ENTITY; -- machine_setup

ENTITY machine_usage
  SUBTYPE OF (requirement_for_action_resource);
  WHERE
    wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( w <* SELF.resources | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(w)) )) = 1;
    wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
      TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) )) <= 1;
    wr3 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
      'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'maximum spindle speed')) ))
      <= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
    wr4 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
      'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'maximum feedrate')) )) <=
      1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
    wr5 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
      'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.representation.items | (((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
      TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
      name = 'number of control axis')) )) <= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
    wr6: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |

```

```

        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.representation))) |
        ((impl_rep.representation.name = 'machine usage parameter')AND
        (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.representation.items |
        ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name IN
        ['x-axis table size','y-axis table size'])
        ) <=2) )=0))))=0));
wr7 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
        'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.description IN ['true','false',
        'unknown'])) AND (it.name = 'table indexing function')) ) )
        <= 1) ) ) = 0) ) ) = 0);
wr8 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
        'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'positioning accuracy')) ) )
        <= 1) ) ) = 0) ) ) = 0);
wr9 : NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
        'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'axis range of motion ')) ) )
        >= 0) ) ) = 0) ) ) = 0);
wr10: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
        'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name =
        'axis range of motion description')) ) >= 0) ) ) = 0) ) )
        = 0);
wr11: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
name = 'number of simultaneous axis'))) <= 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr12: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
'machine usage parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'spindle power'))) <= 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- machine_usage

ENTITY machining_process
SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_process);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ) ) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- machining_process

ENTITY machining_tolerance
SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'inside tolerance'))) = 1)) )
= 0);
wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'outside tolerance'))) = 1)) )
= 0);
wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'total tolerance'))) <= 1)) )
= 0);
END_ENTITY; -- machining_tolerance

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY make_from_usage_option
  SUBTYPE OF (product_definition_usage);
  ranking      : INTEGER;
  ranking_rationale : text;
  quantity     : measure_with_unit;
WHERE
  wr1: (NOT ('NUMBER' IN TYPEOF(quantity.value_component))) OR (
    quantity.value_component > 0);
END_ENTITY; -- make_from_usage_option

ENTITY manifold_solid_brep
  SUBTYPE OF (solid_model);
  outer : closed_shell;
END_ENTITY; -- manifold_solid_brep

ENTITY manifold_surface_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
    = 1)) ) = 0;
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1) )
    > 0;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
    NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
    IN TYPEOF(mi\mapped_item.mapping_source.
    mapped_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( mr_it <* mi\
    mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
    TYPEOF(mr_it)) ) ) > 0))) ) = 0;
  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sh <* sbsm\
    shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_SHELL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_SHELL'] * TYPEOF(sh)) = 1)) )
    = 0)) ) = 0;
  wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
    shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(fa))) ) =
    0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
  wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
    shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR
    msf_surface_check(fa\face_surface.face_geometry))) ) = 0)) )
    = 0)) ) = 0;
  wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
```

```

shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (NOT (SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP'] * TYPEOF(bnds.bound))
= 1))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds\path.edge_list | (
NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(oe.
edge_element))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe_cv <* QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds\
path.edge_list | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE' IN
TYPEOF(oe.edge_element)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE'] * TYPEOF(oe_cv.
edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry)) = 1))) = 0))) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds\path.edge_list | (
NOT msf_curve_check(oe.edge_element\edge_curve.
edge_geometry)) = 0))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)) )
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds\path.edge_list | (
NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(oe.
edge_element.edge_start)) AND (

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(oe.
        edge_element.edge_end)))))) = 0)) = 0))) = 0)) = 0)) = 0)) = 0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
        shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( elp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound)))
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( oe <* elp_fbnds\path.edge_list | (
        NOT ((SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEGENERATE_PCURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_CURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_SURFACE'] * TYPEOF(oe.
        edge_element.edge_start\vertex_point.vertex_geometry)) = 1)
        AND (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEGENERATE_PCURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_CURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_SURFACE'] * TYPEOF(oe.
        edge_element.edge_end\vertex_point.vertex_geometry)) = 1))))))
        = 0)) = 0))) = 0))) = 0;
wr13: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
        shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( vlp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound))
        | (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(
        vlp_fbnds\vertex_loop.loop_vertex))) = 0))) = 0))) = 0))
        = 0)) = 0;
wr14: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbsm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( cfs <* sbsm\
        shell_based_surface_model.sbsm_boundary | (NOT (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fa <* cfs\connected_face_set.cfs_faces | (NOT ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(fa)) OR (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( vlp_fbnds <* QUERY ( bnds <* fa.bounds | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(bnds.bound))
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEGENERATE_PCURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_CURVE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_SURFACE'] * TYPEOF(
        vlp_fbnds\vertex_loop.loop_vertex\vertex_point.
        vertex_geometry)) = 1)) = 0))) = 0))) = 0)) = 0)) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- manifold_surface_shape_representation

ENTITY manufacturing_activity
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (ancillary_activity,part_routing,part_unmounting,
    process_activity,validation,part_mounting))
  SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE
wr1: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
  IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF\
  action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM' IN TYPEOF(adr)) ))
  <= 1);
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,

```



```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION_METHOD')
| ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( edi <* sar.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_SCHEMA' IN
  TYPEOF(edi)) )) <= 1))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- manufacturing_activity

ENTITY manufacturing_activity_relationship
SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
  relating_method);
  wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(SELF
  .related_method);
END_ENTITY; -- manufacturing_activity_relationship

ENTITY manufacturing_process
SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( amr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SINGLE_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(amr)) AND (SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_SETUP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_SETUP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANCILLARY_SETUP'] * TYPEOF(amr.
  related_method)) = 1)) )) >= 1;
  wr2: SELF.purpose IN ['legacy nc','non nc','integrated nc'];
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') | (NOT (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.name =
  'assigned feature')) )) = 1)) )) >= 0;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP'
  IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(
  sar.related_method))) )) >= 1;
  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') | (NOT (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
  'intermediate shape')) )) >= 0)) )) = 0;
  wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE'
  IN TYPEOF(arr)) )) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(am,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_HOLDING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(rp)) ))
  = 1))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- manufacturing_process

ENTITY manufacturing_process_relationship

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    related_method);
  wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    relating_method);
END_ENTITY; -- manufacturing_process_relationship

ENTITY mapped_item
SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
  mapping_source : representation_map;
  mapping_target : representation_item;
WHERE
  wr1: acyclic_mapped_representation(using_representations(SELF),[SELF]);
END_ENTITY; -- mapped_item

ENTITY marking
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
    + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) AND ((2 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items) <= 6))) ) = 1) )) = 1;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'marking text')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
    = 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'special instructions')) ) <= 1)) )
    = 0) ) ) = 0;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'font name')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) )
        = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'character height')) ) <= 1)) ) )
        = 0)) ) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'character spacing')) ) <=
        1)) ) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'applied shape') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN
        TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) ) = 1) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- marking

ENTITY mass_measure_with_unit
SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MASS_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
        measure_with_unit.unit_component);
END_ENTITY; -- mass_measure_with_unit

ENTITY mass_unit
SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
WHERE
    wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 0) AND (SELF\
        \named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 1)) AND (SELF\
        named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
        named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (
        SELF\named_unit.dimensions.
        thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
        named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND
        (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_ENTITY; -- mass_unit

ENTITY material_designation;
  name      : label;
  definitions : SET [1:?] OF characterized_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- material_designation

ENTITY material_property
  SUBTYPE OF (property_definition);
  UNIQUE
  url : name, definition;
  WHERE
  wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHARACTERIZED_OBJECT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
  property_definition.definition) OR (SIZEOF(bag_to_set(
  USEDIN(SELF,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')) -
  QUERY ( temp <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')) | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'MATERIAL_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION') IN TYPEOF(temp)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- material_property

ENTITY material_property_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (property_definition_representation);
  dependent_environment : data_environment;
END_ENTITY; -- material_property_representation

ENTITY measure_qualification;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  qualified_measure : measure_with_unit;
  qualifiers    : SET [1:?] OF value_qualifier;
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* qualifiers | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRECISION_QUALIFIER' IN TYPEOF(temp)) ))
  < 2;
END_ENTITY; -- measure_qualification

ENTITY measure_representation_item
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item, measure_with_unit);
END_ENTITY; -- measure_representation_item

ENTITY measure_with_unit
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (length_measure_with_unit,mass_measure_with_unit,
  time_measure_with_unit,plane_angle_measure_with_unit,
  ratio_measure_with_unit));
  value_component : measure_value;
  unit_component  : unit;
  WHERE
  wr1: valid_units(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- measure_with_unit

ENTITY modified_geometric_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  modifier : limit_condition;
END_ENTITY; -- modified_geometric_tolerance

ENTITY modified_pattern
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
```

```

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) ) | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPLICATE_FEATURE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.INSTANCED_FEATURE'] * TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) >= 1) AND (fcr.
description = 'base shape')) ) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) ) | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) = 1) AND (fcr.
description = 'base pattern')) ) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( msar <* USEDIN(
sar.related_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATTERN_OFFSET_MEMBERSHIP',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATTERN_OMIT_MEMBERSHIP'] * TYPEOF(
sar)) = 1) AND (sar.description = 'modified pattern')) AND (
sar :<>: msar))) >= 1) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- modified_pattern

ENTITY mounting_position
SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) ) = 1) )) = 0);
wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
(it.name = 'location origin')) ) = 1) )) = 0);
wr3: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name
= 'reference plane')) ) = 1) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- mounting_position

ENTITY name_attribute;
attribute_value : label;
named_item : name_attribute_select;
END_ENTITY; -- name_attribute

ENTITY named_unit
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (si_unit,conversion_based_unit,
context_dependent_unit) ANDOR ONEOF (length_unit,mass_unit,
time_unit,plane_angle_unit,solid_angle_unit,ratio_unit));
dimensions : dimensional_exponents;
END_ENTITY; -- named_unit

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

ENTITY next_assembly_usage_occurrence
  SUBTYPE OF (assembly_component_usage);
END_ENTITY; -- next_assembly_usage_occurrence

ENTITY ngon_closed_profile
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) = 1)) )) = 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) | (NOT ((SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) >= 3) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) <= 4)))) = 0)) )) = 0;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
    + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
    used_representation.items | (((((srwp_i.name = 'orientation')
    OR (srwp_i.name = 'number of sides')) OR (srwp_i.name =
    'circumscribed diameter')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'corner radius'))
    OR (srwp_i.name = 'diameter across flats')))) = SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items)))) = 1)) = 1;
  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
    name = 'orientation')))) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
  wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN

```

```

        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
        = 'number of sides')))) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name IN ['circumscribed diameter',
        'diameter across flats']))) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'corner radius')))) <= 1)) ))
        = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- ngon_closed_profile

ENTITY ngon_shape_representation
SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation_with_parameters);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 5;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
        name = 'orientation')))) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')))) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'corner radius')))) = 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name IN ['circumscribed diameter',
        'diameter across flats']))) = 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
        = 'number of sides')))) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- ngon_shape_representation

ENTITY non_machining_process
SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_process);
END_ENTITY; -- non_machining_process

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY object_role;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- object_role

ENTITY offset_curve_3d
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  basis_curve : curve;
  distance    : length_measure;
  self_intersect : LOGICAL;
  ref_direction : direction;
  WHERE
    wr1: (basis_curve.dim = 3) AND (ref_direction.dim = 3);
END_ENTITY; -- offset_curve_3d

ENTITY offset_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (surface);
  basis_surface : surface;
  distance      : length_measure;
  self_intersect : LOGICAL;
END_ENTITY; -- offset_surface

ENTITY open_path_profile
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
        TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
        name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
```



```

        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
  used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) )) <= 1)) )) =
  0;
END_ENTITY; -- open_path_profile

ENTITY open_shell
  SUBTYPE OF (connected_face_set);
END_ENTITY; -- open_shell

ENTITY organization;
  id      : OPTIONAL identifier;
  name    : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- organization

ENTITY organization_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_organization : organization;
  role                  : organization_role;
END_ENTITY; -- organization_assignment

ENTITY organization_role;
  name : label;
  DERIVE
  description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- organization_role

ENTITY organizational_address
  SUBTYPE OF (address);
  organizations : SET [1:?] OF organization;
  description   : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- organizational_address

ENTITY organizational_project;
  name          : label;
  description    : OPTIONAL text;
  responsible_organizations : SET [1:?] OF organization;
  DERIVE
  id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- organizational_project

ENTITY oriented_closed_shell
  SUBTYPE OF (closed_shell);
  closed_shell_element : closed_shell;
  orientation           : BOOLEAN;
  DERIVE
  SELF\connected_face_set.cfs_faces : SET [1:?] OF face :=
  conditional_reverse(SELF.

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        orientation,SELF.
        closed_shell_element.cfs_faces);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF.closed_shell_element));
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_closed_shell

ENTITY oriented_edge
SUBTYPE OF (edge);
  edge_element : edge;
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
DERIVE
  SELF\edge.edge_start : vertex := boolean_choose(SELF.orientation,
    SELF.edge_element.edge_start,SELF.
    edge_element.edge_end);
  SELF\edge.edge_end : vertex := boolean_choose(SELF.orientation,
    SELF.edge_element.edge_end,SELF.
    edge_element.edge_start);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_EDGE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    edge_element));
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_edge

ENTITY oriented_face
SUBTYPE OF (face);
  face_element : face;
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
DERIVE
  SELF\face.bounds : SET [1:?] OF face_bound := conditional_reverse(
    SELF.orientation,SELF.face_element.bounds);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    face_element));
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_face

ENTITY oriented_open_shell
SUBTYPE OF (open_shell);
  open_shell_element : open_shell;
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
DERIVE
  SELF\connected_face_set.cfs_faces : SET [1:?] OF face :=
    conditional_reverse(SELF.
    orientation,SELF.
    open_shell_element.cfs_faces);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_OPEN_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF.open_shell_element));
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_open_shell

ENTITY oriented_path
SUBTYPE OF (path);
  path_element : path;
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
DERIVE
  SELF\path.edge_list : LIST [1:?] OF UNIQUE oriented_edge :=
    conditional_reverse(SELF.orientation,SELF.
    path_element.edge_list);
WHERE
  wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_PATH' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
    path_element));
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_path
```

```

ENTITY oriented_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (surface);
  orientation : BOOLEAN;
END_ENTITY; -- oriented_surface

ENTITY outer_boundary_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (boundary_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- outer_boundary_curve

ENTITY outer_round
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
  WHERE
    wr1: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'outer diameter'))
    OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
      + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
      used_representation.items) = 3)) ) = 1) )) = 1);
    wr2: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
      'outer diameter to shoulder')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
      + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND ((2 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
      used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
      used_representation.items) <= 3))) ) = 1) )) = 1);
    wr3: SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['outer diameter',
      'outer diameter to shoulder'];
    wr4: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'outer diameter'))
    OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
      = 0);
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diameter')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
      = 0);
    wr6: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
      'outer diameter to shoulder')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*

```

```

QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
description = 'v-shape boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE' IN
TYPEOF(sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.
relying_shape_aspect.description = 'v-shape')) ) = 1)) )
= 1)) ) = 0);
wr7: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'outer diameter'))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
description = 'reduced size occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description = 'taper usage')
AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
TYPEOF(sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTER_ROUND' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) AND (sdr.name =
'reduced size')) ) = 1)) ) <= 1)) ) = 0);
wr8: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
'outer diameter to shoulder')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0);
wr9: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
'outer diameter to shoulder')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'feature length')) ) <= 1)) )

```

```

= 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- outer_round

ENTITY outside_profile
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
    used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 1) )) = 1;
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (sa_occ.
    description IN ['boundary occurrence',
    'non-planar boundary occurrence',
    'partial circular boundary occurrence',
    'closed circular boundary occurrence',
    'open rectangular boundary occurrence',
    'closed rectangular boundary occurrence'])) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
  wr3 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (sa_occ.
    description = 'boundary occurrence' ) ) = 1)) )) = 0)) OR (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' ) IN TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | ((
    SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) AND (sdr.relatating_shape_aspect
    .description = 'outside boundary' ) ) ) = 1) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
  wr4 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (sa_occ.
    description IN ['complex boundary occurrence',
    'partial circular boundary occurrence',

```

```

'closed circular boundary occurrence',
'open rectangular boundary occurrence',
'closed rectangular boundary occurrence']] )) = 1)) )) = 0))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (NOT (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'profile floor usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROFILE_FLOOR' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
relating_shape_aspect)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTSIDE_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr5 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (sa_occ.
description IN ['outside boundary',
'complex boundary occurrence',
'partial circular boundary occurrence',
'closed circular boundary occurrence',
'open rectangular boundary occurrence',
'closed rectangular boundary occurrence']] )) = 1)) )) = 0))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'path feature component usage') AND ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' )
IN TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' ] * TYPEOF(
sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) AND (sdr.name =
'profile swept shape')) AND (sdr.relating_shape_aspect.
description = 'linear')) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (sa_occ.
description = 'complex boundary occurrence') )) = 1)) )) =
0)) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN

```

```

    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) )) = 1) )) = 1) )) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (sa_occ.
    description = 'partial circular boundary occurrence') )) =
    1) )) = 0)) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <*
    USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE' IN
    TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) )) = 1) )) = 1) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (sa_occ.
    description = 'closed circular boundary occurrence') )) = 1) ))
    = 0) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN
    TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) )) = 1) )) = 1) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (sa_occ.
    description = 'open rectangular boundary occurrence') )) =
    1) )) = 0)) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <*
    USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect))) ) = 1) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr10: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (sa_occ.
    description = 'closed rectangular boundary occurrence' ) )
    = 1) )) = 0)) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <*
    USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN
    TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) ) = 1) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr11: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (sa_occ.
    description IN ['boundary occurrence',
    'complex boundary occurrence',
    'partial circular boundary occurrence',
    'closed circular boundary occurrence',
    'open rectangular boundary occurrence',
    'closed rectangular boundary occurrence'] ) ) = 1) )) = 0)
    OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'removal direction' ) ) = 1) ))
    = 0);
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
    SELF) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit' ) ) ) >=
    0;
END_ENTITY; -- outside_profile

ENTITY pallet
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);

```



```

END_ENTITY; -- pallet

ENTITY pallet_machine_mounting
  SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE' ) | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- pallet_machine_mounting

ENTITY parabola
  SUBTYPE OF (conic);
  focal_dist : length_measure;
  WHERE
    wr1: focal_dist <> 0;
END_ENTITY; -- parabola

ENTITY parallel_offset
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  offset : measure_with_unit;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- parallel_offset

ENTITY parallelism_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) < 3;
END_ENTITY; -- parallelism_tolerance

ENTITY parametric_representation_context
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_context);
END_ENTITY; -- parametric_representation_context

ENTITY part_contract
  SUBTYPE OF (contract);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS' )
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION' IN TYPEOF(adr.
      assigned_organization)) AND (adr.assigned_organization.
      description = 'binding agreement')) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ca <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT' )
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
      IN TYPEOF(ca)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdf <* ca.items | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdf)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(pdf,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION.FORMATION' ) | (
      pd.frame_of_reference.name = 'part definition' )) = 1)))) ))
      = 1)))) )) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT' )
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
      IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        it.description = 'contract document')) )) <= 1))) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION' IN TYPEOF(adr.
    assigned_organization)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( op <* USEDIN(adr
      .assigned_organization,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATIONAL_PROJECT.RESPONSIBLE_ORGANIZATIONS')
  | (op.description = 'project number') )) = 1)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- part_contract

ENTITY part_fixture_mounting
SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
  >= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- part_fixture_mounting

ENTITY part_holding_position
SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <* QUERY ( pdp <* SELF.resource.
  operations | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN
  TYPEOF(pdp)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
    property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
    'part holding mating shape')) )) = 0) )) >= 0;
wr2: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* apr.representation.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(ap)) AND (ap.name = 'part holding position type'))
  AND (ap.description IN ['jack','locator','clamp']))) )) = 1) ))
  = 0);
wr3: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.resource)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rfar <* SELF.
  resource.resources | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(rfar)) ))
  = 1);
wr4: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* apr.representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND
  (ap.name = 'part holding location')) )) <= 1) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- part_holding_position

ENTITY part_machine_mounting
SUBTYPE OF (part_mounting);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- part_machine_mounting

ENTITY part_mounting
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (part_fixture_mounting,part_machine_mounting,
  pallet_machine_mounting))
SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
WHERE

```

```

wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) | (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND
        (it.name = 'part location origin')) )) = 1) )) = 1) )) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MOUNTING_POSITION' IN TYPEOF(ap) ))
  <= 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD' ) | (NOT (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS' )
      | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
        'part mounting part shape')) )) <= 1) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- part_mounting

ENTITY part_routing
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
END_ENTITY; -- part_routing

ENTITY part_unmounting
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
  WHERE
    wr1: SELF.name IN ['pallet machine unmounting',
      'part fixture unmounting','part machine unmounting'];
END_ENTITY; -- part_unmounting

ENTITY partial_circular_profile
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) )) = 1) )) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) >= 3) )) = 0) )) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*

```

```

impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
  name = 'orientation')))) = 1)) = 0)) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) = 1)) = 0)) )
  = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'sweep angle')) = 1)) )
  = 0)) = 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
  used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) <= 1)) =
  0;
END_ENTITY; -- partial_circular_profile

ENTITY path
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (edge_loop,oriented_path))
  SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
  edge_list : LIST [1:?] OF UNIQUE oriented_edge;
  WHERE
    wr1: path_head_to_tail(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- path

ENTITY path_feature_component
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2 : SELF.description IN ['partial circular','complete circular',
    'linear','complex'];
    wr3 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
    USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'partial circular')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 3)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'partial circular')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'partial circular')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'sweep angle')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'complete circular')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.

```

```

        used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'complete circular')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr10: (NOT (SELF.description = 'linear')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr11: (NOT (SELF.description = 'linear')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'distance')) )) = 1)) )) =
0)) )) = 0);
wr12: (NOT (SELF.description = 'linear')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation))) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr13: (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'sweep path')) AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.used_representation.items | (srwp_i.
name = 'profile shape') )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- path_feature_component

ENTITY path_shape_representation

```

```

SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) >= 1;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( i <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH'] * TYPEOF(i)) = 1) )) >= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- path_shape_representation

ENTITY pattern_offset_membership
SUBTYPE OF (feature_component_relationship);
WHERE
  wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
    relating_shape_aspect,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( pdr <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(fcr.
    related_shape_aspect.of_shape,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(pdr
    .definition)) = 1) )) = 0) )) = 0;
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
    related_shape_aspect,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | ((fcr.description =
    'modified pattern') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
    relating_shape_aspect)))) ) >= 1;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
    related_shape_aspect,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
    relating_shape_aspect)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( modfcr <*
    QUERY ( modsar <* USEDIN(fcr.relatng_shape_aspect,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
    SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(
    modsar.related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) = 1) AND
    (modsar :<>: fcr)) ) | (NOT (modfcr.related_shape_aspect.
    of_shape.definition ::= SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape
    .definition)) ) = 0))) ) = 0;
  wr4 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')) = 2)) ) )
    = 0);
  wr5 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
    SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (

```

```

        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' )) = 1)) ) )
        = 0);
wr6 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | (NOT (
        sizeof(pdr.used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
        name = 'index number')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'offset')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
        = 0);
wr9 : (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) | (NOT (sizeof(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 3)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr10: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        sizeof(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
        | (NOT (sizeof(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```



```

'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
name = 'row index')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr11: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
SELF.relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
name = 'column index')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr12: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
SELF.relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'offset distance')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr13: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
SELF.relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'offset direction')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0);
END_ENTITY; -- pattern_offset_membership

ENTITY pattern_omit_membership
SUBTYPE OF (feature_component_relationship);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
relating_shape_aspect,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pdr <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(fcr.related_shape_aspect
.of_shape,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |

```

```

('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(pdr.
  definition)) = 1) )) = 0) )) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
  related_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | ((fcr.description =
  'modified pattern') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
  relating_shape_aspect))) )) >= 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF.
  related_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar)) AND (sar :<>: SELF)) ) | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
  relating_shape_aspect)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( modfcr <*
  QUERY ( modsar <* USEDIN(fcr.relatng_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((
  SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN'] * TYPEOF(
  modsar.related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) = 1) AND (
  modsar :<>: fcr)) ) | (NOT (modfcr.related_shape_aspect.
  of_shape.definition :=: SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.
  definition)) )) = 0))) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')) = 1)) )) =
  0;
wr5: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(SELF
  .relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) OR (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (NOT (
  SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr6: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(SELF
  .relating_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) OR (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (it.name
  = 'index number')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr7: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
  SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) OR (

```

```

        SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (NOT (
        SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr8: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
        = 'row index')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr9: (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_PATTERN' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.relatng_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) OR (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF.related_shape_aspect,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
        = 'column index')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- pattern_omit_membership

ENTITY pcurve
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  basis_surface : surface;
  reference_to_curve : definitional_representation;
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(reference_to_curve\representation.items) = 1;
  wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE' IN TYPEOF(reference_to_curve\
  representation.items[1]);
  wr3: reference_to_curve\representation.items[1]\
  geometric_representation_item.dim = 2;
END_ENTITY; -- pcurve

ENTITY perpendicular_to
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- perpendicular_to

ENTITY perpendicularity_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
  datum_system) <= 3;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_ENTITY; -- perpendicularity_tolerance

ENTITY person;
  id      : identifier;
  last_name  : OPTIONAL label;
  first_name : OPTIONAL label;
  middle_names : OPTIONAL LIST [1:?] OF label;
  prefix_titles : OPTIONAL LIST [1:?] OF label;
  suffix_titles : OPTIONAL LIST [1:?] OF label;
  WHERE
    wr1: EXISTS(last_name) OR EXISTS(first_name);
END_ENTITY; -- person

ENTITY person_and_organization;
  the_person      : person;
  the_organization : organization;
  DERIVE
    name      : label := get_name_value(SELF);
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- person_and_organization

ENTITY personal_address
  SUBTYPE OF (address);
  people      : SET [1:?] OF person;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- personal_address

ENTITY placement
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (axis1_placement, axis2_placement_2d,
    axis2_placement_3d))
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  location : cartesian_point;
END_ENTITY; -- placement

ENTITY planar_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF.items) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE' IN TYPEOF(it) ) ) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- planar_shape_representation

ENTITY plane
  SUBTYPE OF (elementary_surface);
END_ENTITY; -- plane

ENTITY plane_angle_measure_with_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
    measure_with_unit.unit_component);
END_ENTITY; -- plane_angle_measure_with_unit

ENTITY plane_angle_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
  WHERE
```

```

wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 0) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- plane_angle_unit

ENTITY plus_minus_tolerance;
  range      : tolerance_method_definition;
  toleranced_dimension : dimensional_characteristic;
UNIQUE
  url : toleranced_dimension;
END_ENTITY; -- plus_minus_tolerance

ENTITY pocket
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1 : SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['closed rectangular', 'open rectangular', 'complex', 'circular cutout', 'complex cutout', 'recess'];
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.description = 'pocket depth occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' + 'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description = 'path feature component usage') AND (sar.name = 'pocket depth')) AND ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(sdr.relateing_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relateing_shape_aspect.description = 'linear')) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(SELF) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) ) = 1;
  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND ((1 <= SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.items) <= 2))) ) = 1) ) = 1;
  wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.

```

```

used_representation.items | ((srwp_i.name = 'orientation')
OR (srwp_i.name = 'fillet radius')) )) = SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items))) )) = 1) )) = 1;
wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'fillet radius')) ) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr7 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['complex',
'non-circular cutout','recess'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
.description = 'boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
'closed rectangular')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
.description = 'closed boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN
TYPEOF(sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
'open rectangular')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'open boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'profile usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
  relating_shape_aspect))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'pocket bottom usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
  relating_shape_aspect)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
  related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) )
= 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'change in boundary occurrence') AND (
  SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'taper usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
  TYPEOF(fcr.relying_shape_aspect)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
  related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (fcr.
  related_shape_aspect.description IN ['angle taper',
  'directed taper']))) ) = 1)) ) <= 1)) ) = 0;
wr12: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description =
  'circular cutout')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*
  QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
  .description = 'enclosed boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'profile usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN

```

```

        TYPEOF(sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr13: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'circular cutout','complex cutout'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
.description = 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'pocket bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
relater_shape_aspect)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
relater_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (sdr.
relater_shape_aspect.description = 'through'))) )) = 1)) ))
= 1)) )) = 0);
wr14: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'recess')) OR (
SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
.description = 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'pocket bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
relater_shape_aspect)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
relater_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (sdr.
relater_shape_aspect.description IN ['planar','complex']))) ))
= 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr15: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
SELF) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit'))) ) >=
0;
wr16: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN [
'closed rectangular','open rectangular','complex','recess']))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
csa)) AND (csa.name = 'uncut area')) AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)) AND (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROTRUSION'] * TYPEOF(sar.
relater_shape_aspect)) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) )) = 1);
END_ENTITY; -- pocket

```



```

ENTITY pocket_bottom
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2 : SELF.description IN ['planar','complex','through'];
wr3 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation) ) AND (pdr.
      used_representation.name = 'floor normal' ) ) = 1) ) ) = 0);
wr4 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCATION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation) ) AND (pdr.
      used_representation.name = 'floor location' ) ) = 1) ) ) =
      0);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation) ) AND (pdr.
      used_representation.name = 'floor face' ) ) = 1) ) ) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation) ) ) = 1) ) ) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation) ) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
      used_representation.items) <= 1) ) ) = 0) ) ) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'through')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        used_representation)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) ) <= 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'pocket bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description
= 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
relating_shape_aspect)))) ) >= 1;
wr11: (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'pocket bottom usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description =
'bottom condition occurrence') AND (fcr.
related_shape_aspect.name IN ['pocket depth start',
'pocket depth end']))) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- pocket_bottom

ENTITY point
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (cartesian_point,point_on_curve,point_on_surface,
    point_replica,degenerate_pcurve))
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- point

ENTITY point_on_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (point);
  basis_curve      : curve;
  point_parameter  : parameter_value;
END_ENTITY; -- point_on_curve

ENTITY point_on_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (point);
  basis_surface    : surface;
  point_parameter_u : parameter_value;
  point_parameter_v : parameter_value;
END_ENTITY; -- point_on_surface

ENTITY point_replica
  SUBTYPE OF (point);
  parent_pt       : point;
  transformation  : cartesian_transformation_operator;

```

```

WHERE
  wr1: transformation.dim = parent_pt.dim;
  wr2: acyclic_point_replica(SELF,parent_pt);
END_ENTITY; -- point_replica

ENTITY poly_loop
  SUBTYPE OF (loop, geometric_representation_item);
  polygon : LIST [3:?] OF UNIQUE cartesian_point;
END_ENTITY; -- poly_loop

ENTITY polyline
  SUBTYPE OF (bounded_curve);
  points : LIST [2:?] OF cartesian_point;
END_ENTITY; -- polyline

ENTITY position_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) <= 3;
END_ENTITY; -- position_tolerance

ENTITY pre_defined_item;
  name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- pre_defined_item

ENTITY precision_qualifier;
  precision_value : INTEGER;
END_ENTITY; -- precision_qualifier

ENTITY process_activity
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION_METHOD') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( edi <* sar.items |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION' IN
  TYPEOF(edi)) )) >= 0)))) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(cm))
AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
| ((ppa.description = 'process activity part shape') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
property_or_shape)))) <= 1)))) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_METHOD')
| (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEFINING_ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP'
IN TYPEOF(sar)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP'
IN TYPEOF(sar.related_method)))) <= 1;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
<= 1;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(ap)) )) >=
1;
    wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_TOLERANCE' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
        <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- process_activity

ENTITY process_plan_activity
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (ancillary_setup,fixture_setup,machine_setup,
    manufacturing_activity,tool_setup))
SUBTYPE OF (action_method);
WHERE
wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (ap.name
    = 'frequency') )) <= 1;
wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORGANIZATION' IN TYPEOF(adr.
    assigned_organization)) AND (adr.role.name =
    'activity organization id')) )) = 1;
wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'special instruction')) )) >=
    0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4 : (NOT
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF\
    action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
    TYPEOF(adr)) AND (adr.kind.product_data_type =
    'supplemental documents')) )) >= 0);
wr5 : (NOT
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF\
    action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ILLUSTRATION' IN TYPEOF(adr)) ))
    >= 0);
wr6 : (NOT
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF\
    action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(adr)) ))
    >= 0);
wr7 : (NOT
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS'
    IN TYPEOF(SELF))) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( edi <* SELF\
    action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VIEW_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(edi)) ))
    >= 0);
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCTION_RATE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ALLOWED_TIME'] * TYPEOF(ap)) = 1) ))
    >= 1;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE.USAGE') | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERIC_MANUFACTURING_RESOURCE' IN
    TYPEOF(ap)) )) >= 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(cm))
        AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
        | ((ppa.description = 'process plan activity material')
        AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION' IN
        TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape.definition))) ) <= 1))) ) =
        0;
wr11: (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS') IN TYPEOF(SELF)))
        OR (SIZEOF(SELF\action_method_with_associated_documents.
        documents) >= 0);
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_DEFINITION') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
        TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
        name = 'activity number'))) ) >= 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- process_plan_activity

ENTITY process_plan_security
SUBTYPE OF (security_classification);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( da <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DATE_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') | (
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_ASSIGNMENT' IN TYPEOF(da))
        AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CALENDAR_DATE' IN TYPEOF(da.
        assigned_date))) AND (da.role.name = 'classification date'))) )
        = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( da <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DATE_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS') | (
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATE_ASSIGNMENT' IN TYPEOF(da))
        AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CALENDAR_DATE' IN TYPEOF(da.
        assigned_date))) AND (da.role.name = 'declassification date'))) )
        = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.'
        + 'ASSIGNED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION') |
        (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
        IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
        = 1))) ) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION')
        | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT'
        IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(it)) )
        = 1))) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- process_plan_security

ENTITY process_plan_specification
SUBTYPE OF (document);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE')
        | (duc.subject_element = 'revision') ) ) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( duc <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT.SOURCE')

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

    | (duc.subject_element = 'subclass') )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- process_plan_specification

ENTITY process_plan_version
SUBTYPE OF (product_definition_process);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (ap.
    description = 'manufacturing gt code') )) <= 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
    TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
    = 'quantity of parts')))) >= 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'special instruction')))) >= 0)) ))
    = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | (it
    .name = 'auxiliary header') )) >= 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY.DEFINITION') | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RANGE_OF_PARTS' IN TYPEOF(ap)) ))
    <= 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppp <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PRODUCT_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(
    ppp.defined_product)) AND (ppp.defined_product.name =
    'material')))) <= 1;
wr7: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NON_MACHINING_PROCESS',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_PROCESS'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
    chosen_method)) = 1;
wr8: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NON_MACHINING_PROCESS',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINING_PROCESS'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
    chosen_method)) = 1;
wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_ACTION')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_ASSIGNMENT' IN
    TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_DEPENDENCY' IN TYPEOF(it)) ))
    <= 1))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- process_plan_version

ENTITY process_product_association;
name : label;
description : text;
defined_product : characterized_product_definition;
process : product_definition_process;
END_ENTITY; -- process_product_association

```

```

ENTITY process_property_association;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  process   : property_process;
  property_or_shape : property_or_shape_select;
END_ENTITY; -- process_property_association

ENTITY product;
  id      : identifier;
  name    : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  frame_of_reference : SET [1:?] OF product_context;
END_ENTITY; -- product

ENTITY product_category;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  DERIVE
  id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- product_category

ENTITY product_context
  SUBTYPE OF (application_context_element);
  discipline_type : label;
END_ENTITY; -- product_context

ENTITY product_definition;
  id      : identifier;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  formation : product_definition_formation;
  frame_of_reference : product_definition_context;
  DERIVE
  name : label := get_name_value(SELF);
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition

ENTITY product_definition_context
  SUBTYPE OF (application_context_element);
  life_cycle_stage : label;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_context

ENTITY product_definition_effectivity
  SUBTYPE OF (effectivity);
  usage : product_definition_relationship;
  WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'EFFECTIVITY_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_EFFECTIVITY')) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_effectivity

ENTITY product_definition_formation;
  id      : identifier;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  of_product : product;
  UNIQUE
  url : id, of_product;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_formation

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY product_definition_process
  SUBTYPE OF (action);
  identification : identifier;
  INVERSE
    product_definitions : SET [1:?] OF process_product_association FOR
      process;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_process

ENTITY product_definition_relationship;
  id          : identifier;
  name       : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_product_definition : product_definition;
  related_product_definition : product_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_relationship

ENTITY product_definition_shape
  SUBTYPE OF (property_definition);
  UNIQUE
    url : definition;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHARACTERIZED_PRODUCT_DEFINITION',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHARACTERIZED_OBJECT'] * TYPEOF(
        SELF\property_definition.definition)) > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_shape

ENTITY product_definition_usage
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (make_from_usage_option,assembly_component_usage))
  SUBTYPE OF (product_definition_relationship);
  UNIQUE
    url : id, relating_product_definition, related_product_definition;
  WHERE
    wr1: acyclic_product_definition_relationship(SELF,[SELF\
      product_definition_relationship.related_product_definition],
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_USAGE');
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_usage

ENTITY product_definition_with_associated_documents
  SUBTYPE OF (product_definition);
  documentation_ids : SET [1:?] OF document;
END_ENTITY; -- product_definition_with_associated_documents

ENTITY product_related_product_category
  SUBTYPE OF (product_category);
  products : SET [1:?] OF product;
END_ENTITY; -- product_related_product_category

ENTITY production_rate
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
        SIZEOF([
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] * TYPEOF(
            it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'time per unit')) ) = 1) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
```



```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'unit quantity')) )) = 1) )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
    | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'production rate source')) )) =
    1) )) = 1;
wr4: (NOT(SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY') |
    (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* apr.representation.items |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
    IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'allowed type'))))<=1)))=0));
END_ENTITY; -- production_rate

ENTITY profile_floor
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2 : SELF.description IN ['planar','complex','through'];
wr3 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) )) = 1) )) = 0);
wr4 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) >= 1) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) <= 2) )) = 0) )) = 0);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'through')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
    USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) )) = 0) )) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
        = 0);
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'profile floor usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OUTSIDE_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
        related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROFILE_FLOOR' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
        relating_shape_aspect))) ) >= 1;
wr8 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'])) OR (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name =
        'shape profile floor orientation')) AND (it.description IN
        ['shape profile start','shape profile end'])) ) = 1)) ) =
        0)) ) = 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
        USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'floor')) ) = 1)) ) = 1);
wr10: (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
        USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'floor')) ) = 1)) ) = 1);
END_ENTITY; -- profile_floor

ENTITY projected_zone_definition
SUBTYPE OF (tolerance_zone_definition);
projection_end : shape_aspect;
projected_length : measure_with_unit;
WHERE
wr1: projected_length.value_component > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- projected_zone_definition

ENTITY property_definition;
name : label;
description : OPTIONAL text;
definition : characterized_definition;
DERIVE

```

```

    id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- property_definition

ENTITY property_definition_relationship;
    name          : label;
    description    : text;
    relating_property_definition : property_definition;
    related_property_definition : property_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- property_definition_relationship

ENTITY property_definition_representation;
    definition     : represented_definition;
    used_representation : representation;
DERIVE
    description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
    name       : label := get_name_value(SELF);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.NAMED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- property_definition_representation

ENTITY property_process
SUBTYPE OF (action);
    identification : identifier;
INVERSE
    properties : SET [1:?] OF process_property_association FOR process;
END_ENTITY; -- property_process

ENTITY protrusion
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 1))) = 0))) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'shape volume occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'volume shape usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) | (sdr.relying_shape_aspect.description =
        'volume shape') )) = 1))) = 1))) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
        SELF) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- protrusion

ENTITY qualified_representation_item
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
  qualifiers : SET [1:?] OF value_qualifier;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* qualifiers | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRECISION_QUALIFIER' IN TYPEOF(temp)) ))
      < 2;
END_ENTITY; -- qualified_representation_item

ENTITY quasi_uniform_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- quasi_uniform_curve

ENTITY quasi_uniform_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_surface);
END_ENTITY; -- quasi_uniform_surface

ENTITY range_of_parts
  SUBTYPE OF (action_property);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rep <* apr.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(rep)) AND (rep.name = 'low value')) )) = 1) )) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rep <* apr.representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
        TYPEOF(rep)) AND (rep.name = 'high value')) )) = 1) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- range_of_parts

ENTITY ratio_measure_with_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
      measure_with_unit.component);
END_ENTITY; -- ratio_measure_with_unit

ENTITY ratio_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
  WHERE
    wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 0) AND (SELF\
      \named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (
      SELF\named_unit.dimensions.
      thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
      named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND
      (SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- ratio_unit

ENTITY rational_b_spline_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_curve);
  weights_data : LIST [2:?] OF REAL;
  DERIVE
    weights : ARRAY [0:upper_index_on_control_points] OF REAL :=

```

```

        list_to_array(weights_data,0,
        upper_index_on_control_points);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(weights_data) = SIZEOF(SELF\b_spline_curve.
  control_points_list);
  wr2: curve_weights_positive(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- rational_b_spline_curve

ENTITY rational_b_spline_surface
SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_surface);
  weights_data : LIST [2:?] OF LIST [2:?] OF REAL;
DERIVE
  weights : ARRAY [0:u_upper] OF ARRAY [0:v_upper] OF REAL :=
    make_array_of_array(weights_data,0,u_upper,0,v_upper);
WHERE
  wr1: (SIZEOF(weights_data) = SIZEOF(SELF\b_spline_surface.
  control_points_list)) AND (SIZEOF(weights_data[1]) = SIZEOF(
  SELF\b_spline_surface.control_points_list[1]));
  wr2: surface_weights_positive(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- rational_b_spline_surface

ENTITY rectangular_closed_profile
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT ((SIZEOF(impl_rep.
  used_representation.items) >= 3) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
  used_representation.items) <= 4)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
  wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <*
  USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.used_representation.items | (((srwp_i
  .name = 'orientation') OR (srwp_i.name = 'length')) OR (
  srwp_i.name = 'width')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'corner radius')) ) )
  = SIZEOF(pdr.used_representation.items)) ) = 1) ) = 1;
  wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') ) |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.

```

```

used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'length')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr8: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'corner radius')) )) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- rectangular_closed_profile

ENTITY rectangular_composite_surface
SUBTYPE OF (bounded_surface);
segments : LIST [1:?] OF LIST [1:?] OF surface_patch;
DERIVE
n_u : INTEGER := SIZEOF(segments);
n_v : INTEGER := SIZEOF(segments[1]);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( s <* segments | (n_v <> SIZEOF(s)) )) = 0;
wr2: constraints_rectangular_composite_surface(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- rectangular_composite_surface

ENTITY rectangular_pattern
SUBTYPE OF (replicate_feature);
WHERE
wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
    IN TYPEOF(sdr.related_shape_aspect)) )) = 1) )) <= 5)) )) =
    0;
wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'row layout direction')) )) = 1)) ))
    = 0;
wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
    TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'column layout direction')) )) =
    1)) )) = 0;
wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
    'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) = 5)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
    pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
    TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
    TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component)) AND (it.
    name = 'number of rows')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(

```

```

pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
name = 'number of columns')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'row spacing')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'column spacing')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- rectangular_pattern

ENTITY rectangular_trimmed_surface
SUBTYPE OF (bounded_surface);
basis_surface : surface;
u1 : parameter_value;
u2 : parameter_value;
v1 : parameter_value;
v2 : parameter_value;
usense : BOOLEAN;
vsense : BOOLEAN;
WHERE
wr1: u1 <> u2;
wr2: v1 <> v2;

```



```

wr3: ((( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELEMENTARY_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
basis_surface)) AND (NOT ( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE' IN
TYPEOF(basis_surface)))) OR (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_OF_REVOLUTION' IN TYPEOF(
basis_surface)) OR (usense = (u2 > u1));
wr4: (( 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SPHERICAL_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
basis_surface)) OR (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOROIDAL_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(
basis_surface)) OR (vsense = (v2 > v1));
END_ENTITY; -- rectangular_trimmed_surface

ENTITY referenced_modified_datum
SUBTYPE OF (datum_reference);
modifier : limit_condition;
END_ENTITY; -- referenced_modified_datum

ENTITY relationship_condition;
name : label;
applicable_relationships : SET [1:?] OF relationship_with_condition;
condition_description : text;
END_ENTITY; -- relationship_condition

ENTITY removal_volume
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE' ) | ((sa_occ.
description = 'shape volume occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT' ) | ((sar.description =
'volume shape usage') AND (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' ) IN TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (sdr.
relating_shape_aspect.description = 'volume shape' ) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- removal_volume

ENTITY reparametrised_composite_curve_segment
SUBTYPE OF (composite_curve_segment);
param_length : parameter_value;
WHERE
wr1: param_length > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- reparametrised_composite_curve_segment

ENTITY replicate_feature
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (circular_pattern,rectangular_pattern,
feature_pattern))
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) = 1))) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPLICATE_FEATURE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.INSTANCED_FEATURE'] * TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect)) >= 1) AND (fcr.name = 'pattern basis')) )
= 1;
wr3: (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (NOT (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)))) + SIZEOF(QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (NOT (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar)))))) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- replicate_feature

ENTITY representation;
name : label;
items : SET [1:?] OF representation_item;
context_of_items : representation_context;
DERIVE
id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
description : text := get_description_value(SELF);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.DESCRIBED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- representation

ENTITY representation_context;
context_identifier : identifier;
context_type : text;
INVERSE
representations_in_context : SET [1:?] OF representation FOR
context_of_items;
END_ENTITY; -- representation_context

ENTITY representation_item;
name : label;
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(using_representations(SELF)) > 0;
END_ENTITY; -- representation_item

ENTITY representation_map;
mapping_origin : representation_item;
mapped_representation : representation;
INVERSE
map_usage : SET [1:?] OF mapped_item FOR mapping_source;
```

```

WHERE
  wr1: item_in_context(SELF.mapping_origin,SELF.mapped_representation.
    context_of_items);
END_ENTITY; -- representation_map

ENTITY requirement_for_action_resource
  SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_requirement);
  resources : SET [1:?] OF action_resource;
END_ENTITY; -- requirement_for_action_resource

ENTITY resource_property;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  resource  : characterized_resource_definition;
END_ENTITY; -- resource_property

ENTITY resource_property_representation;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
  property  : resource_property;
  representation : representation;
END_ENTITY; -- resource_property_representation

ENTITY resource_requirement_type;
  name      : label;
  description : text;
END_ENTITY; -- resource_requirement_type

ENTITY resource_with_material
  SUBTYPE OF (generic_manufacturing_resource);
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES' )
      | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
        TYPEOF(ar)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
        QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations | (
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(pdp)) )
          | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS' )
            | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION' IN
              TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
                'resource material')) AND (
                  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
                    property_or_shape.definition))) ) = 1) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
  END_ENTITY; -- resource_with_material

ENTITY resource_with_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (generic_manufacturing_resource);
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* USEDIN(ap,
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
          | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
            IN TYPEOF(rpr.representation)) )) = 1) )) = 0);
  END_ENTITY; -- resource_with_representation

ENTITY revision
  SUBTYPE OF (action_relationship);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rc <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RELATIONSHIP_CONDITION.APPLICABLE_RELATIONSHIPS')
| (rc.name = 'reason for revision') )) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ars <* USEDIN(SELF.related_action.chosen_method,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_REQUEST_SOLUTION.METHOD') |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST' IN
TYPEOF(ars.request)) AND (ars.request.description =
'revision level')) )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_APPROVAL_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPROVAL' IN TYPEOF(adr.
assigned_approval)) )) >= 1;
wr4: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
related_action)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION' IN TYPEOF(
SELF.relatering_action));
END_ENTITY; -- revision
```

```
ENTITY revolved_profile
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
wr1: SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['groove','flat',
'round','open profile'];
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 2)) )) = 0)) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
SELF) |
(('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'removal direction')) )) = 1;
wr5: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'open profile'))
OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
description = 'outer edge shape occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
```

```

    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relatng_shape_aspect.
    description = 'outer edge shape')) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr6: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'flat')) OR (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
    description = 'flat edge shape occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE'
    IN TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect.description = 'flat edge shape')) ) =
    1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr7: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'round')) OR (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
    description = 'rounded edge shape occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE' IN
    TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect.description = 'rounded edge shape')) ) =
    1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr8: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'groove')) OR (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
    description = 'sweep occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) AND (sdr.relatng_shape_aspect.
    description = 'sweep')) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr9: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
    SELF) |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- revolved_profile

ENTITY rib_top
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
  TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
  description = 'rib top condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'rib top usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP_FLOOR'
  IN TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
  related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) )
  = 0;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
  used_representation.name = 'removal direction')) ) = 1)) )
  = 1;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
  SELF) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
  IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
  used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- rib_top

```

```

ENTITY rib_top_floor
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
  wr2: SELF.description IN ['planar','complex'];
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
  'rib top usage') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description =
  'rib top condition occurrence') AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
  related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP_FLOOR' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
  relating_shape_aspect)))) ) >= 1;
  wr4: (NOT (SELF.description = 'complex')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
  USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
  (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```

```

'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'rib top face')) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'rib top face')) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
wr6: (NOT (SELF.description = 'planar')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <*
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
description = 'boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'profile usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
relating_shape_aspect)) = 1) AND (sdr.relating_shape_aspect.
description = 'rib top floor boundary')) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) ))
= 0);
END_ENTITY; -- rib_top_floor

ENTITY role_association;
  role      : object_role;
  item_with_role : role_select;
END_ENTITY; -- role_association

ENTITY round_hole
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
      description = 'diameter occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
      'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
      'profile usage') AND (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
      TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE' IN TYPEOF(
      sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.name = 'diameter')) ))
      = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'hole depth occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'path feature component usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
        sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.name = 'hole depth'))
        AND (sdr.relating_shape_aspect.description = 'linear'))) ) =
        1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'bottom condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'hole bottom usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.HOLE_BOTTOM' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr.relating_shape_aspect)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
        related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) )
        = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'change in diameter occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description = 'taper usage')
        AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr.relating_shape_aspect)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUND_HOLE' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
        related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) = 1)) ) <= 1)) )
        = 0;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
        SELF) |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
        IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- round_hole

```

```

ENTITY rounded_end
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```



```

    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
    description = 'partial circular boundary occurrence') AND (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'profile usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE' IN
    TYPEOF(sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
    description = 'course of travel occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'path feature component usage') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
    sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relying_shape_aspect.
    description = 'linear')) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
    SELF) |
    (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'
    IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
    used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) ) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- rounded_end

```

ENTITY rounded\_u\_profile

SUBTYPE OF (shape\_aspect);

WHERE

```

wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) >= 1)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

used_representation.items) <= 2)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.'
+ 'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
used_representation.items | ((srwp_i.name = 'orientation')
OR (srwp_i.name = 'depth')) )) = SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items))) )) = 1)) = 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) )) <= 1)) )) =
0;
wr7: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'depth')) )) <= 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- rounded_u_profile

ENTITY roundness_tolerance
SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- roundness_tolerance

ENTITY runout_zone_definition
SUBTYPE OF (tolerance_zone_definition);
orientation : runout_zone_orientation;
END_ENTITY; -- runout_zone_definition

ENTITY runout_zone_orientation;

```

```

    angle : measure_with_unit;
END_ENTITY; -- runout_zone_orientation

ENTITY runout_zone_orientation_reference_direction
  SUBTYPE OF (runout_zone_orientation);
  orientation_defining_relationship : shape_aspect_relationship;
END_ENTITY; -- runout_zone_orientation_reference_direction

ENTITY seam_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (surface_curve);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry) = 2;
    wr2: associated_surface(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry[1]) =
      associated_surface(SELF\surface_curve.associated_geometry[2]);
    wr3: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(SELF\surface_curve.
      associated_geometry[1]);
    wr4: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(SELF\surface_curve.
      associated_geometry[2]);
END_ENTITY; -- seam_curve

ENTITY security_classification;
  name      : label;
  purpose   : text;
  security_level : security_classification_level;
END_ENTITY; -- security_classification

ENTITY security_classification_assignment
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE;
  assigned_security_classification : security_classification;
  DERIVE
    role : object_role := get_role(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.ITEM_WITH_ROLE')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- security_classification_assignment

ENTITY security_classification_level;
  name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- security_classification_level

ENTITY sequential_method
  SUBTYPE OF (serial_action_method);
  sequence_position : count_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- sequential_method

ENTITY serial_action_method
  SUBTYPE OF (action_method_relationship);
END_ENTITY; -- serial_action_method

ENTITY shape_aspect;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  of_shape   : product_definition_shape;
  product_definitional : LOGICAL;
  DERIVE
    id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- shape_aspect

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ENTITY shape_aspect_deriving_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect_relationship);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DERIVED_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
      shape_aspect_relationship.relying_shape_aspect);
END_ENTITY; -- shape_aspect_deriving_relationship

ENTITY shape_aspect_relationship;
  name      : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  relating_shape_aspect : shape_aspect;
  related_shape_aspect : shape_aspect;
  DERIVE
    id : identifier := get_id_value(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(USEDIN(SELF, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'ID_ATTRIBUTE.IDENTIFIED_ITEM')) <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- shape_aspect_relationship

ENTITY shape_defining_relationship
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect_relationship);
END_ENTITY; -- shape_defining_relationship

ENTITY shape_definition_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (property_definition_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN TYPEOF(
      SELF.definition)) OR (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINITION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      definition.definition));
    wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
      used_representation);
END_ENTITY; -- shape_definition_representation

ENTITY shape_dimension_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( temp <* SELF.items | (NOT (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
      TYPEOF(temp))) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(SELF.items) <= 2;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pos_mri <* QUERY ( real_mri <* SELF.items | (
      'REAL' IN TYPEOF(real_mri\measure_with_unit.value_component)) )
      | (NOT (pos_mri\measure_with_unit.value_component > 0)) ) )
      = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- shape_dimension_representation

ENTITY shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (representation);
END_ENTITY; -- shape_representation

ENTITY shape_representation_with_parameters
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 1)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- shape_representation_with_parameters
```

```

ENTITY shell_based_surface_model
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  sbsm_boundary : SET [1:?] OF shell;
  WHERE
    wr1: constraints_geometry_shell_based_surface_model(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- shell_based_surface_model

ENTITY shell_based_wireframe_model
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  sbwm_boundary : SET [1:?] OF shell;
  WHERE
    wr1: constraints_geometry_shell_based_wireframe_model(SELF);
END_ENTITY; -- shell_based_wireframe_model

ENTITY shell_based_wireframe_shape_representation
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_representation);
  WHERE
    wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (NOT (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D'] * TYPEOF(it))
      = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM'] * TYPEOF(it)) = 1) )
      >= 1;
    wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
      sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
      wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN
      TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.
      edge_list | (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_CURVE' IN
      TYPEOF(el.edge_element)))) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
      sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
      wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN
      TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pline_el <*
      QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.edge_list | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(el.
      edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      pline_el.edge_element\edge_curve.edge_geometry\polyline.
      points) > 2)) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
      TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
      sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
      NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
      wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN
      TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.
      edge_list | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.
      edge_list | (NOT valid_wireframe_edge_curve(el.edge_element
      \edge_curve.edge_geometry)) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
  wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN
  TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.
  edge_list | (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT'
  IN TYPEOF(el.edge_element.edge_start)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(el.
  edge_element.edge_end)))))) = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( eloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
  wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_LOOP' IN
  TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( el <* eloop\path.
  edge_list | (NOT (valid_wireframe_vertex_point(el.
  edge_element.edge_start\vertex_point.vertex_geometry) AND
  valid_wireframe_vertex_point(el.edge_element.edge_end\
  vertex_point.vertex_geometry))) = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( vloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
  wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP'
  IN TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(vloop\
  vertex_loop.loop_vertex))) = 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ws <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( vloop <* QUERY ( wsb <* ws\wire_shell.
  wire_shell_extent | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_LOOP'
  IN TYPEOF(wsb)) ) | (NOT valid_wireframe_vertex_point(vloop
  \vertex_loop.loop_vertex\vertex_point.vertex_geometry))) =
  0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( vs <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_POINT' IN TYPEOF(vs\
  vertex_shell.vertex_shell_extent.loop_vertex))) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sbwm <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( vs <* QUERY ( sb <*
  sbwm\shell_based_wireframe_model.sbwm_boundary | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(sb)) ) | (
  NOT valid_wireframe_vertex_point(vs\vertex_shell.
  vertex_shell_extent.loop_vertex\vertex_point.
  vertex_geometry))) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* QUERY ( it <* SELF.items | (

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) | (
        NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION') IN TYPEOF(mi\
        mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation))) ) = 0;
    wr13: SELF.context_of_items\geometric_representation_context.
        coordinate_space_dimension = 3;
END_ENTITY; -- shell_based_wireframe_shape_representation

ENTITY si_unit
SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
    prefix : OPTIONAL si_prefix;
    name   : si_unit_name;
DERIVE
    SELF\named_unit.dimensions : dimensional_exponents :=
        dimensions_for_si_unit(name);
END_ENTITY; -- si_unit

ENTITY single_activity_relationship
SUBTYPE OF (sequential_method);
WHERE
    wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANUFACTURING_PROCESS' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
        relating_method);
    wr3: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_SETUP',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANCILLARY_SETUP'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
        related_method)) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- single_activity_relationship

ENTITY slot
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'swept shape occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'profile usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE'] * TYPEOF(sdr.
        relating_shape_aspect)) = 1)) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'course of travel occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'path feature component usage') AND ((sar.name =
        'course of travel') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
        sdr.relater_shape_aspect)) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'end condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'slot end usage') AND (sar.name IN ['course of travel start',
        'course of travel end'])) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT_END' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr.relater_shape_aspect)) AND (fcr.
        relater_shape_aspect.description IN ['open','radiused',
        'flat','woodruff'])) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr.relater_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) =
        1)) ) = 2)) ) = 0;
wr5: (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'end condition occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP' +
        '.RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'slot end usage') AND (sar.name IN ['course of travel start',
        'course of travel end'])) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT_END' IN
        TYPEOF(fcr.relater_shape_aspect)) AND (fcr.
        relater_shape_aspect.description IN ['loop'])) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
        relater_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) )
        = 0)) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
        TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'course of travel occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'path feature component usage') AND ((sar.name =
        'course of travel') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN

```



```

        TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
        sdr.relatng_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relatng_shape_aspect.
        description IN ['complex','complete circular'])) ) = 1)) )
        = 1)) ) = 0);
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
        SELF) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) ) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- slot

ENTITY slot_end
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2 : SELF.description IN ['open','radiused','flat','woodruff',
      'loop'];
wr3 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['open','radiused','loop'])) OR (
      SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr4 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['flat','woodruff'])) OR (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) ) = 1)) ) = 0);
wr5 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['flat'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      impl_rep.used_representation.items) = 2)) ) = 0)) ) = 0);
wr6 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
      IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
      QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
      SIZEOF([
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
      TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first radius')) ) = 1)) )
      = 0)) ) = 0);
wr7 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'flat')) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <*
      USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second radius')) )) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr8 : (NOT (SELF.description = 'woodruff')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0);
wr9 : (NOT (SELF.description IN ['woodruff'])) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') |
('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS'
IN TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
impl_rep.used_representation.items) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( fcr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATING_SHAPE_ASPECT') | (((sar.description =
'slot end usage') AND (sar.name IN [
'course of travel start','course of travel end'])) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | (((fcr.related_shape_aspect.description
= 'end condition occurrence') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
related_shape_aspect.of_shape.definition))) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT_END' IN TYPEOF(fcr.
relating_shape_aspect)))) )) >= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- slot_end

ENTITY solid_angle_unit
SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
WHERE
wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 0) AND (SELF\
\named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (
SELF\named_unit.dimensions.
thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND
(SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- solid_angle_unit

ENTITY solid_model
SUPERTYPE OF (manifold_solid_brep)

```

```

SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- solid_model

ENTITY spherical_cap
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
    used_representation.items) = 3)) )) = 0)) = 0;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) = 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' ) |
    (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
    impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' ] *
    TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'internal angle')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- spherical_cap

ENTITY spherical_surface
SUBTYPE OF (elementary_surface);
  radius : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- spherical_surface

ENTITY square_u_profile
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
    TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
    used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;

```

```

wr3 : sizeof(query ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (sizeof(query ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | ((NOT (sizeof(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) >= 4)) AND (sizeof(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) <= 7)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr4 : sizeof(query ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (sizeof(query ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (sizeof(query ( srwp_i <* pdr.
used_representation.items | (((((((srwp_i.name =
  'orientation') OR (srwp_i.name = 'width')) OR (srwp_i.name
  = 'first angle')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'second angle')) OR (
  srwp_i.name = 'first radius')) OR (srwp_i.name =
  'second radius')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'profile limit')) OR (
  srwp_i.name = 'depth')) ) = sizeof(pdr.used_representation
.items))) ) = 1) ) = 1;
wr5 : sizeof(query ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (sizeof(query ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (sizeof(query ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
name = 'orientation')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr6 : sizeof(query ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (sizeof(query ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (sizeof(query ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((sizeof([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  sizeof(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) )
= 0;
wr7 : sizeof(query ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (sizeof(query ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) ) | (NOT (sizeof(query ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((sizeof([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  sizeof(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first radius')) ) <= 1)) ) )

```

```

= 0)) ) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second radius')) ) <= 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'depth')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) )

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

= 0;

ENTITY standard_uncertainty
  SUBTYPE OF (uncertainty_qualifier);
  uncertainty_value : REAL;
END_ENTITY; -- standard_uncertainty

ENTITY step
  SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
        used_representation.items) = 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
    wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'course of travel occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'path feature component usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT' IN TYPEOF(
        sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) AND (sdr.relying_shape_aspect.
        description = 'linear')) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ.
        description = 'removal boundary occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
        'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
        'profile usage') AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
        TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE' IN
        TYPEOF(sdr.relying_shape_aspect)) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
    wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* get_property_definition_representations(
      SELF) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
      TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
      used_representation.name = 'maximum feature limit')) ) >= 0;
    wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
      TYPEOF(pds)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( csa <* USEDIN(pds,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(
        csa)) AND (csa.name = 'uncut area')) AND (SIZEOF(
        QUERY ( sar <* csa.component_relationships | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP' IN

```

```

        TYPEOF(sar)) AND (SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROTRUSION'] * TYPEOF(sar.
        related_shape_aspect)) = 1)) )) = 1)) )) <= 1)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- step

ENTITY straightness_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF));
END_ENTITY; -- straightness_tolerance

ENTITY surface
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (elementary_surface,swept_surface,bounded_surface,
    offset_surface,surface_replica))
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- surface

ENTITY surface_curve
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (intersection_curve,seam_curve) ANDOR
    bounded_surface_curve)
  SUBTYPE OF (curve);
  curve_3d : curve;
  associated_geometry : LIST [1:2] OF pcurve_or_surface;
  master_representation : preferred_surface_curve_representation;
  DERIVE
    basis_surface : SET [1:2] OF surface := get_basis_surface(SELF);
  WHERE
    wr1: curve_3d.dim = 3;
    wr2: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(associated_geometry
    [1])) OR (master_representation <> pcurve_s1);
    wr3: ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(associated_geometry
    [2])) OR (master_representation <> pcurve_s2);
    wr4: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(curve_3d));
END_ENTITY; -- surface_curve

ENTITY surface_of_linear_extrusion
  SUBTYPE OF (swept_surface);
  extrusion_axis : vector;
END_ENTITY; -- surface_of_linear_extrusion

ENTITY surface_of_revolution
  SUBTYPE OF (swept_surface);
  axis_position : axis1_placement;
  DERIVE
    axis_line : line := (dummy_gri || curve()) || line(axis_position.
    location,dummy_gri || vector(axis_position.z,1));
END_ENTITY; -- surface_of_revolution

ENTITY surface_patch
  SUBTYPE OF (founded_item);
  parent_surface : bounded_surface;
  u_transition : transition_code;
  v_transition : transition_code;
  u_sense : BOOLEAN;
  v_sense : BOOLEAN;
  INVERSE
    using_surfaces : BAG [1:?] OF rectangular_composite_surface FOR
    segments;
  WHERE
    wr1: NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_BOUNDED_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        parent_surface));
END_ENTITY; -- surface_patch

ENTITY surface_profile_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance);
  WHERE
    wr1: (NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE') IN TYPEOF(SELF)))
      OR (SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
        datum_system) <= 3);
END_ENTITY; -- surface_profile_tolerance

ENTITY surface_replica
  SUBTYPE OF (surface);
  parent_surface : surface;
  transformation : cartesian_transformation_operator_3d;
  WHERE
    wr1: acyclic_surface_replica(SELF,parent_surface);
END_ENTITY; -- surface_replica

ENTITY swept_surface
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (surface_of_linear_extrusion,surface_of_revolution))
  SUBTYPE OF (surface);
  swept_curve : curve;
END_ENTITY; -- swept_surface

ENTITY symmetric_shape_aspect
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  INVERSE
    basis_relationships : SET [1:?] OF shape_aspect_relationship FOR
      relating_shape_aspect;
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( x <* SELF.basis_relationships | (
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CENTRE_OF_SYMMETRY' IN TYPEOF(x.
        related_shape_aspect))) ) >= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- symmetric_shape_aspect

ENTITY symmetry_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) <= 3;
END_ENTITY; -- symmetry_tolerance

ENTITY tangent
  SUBTYPE OF (derived_shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\derived_shape_aspect.deriving_relationships) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- tangent

ENTITY taper
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
    wr2: SELF.description IN ['angle taper','diameter taper',
      'directed taper'];
    wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
      (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
```



```

'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) = 1))) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
used_representation.items) = 1))) = 0))) = 0;
wr5: (NOT (SELF.description = 'angle taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'taper angle')))) = 1))) =
0))) = 0);
wr6: (NOT (SELF.description = 'diameter taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'final diameter')))) = 1))) =
0))) = 0);
wr7: (NOT (SELF.description = 'directed taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'angle')))) = 1))) = 0))) =
0);
wr8: (NOT (SELF.description = 'directed taper')) OR (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') |
(NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
        TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
        used_representation.name = 'direction')) )) = 1)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- taper

```

ENTITY tee\_profile

SUBTYPE OF (shape\_aspect);

WHERE

```

wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
      TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
      used_representation.items) >= 9)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
      used_representation.items) <= 10)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | (((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
      used_representation.items | ((((((((((srwp_i.name =
      'orientation') OR (srwp_i.name = 'width')) OR (srwp_i.name =
      'depth')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'cross bar width')) OR (
      srwp_i.name = 'cross bar depth')) OR (srwp_i.name =
      'first offset')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'second offset')) OR (
      srwp_i.name = 'first angle')) OR (srwp_i.name =
      'second angle')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'radius')) )) = SIZEOF(
      pdr.used_representation.items))) )) = 1) )) = 1;
wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS' ) IN TYPEOF(pdr.
      used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
      impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
      name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION' )
      | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
      pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
      'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION' ) | ((
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +

```

```

'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'width')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'depth')) ) = 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'cross bar width')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'cross bar depth')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first offset')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

    | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second offset')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'first angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr13: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'second angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr14: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'radius')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) )
= 0;
wr15: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0;
END_ENTITY; -- tee_profile

```

```

ENTITY thread
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
wr1 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) AND (8 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items))) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
used_representation.items) <= 11)) ) = 1) )) = 1;
wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'major diameter')) ) = 1)) ) =
0) ) ) = 0;
wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'minor diameter')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0) ) ) = 0;
wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'pitch diameter')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0) ) ) = 0;
wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([

```

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'number of threads')) )) =
        1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'fit class')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
        = 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'form')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) ))
        = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'hand')) AND (it.description
        IN ['left','right'])) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
        IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'qualifier')) )) <= 1)) )) =
        0)) )) = 0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
        | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
        pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
        impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'thread side')) AND ((it.
description = 'internal') OR (it.description = 'external'))))
= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'crest')) ) <= 1)) )) = 0)) ))
= 0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
.description = 'partial area occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'applied area usage') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_AREA'
IN TYPEOF(sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) )) = 1)) ))
= 0;
wr13: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
'applied shape') AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
TYPEOF(sar))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
IN TYPEOF(sdr.relating_shape_aspect)) )) = 1)) = 1)) )) =
0;
wr14: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation))) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'fit class 2')) )) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr15: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'nominal size')) ) <= 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- thread

ENTITY time_measure_with_unit
SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
WHERE
    wr1: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(SELF\
measure_with_unit.unit_component);
END_ENTITY; -- time_measure_with_unit

ENTITY time_unit
SUBTYPE OF (named_unit);
WHERE
    wr1: ((((((SELF\named_unit.dimensions.length_exponent = 0) AND (SELF
\named_unit.dimensions.mass_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.time_exponent = 1)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent = 0)) AND (
SELF\named_unit.dimensions.
thermodynamic_temperature_exponent = 0)) AND (SELF\
named_unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent = 0)) AND
(SELF\named_unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- time_unit

ENTITY tolerance_value;
    lower_bound : measure_with_unit;
    upper_bound : measure_with_unit;
WHERE
    wr1: upper_bound.value_component > lower_bound.value_component;
    wr2: upper_bound.unit_component = lower_bound.unit_component;
END_ENTITY; -- tolerance_value

ENTITY tolerance_zone
SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
    defining_tolerance : SET [1:?] OF geometric_tolerance;
    form : tolerance_zone_form;
END_ENTITY; -- tolerance_zone

ENTITY tolerance_zone_definition
SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (projected_zone_definition,runout_zone_definition));
    zone : tolerance_zone;
    boundaries : SET [1:?] OF shape_aspect;
END_ENTITY; -- tolerance_zone_definition

ENTITY tolerance_zone_form;
    name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- tolerance_zone_form

ENTITY tool_assembly
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_CONTRACT' IN TYPEOF(adr.
assigned_contract)) ) ) <= 1;

```



```

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar <* QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
  TYPEOF(adr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_PLACEMENT_INSTRUCTION' IN
  TYPEOF(rp)) )) = 1) )) >= 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.
  representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND (it.name =
  'tool assembly tool parameters')) )) >= 0)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.RELATING_RESOURCE' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' IN TYPEOF(
  ar2.related_resource)) )) >= 1;
wr5: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(adr
  .assigned_document)) )) <= 1;
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
  TYPEOF(ar)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
  QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS' IN
  TYPEOF(pdp)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS' )
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
  property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
  'tool assembly shape')) )) >= 0) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
wr7: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY' )
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  representation)) ) | ((impl_rep.representation.name =
  'tool assembly parameter') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.representation.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
  = 'number of spares')) )) <= 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0);
END_ENTITY; -- tool_assembly

ENTITY tool_assembly_element
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS' )
  | (adr.assigned_document.description =
  'tool catalogue number' )) <= 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,

```

ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
        | (adr.assigned_organization.description =
        'tool company name' )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (adr
        .description = 'tool element identification' )) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
        TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) )) >= 0;
wr5: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        SIZEOF(QUERY ( apr <* USEDIN(ap,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN
        TYPEOF(apr)) )) <= 1) )) = 0);
wr6: SIZEOF(QUERY ( arr <* QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE.RESOURCES')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT' IN
        TYPEOF(ar)) )) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdp_imp <*
        QUERY ( pdp <* arr.operations | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS' IN
        TYPEOF(pdp)) )) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(pdp_imp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
        | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT' IN TYPEOF(ppa.
        property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
        'tool assembly element shape' )) = 0) )) = 0) )) >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_assembly_element

ENTITY tool_assembly_relationship
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource_relationship);
WHERE
wr1: (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
relating_resource)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT' IN TYPEOF(
        SELF.related_resource))) OR ((
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL' IN
        TYPEOF(SELF.relating_resource)) AND (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
        related_resource)));
END_ENTITY; -- tool_assembly_relationship

ENTITY tool_body
SUBTYPE OF (tool_assembly_element);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rp <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (
        NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(rp,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
        | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
        representation)) )) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* impl_rep.
        representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'] *
        TYPEOF(it)) = 1) AND (it.name = 'tool body parameter' )) )
        >= 0) )) = 0) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_body

ENTITY tool_contract
SUBTYPE OF (contract);

```

```

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST' IN
  TYPEOF(adr.assigned_action_request)) AND (adr.
  assigned_action_request.description = 'design order')) )) =
  1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST' IN
  TYPEOF(adr.assigned_action_request)) AND (adr.
  assigned_action_request.description = 'fabrication order')) ))
  = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ap <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT.ASSIGNED_CONTRACT')
  | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT'
  IN TYPEOF(ap)) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* ap.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND (it\document.description =
  'tool contract document')) )) <= 1)))) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_contract

ENTITY tool_magazine_turret_carousel
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE') | (adr
  .description = 'tool capacity')) ) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar2 <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP.' +
  'RELATING_RESOURCE') | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP' IN
  TYPEOF(arr)) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(ar2.related_resource)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_magazine_turret_carousel

ENTITY tool_placement_instruction
SUBTYPE OF (resource_property);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rpr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION.PROPERTY')
  | ((rpr.name = 'tool position') AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  rpr.representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESCRPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'tool position')) )) = 1)) )) =
  0;
wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.resource);
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS')
  | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION' IN
  TYPEOF(adr.assigned_document)) )) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_placement_instruction

ENTITY tool_setup
SUBTYPE OF (process_plan_activity);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
  | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) = 1)) )
        = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
        | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
        TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) =
        1)) )) = 0;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
        | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
        TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources |
        ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) =
        1)) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- tool_setup

ENTITY topological_representation_item
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (vertex,edge,face_bound,face,vertex_shell,
    wire_shell,connected_edge_set,connected_face_set,loop ANDOR path))
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- topological_representation_item

ENTITY toroidal_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (elementary_surface);
  major_radius : positive_length_measure;
  minor_radius : positive_length_measure;
END_ENTITY; -- toroidal_surface

ENTITY total_runout_tolerance
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(SELF\geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference.
      datum_system) <= 2;
END_ENTITY; -- total_runout_tolerance

ENTITY transition_feature
  SUPERTYPE OF (ONEOF (chamfer,edge_round,fillet))
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOUND_FEATURE'] * TYPEOF(SELF.
      of_shape.definition)) = 1;
    wr2: SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_ROUND',
      'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FILLET'] * TYPEOF(SELF)) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- transition_feature

ENTITY trimmed_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (bounded_curve);
  basis_curve : curve;
  trim_1 : SET [1:2] OF trimming_select;
  trim_2 : SET [1:2] OF trimming_select;
  sense_agreement : BOOLEAN;
  master_representation : trimming_preference;
  WHERE
    wr1: (HIINDEX(trim_1) = 1) OR (TYPEOF(trim_1[1]) <> TYPEOF(trim_1[2]));
    wr2: (HIINDEX(trim_2) = 1) OR (TYPEOF(trim_2[1]) <> TYPEOF(trim_2[2]));
END_ENTITY; -- trimmed_curve

```

```

ENTITY turned_knur1
SUBTYPE OF (feature_definition);
WHERE
  wr1 : SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['diamond','diagonal',
  'straight'];
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) AND ((6 <= SIZEOF(pdr.
  used_representation.items)) AND (SIZEOF(pdr.
  used_representation.items) <= 9))) ) = 1) )) = 1;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
  TYPEOF(it)) AND ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COUNT_MEASURE' IN
  TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.
  name = 'number of teeth')) ) <= 1) )) = 0) )) = 0;
  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'major diameter')) ) = 1) ))
  = 0) )) = 0;
  wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
  TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'nominal diameter')) ) = 1) ))
  = 0) )) = 0;
  wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.' +
  'DEFINITION') | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <*
  QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.

```

```

used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tooth depth')) ) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'root fillet')) ) <= 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'diametral pitch')) ) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0;
wr9 : (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description IN ['diamond',
'diagonal'])) OR (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'helix angle')) ) = 1)) ))
= 0)) )) = 0);
wr10: (NOT (SELF\characterized_object.description = 'diagonal')) OR
(SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM'
IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.name = 'helix hand')) ) = 1)) )) =
0)) )) = 0);
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')

```

```

    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | ((sa_occ
    .description = 'partial area occurrence') AND (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'applied area usage') AND (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP') IN TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_AREA' IN TYPEOF(sdr.
    relating_shape_aspect))) ) = 1)) ) = 1)) ) = 0;
wr12: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pds <* QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
    | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(pd)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( sa_occ <* USEDIN(pds,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT.OF_SHAPE') | (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( sdr <* QUERY ( sar <* USEDIN(sa_occ,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP.' +
    'RELATED_SHAPE_ASPECT') | ((sar.description =
    'applied shape') AND (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP' IN
    TYPEOF(sar)))) ) | ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_ASPECT'
    IN TYPEOF(sdr.relatng_shape_aspect))) ) = 1) ) = 1)) ) =
    0;
END_ENTITY; -- turned_knur1

ENTITY type_qualifier;
  name : label;
END_ENTITY; -- type_qualifier

ENTITY uncertainty_measure_with_unit
  SUBTYPE OF (measure_with_unit);
  name : label;
  description : OPTIONAL text;
  WHERE
    wr1: valid_measure_value(SELF\measure_with_unit.value_component);
END_ENTITY; -- uncertainty_measure_with_unit

ENTITY uncertainty_qualifier
  SUPERTYPE OF (standard_uncertainty);
  measure_name : label;
  description : text;
END_ENTITY; -- uncertainty_qualifier

ENTITY uniform_curve
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_curve);
END_ENTITY; -- uniform_curve

ENTITY uniform_surface
  SUBTYPE OF (b_spline_surface);
END_ENTITY; -- uniform_surface

ENTITY validation
  SUBTYPE OF (manufacturing_activity);
  WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
    | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
    TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) ) )

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

    <= 1) )) = 1;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( am <* QUERY ( arr <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT.OPERATIONS')
  | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE' IN
    TYPEOF(arr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <* am.resources | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY' IN TYPEOF(it)) )) =
    1) )) = 1;
wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( cm <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ACTION.CHOSEN_METHOD') | (NOT (
    SIZEOF(QUERY ( ppa <* USEDIN(cm,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION.PROCESS')
    | (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE' IN
    TYPEOF(ppa.property_or_shape)) AND (ppa.description =
    'part fixture mounting part shape')) )) = 1)) )) = 1;
wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF\
  action_method_with_associated_documents.documents | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM' IN TYPEOF(adr)) ))
  <= 1;
END_ENTITY; -- validation

ENTITY value_range
  SUBTYPE OF (compound_representation_item);
WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri))
  ))=2;

wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri)) AND
  (mri.name='lower limit'))
  ))=1;

wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mri <* QUERY( sri <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SET_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (sri))) |
  (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (mri)) AND
  (mri.name='upper limit'))
  ))=1;

wr4: SIZEOF(QUERY( il <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (i1)) AND
  (SIZEOF ( QUERY (i2 <* SELF.item_element |
  ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF (i2)) AND
  (i1 :<>: i2) AND
  (i1\measure_with_unit.unit_component :=:
  i2\measure_with_unit.unit_component)
  ) ) = 1 ))) = 2 ;

END_ENTITY; -- value_range

ENTITY value_representation_item
  SUBTYPE OF (representation_item);
  value_component : measure_value;
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( rep <* using_representations(SELF) | (NOT (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GLOBAL_UNIT_ASSIGNED_CONTEXT' IN
    TYPEOF(rep.context_of_items))) )) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- value_representation_item

```



```

ENTITY vector
  SUBTYPE OF (geometric_representation_item);
  orientation : direction;
  magnitude : length_measure;
WHERE
  wr1: magnitude >= 0;
END_ENTITY; -- vector

ENTITY vee_profile
  SUBTYPE OF (shape_aspect);
WHERE
  wr1 : 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION' IN
  TYPEOF(SELF.of_shape.definition);
  wr2 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) )) = 1)) )) = 0;
  wr3 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | ((NOT (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
  used_representation.items) >= 3)) AND (SIZEOF(impl_rep.
  used_representation.items) <= 6)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
  wr4 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) AND (SIZEOF(QUERY ( srwp_i <* pdr.
  used_representation.items | ((((((srwp_i.name =
  'orientation') OR (srwp_i.name = 'profile angle') OR (
  srwp_i.name = 'tilt angle')) OR (srwp_i.name =
  'profile radius')) OR (srwp_i.name = 'first length')) OR (
  srwp_i.name = 'second length')) )) = SIZEOF(pdr.
  used_representation.items)))) )) = 1)) = 1;
  wr5 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
  impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLACEMENT' IN TYPEOF(it)) AND (it.
  name = 'orientation')) )) = 1)) )) = 0)) )) = 0;
  wr6 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
  | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
  pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((

```

```

'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
= 'profile radius')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr7 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'profile angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr8 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | ((SIZEOF([
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT'] *
TYPEOF(it)) = 2) AND (it.name = 'tilt angle')) ) = 1)) )
= 0)) ) = 0;
wr9 : SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN
TYPEOF(pdr.used_representation)) AND (pdr.
used_representation.name = 'profile limit')) ) <= 1)) ) =
0;
wr10: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(
pd,'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
= 'first length')) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
wr11: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(SELF,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION')
| (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( impl_rep <* QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(

```

```

pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION') | ((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
'SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS') IN TYPEOF(pdr.
used_representation)) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( it <*
impl_rep.used_representation.items | (((
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN
TYPEOF(it)) AND (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT' IN
TYPEOF(it\measure_with_unit.value_component))) AND (it.name
= 'second length')) ) ) <= 1)) ) = 0)) ) = 0;
END_ENTITY; -- vee_profile

ENTITY versioned_action_request;
id      : identifier;
version : label;
purpose : text;
description : OPTIONAL text;
END_ENTITY; -- versioned_action_request

ENTITY vertex
SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
END_ENTITY; -- vertex

ENTITY vertex_loop
SUBTYPE OF (loop);
loop_vertex : vertex;
END_ENTITY; -- vertex_loop

ENTITY vertex_point
SUBTYPE OF (vertex, geometric_representation_item);
vertex_geometry : point;
END_ENTITY; -- vertex_point

ENTITY vertex_shell
SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
vertex_shell_extent : vertex_loop;
END_ENTITY; -- vertex_shell

ENTITY view_reference
SUBTYPE OF (document_usage_constraint);
WHERE
wr1: NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* QUERY ( dr <* USEDIN(SELF.source,
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ASSIGNED_DOCUMENT')
| ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE' IN
TYPEOF(dr)) ) | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( d <* adr.items | (
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(d)) ) )
>= 0) ) ) = 0);
wr2: 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE' IN TYPEOF(SELF.
source);
wr3: SELF.subject_element IN ['sheet', 'view', 'zone'];
END_ENTITY; -- view_reference

ENTITY wire_shell
SUBTYPE OF (topological_representation_item);
wire_shell_extent : SET [1:?] OF loop;
WHERE
wr1: NOT mixed_loop_type_set(wire_shell_extent);
END_ENTITY; -- wire_shell

ENTITY work_cell

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
SUBTYPE OF (applied_group_assignment, action_resource);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.items | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION' IN TYPEOF(adr) ) ) ) >=
    1;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* SELF.usage | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY' IN TYPEOF(
    adr) ) ) ) >= 0;
  wr3: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ar <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RESOURCE_PROPERTY.RESOURCE' ) | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION' IN TYPEOF(ar) ) )
    = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- work_cell

ENTITY workstation
SUBTYPE OF (action_resource);
WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( adr <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE.ITEMS' )
    | (adr.assigned_document.kind.product_data_type =
    'special_capability' ) ) ) >= 0;
  wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( wc <* USEDIN(SELF,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS' ) |
    ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORK_CELL' IN TYPEOF(wc) ) ) ) = 1;
END_ENTITY; -- workstation

RULE application_context_requires_ap_definition FOR (application_context,
  application_protocol_definition);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ac <* application_context | (NOT (SIZEOF(
    QUERY ( apd <* application_protocol_definition | ((ac ::= apd.
    application) AND (apd.
    application_interpreted_model_schema_name =
    'process_planning_schema' ) ) ) = 1) ) ) = 0;

END_RULE; -- application_context_requires_ap_definition

RULE approval_requires_approval_date_time FOR (approval,
  approval_date_time);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( app <* approval | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( adt <*
    approval_date_time | (app ::= adt.dated_approval) ) ) = 1) ) )
    = 0;

END_RULE; -- approval_requires_approval_date_time

RULE approval_requires_approval_person_organization FOR (approval,
  approval_person_organization);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( app <* approval | (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( apo <*
    approval_person_organization | (app ::= apo.
    authorized_approval) ) ) >= 1) ) ) = 0;

END_RULE; -- approval_requires_approval_person_organization

RULE compatible_dimension FOR (cartesian_point, direction,
  representation_context, geometric_representation_context);
```

```

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( x <* cartesian_point | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( y <*
geometric_representation_context | (item_in_context(x,y) AND (
HIINDEX(x.coordinates) <> y.coordinate_space_dimension)) )) >
0) )) = 0;
wr2: SIZEOF(QUERY ( x <* direction | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( y <*
geometric_representation_context | (item_in_context(x,y) AND (
HIINDEX(x.direction_ratios) <> y.coordinate_space_dimension)) ))
> 0) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- compatible_dimension

RULE dependent_instantiable_approval_status FOR (approval_status);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ast <* approval_status | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(ast,
'')) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_approval_status

RULE dependent_instantiable_date FOR (date);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( dt <* date | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(dt, '')) >= 1)) ))
= 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_date

RULE dependent_instantiable_named_unit FOR (named_unit);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( nu <* named_unit | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(nu, '')) >=
1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_named_unit

RULE dependent_instantiable_precision_qualifier FOR (precision_qualifier);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( pq <* precision_qualifier | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(pq,
'')) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_precision_qualifier

RULE dependent_instantiable_security_classification_level FOR (
security_classification_level);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( scl <* security_classification_level | (NOT (
SIZEOF(USEDIN(scl, '')) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_security_classification_level

RULE dependent_instantiable_shape_representation FOR (
shape_representation);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sr <* shape_representation | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(
sr, '')) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_shape_representation

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
RULE dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier FOR (type_qualifier);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( tq <* type_qualifier | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(tq, ''))
    >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier

RULE dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier FOR (
  uncertainty_qualifier);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( uq <* uncertainty_qualifier | (NOT (SIZEOF(USEDIN(
    uq, '')) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier

RULE externally_defined_class_with_known_source_requirement FOR (
  externally_defined_class);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( edc <* externally_defined_class | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.KNOWN_SOURCE' IN TYPEOF(edc.source))
    AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( aoa <* USEDIN(edc.source,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT.ITEMS')
    | (aoa.role.name = 'library_supplier') )) = 1))) )) <= 1;

END_RULE; -- externally_defined_class_with_known_source_requirement

RULE geometric_tolerance_subtype_exclusiveness FOR (geometric_tolerance);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( gt <* geometric_tolerance | (NOT (SIZEOF(TYPEOF(gt)
    * ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ANGULARITY_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONCENTRICITY_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CYLINDRICITY_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FLATNESS_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARALLELISM_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PERPENDICULARITY_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POSITION_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDNESS_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.STRAIGHTNESS_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SYMMETRY_TOLERANCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOTAL_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE']) <= 2)) )) =
    0;

END_RULE; -- geometric_tolerance_subtype_exclusiveness

RULE machining_feature_life_cycle FOR (instanced_feature);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( mf <* instanced_feature | (NOT (mf.of_shape.
    definition.frame_of_reference.life_cycle_stage =
    'manufacturing_planning')) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- machining_feature_life_cycle

RULE material_is_specified_for_part FOR (product_definition,
```

```

make_from_usage_option);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( nmpd <* QUERY ( pd <* product_definition | (
  SIZEOF(USEDIN(pd, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
  'MATERIAL_DESIGNATION.DEFINITIONS')) = 0) ) | (NOT (SIZEOF(
  QUERY ( mfu0 <* make_from_usage_option | (NOT (nmpd ::= mfu0.
  relating_product_definition)) )) >= 1)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- material_is_specified_for_part

RULE mating_definition_relationship_orientation FOR (
  product_definition_relationship);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( prd_def_rel <* product_definition_relationship | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pd <* USEDIN(prd_def_rel,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION') | (
  NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( pdr <* USEDIN(pd,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION')
  | (((
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION' IN
  TYPEOF(pdr)) AND (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION' IN TYPEOF(pdr.
  used_representation))) AND (NOT (SIZEOF(QUERY ( rm <* USEDIN(
  pdr.used_representation,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_MAP.MAPPED_REPRESENTATION')
  | (SIZEOF(QUERY ( mi <* USEDIN(rm,
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM.MAPPING_SOURCE') | (
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(mi.
  mapping_target)) )) <= 1) )) = 0))) )) = 0))) )) = 0)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- mating_definition_relationship_orientation

RULE restrict_name_for_known_source FOR (known_source);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( ks <* known_source | ((ks.name :<>:
  'ISO 13584 library') AND (ks.name :<>: 'ISO 10303 part')) )) =
  0;

END_RULE; -- restrict_name_for_known_source

RULE shape_aspect_relationship_subtype_exclusiveness FOR (
  shape_aspect_relationship);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sr <* shape_aspect_relationship | (NOT (SIZEOF(
  TYPEOF(sr) * ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIMENSIONAL_LOCATION',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_RELATIONSHIP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP']) <= 2)) ))
  = 0;

END_RULE; -- shape_aspect_relationship_subtype_exclusiveness

RULE shape_representation_subtype_exclusiveness FOR (
  shape_representation);

WHERE
wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( sr <* shape_representation | (NOT (SIZEOF(TYPEOF(sr) *

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS',
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DIMENSION_REPRESENTATION'])
        <= 2)) ) = 0;

END_RULE; -- shape_representation_subtype_exclusiveness

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource FOR (action_resource);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* action_resource | (NOT type_check_function(a,
    ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GENERIC_MANUFACTURING_RESOURCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORK_CELL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PALLET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WORKSTATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT'],3)) ) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource_relationship FOR (
  action_resource_relationship);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* action_resource_relationship | (NOT
    type_check_function(a, [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP'],3)) ) =
    0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource_relationship

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_characterized_object FOR (
  characterized_object);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* characterized_object | (NOT
    type_check_function(a, ['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_DEFINITION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION'],3)) ) =
    0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_characterized_object

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_contract FOR (contract);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* contract | (NOT type_check_function(a, [
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FIXTURE_CONTRACT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_CONTRACT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_CONTRACT'],3)) ) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_contract

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_document FOR (document);
```



```

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* document | (NOT type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DOCUMENT_FILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DESIGN_REFERENCE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONTROLLER_PROGRAM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ILLUSTRATION'],4)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_document

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_group FOR (group);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* group | (NOT type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLASS'],3)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_group

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_resource_property FOR (resource_property);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* resource_property | (NOT type_check_function(
    a,['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PART_HOLDING_POSITION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOOL_PLACEMENT_INSTRUCTION',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.IN_FACILITY_LOCATION'],3)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_resource_property

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_shape_aspect FOR (shape_aspect);

WHERE
  wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* shape_aspect | (NOT type_check_function(a,[
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.APPLIED_AREA',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOSS_TOP',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CHAMFER_OFFSET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_FEATURE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DATUM_TARGET',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DERIVED_SHAPE_ASPECT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.HOLE_BOTTOM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINEAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MODIFIED_PATTERN',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_PATH_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POCKET_BOTTOM',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROFILE_FLOOR',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RIB_TOP_FLOOR',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ROUNDED_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SLOT_END',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SQUARE_U_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SYMMETRIC_SHAPE_ASPECT',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TAPER',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TEE_PROFILE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOLERANCE_ZONE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TRANSITION_FEATURE',
  ])) )) = 0;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VEE_PROFILE'],3)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_shape_aspect

RULE subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation FOR (
    shape_representation);

WHERE
    wr1: SIZEOF(QUERY ( a <* shape_representation | (NOT
        type_check_function(a,[
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACETED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATI
ON',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LOCATION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MANIFOLD_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_DIMENSION_REPRESENTATION',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION'],
        3)) )) = 0;

END_RULE; -- subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation

FUNCTION acyclic_curve_replica(
    rep: curve_replica;
    parent: curve
): BOOLEAN;
IF NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(parent))
    THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
END_IF;
IF parent ::= rep THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
ELSE
    RETURN(acyclic_curve_replica(rep,parent\curve_replica.parent_curve));
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- acyclic_curve_replica

FUNCTION acyclic_mapped_representation(
    parent_set: SET OF representation;
    children_set: SET OF representation_item
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    x : SET OF representation_item;
    y : SET OF representation_item;
END_LOCAL;
x := QUERY ( z <* children_set | (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MAPPED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(z)) );
IF SIZEOF(x) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(x) BY 1;
        IF x[i]\mapped_item.mapping_source.mapped_representation IN
            parent_set THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
```

```

        END_IF;
        IF NOT acyclic_mapped_representation(parent_set + x[i]\mapped_item
            .mapping_source.mapped_representation,x[i]\mapped_item.
            mapping_source.mapped_representation.items) THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
x := children_set - x;
IF SIZEOF(x) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(x) BY 1;
        y := QUERY ( z <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(x[i],'')) | (
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(z)) );
        IF NOT acyclic_mapped_representation(parent_set,y) THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
RETURN(TRUE);

END_FUNCTION; -- acyclic_mapped_representation

FUNCTION acyclic_point_replica(
    rep: point_replica;
    parent: point
): BOOLEAN;
IF NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(parent))
    THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
END_IF;
IF parent ::= rep THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
ELSE
    RETURN(acyclic_point_replica(rep,parent\point_replica.parent_pt));
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- acyclic_point_replica

FUNCTION acyclic_product_definition_relationship(
    relation: product_definition_relationship;
    relatives: SET [1:?] OF product_definition;
    specific_relation: STRING
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    x : SET OF product_definition_relationship;
END_LOCAL;
IF relation.relater_product_definition IN relatives THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;
x := QUERY ( pd <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(relation.
    relating_product_definition,('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
    'PRODUCT_DEFINITION_RELATIONSHIP.') + 'RELATED_PRODUCT_DEFINITION'))
    | (specific_relation IN TYPEOF(pd)) );
REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(x) BY 1;
    IF NOT acyclic_product_definition_relationship(x[i],relatives +
        relation.relater_product_definition,specific_relation) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(TRUE);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_FUNCTION; -- acyclic_product_definition_relationship

FUNCTION acyclic_surface_replica(
    rep: surface_replica;
    parent: surface
): BOOLEAN;
IF NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(parent))
    THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
END_IF;
IF parent :=: rep THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
ELSE
    RETURN(acyclic_surface_replica(rep,parent\surface_replica.
        parent_surface));
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- acyclic_surface_replica

FUNCTION associated_surface(
    arg: pcurve_or_surface
): surface;

LOCAL
    surf : surface;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(arg) THEN
    surf := arg.basis_surface;
ELSE
    surf := arg;
END_IF;
RETURN(surf);

END_FUNCTION; -- associated_surface

FUNCTION bag_to_set(
    the_bag: BAG OF GENERIC:intype
): SET OF GENERIC:intype;

LOCAL
    the_set : SET OF GENERIC:intype := [];
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(the_bag) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(the_bag) BY 1;
        the_set := the_set + the_bag[i];
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
RETURN(the_set);

END_FUNCTION; -- bag_to_set

FUNCTION base_axis(
    dim: INTEGER;
    axis1, axis2, axis3: direction
): LIST [2:3] OF direction;

LOCAL
    u      : LIST [2:3] OF direction;
    d1     : direction;
    d2     : direction;
    factor : REAL;
```

```

END_LOCAL;
IF dim = 3 THEN
  d1 := NVL(normalise(axis3),dummy_gri || direction([0,0,1]));
  d2 := first_proj_axis(d1,axis1);
  u := [d2,second_proj_axis(d1,d2,axis2),d1];
ELSE
  IF EXISTS(axis1) THEN
    d1 := normalise(axis1);
    u := [d1,orthogonal_complement(d1)];
    IF EXISTS(axis2) THEN
      factor := dot_product(axis2,u[2]);
      IF factor < 0 THEN
        u[2].direction_ratios[1] := -u[2].direction_ratios[1];
        u[2].direction_ratios[2] := -u[2].direction_ratios[2];
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  ELSE
    IF EXISTS(axis2) THEN
      d1 := normalise(axis2);
      u := [orthogonal_complement(d1),d1];
      u[1].direction_ratios[1] := -u[1].direction_ratios[1];
      u[1].direction_ratios[2] := -u[1].direction_ratios[2];
    ELSE
      u := [dummy_gri || direction([1,0]),dummy_gri || direction([0,1])];
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(u);

END_FUNCTION; -- base_axis

FUNCTION boolean_choose(
  b: BOOLEAN;
  choice1, choice2: GENERIC:item
): GENERIC:item;
IF b THEN
  RETURN(choice1);
ELSE
  RETURN(choice2);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- boolean_choose

FUNCTION build_2axes(
  ref_direction: direction
): LIST [2:2] OF direction;

LOCAL
  d : direction := NVL(normalise(ref_direction),dummy_gri ||
  direction([1,0]));
END_LOCAL;
RETURN([d,orthogonal_complement(d)]);

END_FUNCTION; -- build_2axes

FUNCTION build_axes(
  axis, ref_direction: direction
): LIST [3:3] OF direction;

LOCAL
  d1 : direction;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
    d2 : direction;
END_LOCAL;
d1 := NVL(normalise(axis),dummy_gri || direction([0,0,1]));
d2 := first_proj_axis(d1,ref_direction);
RETURN([d2,normalise(cross_product(d1,d2)).orientation,d1]);

END_FUNCTION; -- build_axes

FUNCTION closed_shell_reversed(
    a_shell: closed_shell
): oriented_closed_shell;

LOCAL
    the_reverse : oriented_closed_shell;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(a_shell)
    THEN
        the_reverse := ((dummy_tri || connected_face_set(a_shell\
            connected_face_set.cfs_faces)) || closed_shell()) ||
            oriented_closed_shell(a_shell\oriented_closed_shell.
                closed_shell_element,NOT a_shell\oriented_closed_shell.
                    orientation);
    ELSE
        the_reverse := ((dummy_tri || connected_face_set(a_shell\
            connected_face_set.cfs_faces)) || closed_shell()) ||
            oriented_closed_shell(a_shell,FALSE);
    END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- closed_shell_reversed

FUNCTION conditional_reverse(
    p: BOOLEAN;
    an_item: reversible_topology
): reversible_topology;
IF p THEN
    RETURN(an_item);
ELSE
    RETURN(topology_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- conditional_reverse

FUNCTION constraints_composite_curve_on_surface(
    c: composite_curve_on_surface
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    n_segments : INTEGER := SIZEOF(c.segments);
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT k := 1 TO n_segments BY 1;
    IF ((NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(c\
        composite_curve.segments[k].parent_curve))) AND (NOT (
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(c\
                composite_curve.segments[k].parent_curve)))) AND (NOT (
                    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_CURVE_ON_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(c\
                        composite_curve.segments[k].parent_curve))) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(TRUE);
```

```

END_FUNCTION; -- constraints_composite_curve_on_surface

FUNCTION constraints_geometry_shell_based_surface_model(
    m: shell_based_surface_model
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    result : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT j := 1 TO SIZEOF(m.sbsm_boundary) BY 1;
    IF (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(m.
        sbsm_boundary[j]))) AND (NOT (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(m.sbsm_boundary[
        j]))) THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- constraints_geometry_shell_based_surface_model

FUNCTION constraints_geometry_shell_based_wireframe_model(
    m: shell_based_wireframe_model
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    result : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT j := 1 TO SIZEOF(m.sbwmm_boundary) BY 1;
    IF (NOT ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.WIRE_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(m.
        sbwmm_boundary[j]))) AND (NOT (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VERTEX_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(m.sbwmm_boundary[
        j]))) THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- constraints_geometry_shell_based_wireframe_model

FUNCTION constraints_param_b_spline(
    degree, up_knots, up_cp: INTEGER;
    knot_mult: LIST OF INTEGER;
    knots: LIST OF parameter_value
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    k      : INTEGER;
    sum    : INTEGER;
    result : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
END_LOCAL;
sum := knot_mult[1];
REPEAT i := 2 TO up_knots BY 1;
    sum := sum + knot_mult[i];
END_REPEAT;
IF (((degree < 1) OR (up_knots < 2)) OR (up_cp < degree)) OR (sum <> (
    (degree + up_cp) + 2)) THEN
    result := FALSE;
    RETURN(result);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

END_IF;
k := knot_mult[1];
IF (k < 1) OR (k > (degree + 1)) THEN
    result := FALSE;
    RETURN(result);
END_IF;
REPEAT i := 2 TO up_knots BY 1;
    IF (knot_mult[i] < 1) OR (knots[i] <= knots[i - 1]) THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
    k := knot_mult[i];
    IF (i < up_knots) AND (k > degree) THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
    IF (i = up_knots) AND (k > (degree + 1)) THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- constraints_param_b_spline

FUNCTION constraints_rectangular_composite_surface(
    s: rectangular_composite_surface
): BOOLEAN;
REPEAT i := 1 TO s.n_u BY 1;
    REPEAT j := 1 TO s.n_v BY 1;
        IF NOT (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(s.
            segments[i][j].parent_surface)) OR (
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_TRIMMED_SURFACE' IN
            TYPEOF(s.segments[i][j].parent_surface))) THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_REPEAT;
REPEAT i := 1 TO s.n_u - 1 BY 1;
    REPEAT j := 1 TO s.n_v BY 1;
        IF s.segments[i][j].u_transition = discontinuous THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_REPEAT;
REPEAT i := 1 TO s.n_u BY 1;
    REPEAT j := 1 TO s.n_v - 1 BY 1;
        IF s.segments[i][j].v_transition = discontinuous THEN
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(TRUE);

END_FUNCTION; -- constraints_rectangular_composite_surface

FUNCTION cross_product(
    arg1, arg2: direction
): vector;

LOCAL

```



```

v2      : LIST [3:3] OF REAL;
v1      : LIST [3:3] OF REAL;
mag     : REAL;
res     : direction;
result  : vector;
END_LOCAL;
IF ((NOT EXISTS(arg1)) OR (arg1.dim = 2)) OR ((NOT EXISTS(arg2)) OR (
    arg2.dim = 2)) THEN
    RETURN(?);
ELSE
    BEGIN
        v1 := normalise(arg1).direction_ratios;
        v2 := normalise(arg2).direction_ratios;
        res := dummy_gri || direction([(v1[2] * v2[3]) - (v1[3] * v2[2]),(
            v1[3] * v2[1]) - (v1[1] * v2[3]),(v1[1] * v2[2]) - (v1[2] * v2[
                1])]);
        mag := 0;
        REPEAT i := 1 TO 3 BY 1;
            mag := mag + (res.direction_ratios[i] * res.direction_ratios[i]);
        END_REPEAT;
        IF mag > 0 THEN
            result := dummy_gri || vector(res,SQRT(mag));
        ELSE
            result := dummy_gri || vector(arg1,0);
        END_IF;
        RETURN(result);
    END;
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- cross_product

FUNCTION curve_weights_positive(
    b: rational_b_spline_curve
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    result : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT i := 0 TO b.upper_index_on_control_points BY 1;
    IF b.weights[i] <= 0 THEN
        result := FALSE;
        RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- curve_weights_positive

FUNCTION derive_dimensional_exponents(
    x: unit
): dimensional_exponents;

LOCAL
    result : dimensional_exponents := dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,
        0);
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DERIVED_UNIT' IN TYPEOF(x) THEN
    REPEAT i := LOINDEX(x.elements) TO HIINDEX(x.elements) BY 1;
        result.length_exponent := result.length_exponent + (x.elements[i].
            exponent * x.elements[i].unit.dimensions.length_exponent);
        result.mass_exponent := result.mass_exponent + (x.elements[i].

```

```

        exponent * x.elements[i].unit.dimensions.mass_exponent);
result.time_exponent := result.time_exponent + (x.elements[i].
    exponent * x.elements[i].unit.dimensions.time_exponent);
result.electric_current_exponent := result.
    electric_current_exponent + (x.elements[i].exponent * x.
    elements[i].unit.dimensions.electric_current_exponent);
result.thermodynamic_temperature_exponent := result.
    thermodynamic_temperature_exponent + (x.elements[i].exponent *
    x.elements[i].unit.dimensions.
    thermodynamic_temperature_exponent);
result.amount_of_substance_exponent := result.
    amount_of_substance_exponent + (x.elements[i].exponent * x.
    elements[i].unit.dimensions.amount_of_substance_exponent);
result.luminous_intensity_exponent := result.
    luminous_intensity_exponent + (x.elements[i].exponent * x.
    elements[i].unit.dimensions.luminous_intensity_exponent);
END_REPEAT;
ELSE
    result := x.dimensions;
END_IF;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- derive_dimensional_exponents

FUNCTION dimension_of(
    item: geometric_representation_item
): dimension_count;

LOCAL
    x : SET OF representation;
    y : representation_context;
    dim : dimension_count;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(item) THEN
    dim := SIZEOF(item\cartesian_point.coordinates);
    RETURN(dim);
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DIRECTION' IN TYPEOF(item) THEN
    dim := SIZEOF(item\direction.direction_ratios);
    RETURN(dim);
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(item) THEN
    dim := SIZEOF(item\vector.orientation\direction.direction_ratios);
    RETURN(dim);
END_IF;
x := using_representations(item);
y := x[1].context_of_items;
dim := y\geometric_representation_context.coordinate_space_dimension;
RETURN(dim);

END_FUNCTION; -- dimension_of

FUNCTION dimensions_for_si_unit(
    n: si_unit_name
): dimensional_exponents;
CASE n OF
    metre      : RETURN(dimensional_exponents(1,0,0,0,0,0,0));
    gram       : RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,1,0,0,0,0,0));
    second     : RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,1,0,0,0,0));
    ampere     : RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,1,0,0,0));
    kelvin     : RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,1,0,0));

```

```

mole          :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,1,0));
candela       :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,1));
radian        :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0));
steradian     :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0));
hertz         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,-1,0,0,0,0));
newton        :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(1,1,-2,0,0,0,0));
pascal        :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(-1,1,-2,0,0,0,0));
joule         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-2,0,0,0,0));
watt          :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-3,0,0,0,0));
coulomb       :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,1,1,0,0,0));
volt          :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-3,-1,0,0,0));
farad         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(-2,-1,4,1,0,0,0));
ohm           :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-3,-2,0,0,0));
siemens       :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(-2,-1,3,2,0,0,0));
weber         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-2,-1,0,0,0));
tesla        :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,1,-2,-1,0,0,0));
henry         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,1,-2,-2,0,0,0));
degree_celsius :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,1,0,0));
lumen         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,1));
lux           :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(-2,0,0,0,0,0,1));
becquerel    :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(0,0,-1,0,0,0,0));
gray         :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,0,-2,0,0,0,0));
sievert      :      RETURN(dimensional_exponents(2,0,-2,0,0,0,0));
END_CASE;

END_FUNCTION; -- dimensions_for_si_unit

FUNCTION dot_product(
    arg1, arg2: direction
): REAL;

LOCAL
    ndim    : INTEGER;
    scalar  : REAL;
    vec1    : direction;
    vec2    : direction;
END_LOCAL;
IF (NOT EXISTS(arg1)) OR (NOT EXISTS(arg2)) THEN
    scalar := ?;
ELSE
    IF arg1.dim <> arg2.dim THEN
        scalar := ?;
    ELSE
        BEGIN
            vec1 := normalise(arg1);
            vec2 := normalise(arg2);
            ndim := arg1.dim;
            scalar := 0;
            REPEAT i := 1 TO ndim BY 1;
                scalar := scalar + (vec1.direction_ratios[i] * vec2.
                    direction_ratios[i]);
            END_REPEAT;
        END;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(scalar);

END_FUNCTION; -- dot_product

FUNCTION edge_reversed(
    an_edge: edge

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
    ): oriented_edge;

LOCAL
    the_reverse : oriented_edge;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_EDGE' IN TYPEOF(an_edge) THEN
    the_reverse := (dummy_tri || edge(an_edge.edge_end,an_edge.
        edge_start)) || oriented_edge(an_edge\oriented_edge.element,
        NOT an_edge\oriented_edge.orientation);
ELSE
    the_reverse := (dummy_tri || edge(an_edge.edge_end,an_edge.
        edge_start)) || oriented_edge(an_edge,FALSE);
END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- edge_reversed

FUNCTION face_bound_reversed(
    a_face_bound: face_bound
    ): face_bound;

LOCAL
    the_reverse : face_bound;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_OUTER_BOUND' IN TYPEOF(a_face_bound)
    THEN
    the_reverse := (dummy_tri || face_bound(a_face_bound\face_bound.
        bound,NOT a_face_bound\face_bound.orientation)) ||
        face_outer_bound();
ELSE
    the_reverse := dummy_tri || face_bound(a_face_bound.bound,NOT
        a_face_bound.orientation);
END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- face_bound_reversed

FUNCTION face_reversed(
    a_face: face
    ): oriented_face;

LOCAL
    the_reverse : oriented_face;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_FACE' IN TYPEOF(a_face) THEN
    the_reverse := (dummy_tri || face(set_of_topology_reversed(a_face.
        bounds))) || oriented_face(a_face\oriented_face.face_element,NOT
        a_face\oriented_face.orientation);
ELSE
    the_reverse := (dummy_tri || face(set_of_topology_reversed(a_face.
        bounds))) || oriented_face(a_face,FALSE);
END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- face_reversed

FUNCTION first_proj_axis(
    z_axis, arg: direction
    ): direction;

LOCAL
```

```

x_vec  : vector;
v      : direction;
z      : direction;
x_axis : direction;
END_LOCAL;
IF NOT EXISTS(z_axis) THEN
  RETURN(?);
ELSE
  z := normalise(z_axis);
  IF NOT EXISTS(arg) THEN
    IF z.direction_ratios <> [1,0,0] THEN
      v := dummy_gri || direction([1,0,0]);
    ELSE
      v := dummy_gri || direction([0,1,0]);
    END_IF;
  ELSE
    IF arg.dim <> 3 THEN
      RETURN(?);
    END_IF;
    IF cross_product(arg,z).magnitude = 0 THEN
      RETURN(?);
    ELSE
      v := normalise(arg);
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
  x_vec := scalar_times_vector(dot_product(v,z),z);
  x_axis := vector_difference(v,x_vec).orientation;
  x_axis := normalise(x_axis);
END_IF;
RETURN(x_axis);

END_FUNCTION; -- first_proj_axis

FUNCTION gbsf_check_curve(
  cv: representation_item
): BOOLEAN;
IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D'] * TYPEOF(cv)) > 1 THEN
  RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;
IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCLE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELLIPSE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TRIMMED_CURVE'] * TYPEOF(cv)) = 1 THEN
  RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
  IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv)) AND (cv
  \b_spline_curve.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (cv\b_spline_curve.
  self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
  ELSE
    IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv)) AND
    (cv\composite_curve.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (cv\
    composite_curve.self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
      RETURN(SIZEOF(QUERY ( seg <* cv\composite_curve.segments | (NOT
      gbsf_check_curve(seg.parent_curve)) )) = 0);
    ELSE
      IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
        RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(cv\curve_replica.parent_curve));
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
END_IF;

```

```

ELSE
  IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D' IN TYPEOF(cv))
    AND ((cv\offset_curve_3d.self_intersect = FALSE) OR (cv\
    offset_curve_3d.self_intersect = UNKNOWN))) AND (NOT (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(cv\
    offset_curve_3d.basis_curve))) THEN
    RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(cv\offset_curve_3d.basis_curve));
  ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
      RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(cv\pcurve.reference_to_curve\
      representation.items[1]) AND gbsf_check_surface(cv\
      pcurve.basis_surface));
    ELSE
      IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
        IF SIZEOF(cv\polyline.points) >= 3 THEN
          RETURN(TRUE);
        END_IF;
      ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv)
          THEN
          IF gbsf_check_curve(cv\surface_curve.curve_3d) THEN
            REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(cv\surface_curve.
            associated_geometry) BY 1;
              IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(cv\
              surface_curve.associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                IF NOT gbsf_check_surface(cv\surface_curve.
                associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                  RETURN(FALSE);
                END_IF;
              ELSE
                IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv
                \surface_curve.associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                  IF NOT gbsf_check_curve(cv\surface_curve.
                  associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                    RETURN(FALSE);
                  END_IF;
                END_IF;
              END_IF;
            END_REPEAT;
            RETURN(TRUE);
          END_IF;
        END_IF;
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
  RETURN(FALSE);
END_FUNCTION; -- gbsf_check_curve

FUNCTION gbsf_check_point(
  pnt: point
): BOOLEAN;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
  RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
    RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(pnt\point_on_curve.basis_curve));
  END_IF;
END_IF;

```

```

ELSE
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
    RETURN(gbsf_check_surface(pnt\point_on_surface.basis_surface));
  ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.DEGENERATE_PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(pnt)
      THEN
        RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(pnt\degenerate_pcurve.
          reference_to_curve\representation.items[1]) AND
          gbsf_check_surface(pnt\degenerate_pcurve.basis_surface));
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- gbsf_check_point

FUNCTION gbsf_check_surface(
  sf: surface
): BOOLEAN;
IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(sf)) AND (sf
  \b_spline_surface.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (sf\b_spline_surface.
  self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
  RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
  IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SPHERICAL_SURFACE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TOROIDAL_SURFACE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_BOUNDED_SURFACE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_TRIMMED_SURFACE'] * TYPEOF(
    sf)) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
  ELSE
    IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(sf)) AND (
      sf\offset_surface.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (sf\
      offset_surface.self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
      RETURN(gbsf_check_surface(sf\offset_surface.basis_surface));
    ELSE
      IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RECTANGULAR_COMPOSITE_SURFACE' IN
        TYPEOF(sf) THEN
        REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(sf\rectangular_composite_surface.
          segments) BY 1;
          REPEAT j := 1 TO SIZEOF(sf\rectangular_composite_surface.
            segments[i]) BY 1;
            IF NOT gbsf_check_surface(sf\rectangular_composite_surface
              .segments[i][j].parent_surface) THEN
              RETURN(FALSE);
            END_IF;
          END_REPEAT;
        END_REPEAT;
      RETURN(TRUE);
    ELSE
      IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(sf)
        THEN
          RETURN(gbsf_check_surface(sf\surface_replica.parent_surface));
        ELSE
          IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_OF_REVOLUTION' IN
            TYPEOF(sf) THEN
            RETURN(gbsf_check_curve(sf\swept_surface.swept_curve));
          END_IF;
        END_IF;
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
END_IF;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
        END_IF;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- gbsf_check_surface

FUNCTION get_basis_surface(
    c: curve_on_surface
): SET [0:2] OF surface;

LOCAL
    surfs : SET [0:2] OF surface;
    n      : INTEGER;
END_LOCAL;
surfs := [];
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(c) THEN
    surfs := [c\pcurve.basis_surface];
ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(c) THEN
        n := SIZEOF(c\surface_curve.associated_geometry);
        REPEAT i := 1 TO n BY 1;
            surfs := surfs + associated_surface(c\surface_curve.
                associated_geometry[i]);
        END_REPEAT;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_CURVE_ON_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(c)
    THEN
    n := SIZEOF(c\composite_curve.segments);
    surfs := get_basis_surface(c\composite_curve.segments[1].
        parent_curve);
    IF n > 1 THEN
        REPEAT i := 2 TO n BY 1;
            surfs := surfs * get_basis_surface(c\composite_curve.segments[i]
                .parent_curve);
        END_REPEAT;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(surfs);

END_FUNCTION; -- get_basis_surface

FUNCTION get_description_value(
    obj: description_attribute_select
): text;

LOCAL
    description_bag : BAG OF description_attribute := USEDIN(obj,(
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' +
        'DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE.') + 'DESCRIBED_ITEM');
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(description_bag) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(description_bag[1].attribute_value);
ELSE
    RETURN(?);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- get_description_value

FUNCTION get_id_value(
```



```

        obj: id_attribute_select
    ): identifier;

LOCAL
    id_bag : BAG OF id_attribute := USEDIN(obj,(
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'ID_ATTRIBUTE.') +
        'IDENTIFIED_ITEM');
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(id_bag) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(id_bag[1].attribute_value);
ELSE
    RETURN(?);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- get_id_value

FUNCTION get_name_value(
    obj: name_attribute_select
): label;

LOCAL
    name_bag : BAG OF name_attribute := USEDIN(obj,(
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'NAME_ATTRIBUTE.') +
        'NAMED_ITEM');
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(name_bag) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(name_bag[1].attribute_value);
ELSE
    RETURN(?);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- get_name_value

FUNCTION get_property_definition_representations(
    c_def_instance: characterized_definition
): SET OF property_definition_representation;

LOCAL
    pdr_set : SET OF property_definition_representation := [];
    pd_set : SET OF property_definition := [];
END_LOCAL;
pd_set := bag_to_set(USEDIN(c_def_instance,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION.DEFINITION'));
IF SIZEOF(pd_set) < 1 THEN
    RETURN(pdr_set);
END_IF;
REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(pd_set) BY 1;
    pdr_set := pdr_set + bag_to_set(USEDIN(pd_set[i],
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION.DEFINITION'));
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(pdr_set);

END_FUNCTION; -- get_property_definition_representations

FUNCTION get_role(
    obj: role_select
): object_role;

LOCAL
    role_bag : BAG OF role_association := USEDIN(obj,(
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.' + 'ROLE_ASSOCIATION.') +

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
                'ITEM_WITH_ROLE');
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(role_bag) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(role_bag[1].role);
ELSE
    RETURN(?);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- get_role

FUNCTION item_in_context(
    item: representation_item;
    cntxt: representation_context
): BOOLEAN;

LOCAL
    y : BAG OF representation_item;
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(USEDIN(item, 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION.ITEMS')
    * cntxt.representations_in_context) > 0 THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
    y := QUERY ( z <* USEDIN(item, '') | (
        'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(z) ) );
    IF SIZEOF(y) > 0 THEN
        REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(y) BY 1;
            IF item_in_context(y[i], cntxt) THEN
                RETURN(TRUE);
            END_IF;
        END_REPEAT;
    END_IF;
    RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- item_in_context

FUNCTION leap_year(
    year: year_number
): BOOLEAN;
IF ((year MOD 4) = 0) AND ((year MOD 100) <> 0) OR ((year MOD 400) =
    0) THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
    RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- leap_year

FUNCTION list_face_loops(
    f: face
): LIST [0:?] OF loop;

LOCAL
    loops : LIST [0:?] OF loop := [];
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(f.bounds) BY 1;
    loops := loops + f.bounds[i].bound;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(loops);

END_FUNCTION; -- list_face_loops
```

```

FUNCTION list_of_topology_reversed(
    a_list: list_of_reversible_topology_item
): list_of_reversible_topology_item;

LOCAL
    the_reverse : list_of_reversible_topology_item;
END_LOCAL;
the_reverse := [];
REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(a_list) BY 1;
    the_reverse := topology_reversed(a_list[i]) + the_reverse;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- list_of_topology_reversed

FUNCTION list_to_array(
    lis: LIST [0:?] OF GENERIC:t;
    low, u: INTEGER
): ARRAY OF GENERIC:t;

LOCAL
    n : INTEGER;
    res : ARRAY [low:u] OF GENERIC:t;
END_LOCAL;
n := SIZEOF(lis);
IF n <> ((u - low) + 1) THEN
    RETURN(?);
ELSE
    res := [lis[1],n];
    REPEAT i := 2 TO n BY 1;
        res[(low + i) - 1] := lis[i];
    END_REPEAT;
    RETURN(res);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- list_to_array

FUNCTION list_to_set(
    l: LIST [0:?] OF GENERIC:t
): SET OF GENERIC:t;

LOCAL
    s : SET OF GENERIC:t := [];
END_LOCAL;
REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(l) BY 1;
    s := s + l[i];
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(s);

END_FUNCTION; -- list_to_set

FUNCTION make_array_of_array(
    lis: LIST [1:?] OF LIST [1:?] OF GENERIC:t;
    low1, u1, low2, u2: INTEGER
): ARRAY OF ARRAY OF GENERIC:t;

LOCAL
    res : ARRAY [low1:u1] OF ARRAY [low2:u2] OF GENERIC:t;
END_LOCAL;
IF ((u1 - low1) + 1) <> SIZEOF(lis) THEN
    RETURN(?);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_IF;
IF ((u2 - low2) + 1) <> SIZEOF(lis[1]) THEN
  RETURN(?);
END_IF;
res := [list_to_array(lis[1],low2,u2),(u1 - low1) + 1];
REPEAT i := 2 TO HIINDEX(lis) BY 1;
  IF ((u2 - low2) + 1) <> SIZEOF(lis[i]) THEN
    RETURN(?);
  END_IF;
  res[(low1 + i) - 1] := list_to_array(lis[i],low2,u2);
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(res);

END_FUNCTION; -- make_array_of_array

FUNCTION mixed_loop_type_set(
  l: SET [0:?] OF loop
): LOGICAL;

LOCAL
  poly_loop_type : LOGICAL;
END_LOCAL;
IF SIZEOF(l) <= 1 THEN
  RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;
poly_loop_type := 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLY_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(l[1]);
REPEAT i := 2 TO SIZEOF(l) BY 1;
  IF ('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLY_LOOP' IN TYPEOF(l[i])) <>
    poly_loop_type THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
  END_IF;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- mixed_loop_type_set

FUNCTION msb_shells(
  brep: manifold_solid_brep
): SET [1:?] OF closed_shell;
IF SIZEOF(QUERY ( msbtype <* TYPEOF(brep) | (msbtype LIKE
  '*BREP_WITH_VOID*' )) >= 1 THEN
  RETURN(brep\brep_with_voids.voids + brep.outer);
ELSE
  RETURN([brep.outer]);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- msb_shells

FUNCTION msf_curve_check(
  cv: representation_item
): BOOLEAN;
IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.BOUNDED_CURVE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
  'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D'] * TYPEOF(cv)) > 1 THEN
  RETURN(FALSE);
END_IF;
IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv)) AND (cv\
  b_spline_curve.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (cv\b_spline_curve.
  self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
```

```

RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
  IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE'] * TYPEOF(cv)) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
  ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
      RETURN(msf_curve_check(cv\curve_replica.parent_curve));
    ELSE
      IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D' IN TYPEOF(cv))
        AND ((cv\offset_curve_3d.self_intersect = FALSE) OR (cv\
          offset_curve_3d.self_intersect = UNKNOWN))) AND (NOT (
          'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(cv\
            offset_curve_3d.basis_curve))) THEN
        RETURN(msf_curve_check(cv\offset_curve_3d.basis_curve));
      ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
          RETURN(msf_curve_check(cv\pcurve.reference_to_curve\
            representation.items[1]) AND msf_surface_check(cv\pcurve.
              basis_surface));
        ELSE
          IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv)
            THEN
            IF msf_curve_check(cv\surface_curve.curve_3d) THEN
              REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(cv\surface_curve.
                associated_geometry) BY 1;
                IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(cv\
                  surface_curve.associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                    IF NOT msf_surface_check(cv\surface_curve.
                      associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                      RETURN(FALSE);
                    END_IF;
                  ELSE
                    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PCURVE' IN TYPEOF(cv\
                      surface_curve.associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                      IF NOT msf_curve_check(cv\surface_curve.
                        associated_geometry[i]) THEN
                        RETURN(FALSE);
                      END_IF;
                    END_IF;
                  END_IF;
                END_REPEAT;
                RETURN(TRUE);
              END_IF;
            ELSE
              IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE' IN TYPEOF(cv) THEN
                IF SIZEOF(cv\polyline.points) >= 3 THEN
                  RETURN(TRUE);
                END_IF;
              END_IF;
            END_IF;
          END_IF;
        END_IF;
      END_IF;
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
  RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- msf_curve_check

FUNCTION msf_surface_check(

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

        surf: surface
    ): BOOLEAN;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELEMENTARY_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(surf) THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SWEPT_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(surf) THEN
        RETURN(msf_curve_check(surf\swept_surface.swept_curve));
    ELSE
        IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(surf)) AND
            (surf\offset_surface.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (surf\
            offset_surface.self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
            RETURN(msf_surface_check(surf\offset_surface.basis_surface));
        ELSE
            IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SURFACE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(surf)
                THEN
                RETURN(msf_surface_check(surf\surface_replica.parent_surface));
            ELSE
                IF (('PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_SURFACE' IN TYPEOF(surf))
                    AND (surf\b_spline_surface.self_intersect = FALSE)) OR (
                    surf\b_spline_surface.self_intersect = UNKNOWN) THEN
                    RETURN(TRUE);
                END_IF;
            END_IF;
        END_IF;
    END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- msf_surface_check

FUNCTION normalise(
    arg: vector_or_direction
): vector_or_direction;

LOCAL
    ndim    : INTEGER;
    v       : direction;
    vec     : vector;
    mag     : REAL;
    result  : vector_or_direction;
END_LOCAL;
IF NOT EXISTS(arg) THEN
    result := ?;
ELSE
    ndim := arg.dim;
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(arg) THEN
        BEGIN
            v := dummy_gri || direction(arg.orientation.direction_ratios);
            IF arg.magnitude = 0 THEN
                RETURN(?);
            ELSE
                vec := dummy_gri || vector(v,1);
            END_IF;
        END;
    ELSE
        v := dummy_gri || direction(arg.direction_ratios);
    END_IF;
    mag := 0;
    REPEAT i := 1 TO ndim BY 1;
        mag := mag + (v.direction_ratios[i] * v.direction_ratios[i]);
    END_REPEAT;

```

```

IF mag > 0 THEN
  mag := SQRT(mag);
  REPEAT i := 1 TO ndim BY 1;
    v.direction_ratios[i] := v.direction_ratios[i] / mag;
  END_REPEAT;
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(arg) THEN
    vec.orientation := v;
    result := vec;
  ELSE
    result := v;
  END_IF;
ELSE
  RETURN(?);
END_IF;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- normalise

FUNCTION open_shell_reversed(
  a_shell: open_shell
): oriented_open_shell;

LOCAL
  the_reverse : oriented_open_shell;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_OPEN_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(a_shell)
  THEN
    the_reverse := ((dummy_tri || connected_face_set(a_shell\
      connected_face_set.cfs_faces)) || open_shell()) ||
      oriented_open_shell(a_shell\oriented_open_shell.
        open_shell_element,NOT a_shell\oriented_open_shell.orientation);
  ELSE
    the_reverse := ((dummy_tri || connected_face_set(a_shell\
      connected_face_set.cfs_faces)) || open_shell()) ||
      oriented_open_shell(a_shell,FALSE);
  END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- open_shell_reversed

FUNCTION orthogonal_complement(
  vec: direction
): direction;

LOCAL
  result : direction;
END_LOCAL;
IF (vec.dim <> 2) OR (NOT EXISTS(vec)) THEN
  RETURN(?);
ELSE
  result := dummy_gri || direction([-vec.direction_ratios[2],vec.
    direction_ratios[1]]);
  RETURN(result);
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- orthogonal_complement

FUNCTION path_head_to_tail(
  a_path: path
): BOOLEAN;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
LOCAL
  n : INTEGER;
  p : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
END_LOCAL;
n := SIZEOF(a_path.edge_list);
REPEAT i := 2 TO n BY 1;
  p := p AND (a_path.edge_list[i - 1].edge_end :=: a_path.edge_list[i]
             .edge_start);
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(p);

END_FUNCTION; -- path_head_to_tail

FUNCTION path_reversed(
  a_path: path
): oriented_path;

LOCAL
  the_reverse : oriented_path;
END_LOCAL;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ORIENTED_PATH' IN TYPEOF(a_path) THEN
  the_reverse := (dummy_tri || path(list_of_topology_reversed(a_path.
    edge_list))) || oriented_path(a_path\oriented_path.path_element,
  NOT a_path\oriented_path.orientation);
ELSE
  the_reverse := (dummy_tri || path(list_of_topology_reversed(a_path.
    edge_list))) || oriented_path(a_path,FALSE);
END_IF;
RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- path_reversed

FUNCTION scalar_times_vector(
  scalar: REAL;
  vec: vector_or_direction
): vector;

LOCAL
  v      : direction;
  mag    : REAL;
  result : vector;
END_LOCAL;
IF (NOT EXISTS(scalar)) OR (NOT EXISTS(vec)) THEN
  RETURN(?);
ELSE
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(vec) THEN
    v := dummy_gri || direction(vec.orientation.direction_ratios);
    mag := scalar * vec.magnitude;
  ELSE
    v := dummy_gri || direction(vec.direction_ratios);
    mag := scalar;
  END_IF;
  IF mag < 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(v.direction_ratios) BY 1;
      v.direction_ratios[i] := -v.direction_ratios[i];
    END_REPEAT;
    mag := -mag;
  END_IF;
  result := dummy_gri || vector(normalise(v),mag);
END_IF;
RETURN(result);
```



```

END_FUNCTION; -- scalar_times_vector

FUNCTION second_proj_axis(
    z_axis, x_axis, arg: direction
): direction;

    LOCAL
        temp    : vector;
        v       : direction;
        y_axis  : vector;
    END_LOCAL;
    IF NOT EXISTS(arg) THEN
        v := dummy_gri || direction([0,1,0]);
    ELSE
        v := arg;
    END_IF;
    temp := scalar_times_vector(dot_product(v,z_axis),z_axis);
    y_axis := vector_difference(v,temp);
    temp := scalar_times_vector(dot_product(v,x_axis),x_axis);
    y_axis := vector_difference(y_axis,temp);
    y_axis := normalise(y_axis);
    RETURN(y_axis.orientation);

END_FUNCTION; -- second_proj_axis

FUNCTION set_of_topology_reversed(
    a_set: set_of_reversible_topology_item
): set_of_reversible_topology_item;

    LOCAL
        the_reverse : set_of_reversible_topology_item;
    END_LOCAL;
    the_reverse := [];
    REPEAT i := 1 TO SIZEOF(a_set) BY 1;
        the_reverse := the_reverse + topology_reversed(a_set[i]);
    END_REPEAT;
    RETURN(the_reverse);

END_FUNCTION; -- set_of_topology_reversed

FUNCTION shell_reversed(
    a_shell: shell
): shell;
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OPEN_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(a_shell) THEN
        RETURN(open_shell_reversed(a_shell));
    ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CLOSED_SHELL' IN TYPEOF(a_shell) THEN
            RETURN(closed_shell_reversed(a_shell));
        ELSE
            RETURN(?);
        END_IF;
    END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- shell_reversed

FUNCTION surface_weights_positive(
    b: rational_b_spline_surface
): BOOLEAN;

    LOCAL
        result : BOOLEAN := TRUE;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```

END_LOCAL;
REPEAT i := 0 TO b.u_upper BY 1;
  REPEAT j := 0 TO b.v_upper BY 1;
    IF b.weights[i][j] <= 0 THEN
      result := FALSE;
      RETURN(result);
    END_IF;
  END_REPEAT;
END_REPEAT;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- surface_weights_positive

FUNCTION topology_reversed(
  an_item: reversible_topology
): reversible_topology;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.EDGE' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(edge_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PATH' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(path_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE_BOUND' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(face_bound_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FACE' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(face_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SHELL' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(shell_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'SET' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(set_of_topology_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
IF 'LIST' IN TYPEOF(an_item) THEN
  RETURN(list_of_topology_reversed(an_item));
END_IF;
RETURN(?);

END_FUNCTION; -- topology_reversed

FUNCTION type_check_function(
  the_type: GENERIC;
  sub_names: SET OF STRING;
  criterion: INTEGER
): LOGICAL;
IF ((NOT EXISTS(the_type)) OR (NOT ((0 <= criterion) AND (criterion <=
3)))) OR (SIZEOF(sub_names) = 0) THEN
  RETURN(UNKNOWN);
ELSE
  CASE criterion OF
    0 : RETURN(SIZEOF(sub_names * TYPEOF(the_type)) > 0);
    1 : RETURN(SIZEOF(sub_names * TYPEOF(the_type)) = 0);
    2 : RETURN(SIZEOF(sub_names * TYPEOF(the_type)) = 1);
    3 : RETURN(SIZEOF(sub_names * TYPEOF(the_type)) <= 1);
  END_CASE;
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- type_check_function

FUNCTION using_items(

```

```

        item: founded_item_select;
        checked_items: SET OF founded_item_select
    ): SET OF founded_item_select;

LOCAL
    next_items      : SET OF founded_item_select;
    new_check_items : SET OF founded_item_select;
    result_items    : SET OF founded_item_select;
END_LOCAL;
result_items := [];
new_check_items := checked_items + item;
next_items := QUERY ( z <* bag_to_set(USEDIN(item, '')) | ((
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(z)) OR (
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.FOUNDED_ITEM' IN TYPEOF(z))) );
IF SIZEOF(next_items) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(next_items) BY 1;
        IF NOT (next_items[i] IN new_check_items) THEN
            result_items := (result_items + next_items[i]) + using_items(
                next_items[i], new_check_items);
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
RETURN(result_items);

END_FUNCTION; -- using_items

FUNCTION using_representations(
    item: founded_item_select
): SET OF representation;

LOCAL
    results          : SET OF representation;
    intermediate_items : SET OF founded_item_select;
    result_bag       : BAG OF representation;
END_LOCAL;
results := [];
result_bag := USEDIN(item,
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION.ITEMS');
IF SIZEOF(result_bag) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(result_bag) BY 1;
        results := results + result_bag[i];
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
intermediate_items := using_items(item, []);
IF SIZEOF(intermediate_items) > 0 THEN
    REPEAT i := 1 TO HIINDEX(intermediate_items) BY 1;
        result_bag := USEDIN(intermediate_items[i],
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.REPRESENTATION.ITEMS');
        IF SIZEOF(result_bag) > 0 THEN
            REPEAT j := 1 TO HIINDEX(result_bag) BY 1;
                results := results + result_bag[j];
            END_REPEAT;
        END_IF;
    END_REPEAT;
END_IF;
RETURN(results);

END_FUNCTION; -- using_representations

FUNCTION valid_calendar_date(
    date: calendar_date

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
) : LOGICAL;
CASE date.month_component OF
1 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 31));
2 : BEGIN
    IF leap_year(date.year_component) THEN
        RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component <= 29));
    ELSE
        RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component <= 28));
    END_IF;
END;
3 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 31));
4 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 30));
5 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 31));
6 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 30));
7 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 31));
8 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 31));
9 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.day_component
    <= 30));
10 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.
    day_component <= 31));
11 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.
    day_component <= 30));
12 : RETURN((1 <= date.day_component) AND (date.
    day_component <= 31));
END_CASE;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_calendar_date

FUNCTION valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(
    crv: curve
) : BOOLEAN;
IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE',
    'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELLIPSE', 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CIRCLE'])
    * TYPEOF(crv) = 1 THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TRIMMED_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(crv) THEN
        IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PARABOLA',
            'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.HYPERBOLA']) * TYPEOF(crv\trimmed_curve
                .basis_curve) = 1 THEN
            RETURN(TRUE);
        ELSE
            RETURN(valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(crv\trimmed_curve.
                basis_curve));
        END_IF;
    ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D' IN TYPEOF(crv) THEN
            RETURN(valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(crv\offset_curve_3d.
                basis_curve));
        ELSE
            IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(crv) THEN
```

```

        RETURN(valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(crv\curve_replica.
            parent_curve));
    ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.COMPOSITE_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(crv)
            THEN
                RETURN(SIZEOF(QUERY ( ccs <* crv\composite_curve.segments |
                    (NOT valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(ccs.
                        parent_curve)) )) = 0);
            END_IF;
        END_IF;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve

FUNCTION valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_point(
    pnt: point
): BOOLEAN;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
    RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_ON_CURVE' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
        RETURN(valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve(pnt\point_on_curve.
            basis_curve));
    ELSE
        IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
            RETURN(valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_point(pnt\point_replica.
                parent_pt));
        END_IF;
    END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_point

FUNCTION valid_measure_value(
    m: measure_value
): BOOLEAN;
IF 'REAL' IN TYPEOF(m) THEN
    RETURN(m > 0);
ELSE
    IF 'INTEGER' IN TYPEOF(m) THEN
        RETURN(m > 0);
    ELSE
        RETURN(TRUE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_measure_value

FUNCTION valid_time(
    time: local_time
): BOOLEAN;
IF EXISTS(time.second_component) THEN
    RETURN(EXISTS(time.minute_component));
ELSE
    RETURN(TRUE);
END_IF;

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
END_FUNCTION; -- valid_time

FUNCTION valid_units(
    m: measure_with_unit
): BOOLEAN;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LENGTH_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(1,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.MASS_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.value_component)
THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,1,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.TIME_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.value_component)
THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,1,0,0,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.ELECTRIC_CURRENT_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,1,0,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.THERMODYNAMIC_TEMPERATURE_MEASURE' IN
TYPEOF(m.value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,1,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CELSIUS_TEMPERATURE_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,1,0,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AMOUNT_OF_SUBSTANCE_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,1,0) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LUMINOUS_INTENSITY_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
    IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,1) THEN
        RETURN(FALSE);
    END_IF;
END_IF;
```

```

IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.SOLID_ANGLE_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.AREA_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.value_component)
THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(2,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VOLUME_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(3,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.RATIO_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.value_component)
THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POSITIVE_LENGTH_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(1,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POSITIVE_PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE' IN TYPEOF(m.
value_component) THEN
  IF derive_dimensional_exponents(m.unit_component) <>
    dimensional_exponents(0,0,0,0,0,0,0) THEN
    RETURN(FALSE);
  END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(TRUE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_units

FUNCTION valid_wireframe_edge_curve(
  crv: curve
): BOOLEAN;
IF SIZEOF(['PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.LINE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CONIC',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.B_SPLINE_CURVE',
'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POLYLINE'] * TYPEOF(crv)) = 1 THEN
RETURN(TRUE);

```

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

```
ELSE
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CURVE_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(crv) THEN
    RETURN(valid_wireframe_edge_curve(crv\curve_replica.parent_curve));
  ELSE
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.OFFSET_CURVE_3D' IN TYPEOF(crv) THEN
      RETURN(valid_wireframe_edge_curve(crv\offset_curve_3d.
        basis_curve));
    END_IF;
  END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_wireframe_edge_curve

FUNCTION valid_wireframe_vertex_point(
  pnt: point
): BOOLEAN;
IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.CARTESIAN_POINT' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
  RETURN(TRUE);
ELSE
  IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.POINT_REPLICA' IN TYPEOF(pnt) THEN
    RETURN(valid_wireframe_vertex_point(pnt\point_replica.parent_pt));
  END_IF;
END_IF;
RETURN(FALSE);

END_FUNCTION; -- valid_wireframe_vertex_point

FUNCTION vector_difference(
  arg1, arg2: vector_or_direction
): vector;

LOCAL
  ndim    : INTEGER;
  mag2    : REAL;
  mag1    : REAL;
  mag     : REAL;
  res     : direction;
  vec1    : direction;
  vec2    : direction;
  result  : vector;
END_LOCAL;
IF ((NOT EXISTS(arg1)) OR (NOT EXISTS(arg2))) OR (arg1.dim <> arg2.dim)
  THEN
  RETURN(?);
ELSE
  BEGIN
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(arg1) THEN
      mag1 := arg1.magnitude;
      vec1 := arg1.orientation;
    ELSE
      mag1 := 1;
      vec1 := arg1;
    END_IF;
    IF 'PROCESS_PLANNING_SCHEMA.VECTOR' IN TYPEOF(arg2) THEN
      mag2 := arg2.magnitude;
      vec2 := arg2.orientation;
    ELSE
      mag2 := 1;
      vec2 := arg2;
    END_IF;
  END;
```



```

vec1 := normalise(vec1);
vec2 := normalise(vec2);
ndim := SIZEOF(vec1.direction_ratios);
mag := 0;
res := dummy_gri || direction(vec1.direction_ratios);
REPEAT i := 1 TO ndim BY 1;
    res.direction_ratios[i] := (mag1 * vec1.direction_ratios[i]) + (
        mag2 * vec2.direction_ratios[i]);
    mag := mag + (res.direction_ratios[i] * res.direction_ratios[i]);
END_REPEAT;
IF mag > 0 THEN
    result := dummy_gri || vector(res,SQRT(mag));
ELSE
    result := dummy_gri || vector(vec1,0);
END_IF;
END;
END_IF;
RETURN(result);

END_FUNCTION; -- vector_difference

END_SCHEMA; -- process_planning_schema

```

## Annex B (normative)

### AIM short names

The following table provides the short names of entities specified in the AIM of this part of ISO 10303. Requirements on the use of short names are found in the implementation methods included in ISO 10303.

**Table 2 — AIM short names**

ACTION	ACTION
ACTION_ASSIGNMENT	ACTASS
ACTION_DIRECTIVE	ACTDRC
ACTION_METHOD	ACTMTH
ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT	ACMTAS
ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP	ACMTRL
ACTION_METHOD_ROLE	ACM0
ACTION_METHOD_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS	AMWAD
ACTION_PROPERTY	ACTPRP
ACTION_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION	ACPRRP
ACTION_RELATIONSHIP	ACTRLT
ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT	ACRQAS
ACTION_REQUEST_SOLUTION	ACRQSL
ACTION_RESOURCE	ACTRSR
ACTION_RESOURCE_RELATIONSHIP	ACRSRL
ACTION_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT	ACRSRQ
ACTION_RESOURCE_TYPE	ACRSTY
ADDRESS	ADDRSS
ADVANCED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	ABSR
ADVANCED_FACE	ADVFC
ALLOWED_TIME	ALLTM
ALTERNATE_ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP	AAMR
ALTERNATE_PLAN_RELATIONSHIP	ALPLRL

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

ANCILLARY_ACTIVITY	ANCACT
ANCILLARY_SETUP	ANCSTP
ANGULAR_LOCATION	ANGLCT
ANGULAR_SIZE	ANGSZ
ANGULARITY_TOLERANCE	ANGTLR
APEX	APEX
APPLICATION_CONTEXT	APPCNT
APPLICATION_CONTEXT_ELEMENT	APCNEL
APPLICATION_PROTOCOL_DEFINITION	APPRDF
APPLIED_ACTION_ASSIGNMENT	APACAS
APPLIED_ACTION_METHOD_ASSIGNMENT	AAMA
APPLIED_ACTION_REQUEST_ASSIGNMENT	AARA
APPLIED_APPROVAL_ASSIGNMENT	APAPAS
APPLIED_AREA	APPAR
APPLIED_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	APCLAS
APPLIED_CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT	APCNAS
APPLIED_DATE_ASSIGNMENT	APDTAS
APPLIED_DOCUMENT_REFERENCE	APDCRF
APPLIED_DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT_ASSIGNMENT	ADUCA
APPLIED_EFFECTIVITY_ASSIGNMENT	APEFAS
APPLIED_EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	AEIA
APPLIED_GROUP_ASSIGNMENT	APGRAS
APPLIED_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	APIDAS
APPLIED_LIBRARY_ASSIGNMENT	APLBAS
APPLIED_ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT	APORAS
APPLIED_SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	ASCA
APPROVAL	APPRVL
APPROVAL_ASSIGNMENT	APPASS

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

APPROVAL_DATE_TIME	APDTTM
APPROVAL_PERSON_ORGANIZATION	APPROR
APPROVAL_ROLE	APPRL
APPROVAL_STATUS	APPSTT
ASSEMBLY_COMPONENT_USAGE	ASCMUS
AXIS1_PLACEMENT	AX1PLC
AXIS2_PLACEMENT_2D	A2PL2D
AXIS2_PLACEMENT_3D	A2PL3D
B_SPLINE_CURVE	BSPCR
B_SPLINE_CURVE_WITH_KNOTS	BSCWK
B_SPLINE_SURFACE	BSPSR
B_SPLINE_SURFACE_WITH_KNOTS	BSSWK
BEZIER_CURVE	BZRCRV
BEZIER_SURFACE	BZRSRF
BLOCK_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	BLSHRP
BOSS	BOSS
BOSS_TOP	BSSTP
BOUNDARY_CURVE	BNDCR
BOUNDED_CURVE	BNDCRV
BOUNDED_PCURVE	BNDPCR
BOUNDED_SURFACE	BNDSRF
BOUNDED_SURFACE_CURVE	BNSRCR
BREP_WITH_VOIDS	BRWTVD
CALENDAR_DATE	CLNDT
CARTESIAN_POINT	CRTPNT
CARTESIAN_TRANSFORMATION_OPERATOR	CRTROP
CARTESIAN_TRANSFORMATION_OPERATOR_3D	CTO3
CENTRE_OF_SYMMETRY	CNOFSY

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

CHAMFER	CHMFR
CHAMFER_OFFSET	CHMOFF
CHARACTERIZED_OBJECT	CHROBJ
CIRCLE	CIRCLE
CIRCULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE	CRCLPR
CIRCULAR_PATTERN	CRCPTT
CIRCULAR_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE	CRRNTL
CLASS	CLASS
CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	CLSASS
CLASSIFICATION_ROLE	CLSRL
CLOSED_PATH_PROFILE	CLPTPR
CLOSED_SHELL	CLSSHL
COAXIALITY_TOLERANCE	CXLTLR
COMMON_DATUM	CMMDTM
COMPOSITE_CURVE	CMPCRVR
COMPOSITE_CURVE_ON_SURFACE	CCOS
COMPOSITE_CURVE_SEGMENT	CMCRSG
COMPOSITE_HOLE	CMPHL
COMPOSITE_SHAPE_ASPECT	CMSHAS
COMPOUND_FEATURE	CMPFTR
COMPOUND_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	CMRPIT
CONCENTRICITY_TOLERANCE	CNCTLR
CONIC	CONIC
CONICAL_SURFACE	CNCSRF
CONNECTED_EDGE_SET	CNEDST
CONNECTED_FACE_SET	CNFCST
CONTEXT_DEPENDENT_UNIT	CNDPUN
CONTINUOUS_PROCESS_RELATIONSHIP	CNPRRL

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

CONTRACT	CNTRCT
CONTRACT_ASSIGNMENT	CNTASS
CONTRACT_TYPE	CNTTYP
CONTROLLER	CNTRLL
CONTROLLER_PROGRAM	CNTPRG
CONVERSION_BASED_UNIT	CNBSUN
COORDINATED_UNIVERSAL_TIME_OFFSET	CUTO
CURVE	CURVE
CURVE_BOUNDED_SURFACE	CRBNSR
CURVE_REPLICA	CRVRPL
CYLINDRICAL_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	CYSHRP
CYLINDRICAL_SURFACE	CYLSRF
CYLINDRICITY_TOLERANCE	CYTLR
DATA_ENVIRONMENT	DTENV
DATE	DATE
DATE_AND_TIME	DTANTM
DATE_ASSIGNMENT	DTASS
DATE_ROLE	DTRL
DATUM	DATUM
DATUM_FEATURE	DTMFTR
DATUM_REFERENCE	DTMRFR
DATUM_TARGET	DTMTRG
DEFINING_ACTION_METHOD_RELATIONSHIP	DAMR
DEFINITIONAL_REPRESENTATION	DFNRPR
DEGENERATE_PCURVE	DGNPCR
DEGENERATE_TOROIDAL_SURFACE	DGTRSR
DERIVED_SHAPE_ASPECT	DRSHAS
DERIVED_UNIT	DRVUNT

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

DERIVED_UNIT_ELEMENT	DRUNEL
DESCRIPTION_ATTRIBUTE	DSCATT
DESCRIPTIVE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	DSRPIT
DESIGN_REFERENCE	DSGRFR
DIMENSION_RELATED_TOLERANCE_ZONE_ELEMENT	DRTZE
DIMENSIONAL_CHARACTERISTIC_REPRESENTATION	DMCHRP
DIMENSIONAL_EXPONENTS	DMNEXP
DIMENSIONAL_LOCATION	DMNLCT
DIMENSIONAL_LOCATION_WITH_PATH	DLWP
DIMENSIONAL_SIZE	DMNSZ
DIMENSIONAL_SIZE_WITH_PATH	DSWP
DIRECTED_ACTION	DRCACT
DIRECTED_DIMENSIONAL_LOCATION	DRDMLC
DIRECTION	DRCTN
DIRECTION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	DRSHRP
DOCUMENT	DCMNT
DOCUMENT_FILE	DCMFL
DOCUMENT_FILE_PROPERTIES	DCFLPR
DOCUMENT_PRODUCT_ASSOCIATION	DCPI
DOCUMENT_REFERENCE	DCMRFR
DOCUMENT_RELATIONSHIP	DCMRLT
DOCUMENT_REPRESENTATION_TYPE	DCRPTY
DOCUMENT_TYPE	DCMTYP
DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT	DCUSCN
DOCUMENT_USAGE_CONSTRAINT_ASSIGNMENT	DUCA
DOCUMENT_USAGE_ROLE	DCUSRL
EDGE	EDGE
EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL	EBWM

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

EDGE_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	EBWSR
EDGE_CURVE	EDGCRV
EDGE_LOOP	EDGLP
EDGE_ROUND	EDGRND
EFFECTIVITY	EFFCTV
EFFECTIVITY_ASSIGNMENT	EFFASS
ELEMENTARY_SURFACE	ELMSRF
ELLIPSE	ELLPS
EVALUATED_DEGENERATE_PCURVE	EVDGPC
EXECUTED_ACTION	EXCACT
EXTENSION	EXTNSN
EXTERNAL_IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	EXIDAS
EXTERNAL_SOURCE	EXTSRC
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_CLASS	EXD0
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_DIMENSION_DEFINITION	EDDD
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_FEATURE_DEFINITION	EDFD
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_GENERAL_PROPERTY	EDGP
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM	EXDFIT
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_ITEM_RELATIONSHIP	EDIR
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS	EDRWP
EXTERNALLY_DEFINED_SCHEMA	EXDFSC
FACE	FACE
FACE_BOUND	FCBND
FACE_OUTER_BOUND	FCOTBN
FACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	FCSHRP
FACE_SURFACE	FCSRF
FACETED_BREP	FCTBR
FACETED_BREP_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	FBSR



**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

FEATURE_COMPONENT_DEFINITION	FTCMDF
FEATURE_COMPONENT_RELATIONSHIP	FTCMRL
FEATURE_DEFINITION	FTRDFN
FEATURE_DEPENDENCY	FTRDPN
FEATURE_IDENTIFICATION_ITEM	FTIDIT
FEATURE_INTERACTION	FTRINT
FEATURE_PATTERN	FTRPTT
FEATURE_PROCESS	FTRPRC
FILLET	FILLET
FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY	FXTASS
FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT	FXASEL
FIXTURE_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP	FXASRL
FIXTURE_CONTRACT	FXTCNT
FIXTURE_MACHINE_MOUNTING	FXMCMN
FIXTURE_MACHINE_UNMOUNTING	FXMCUN
FIXTURE_PALLET_MOUNTING	FXPLMN
FIXTURE_PALLET_UNMOUNTING	FXPLUN
FIXTURE_SETUP	FXTSTP
FLAT_FACE	FLTFC
FLATNESS_TOLERANCE	FLTTLR
FOUNDED_ITEM	FNDITM
FUNCTIONALLY_DEFINED_TRANSFORMATION	FNDFTR
GEAR	GEAR
GENERAL_PROPERTY	GNRPRP
GENERAL_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION	GNPRAS
GENERIC_MANUFACTURING_RESOURCE	GNMNRS
GEOMETRIC_ALIGNMENT	GMTALG
GEOMETRIC_CURVE_SET	GMCRST

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

GEOMETRIC_INTERSECTION	GMTINT
GEOMETRIC_REPRESENTATION_CONTEXT	GMRPCN
GEOMETRIC_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	GMRPIT
GEOMETRIC_SET	GMTST
GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE	GMTTLR
GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_RELATIONSHIP	GMTLRL
GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DATUM_REFERENCE	GTWDR
GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE_WITH_DEFINED_UNIT	GTWDU
GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	GBSSR
GEOMETRICALLY_BOUNDED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	GBWSR
GLOBAL_UNCERTAINTY_ASSIGNED_CONTEXT	GC
GLOBAL_UNIT_ASSIGNED_CONTEXT	GUAC
GROUP	GROUP
GROUP_ASSIGNMENT	GRPASS
GROUP_RELATIONSHIP	GRPRLT
HOLE_BOTTOM	HLBTT
HYPERBOLA	HYPRBL
ID_ATTRIBUTE	IDATT
IDENTIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	IDNASS
IDENTIFICATION_ROLE	IDNRL
ILLUSTRATION	ILLSTR
IN_FACILITY_LOCATION	INFCLC
INSTANCED_FEATURE	INSFTR
INTERSECTION_CURVE	INTCRV
KNOWN_SOURCE	KNWSRC
LENGTH_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	LMWU
LENGTH_UNIT	LNGUNT
LIBRARY_CLASS_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT	LCVA

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

LIBRARY_PROPERTY_VERSION_ASSIGNMENT	LPVA
LIMITS_AND_FITS	LMANFT
LINE	LINE
LINE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE	LNPO
LINEAR_PROFILE	LNRPRF
LOCAL_TIME	LCLTM
LOCATION_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	LCSHRP
LOOP	LOOP
MACHINE	MCHN
MACHINE_ELEMENT_RELATIONSHIP	MCELRL
MACHINE_SETUP	MCHSTP
MACHINE_USAGE	MCHUSG
MACHINING_PROCESS	MCHPRC
MACHINING_TOLERANCE	MCHTLR
MAKE_FROM_USAGE_OPTION	MFUO
MANIFOLD_SOLID_BREP	MNSLBR
MANIFOLD_SURFACE_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	MSSR
MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY	MNFACT
MANUFACTURING_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP	MNACRL
MANUFACTURING_PROCESS	MNFPRC
MANUFACTURING_PROCESS_RELATIONSHIP	MNPRRL
MAPPED_ITEM	MPPITM
MARKING	MRKNG
MASS_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	MMWU
MASS_UNIT	MSSUNT
MATERIAL_DESIGNATION	MTRDSG
MATERIAL_PROPERTY	MTRPRP
MATERIAL_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION	MTPRRP

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

MEASURE_QUALIFICATION	MSRQLF
MEASURE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	MSRPIT
MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	MSWTUN
MODIFIED_GEOMETRIC_TOLERANCE	MDGMTL
MODIFIED_PATTERN	MDFPTT
MOUNTING_POSITION	MNTPST
NAME_ATTRIBUTE	NMATT
NAMED_UNIT	NMDUNT
NEXT_ASSEMBLY_USAGE_OCCURRENCE	NAUO
NGON_CLOSED_PROFILE	NGCLPR
NGON_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	NGSHRP
NON_MACHINING_PROCESS	NNMCPR
OBJECT_ROLE	OBJRL
OFFSET_CURVE_3D	OF3D
OFFSET_SURFACE	OFFSRF
OPEN_PATH_PROFILE	OPPTPR
OPEN_SHELL	OPNSHL
ORGANIZATION	ORGNZT
ORGANIZATION_ASSIGNMENT	ORGASS
ORGANIZATION_ROLE	ORGRLE
ORGANIZATIONAL_ADDRESS	ORGADD
ORGANIZATIONAL_PROJECT	ORGPRJ
ORIENTED_CLOSED_SHELL	ORCLSH
ORIENTED_EDGE	ORNEDG
ORIENTED_FACE	ORNFC
ORIENTED_OPEN_SHELL	OROPSH
ORIENTED_PATH	ORNPTH
ORIENTED_SURFACE	ORNSRF

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

OUTER_BOUNDARY_CURVE	OTBNCR
OUTER_ROUND	OTRRND
OUTSIDE_PROFILE	OTSPRF
PALLET	PALLET
PALLET_MACHINE_MOUNTING	PLMCMN
PARABOLA	PRBL
PARALLEL_OFFSET	PRLOFF
PARALLELISM_TOLERANCE	PRLTLR
PARAMETRIC_REPRESENTATION_CONTEXT	PRRPCN
PART_CONTRACT	PRTCNT
PART_FIXTURE_MOUNTING	PRFXMN
PART_HOLDING_POSITION	PRHLPS
PART_MACHINE_MOUNTING	PRMCMN
PART_MOUNTING	PRTMNT
PART_ROUTING	PRTRTN
PART_UNMOUNTING	PRTUNM
PARTIAL_CIRCULAR_PROFILE	PRCRPR
PATH	PATH
PATH_FEATURE_COMPONENT	PTFTCM
PATH_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	PTSHRP
PATTERN_OFFSET_MEMBERSHIP	PTOFMM
PATTERN_OMIT_MEMBERSHIP	PTOMMM
PCURVE	PCURVE
PERPENDICULAR_TO	PRPT
PERPENDICULARITY_TOLERANCE	PRPTLR
PERSON	PERSON
PERSON_AND_ORGANIZATION	PRANOR
PERSONAL_ADDRESS	PRSADD

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

PLACEMENT	PLCMNT
PLANAR_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	PLSHRP
PLANE	PLANE
PLANE_ANGLE_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	PAMWU
PLANE_ANGLE_UNIT	PLANUN
PLUS_MINUS_TOLERANCE	PLMNTL
POCKET	POCKET
POCKET_BOTTOM	PCKBTT
POINT	POINT
POINT_ON_CURVE	PNONCR
POINT_ON_SURFACE	PNONSR
POINT_REPLICA	PNTRPL
POLY_LOOP	PLYLP
POLYLINE	PLYLN
POSITION_TOLERANCE	PSTTLR
PRE_DEFINED_ITEM	PRDFIT
PRECISION_QUALIFIER	PRCQLF
PROCESS_ACTIVITY	PRCACT
PROCESS_PLAN_ACTIVITY	PRPLAC
PROCESS_PLAN_SECURITY	PRPLSC
PROCESS_PLAN_SPECIFICATION	PRPLSP
PROCESS_PLAN_VERSION	PRPLVR
PROCESS_PRODUCT_ASSOCIATION	PRPRAS
PROCESS_PROPERTY_ASSOCIATION	PRPRS
PRODUCT	PRDCT
PRODUCT_CATEGORY	PRDCTG
PRODUCT_CONTEXT	PRDCNT
PRODUCT_DEFINITION	PRDDFN

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

PRODUCT_DEFINITION_CONTEXT	PRDFCN
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_EFFECTIVITY	PRDFEF
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_FORMATION	PRDFFR
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_PROCESS	PRDFPR
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_RELATIONSHIP	PRDFRL
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_SHAPE	PRDFSH
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_USAGE	PRDFUS
PRODUCT_DEFINITION_WITH_ASSOCIATED_DOCUMENTS	PDWAD
PRODUCT_RELATED_PRODUCT_CATEGORY	PRPC
PRODUCTION_RATE	PRDRT
PROFILE_FLOOR	PRFFLR
PROJECTED_ZONE_DEFINITION	PRZNDF
PROPERTY_DEFINITION	PRPDFN
PROPERTY_DEFINITION_RELATIONSHIP	PRDFR
PROPERTY_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION	PRDFRP
PROPERTY_PROCESS	PRPPRC
PROTRUSION	PRTRSN
QUALIFIED_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	QLRPIT
QUASI_UNIFORM_CURVE	QSUNCR
QUASI_UNIFORM_SURFACE	QSUNSR
RANGE_OF_PARTS	RNOFPR
RATIO_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	RMWU
RATIO_UNIT	RTUNT
RATIONAL_B_SPLINE_CURVE	RBSC
RATIONAL_B_SPLINE_SURFACE	RBSS
RECTANGULAR_CLOSED_PROFILE	RCCLPR
RECTANGULAR_COMPOSITE_SURFACE	RCCMSR
RECTANGULAR_PATTERN	RCTPTT

**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

RECTANGULAR_TRIMMED_SURFACE	RCTRSR
REFERENCED_MODIFIED_DATUM	RFMDDT
RELATIONSHIP_CONDITION	RLTCND
REMOVAL_VOLUME	RMVVLM
REPARAMETRISED_COMPOSITE_CURVE_SEGMENT	RCCS
REPLICATE_FEATURE	RPLFTR
REPRESENTATION	RPRSNT
REPRESENTATION_CONTEXT	RPRCNT
REPRESENTATION_ITEM	RPRITM
REPRESENTATION_MAP	RPRMP
REQUIREMENT_FOR_ACTION_RESOURCE	RFAR
RESOURCE_PROPERTY	RSRPRP
RESOURCE_PROPERTY_REPRESENTATION	RSPRRP
RESOURCE_REQUIREMENT_TYPE	RSRQTY
RESOURCE_WITH_MATERIAL	RSWTMT
RESOURCE_WITH_REPRESENTATION	RSWTRP
REVISION	RVSN
REVOLVED_PROFILE	RVLPRF
RIB_TOP	RBTP
RIB_TOP_FLOOR	RBTPFL
ROLE_ASSOCIATION	RLASS
ROUND_HOLE	RNDHL
ROUNDED_END	RNDEND
ROUNDED_U_PROFILE	RNUPR
ROUNDNESS_TOLERANCE	RNDTLR
RUNOUT_ZONE_DEFINITION	RNZNDF
RUNOUT_ZONE_ORIENTATION	RNZNOR
RUNOUT_ZONE_ORIENTATION_REFERENCE_DIRECTION	RZORD



**Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)**

SEAM_CURVE	SMCRV
SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION	SCRCLS
SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_ASSIGNMENT	SCCLAS
SECURITY_CLASSIFICATION_LEVEL	SCCLLV
SEQUENTIAL_METHOD	SQNMTH
SERIAL_ACTION_METHOD	SRACMT
SHAPE_ASPECT	SHPASP
SHAPE_ASPECT_DERIVING_RELATIONSHIP	SADR
SHAPE_ASPECT_RELATIONSHIP	SHASRL
SHAPE_DEFINING_RELATIONSHIP	SHDFRL
SHAPE_DEFINITION_REPRESENTATION	SHDFRP
SHAPE_DIMENSION_REPRESENTATION	SHDMRP
SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	SHPRPR
SHAPE_REPRESENTATION_WITH_PARAMETERS	SRWP
SHELL_BASED_SURFACE_MODEL	SBSM
SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_MODEL	SBWM
SHELL_BASED_WIREFRAME_SHAPE_REPRESENTATION	SBWSR
SI_UNIT	SUNT
SINGLE_ACTIVITY_RELATIONSHIP	SNACRL
SLOT	SLOT
SLOT_END	SLTEND
SOLID_ANGLE_UNIT	SLANUN
SOLID_MODEL	SLDMDL
SPHERICAL_CAP	SPHCP
SPHERICAL_SURFACE	SPHSRF
SQUARE_U_PROFILE	SQUPR
STANDARD_UNCERTAINTY	STNUNC
STEP	STEP

Table 2 — AIM short names (continued)

STRAIGHTNESS_TOLERANCE	STRTLR
SURFACE	SRFC
SURFACE_CURVE	SRFCRV
SURFACE_OF_LINEAR_EXTRUSION	SL
SURFACE_OF_REVOLUTION	SROFRV
SURFACE_PATCH	SRFPTC
SURFACE_PROFILE_TOLERANCE	SRPRTL
SURFACE_REPLICA	SRFRPL
SWEPT_SURFACE	SWPSRF
SYMMETRIC_SHAPE_ASPECT	SYSHAS
SYMMETRY_TOLERANCE	SYMTLR
TANGENT	TNGNT
TAPER	TAPER
TEE_PROFILE	TPRF
THREAD	THREAD
TIME_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	TMWU
TIME_UNIT	TMUNT
TOLERANCE_VALUE	TLRVL
TOLERANCE_ZONE	TLRZN
TOLERANCE_ZONE_DEFINITION	TLZNDF
TOLERANCE_ZONE_FORM	TLZNFR
TOOL_ASSEMBLY	TLASS
TOOL_ASSEMBLY_ELEMENT	TLASEL
TOOL_ASSEMBLY_RELATIONSHIP	TLASRL
TOOL_BODY	TLBDY
TOOL_CONTRACT	TLCNT
TOOL_MAGAZINE_TURRET_CAROUSEL	TMTC
TOOL_PLACEMENT_INSTRUCTION	TLPLIN

Table 2 — AIM short names (concluded)

TOOL_SETUP	TLSTP
TOPOLOGICAL_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	TPRPIT
TOROIDAL_SURFACE	TRDSRF
TOTAL_RUNOUT_TOLERANCE	TTRNTL
TRANSITION_FEATURE	TRNFTR
TRIMMED_CURVE	TRMCRV
TURNED_KNURL	TRNKNR
TYPE_QUALIFIER	TYPQLF
UNCERTAINTY_MEASURE_WITH_UNIT	UMWU
UNCERTAINTY_QUALIFIER	UNCQLF
UNIFORM_CURVE	UNFCRV
UNIFORM_SURFACE	UNFSRF
VALIDATION	VLDTN
VALUE_RANGE	VLRNG
VALUE_REPRESENTATION_ITEM	VLRPIT
VECTOR	VECTOR
VEE_PROFILE	VPRF
VERSIONED_ACTION_REQUEST	VRACRQ
VERTEX	VERTEX
VERTEX_LOOP	VRTLP
VERTEX_POINT	VRTPNT
VERTEX_SHELL	VRTSHL
VIEW_REFERENCE	VWRFR
WIRE_SHELL	WRSHL
WORK_CELL	WRKCLL
WORKSTATION	WRKSTT

**Annex C**  
(normative)

**Implementation method specific requirements**

The implementation method defines what types of exchange behaviour are required with respect to this part of ISO 10303. Conformance to this part of ISO 10303 shall be realized in an exchange structure. The file format shall be encoded according to the syntax and EXPRESS language mapping defined in ISO 10303-21 and in the AIM defined in Annex A of this part of ISO 10303. The header of the exchange structure shall identify use of this part of ISO 10303 by the schema name 'process\_planning\_schema'.

## Annex D (normative)

### Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma

This clause lists the optional elements of this part of ISO 10303. An implementation may choose to support any combination of these optional elements. However, certain combinations of options are likely to be implemented together. These combinations are called conformance classes and are described in the subclauses of this Annex.

This Annex is in the form of a questionnaire. This questionnaire is intended to be filled out by the implementer and may be used in preparation for conformance testing by a testing laboratory. The completed PICS proforma is referred to as a PICS.

A number of options are identified in this standard for possible use by conforming implementations. Some of these options may be dynamically (run-time) selected for use/non-use, for instance, OPTIONAL attributes of an entity. Others shall be statically (configuration-time) selected for use/non-use, such as a particular style of geometry as defined in a conformance class.

Questions:

1. For simplicity of reference, an identifier for the product or system with which the tested STEP implementation is packaged in and/or procured by is required.

Product/system identifier (or name): \_\_\_\_\_

2. There are ten classes defined in this international standard. Each class specifies a subset of this part of ISO 10303 AIM constructs. These classes are detailed in 6 of this document. Conformance to this part of ISO 10303 requires conformance to at least one of the primary conformance classes 1 through 4.

Claimed classes of conformance (functionality) - circle choices:

Class 1: Class 6 and shapes represented by advanced b-rep;

Class 2: Class 6 and shapes represented by non topological surface and wireframe models;

Class 3: Class 6 and shapes represented by wireframe models with topology;

Class 4: Class 6 and shapes represented by manifold surface models with topology;

Class 5: Class 6 and shapes represented by faceted b-rep;

Class 6: NC process plan information without shape.

3. Conformance to this international standard may be realized in one or more of several different implementation methods. The implementation methods define what types of exchange behavior are required with respect to this international standard.

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

Claimed implementation forms - circle choices:

exchange structure (ISO 10303-21);

exchange structure (ISO 10303-22);

exchange structure (ISO 10303-28).

4. If the exchange structure used is ISO 10303-28, which one?

ISO 10303-28 exchange structure? : \_\_\_\_\_

5. If the implementation receives data, which does not comply with the requirements in this International Standard for the selected conformance class(es), or with the requirements of the 20 series of parts for the selected implementation method, it shall execute a default response. A default response shall be statically set.

Default Response: \_\_\_\_\_

6. A conforming implementation shall maintain the static options selected throughout subsequent dynamic assessment (testing) without requiring modification. In a user environment, a conforming implementation shall permanently maintain the provision of selected static options, or it shall provide users discretionary control over the changing and setting of the static options, or both (depending on the option).

Does the IUT provide some user discretion over the changing and setting of static options?

Yes or No

7. If yes, which ones?

(a) Conformance class(es): \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Default Response: \_\_\_\_\_

8. A statement of conformance shall include identification of at least one party deeming conformance for the implementation.

Evaluator(s) (tester/certifier/accrediter): \_\_\_\_\_

## **Annex E**

(normative)

### **Information object registration**

#### **E.1 Document identification**

To provide for unambiguous identification of an information object in an open system, the object identifier

{iso standard 10303 part(240) version(0)}

is assigned to this part of ISO 10303. The meaning of this value is defined in ISO/IEC 8824-1, and is described in ISO 10303-1.

#### **E.2 Schema identification**

To provide for unambiguous identification of the process\_planning\_schema in an open system, the object identifier

{iso standard 10303 part(240) version(0) object(1) process-planning-schema(1)}

is assigned to process\_planning\_schema expanded schema (see Annex A).

{iso standard 10303 part(240) version(0) object(1) process-planning-schema(2)}

is assigned to process\_planning\_schema short form schema (see clause 5.2).

The meaning of this value is defined in ISO/IEC 8824-1, and is described in ISO 10303-1.

**Annex F**  
(informative)

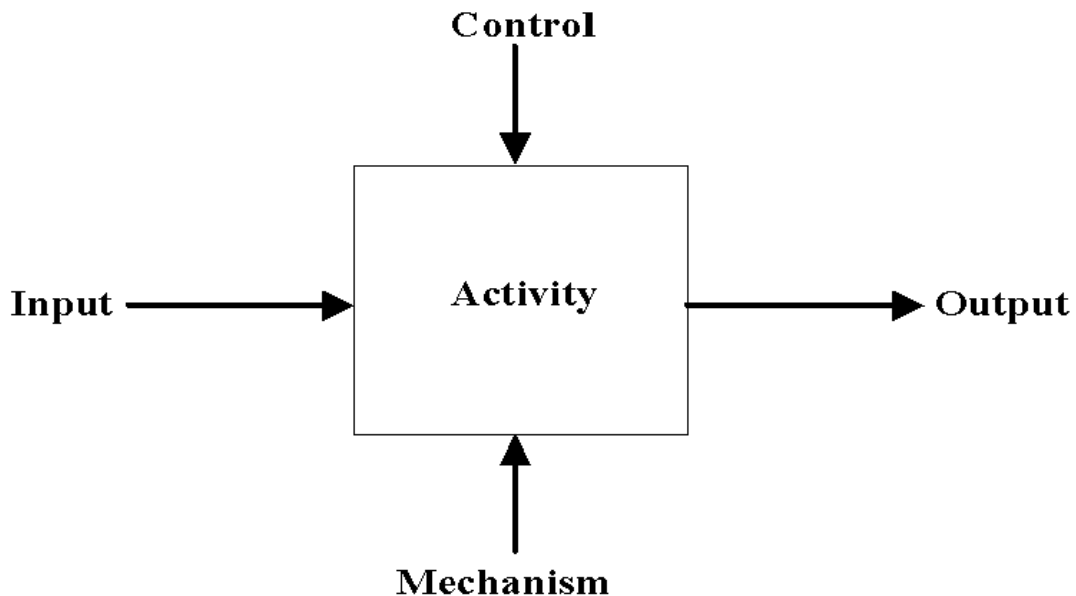
**Application activity model**

The application activity model (AAM) is provided as an aid to understanding the scope and information requirements defined in this application protocol. The model is presented as a set of figures that contain the activity diagrams and a set of definitions of the activities and their data. Activities and data flows that are out of scope are marked with an asterisk.

The AAM covers activities which go beyond the subject of this application protocol. The diagrams use a modified IDEF0 notation [11]. Figure F.1 gives the basic notation. Each activity may be decomposed to provide more detail. If an activity has been decomposed, a separate figure is included.

As with any IDEF0 model, the application activity model is dependent on a particular viewpoint and purpose. The viewpoint of the application activity model is from a manufacturing engineer. The purpose of the application activity model is to clarify the context and scope of this application protocol.

This is an activity model of life cycle activities across all process planning. There are several activity diagrams that have all activities out of scope but they are important in illustrating how the manufacture of a part process was developed and how the in-scope requirements were derived.



**Figure F.1 — IDEF0 Basic notation**



## F.1 Application activity model definitions and abbreviations

The following terms are used in the application activity model. Terms marked with an asterisk are outside the scope of this application protocol.

The definitions given in this Annex do not supersede the definitions given in the main body of the text.

**F.1.1 Assign Features to Process (A1153):** associate the processes with manufacturing features, the related datum and tolerances to be manufactured in each process, and tolerances

**F.1.2 CAPP/CAM\*:** Computer Aided Process Planning / Computer Aided Manufacturing

**F.1.3 Capture Manufacturing Features (A111):** recast the part geometry and topology in terms of features to be created and /or zones of material to be removed from stock materials.

**F.1.4 Controllers\*:** controllers for automated machining, assembly, handling and inspection systems, such as machine tools, wire layers, welders, robots, and coordinate measuring machines

**F.1.5 Control Programs:** programs for the direct control of automated machining, assembly, handling and inspection systems, such as machine tools, wire layers, welders, robots, and coordinate measuring machines

**F.1.6 Cost/Facility Reports\*:** reports on the production cost and the utilization of facilities

**F.1.7 Customer Order Status\*:** progress status of the customer order

**F.1.8 Data Model Schemas:** data structure for modeling product, process, resources, etc

**F.1.9 Data Model Schemas for Assembly or Fabrication Process:** data models to describe process data for assembly or fabrication process

**F.1.10 Data Model Schemas for Conditioning or Finishing Process:** data models to describe process data for conditioning or finishing process

**F.1.11 Data Model Schemas for Forming Process:** data models to describe process data for forming process

**F.1.12 Data Model Schemas for Inspection:** data models to describe process data for inspection

**F.1.13 Data Model Schemas for Material Removal:** data models to describe process data for material removal

**F.1.14 Data Model Schema for Manufacturing Feature\*:** data model to describe defined shapes for material removal.

**F.1.15 Data Model Schemas for Manufacturing Process:** data models to describe process data for manufacturing methods and inspection

**F.1.16 Data Model Schemas for Welding Process:** data models to describe process data for welding process

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**F.1.17 Define In-Process Workpiece Configurations (A151):** define intermediate geometries of a workpiece at some stages in a process and associated dimensions, tolerances, and surface finishes which are important to later processes.

**F.1.18 Design Special Tooling (A143):** where the process plans require tooling that cannot be acquired off-the-shell or made up from standard components, specify the functional and physical requirements of this special tooling and initiate the corresponding design and engineering processes.

**F.1.19 Design Tooling Assemblies (A142):** where the process plans require tooling made-up from standard components, generate the tool or fixture assembly drawings, component specifications and setting specifications.

**F.1.20 Determine Detail Data for Tasks (A12132):** specify detail operation data (the parameters for task) for each task.

**F.1.21 Develop Equipment Instructions (A15):** for each station in the routing plan, define and document exactly what steps must be taken by the machines and by the human operators and specialists, in order to accomplish the operation sequence assigned to that station.

**F.1.22 Develop Final Cost Estimation (A161):** determine the manufacturing cost of the part in terms of materials, time and resources. Based on the time estimates for use of manufacturing resources and skilled labor, plus tooling, materials, handling and in-work transportation costs, estimate the total cost of production of the part.

**F.1.23 Develop Machine Setup (A1154):** specify activities for machine setup to manufacture the product in each process.

**F.1.24 Develop Preliminary Cost Estimation (A116):** estimate the processing time, materials, equipment and manpower costs for major manufacturing methods selected. This may result in recommendation for design changes to permit less costly processes to be used.

**F.1.25 Develop Strategy for Process Plan (A113):** develop the strategy for the overview of the process plan, that is, strategies for selection and sequence of manufacturing methods, selection of resources, design of clamping positions, feature assignments, etc

**F.1.26 Develop Strategy for Tooling Selection (A1155):** develop the strategy for the identification of individual tools, jigs, fixtures and gages required in the manufacturing of a product (through the specification of a recognizable reference number).

**F.1.27 Develop Tooling Packages (A14):** complete specifications for the required tooling, including cutting tools, molds, dies, fixtures, end-effectors, probes, sensors, etc.

**F.1.28 Engineer Assembly or Fabrication Process (A1214):** specify the component operations of the assembly or the fabrication process, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence of the operations.

**F.1.29 Engineer Conditioning or Finishing Process (A1215):** specify the component operations of the conditioning process or the finishing process, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence of the operations.

**F.1.30 Engineer Forming Process (A1211):** specify the component operations of the forming process, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence of the operations.

**F.1.31 Engineer Inspection Process (A122):** for the inspection process, specify the component operations, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations.

**F.1.32 Engineer Manufacturing Methods & Part Routing (A11):** define the major processes involved in making the part, and identify the types of machines and special skills to be used. Identify stock materials or components to be used, select the major processes to be performed, and define the major part routing plan, the sequence of workstations or machines that the part must go through.

**F.1.33 Engineer Manufacturing Process (A1):** define the process of making the product, including the elementary stock materials and components to be acquired, the equipment, tooling and skills to be used and the details of that usage. Details include the exact sequence of setups and operations to be performed, and the complete instructions for each operation, whether by human or automated resources.

**F.1.34 Engineer Material Removal (A1213):** specify the component operations of the material removal process, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence of the operations.

**F.1.35 Engineer New Process (A13)\*:** determine how to perform a new process by designing new or modified machines, new tools and end-effectors, new measurements and process controls.

**F.1.36 Engineer Process in Detail (A12):** define and validate the sequence of operations that makeup each major process, as defined by the process selection and equipment selection.

**F.1.37 Engineer Production System (A2)\*:** design new or modified facilities for the manufacture of a particular collection of parts. A facility may be a plant, a shop, a line, a manufacturing cell, or a group of manufacturing cells.

**F.1.38 Engineer Welding Process (A1212):** specify the component operations of that method, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence of the operations.

**F.1.39 Engineering Product Definition Data (PDD):** the subset of released Engineering Product Definition Data (PDD) relevant to Process Planning and a superset of change descriptions. It includes Engineering Bill of Material (EBOM), shape, interface requirements, change description, geometry model, tolerances, surface finish, material requirements, and specified stock material.

**F.1.40 Engineering PDD Change Request :** a formal form used to document and control requested changes to the product definition data Part of Engineering PDD.

**F.1.41 Equipment Availability:** a report containing the status of available equipments at particular point in time.

**F.1.42 Equipment Change Request:** a formal method of documenting and controlling requested changes to the equipment

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**F.1.43 Equipment Selections:** the selected equipments (machines or workstations) for each process to required to manufacture the product

**F.1.44 ERP/MRP2\*:** a enterprise resource planning system/ a manufacturing resource planning system

**F.1.45 Estimate Machining Time (A12134):** estimate machining time of the material removal process from the tasks and detail data for tasks.

**F.1.46 Estimate Tooling Cost (A144):** estimate the cost of the tooling required for some volume of part production. For off-the-shell tooling and assemblies, this includes materials, preparation, storage and handling, and decommissioning. For special tooling, it also includes the cost of design, engineering and production of the tooling.

**F.1.47 Facility Cost Estimates\*:** estimated cost to manufacture or procure facilities required to manufacture the product

**F.1.48 Facility Design\*:** the design of facilities as an output from engineering production system required to manufacture the product

**F.1.49 Facility ID:** a unique identification of a single facility

**F.1.50 Facility Implementation Plan\*:** the schedule to implement facilities into the factory.

**F.1.51 Facility Orders\*:** notification to procure facilities required to manufacture the product

**F.1.52 Facility/Tooling\*:** a specific manufacturing site or sites, machines or workstations Cutting tools, jigs, fixtures and gages required in the manufacturing of a product

**F.1.53 Finalize Manufacturing Data Package (A16):** produce accurate time and cost estimates, and assemble the engineering information into the required packages for production use. Each package is reviewed and signed off.

**F.1.54 Finalize Part Routing (A123):** merge the manufacturing processes and the inspection process, and specify the overall sequence of all operations.

**F.1.55 Generate Machine Programs (A154):** generate programs for the direct control of automated machining, assembly, handling and inspection systems, such as machine tools, wire layers, welders, robots, and coordinate measuring machines.

**F.1.56 Generate Operator Instructions (A153):** specify the sequence of fixturing and processing steps to be executed at each workstation. Create operation sheets for shop-floor operators.

**F.1.57 Generate Tasks for Material Removal (A12131):** generate tasks for material removal for each feature assigned to the process.

**F.1.58 Inspection Data:** data that specifies the component operations for the inspection, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations

**F.1.59 Initial Materials\*:** a definition of the initial stock as called out in the process plan.

**F.1.60 Instruction Change Request:** a formal method of documenting and controlling requested changes to the instruction

**F.1.61 Instruction Validation Results:** validation information for the operator and equipment instructions generated from the validation of equipment instructions

**F.1.62 Manufacture Mechanical Products (A0):** defines and processes all data and interfaces necessary for manufacturing mechanical products.

**F.1.63 Manufactured Product\*:** the commodity produced as a result of one or more manufacturing operations being applied to a piece of raw material or previously produced components

**F.1.64 Manufacturing Data Package Requirements:** requirements for final cost estimates, resource planning package, scheduling package and plan library

**F.1.65 Manufacturing Features:** identifies a volume of material that must be removed to obtain the final geometry from the initial stock.

**F.1.66 Manufacturing Methods Change Request:** a formal method of documenting and controlling requested changes to the manufacturing methods

**F.1.67 Manufacturing Process Features:** manufacturing features which have been assigned to a process

**F.1.68 Manufacturing Resource Database:** a database to store the specifications of machines or workstations, cutting tools, jigs, fixtures, etc.

**F.1.69 Manufacturing Technology Database (Manufacturing Knowledge):** a database to store the manufacturing methods for each manufacturing feature to be referred from CAPP/CAM

**F.1.70 Material Selections:** the selected material for the part required to manufacture the product

**F.1.71 Material/Tooling Inventory:** the information to obtain necessary toolings and materials needed to support manufacturing

**F.1.72 Material/Tooling orders\*:** notification to procure material and tooling required to manufacture the product

**F.1.73 MES\*:** a manufacturing execution system

**F.1.74 New Process Model\*:** a process model that defines a new process engineered.

**F.1.75 New Process Requirements\*:** needs for items to engineer new processes

**F.1.76 Operation Change Request:** a formal method of documenting and controlling requested changes to the operation

**F.1.77 Operate Production System (A5)\*:** based on the production plan and master schedule carry out manufacturing orders in a production system to produce finished goods. This activity includes initiate, manage, and report on production activities.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**F.1.78 Operation Sheets:** the documents for operators containing all the data sets that define the required tooling, fixtures, setups, operations, and machine control parameters

**F.1.79 Operators\*:** operators working on the shop floor

**F.1.80 Plan Library:** a complete data package of the process plan for a product

**F.1.81 Plan Production (A3)\*:** analyze parts and perform make/buy decisions for all the parts. Develop business plan and schedule to acquire necessary resources and/or to produce products for the market. Resources include material, finished parts, equipment, and labor skills.

**F.1.82 Planning Policies\*:** the policies for planning the production of a product (ex. make/buy decision of parts)

**F.1.83 Preliminary Cost Estimates:** the production cost that is estimated preliminary. This may result in recommendation for design changes to permit less costly processes to be used.

**F.1.84 Process Change Request:** a formal method of manufacturing process requested changes to the tooling. It is composed of methods change request and operation change request.

**F.1.85 Process Data for Operation:** the data describing the operations and their sequence for manufacture of features that are assigned to each manufacturing process.

**F.1.86 Process Data for Part Routing:** the data describing the selected manufacturing methods (manufacturing processes) and their sequence (part routing), and the information of each manufacturing process containing the selected machine or workstation, clamping positions, jigs and fixtures, assigned manufacturing features, etc.

**F.1.87 Procure Product Material & Facility (A4)\*:** based on resource requirement plan, procure product materials and facilities from suppliers to meet the production schedule.

**F.1.88 Procured Facility/Tooling:** the facility and tooling that are procured by facility orders and tooling orders.

**F.1.89 Procured Initial Material\*:** initial materials that are procured by the material/tooling orders

**F.1.90 Production BOM:** a definition of all materials, parts, components and special tools necessary to manufacture a given product.

**F.1.91 Production Cost Estimates :** the estimated total cost to manufacture a product

**F.1.92 Production Orders:** the initial documentation or information necessary to start a project requiring the manufacture of a piece part. A request from either an enterprise or external person or organization requesting manufacturer and /or design of a particular product.

**F.1.93 Production Requirements\*:** needs for items to engineer a production system

**F.1.94 Production Schedule\*:** the timetables for operating a production system

**F.1.95 Production Time Estimates:** the estimated time to manufacture the product

**F.1.96 Release Resource Package (A162):** summarize resource requirements: equipment and manpower time, tooling and materials quantities, expected yields, etc. to provide inputs for each planning process.

**F.1.97 Release Scheduling Package (A163):** summarize production workflow requirements: equipment routing, together with machine usage, manpower skills and time, tooling, materials, etc. for each station in the routing.

**F.1.98 Resource Requirements:** needs for items to manufacture a product: equipment and manpower time, tooling and materials quantities, expected yields, etc. to provide inputs for each planning processes

**F.1.99 Scheduling Package:** a collection of all the necessary data required for a production schedule. It contains equipment routing, together with machine usage, manpower skills and time, tooling, materials, etc. for each station in the routing

**F.1.100 SCM\*:** a supply chain management system

**F.1.101 Select Equipment (A1152):** the identification or individual items of equipment required to manufacture the product. This selection process is constrained by the previously selected manufacturing facility (and by the current properties or characteristics).

**F.1.102 Select Facility (A1151):** the identification of an enterprise's specific manufacturing site or sites that will be used in the manufacture of the subject product. This selection will be made based on consideration of business or economic factors and site-specific or unique manufacturing capabilities.

**F.1.103 Select and Sequence Manufacturing Methods (A114):** choose the manufacturing methods that transform material stocks into final product, and sequence them.

**F.1.104 Select Resources (A115):** the identification of goods and services required to manufacture the product. This function provides facilities to house the production process and support services, and equipments to transform the material into products; cutting tools, jigs, fixtures, and gages.

**F.1.105 Select Stock Materials (A112):** identify the specific stock materials and off the shelf components to be used and their quantities.

**F.1.106 Select Tooling Assemblies (A141):** identify off-the-shell tooling assemblies which will meet the requirements of the process plans, as opposed to tooling which must be designed specially for the purpose.

**F.1.107 Simulation System\*:** a simulation system for engineering a production system

**F.1.108 Special Tooling Designs:** the design of special toolings as an output from design of special tooling required to manufacture the product

**F.1.109 Specify and Sequence Operations (A121):** for each manufacturing methods selected except inspection process, specify the component operations of that method, including the associated manufacturing features and/or parameters which characterize the operations, and then specify the sequence in which the operations will be performed. Special tooling requirements may be identified in this activity.

**F.1.110 Specify Tooling Requirements (A152):** specify the tooling, end-effectors, fixtures and consumable materials required at the processing station.

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

**F.1.111 Sequence Tasks (A12133):** specify the sequence of all tasks for the process.

**F.1.112 Strategy for Process Plan:** the strategy for the overview of the process plan, that is, strategies for selection and sequence of manufacturing methods, selection of resources, design of clamping positions, feature assignments, etc.

**F.1.113 Strategy for Tooling Selections:** the strategy for the selection of toolings.

**F.1.114 Time & Cost Constraints:** the collective information on time and cost related limitations, that are necessary in the production planning process

**F.1.115 Tooling Assembly Designs:** the design of tooling assembly as an output from design of tooling assemblies required to manufacture the product

**F.1.116 Tooling Change Request:** a formal method of documenting and controlling requested changes to the tooling

**F.1.117 Tooling Cost Estimates:** estimated cost to manufacture and/or procure toolings required to manufacture the product

**F.1.118 Tooling Designs:** the design of toolings as an output from design of tooling assemblies and special tooling required to manufacture the product

**F.1.119 Tooling Requirements:** the criteria for standard tooling, perishable tooling, designed tooling, or special tooling, which are necessary for each setup

**F.1.120 Tooling Selections:** the selected tooling for the part required to manufacture the product

**F.1.121 Update Plan Library (A164):** complete plan package and enter the new approved plans into the local plan reference library or archive.

**F.1.122 Validate and Approve Process Plan (A124):** review and evaluate the process plan against part quality and performance objectives. This activity includes the identification of desirable modifications and/or the approval of the process plans.

**F.1.123 Validate Equipment Instructions (A155):** verify and approve for production use the operator and equipment instructions and all the data sets that define the required tooling, fixtures, setups, operations, and machine control parameters.

**F.1.124 Validate Run Requirements:** product validation requirements that manufacturing process must follow or adhere

**F.1.125 Validation Run Results:** product validation information generated from the actual manufacturing execution of process plan operations

**F.1.126 Workpiece Configuration:** intermediate geometries of a workpiece at some stages in a process and associated dimensions, tolerances, and surface finishes which are important to later processes

## F.2 Application activity model diagrams



The application activity model diagrams are given in figures F.2 through F.12. The graphical form of the Application Activity Model is presented in the IDEF0 activity modelling format. Activities and data flows that are out of scope are marked with asterisks.

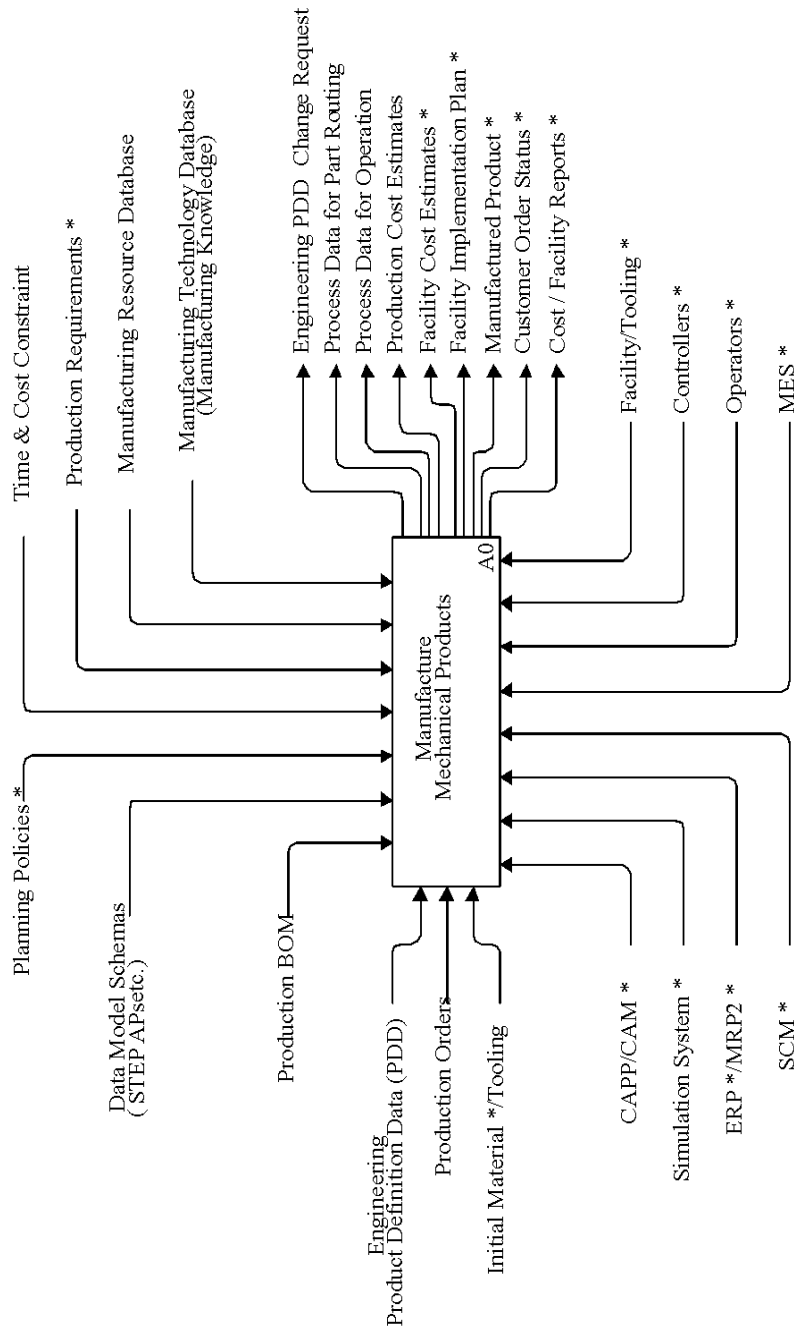


Figure F.2 — A-0 Process plans for machined parts

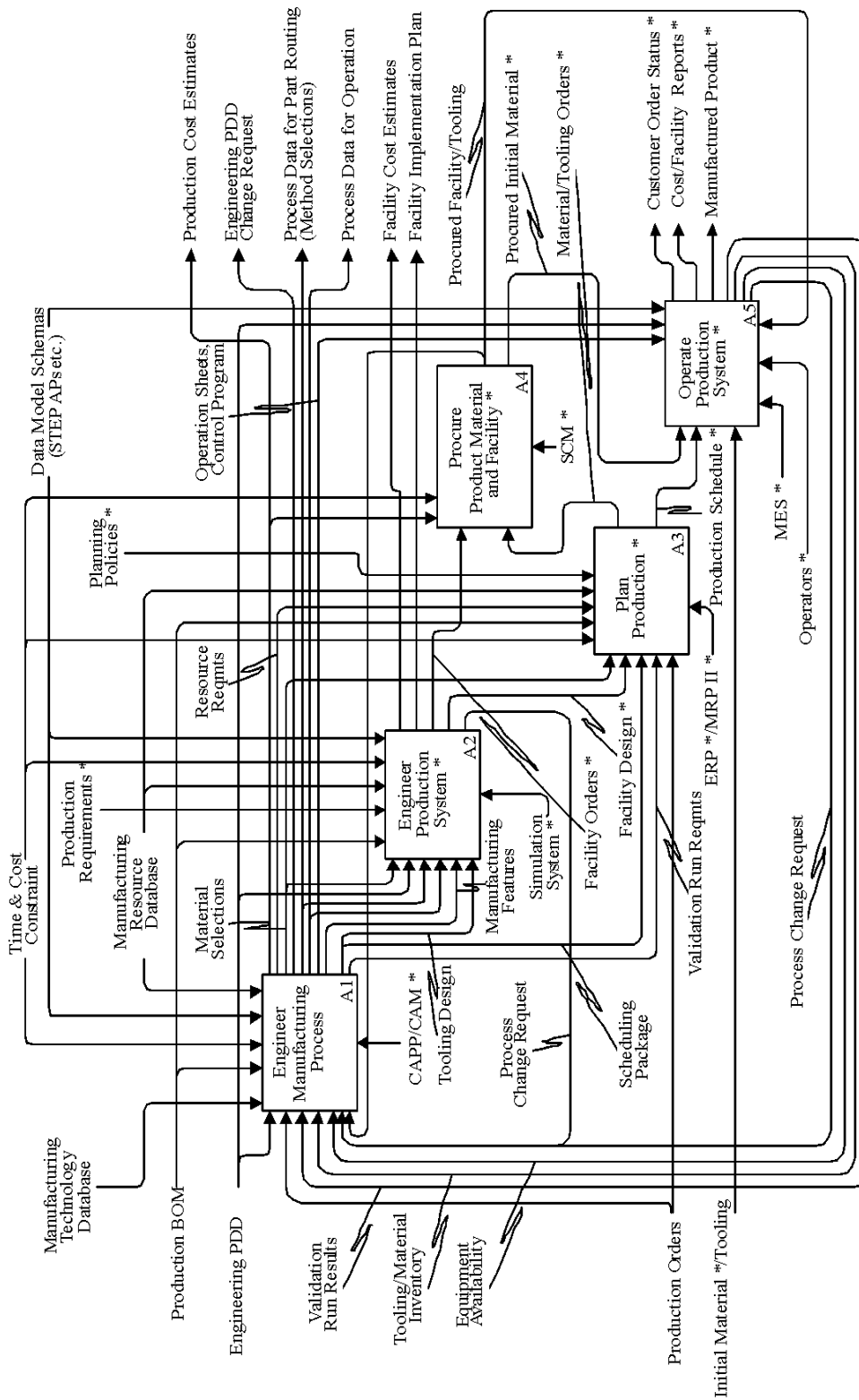


Figure F.3 — A0 Manufacture Mechanical Products

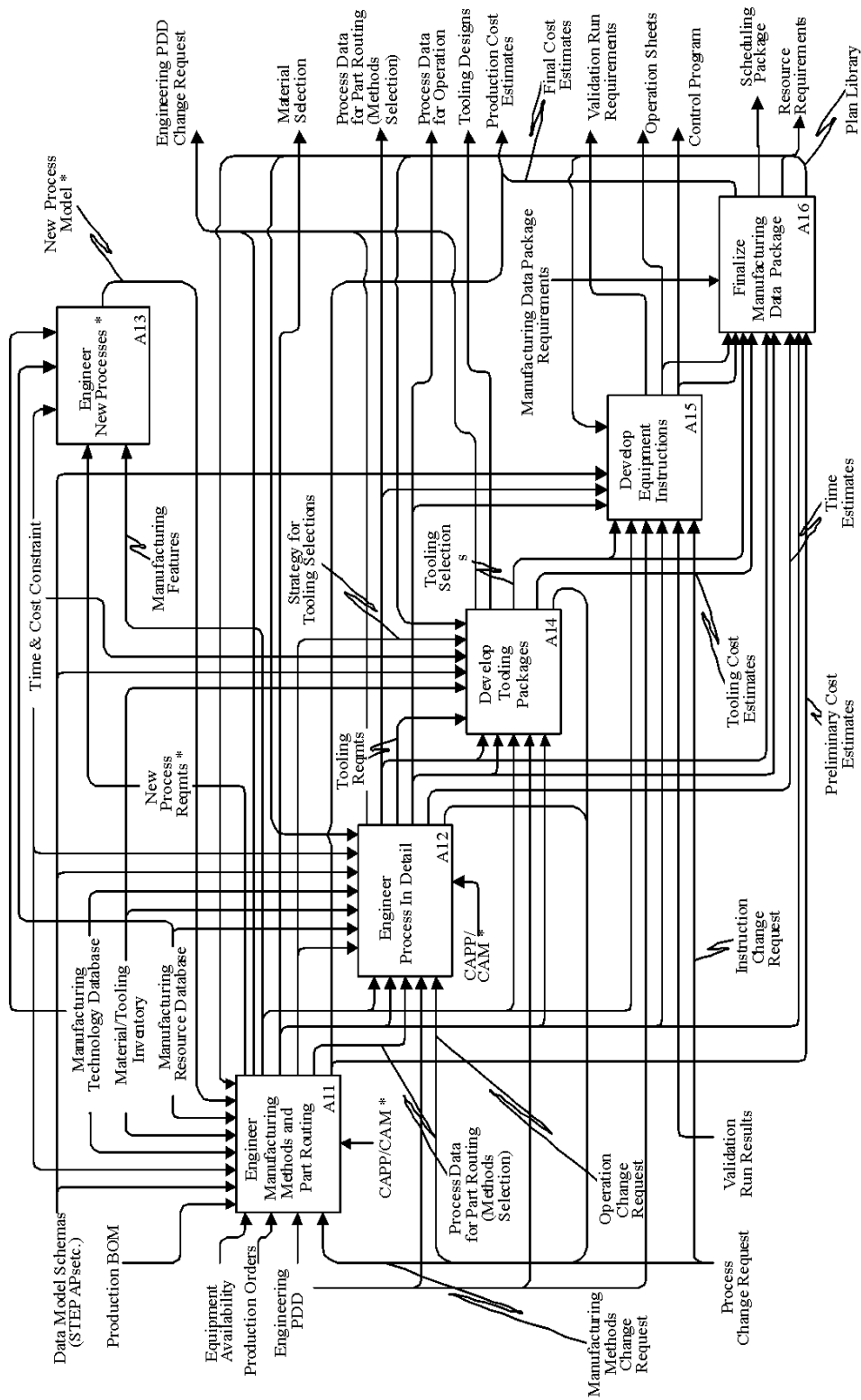


Figure F.4 — A1 Engineer Manufacturing Process

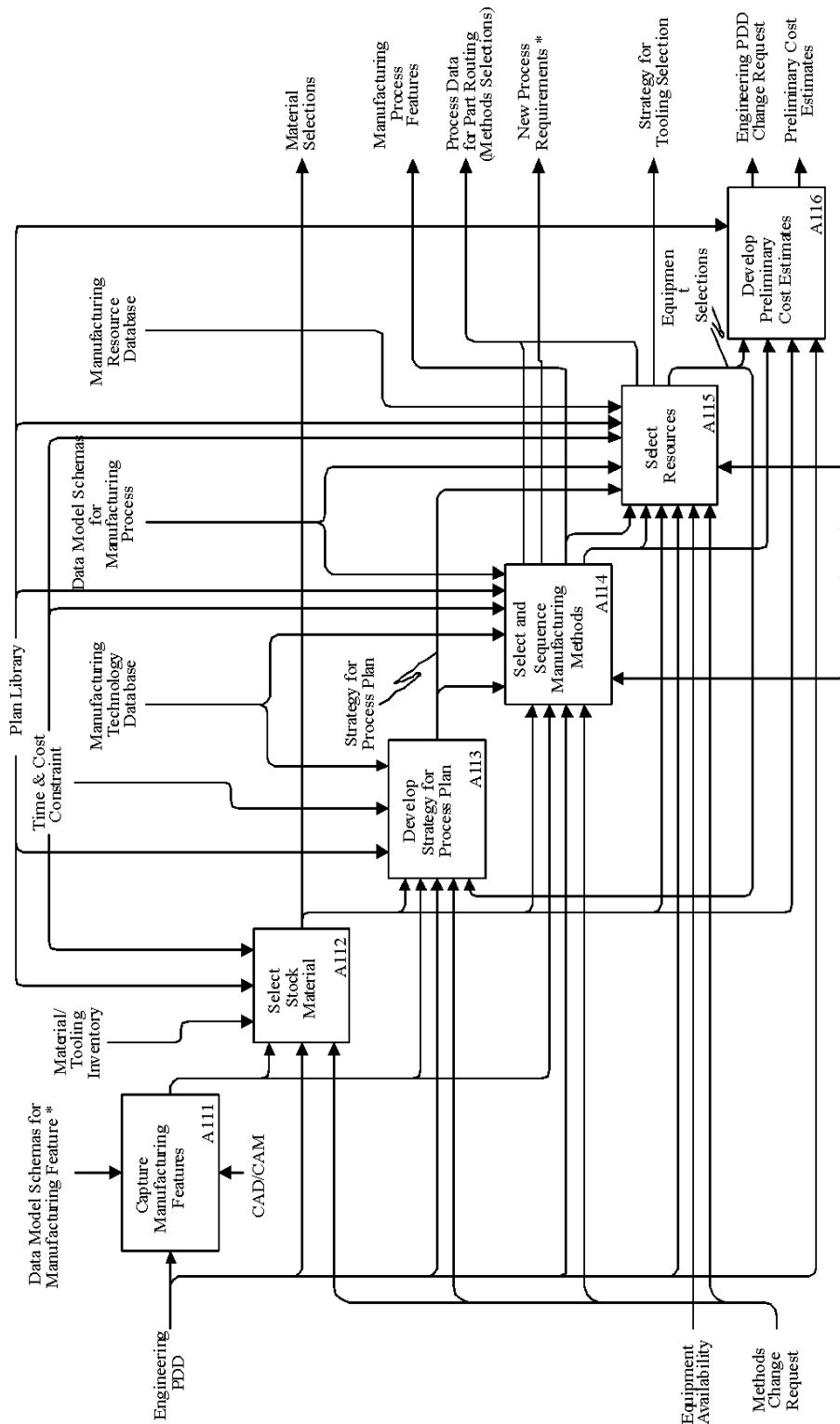


Figure F.5 — A11 Engineer Manufacturing Methods and Part Routing

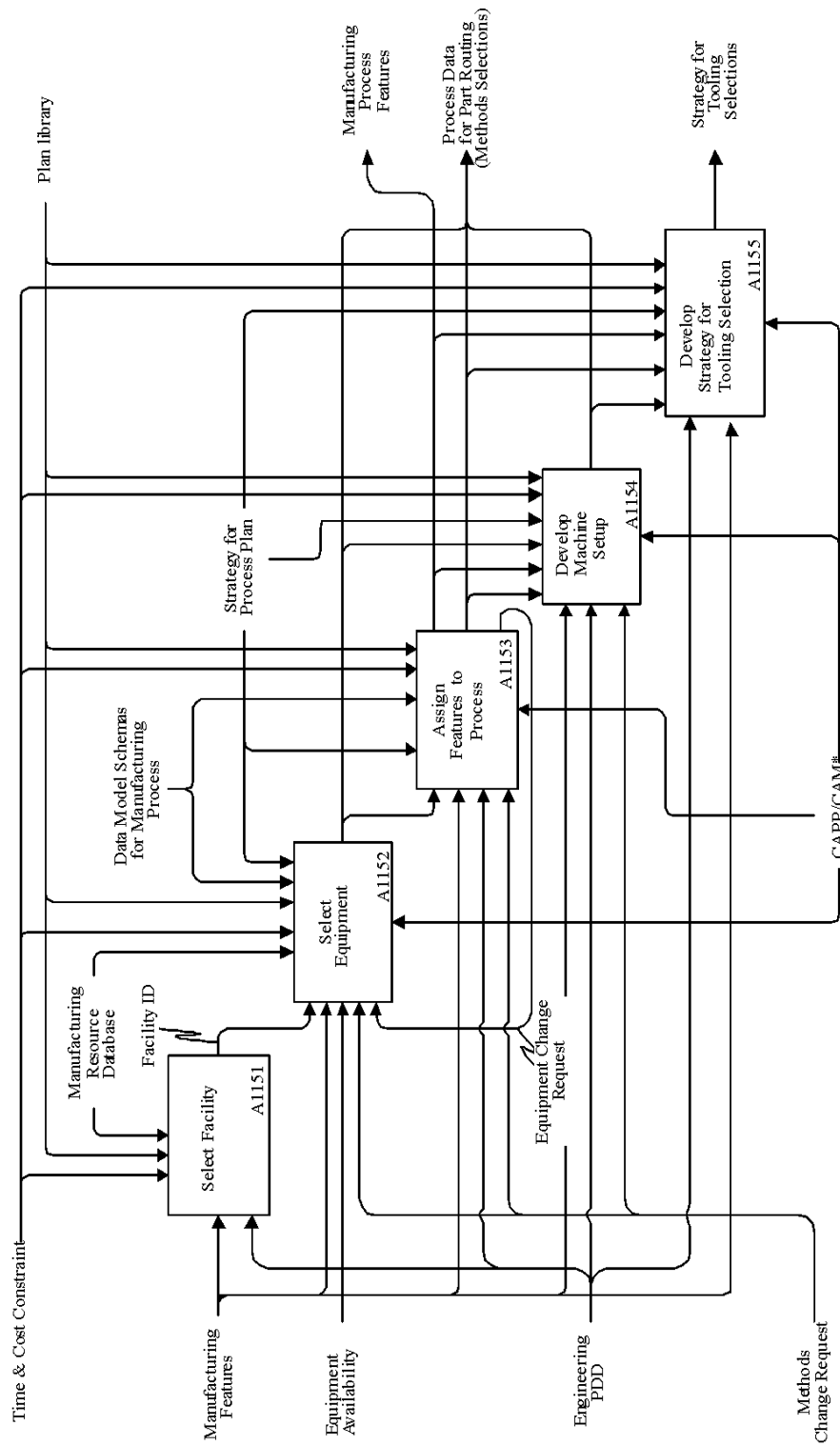


Figure F.6 — A115 Select Resources

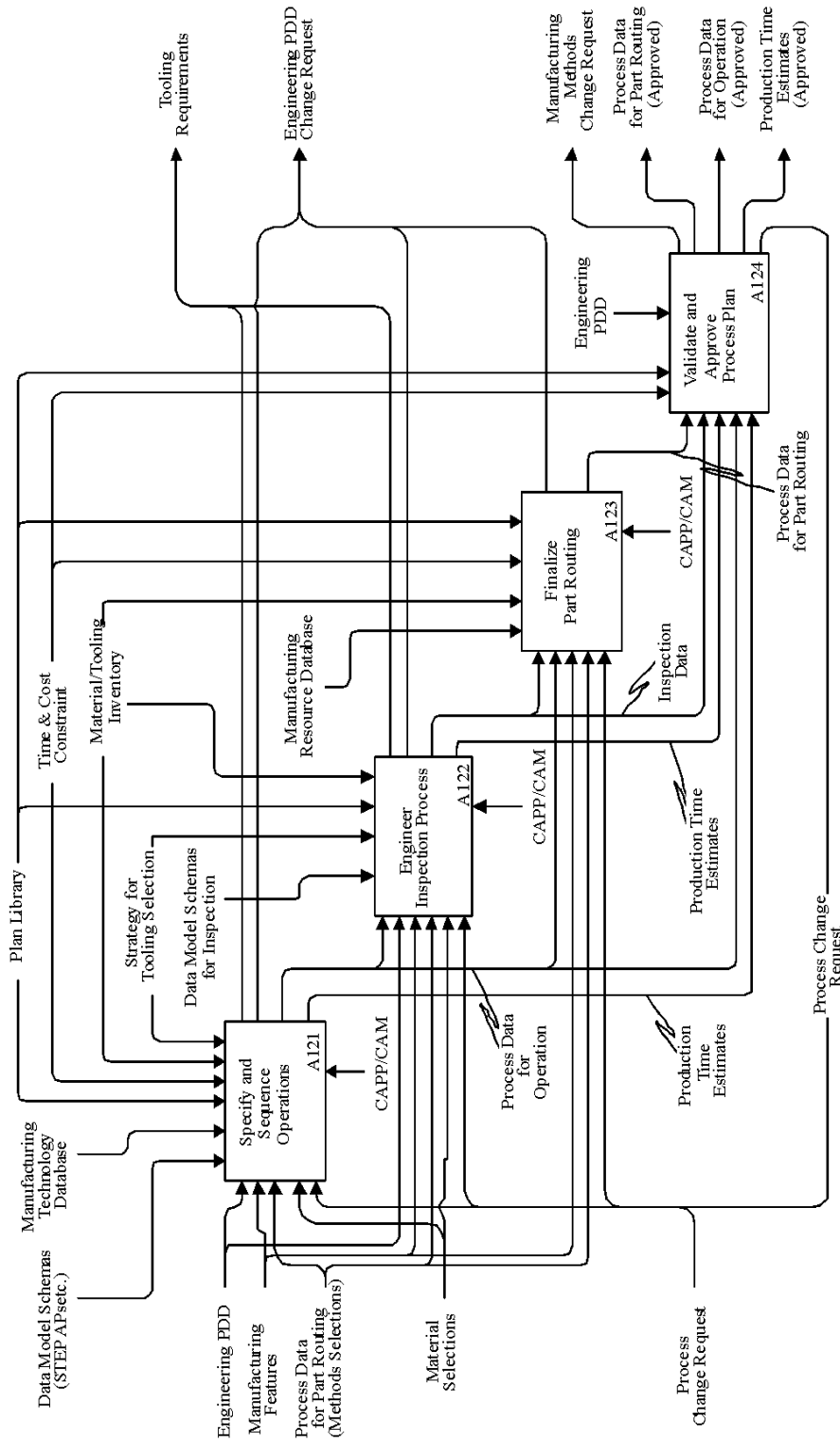


Figure F.7 — A12 Engineer Process Detail

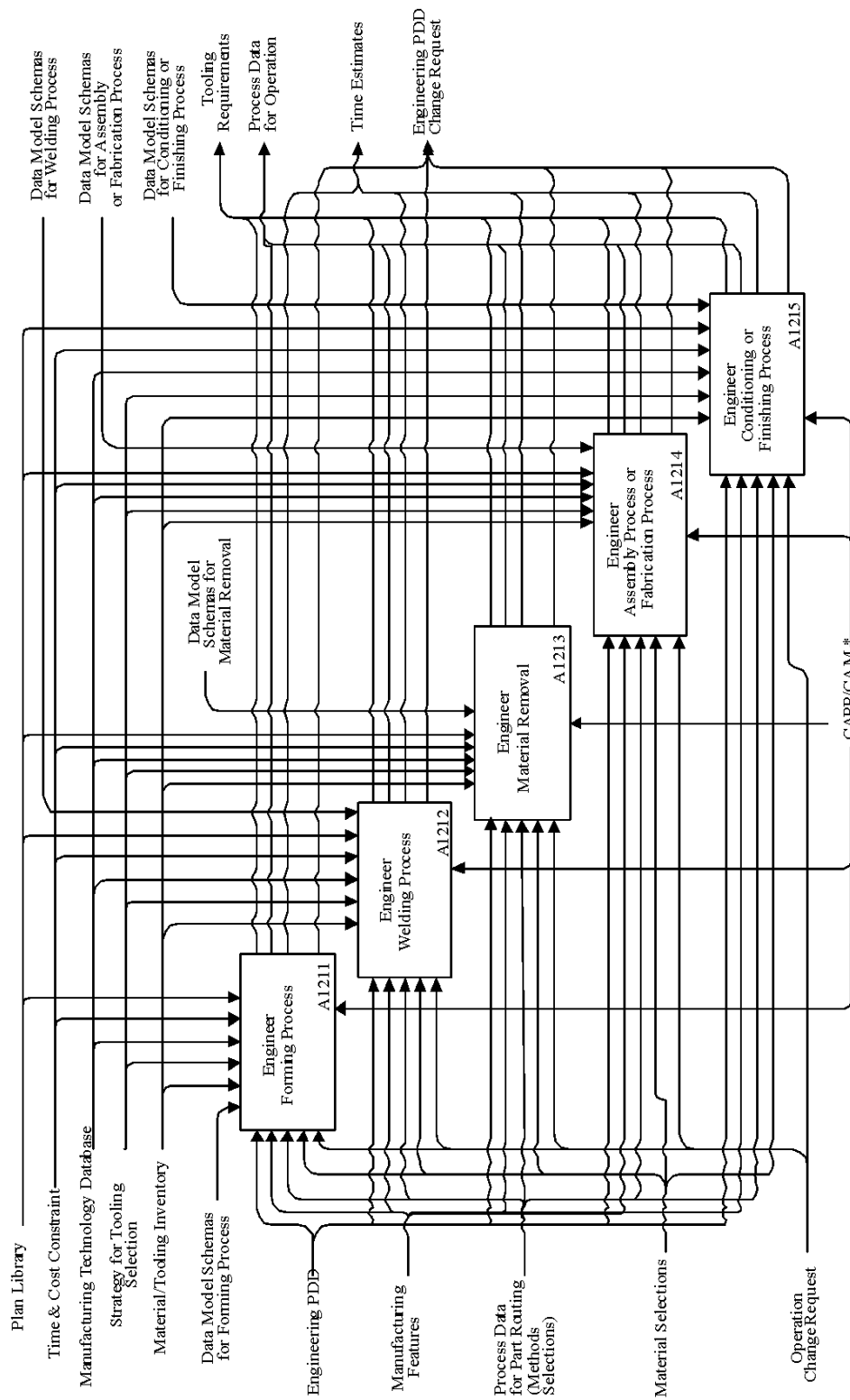


Figure F.8 — A121 Specify and Sequence Operations



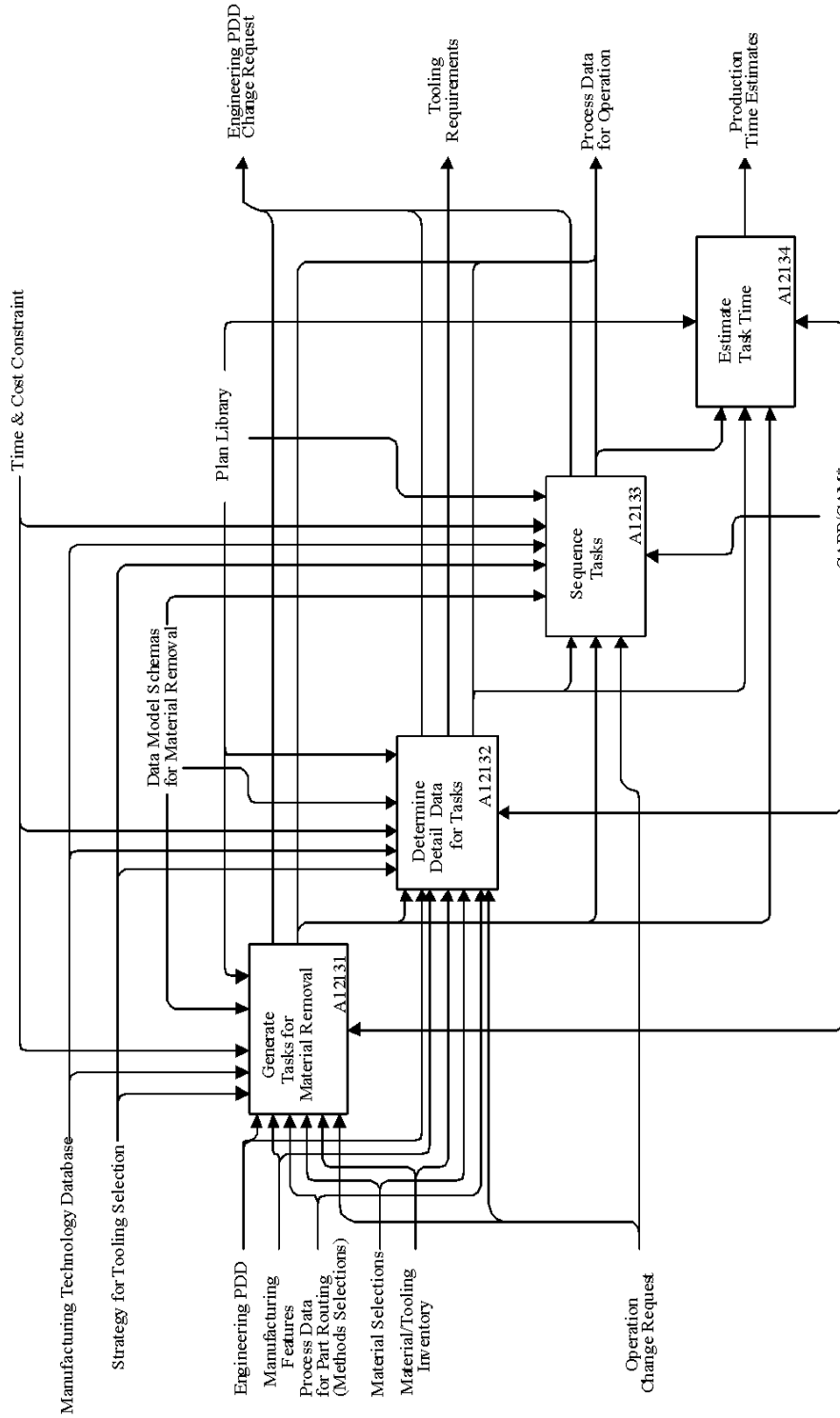


Figure F.9 — A1213 Engineer Material Removal

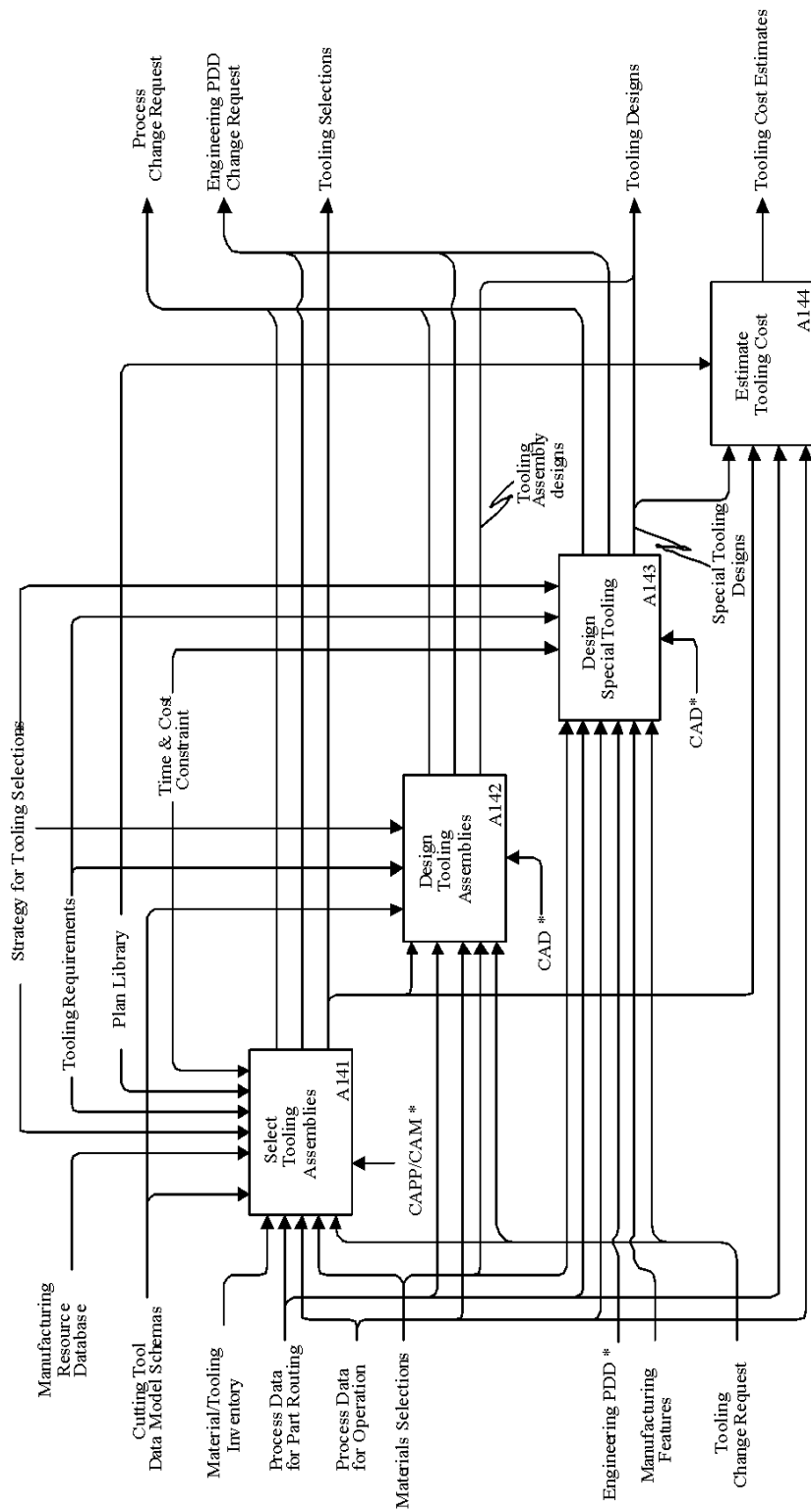


Figure F.10 — A14 Develop Tooling Packages

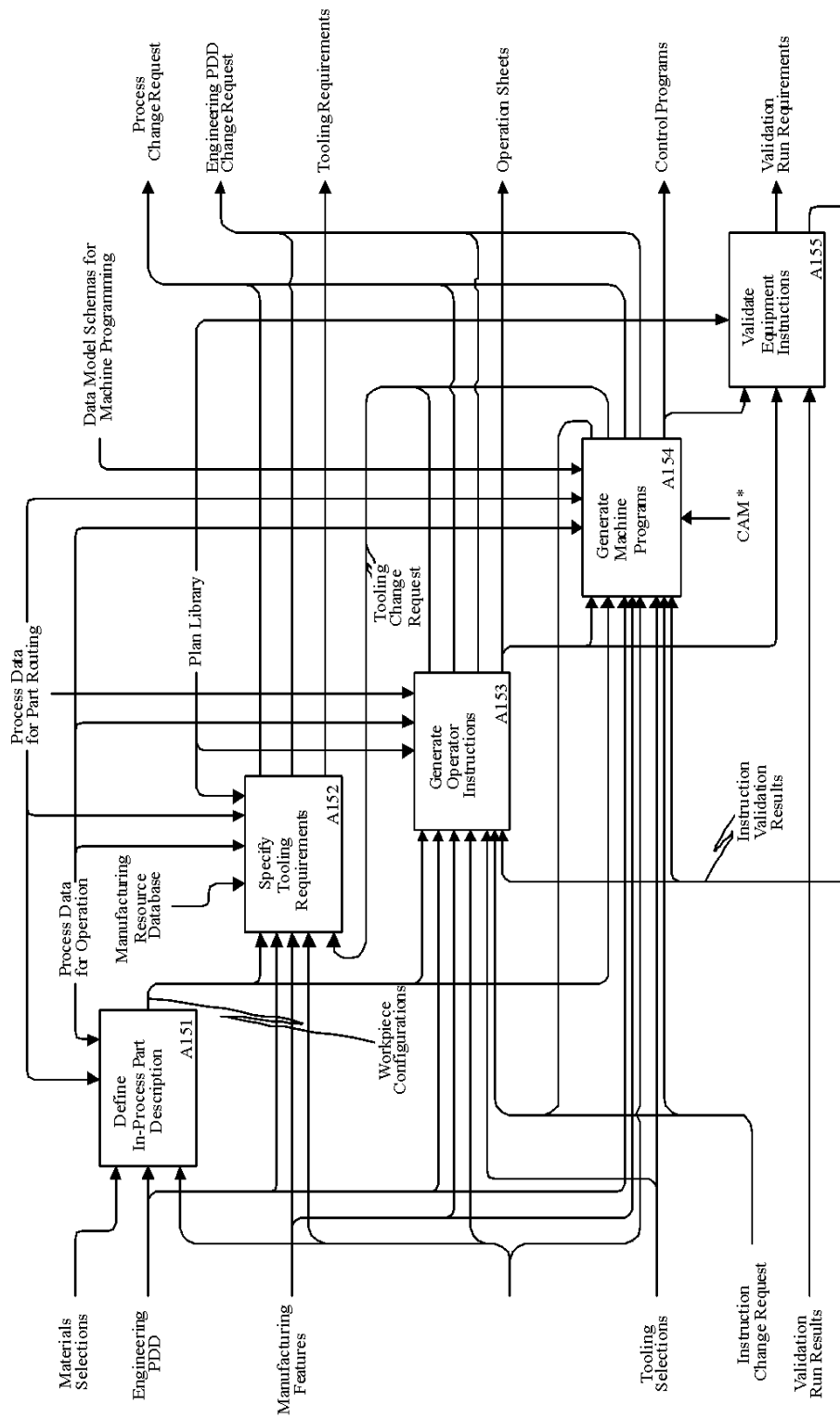


Figure F.11 — A15 Develop Equipment Instructions

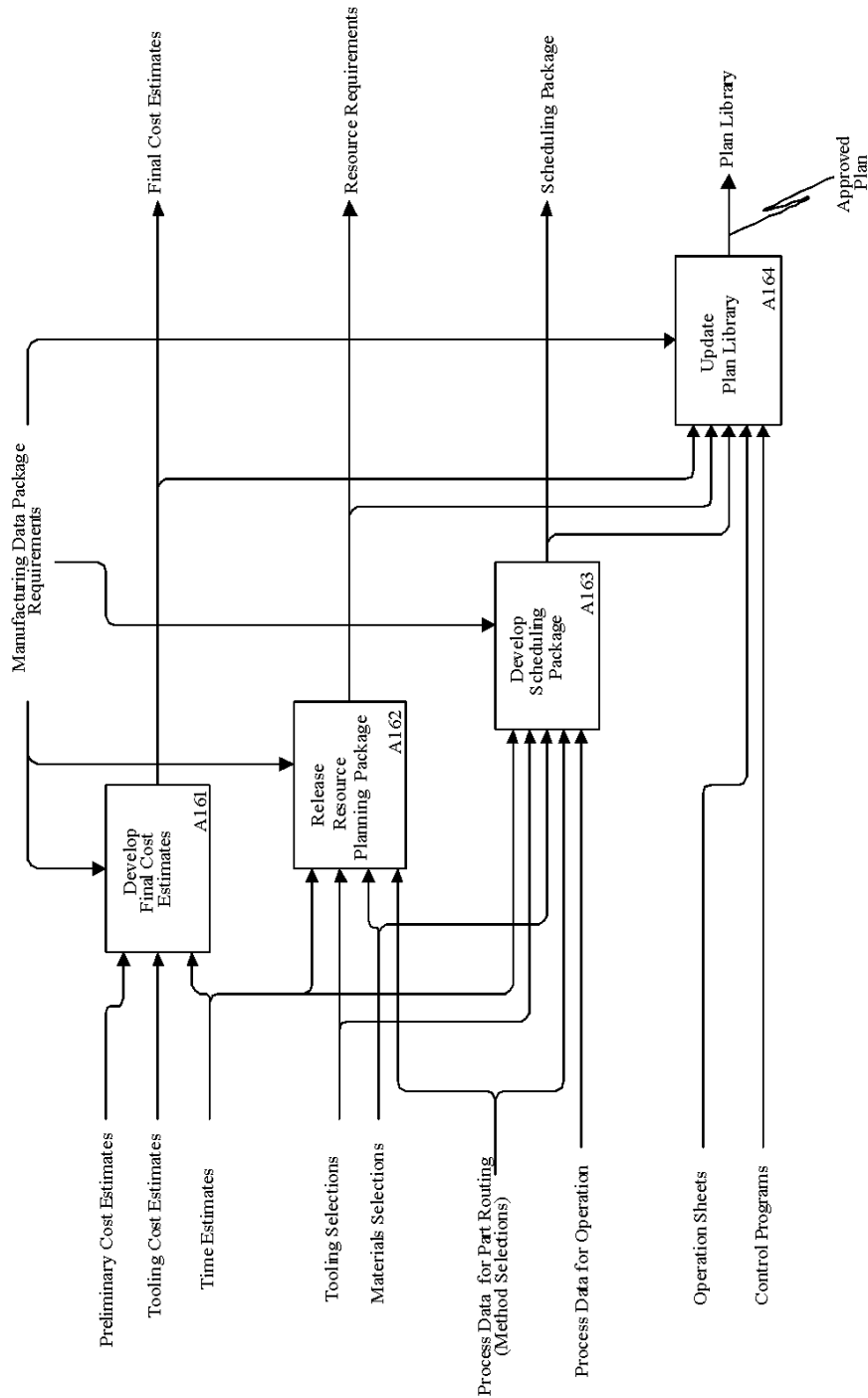


Figure F.12 — A16 Finalize Manufacturing Data Package

## **Annex G**

(informative)

### **Application reference model**

This Annex provides the application reference model for this part of ISO 10303 and is given in Figure G.1 to Figure G.20. The application reference model is a graphical representation of the structure and constraints of the application objects specified in clause 4. The graphical form of the application reference model is presented in EXPRESS-G. The application reference model is independent of any implementation method. EXPRESS-G is defined in Annex D of ISO 10303-11.

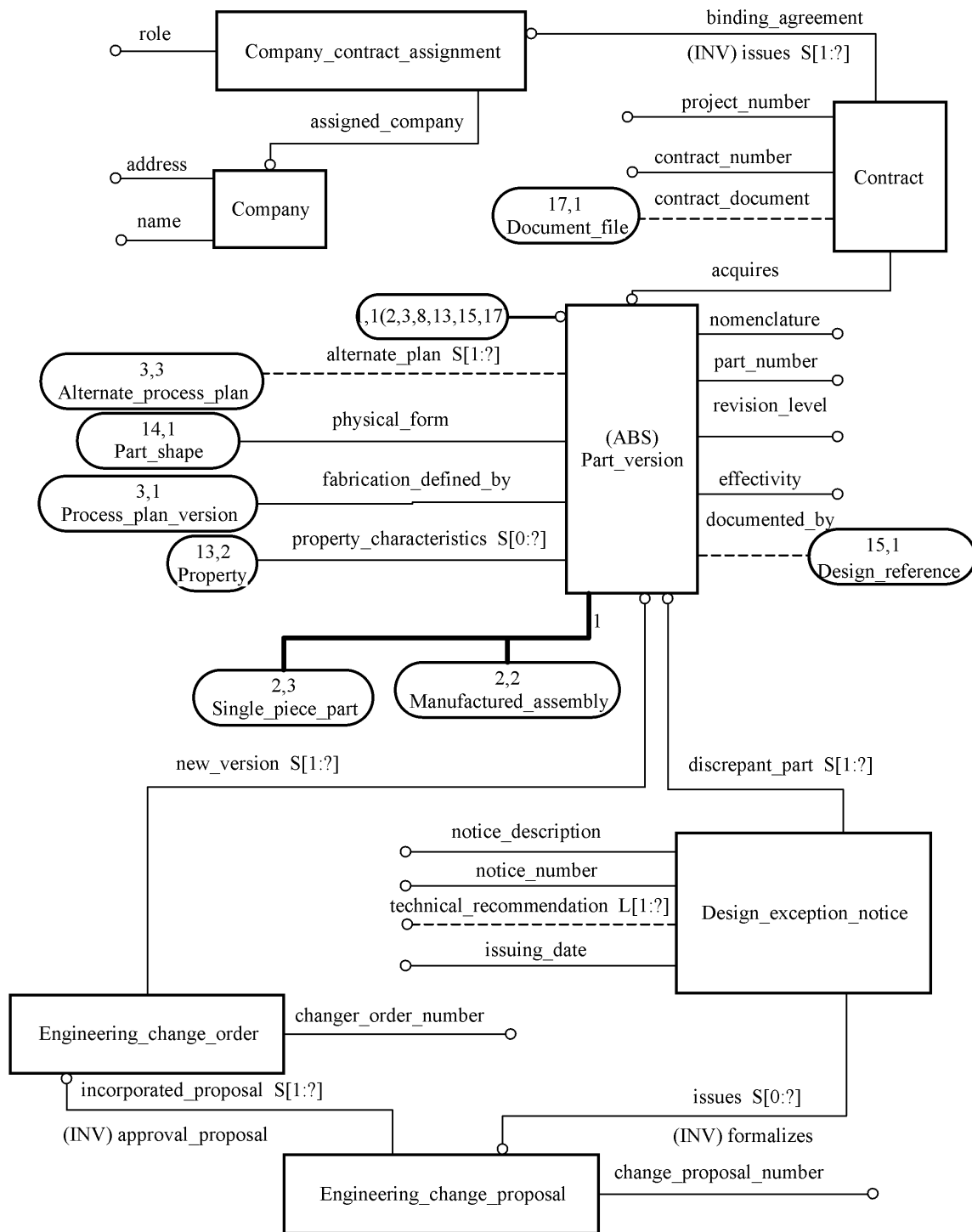


Figure G.1 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 1 of 20

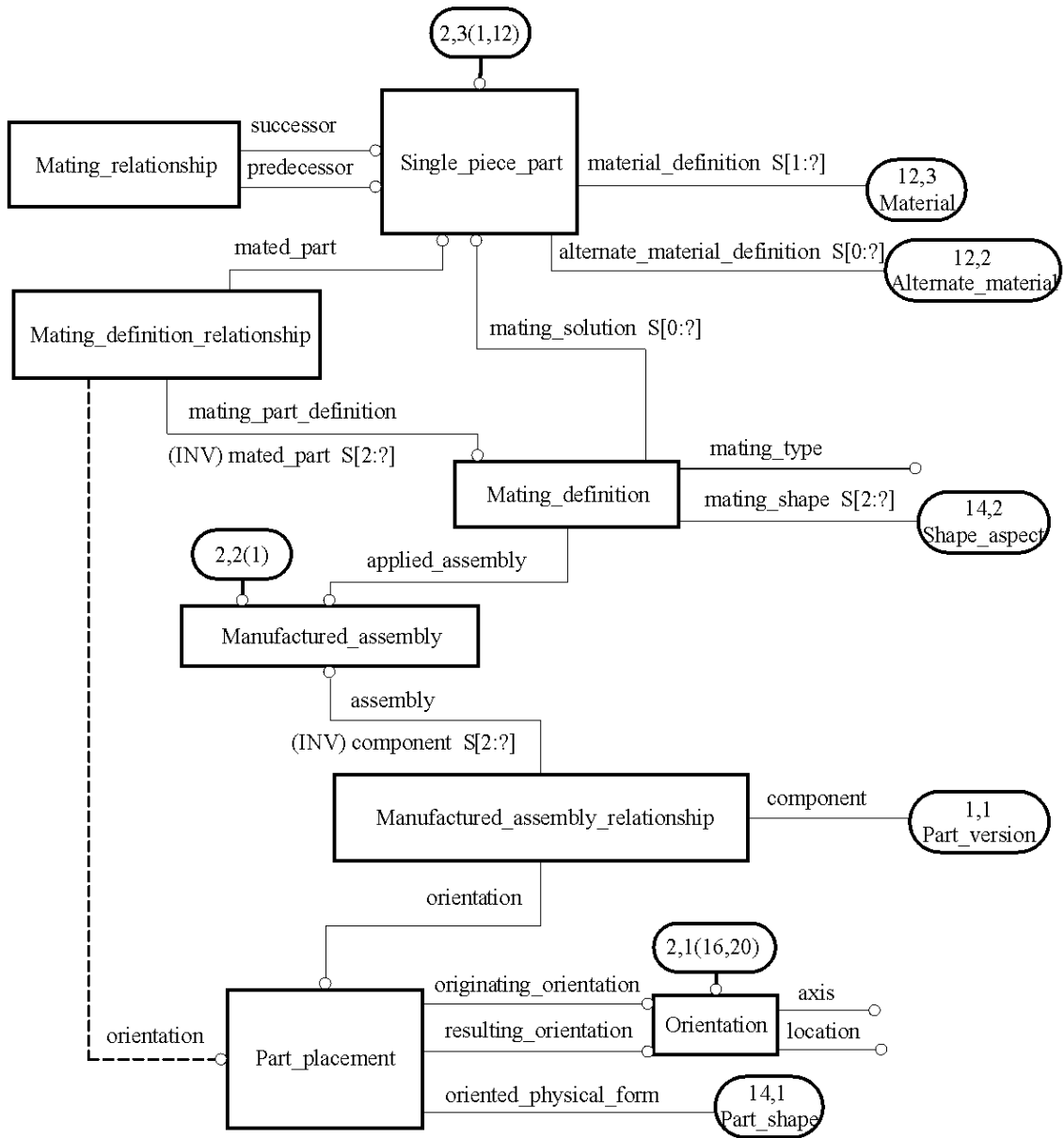


Figure G.2 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 2 of 20

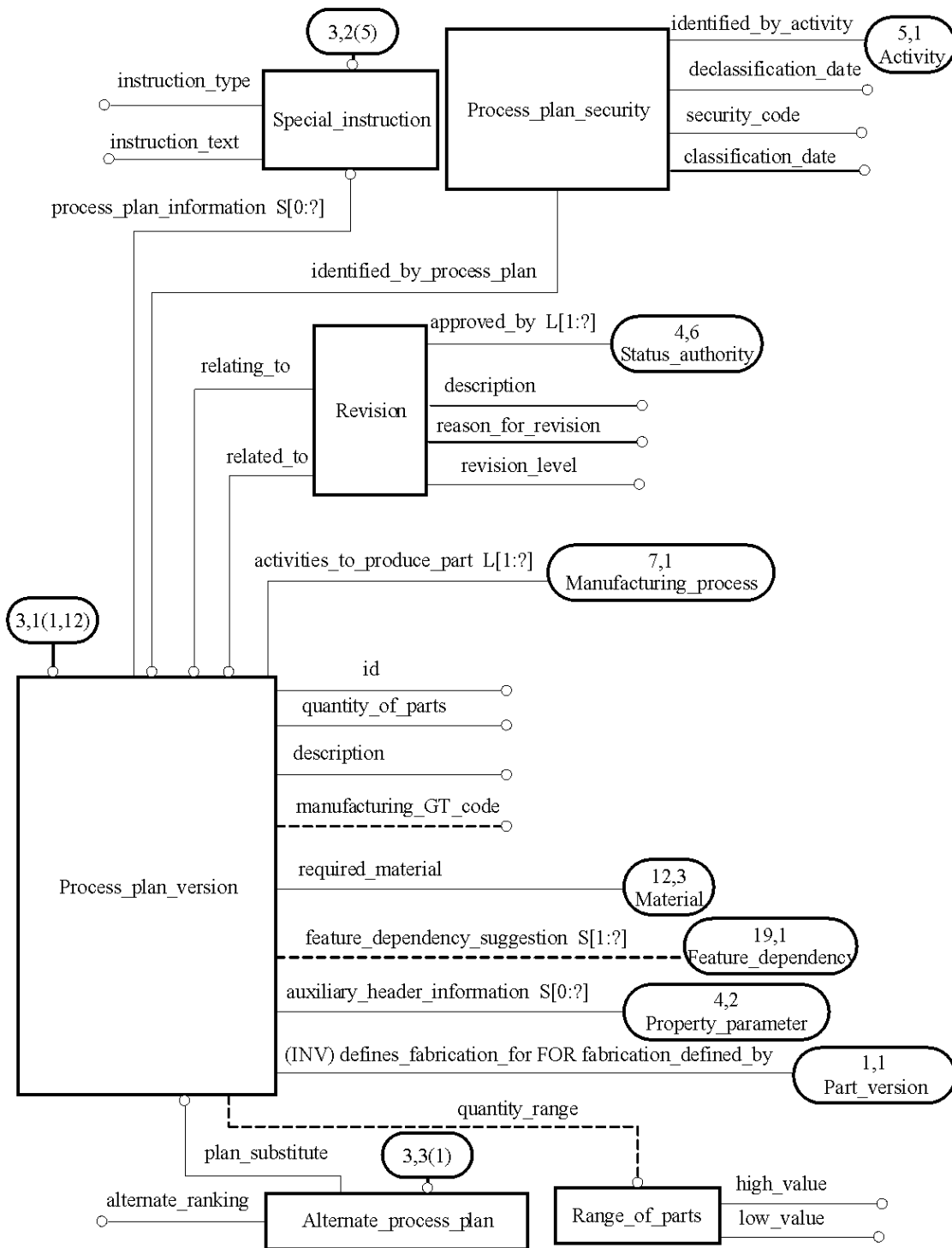


Figure G.3 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 3 of 20



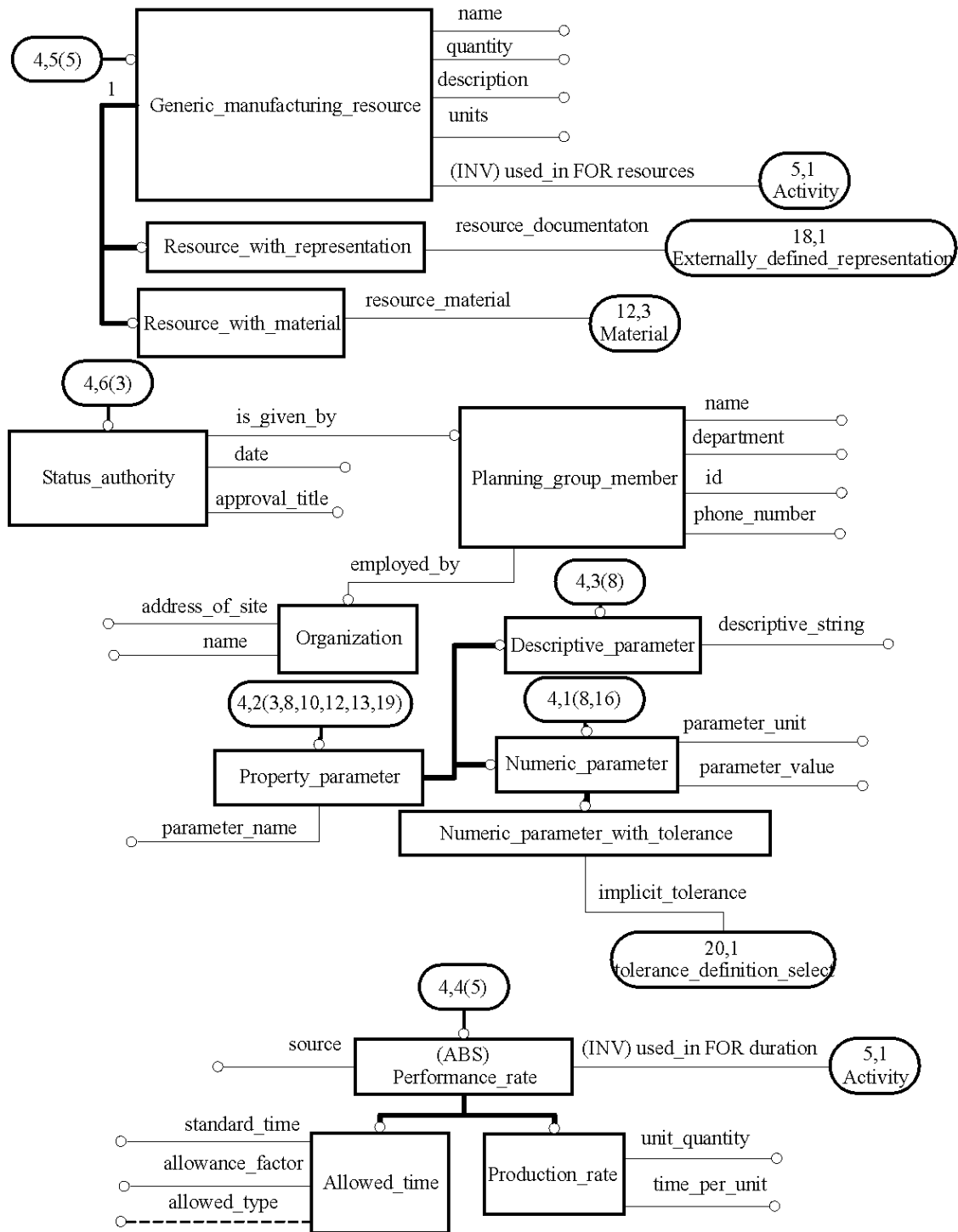


Figure G.4 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 4 of 20

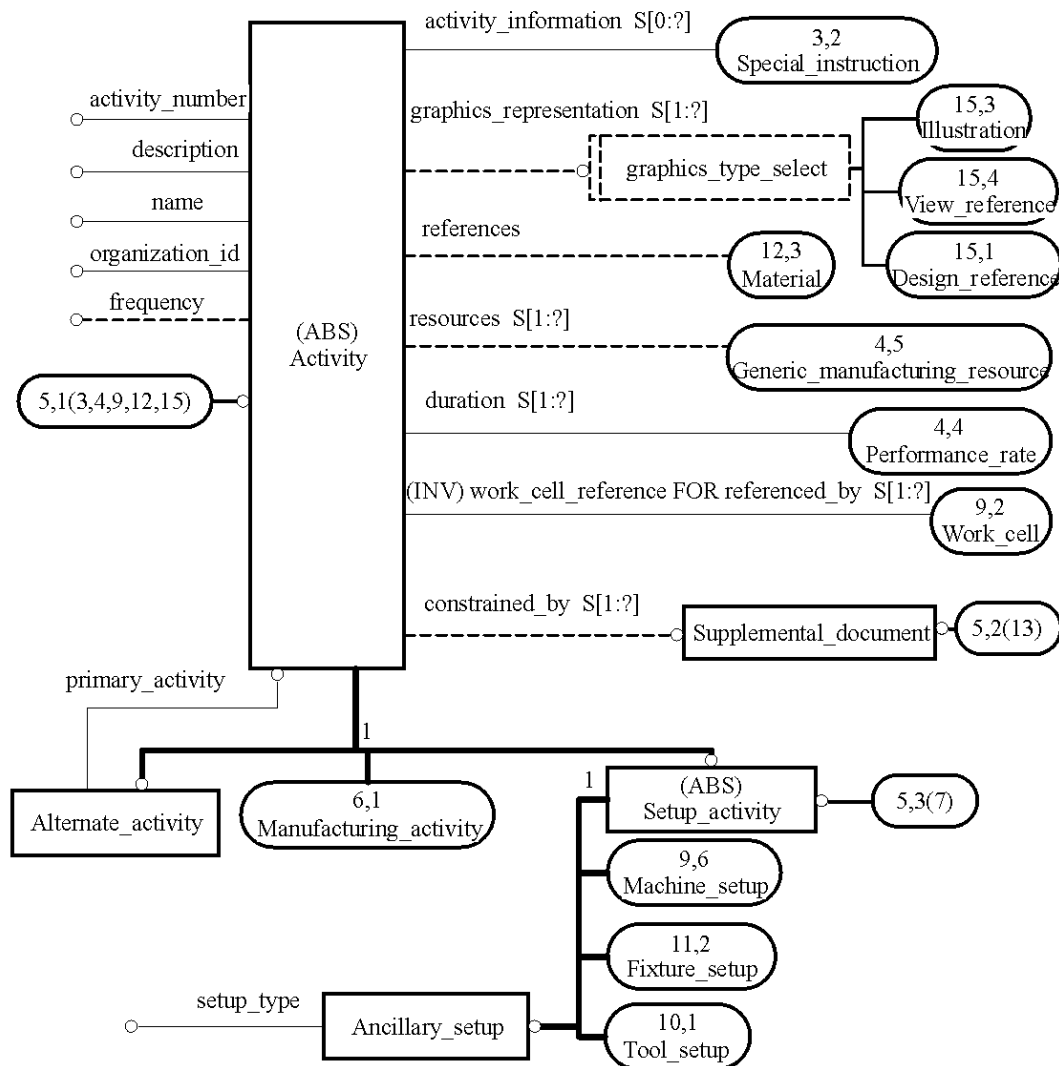


Figure G.5 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 5 of 20

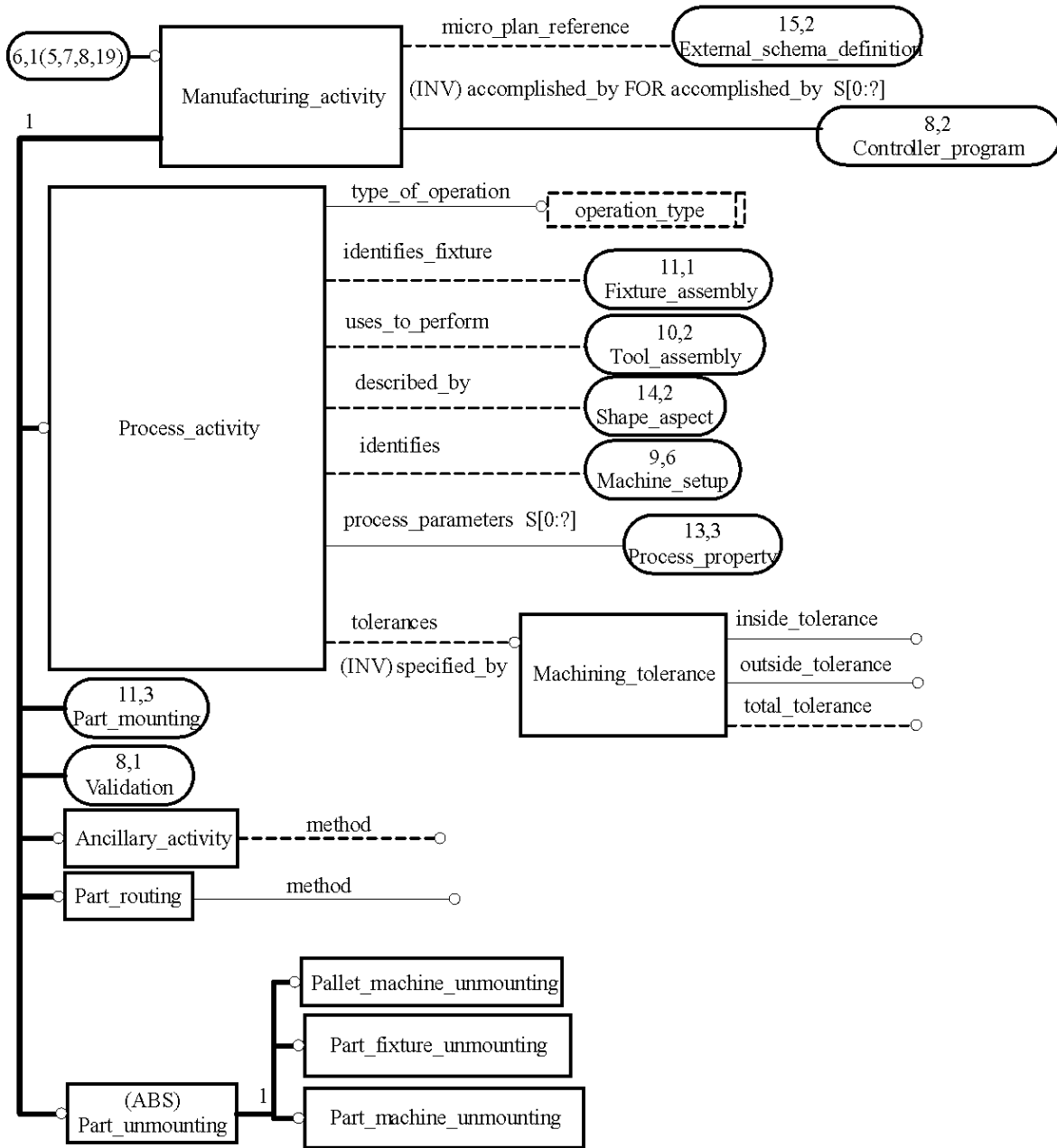


Figure G.6 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 6 of 20

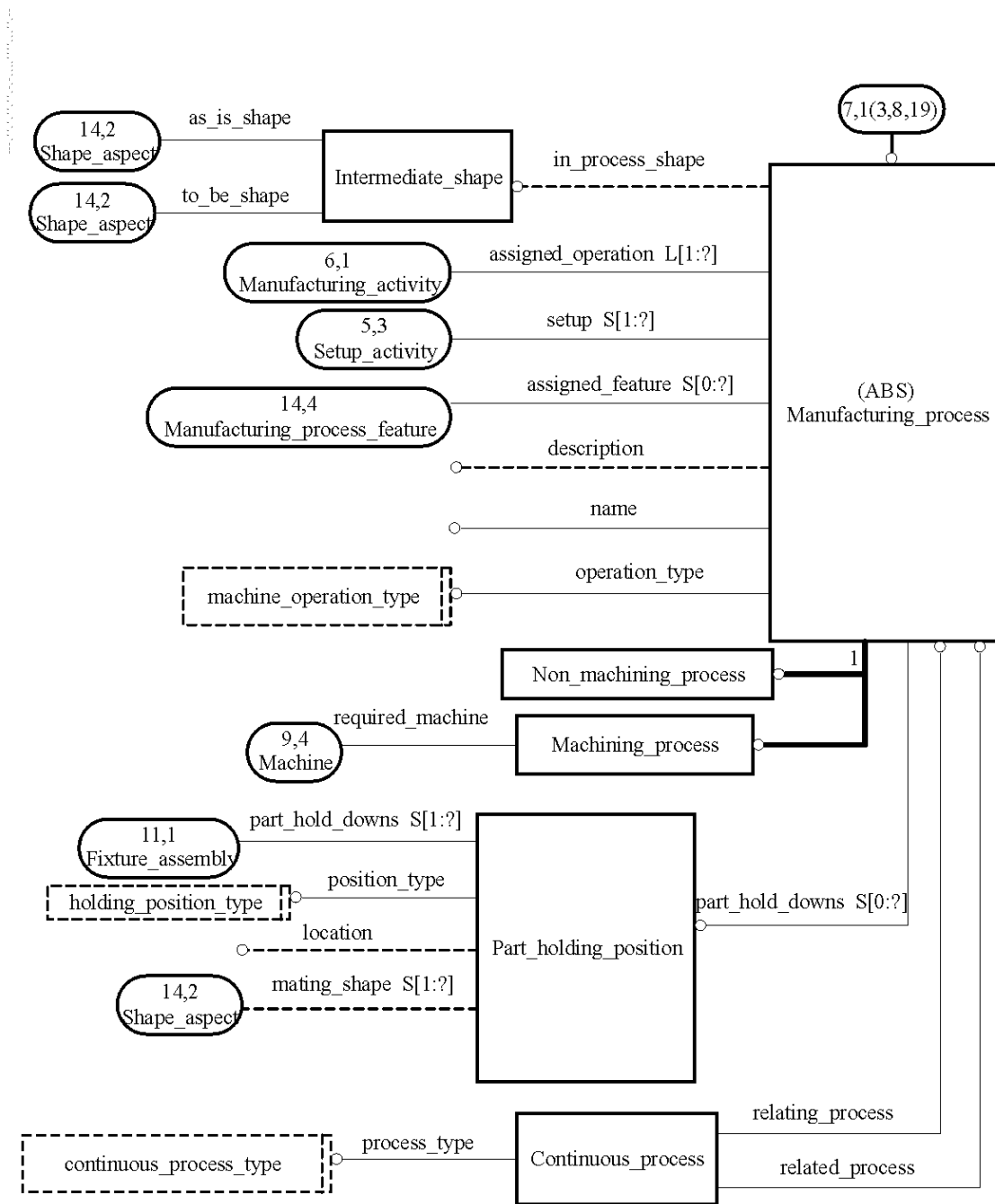


Figure G.7 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 7 of 20

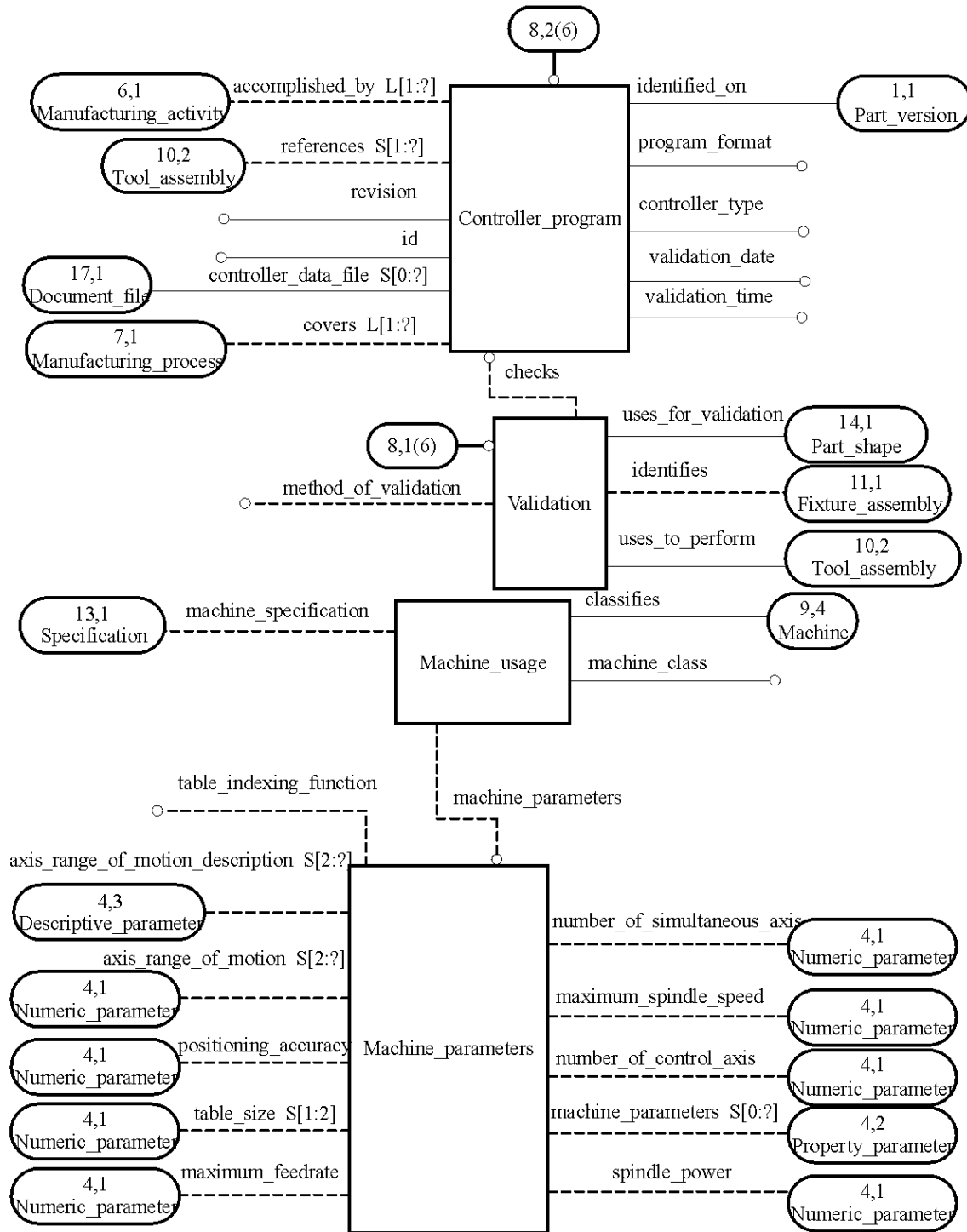


Figure G.8 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 8 of 20

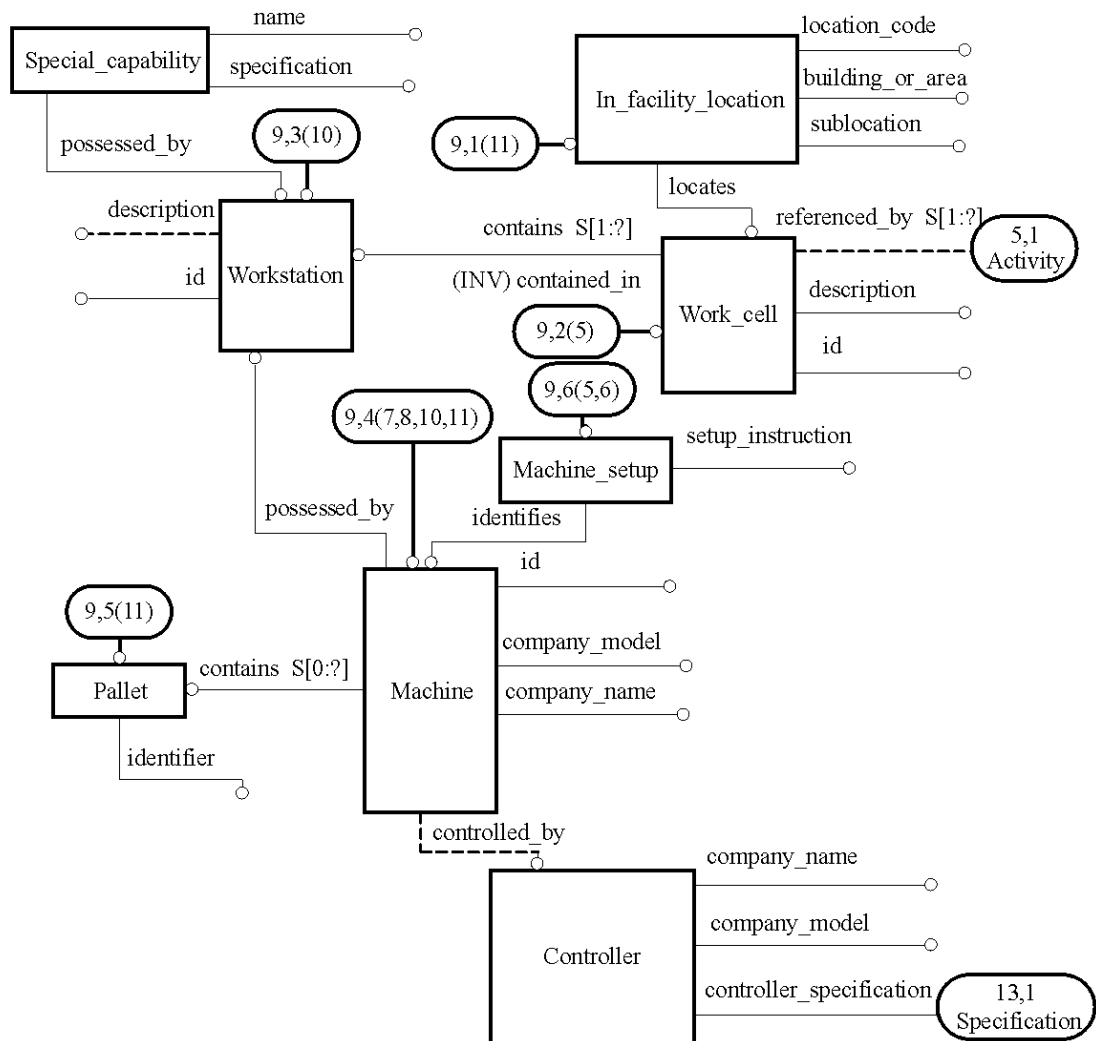


Figure G.9 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 9 of 20

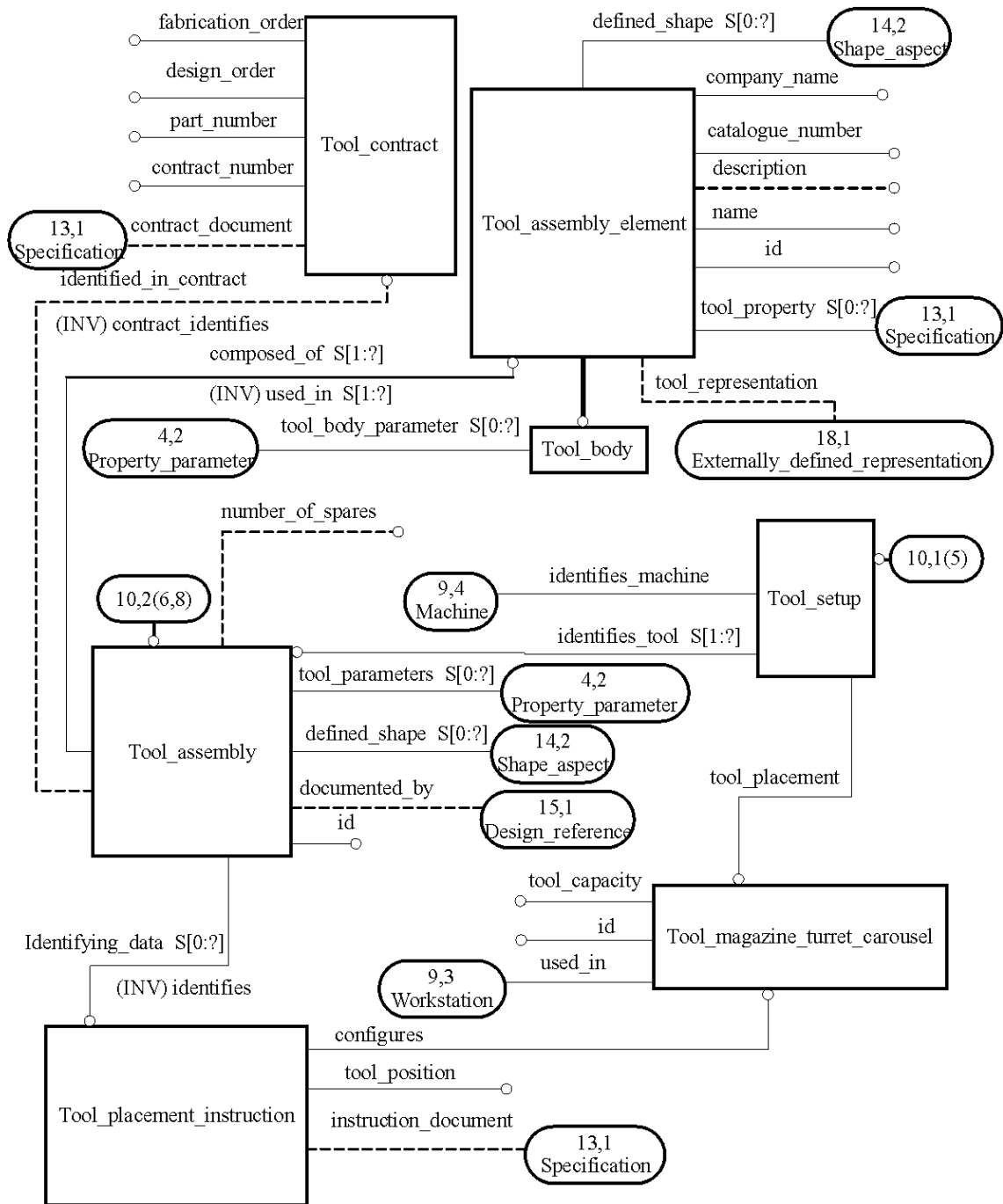


Figure G.10 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 10 of 20

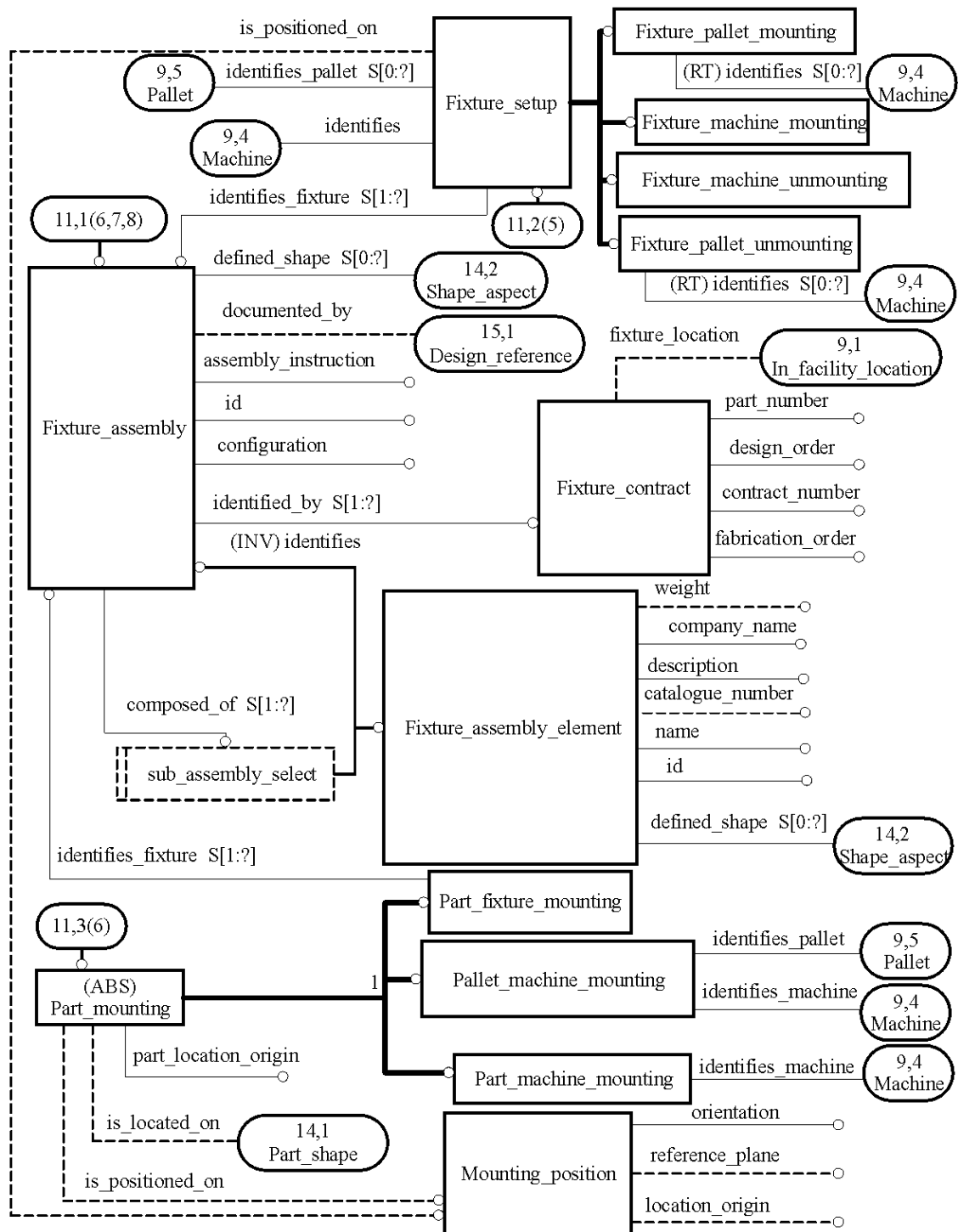


Figure G.11 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 11 of 20



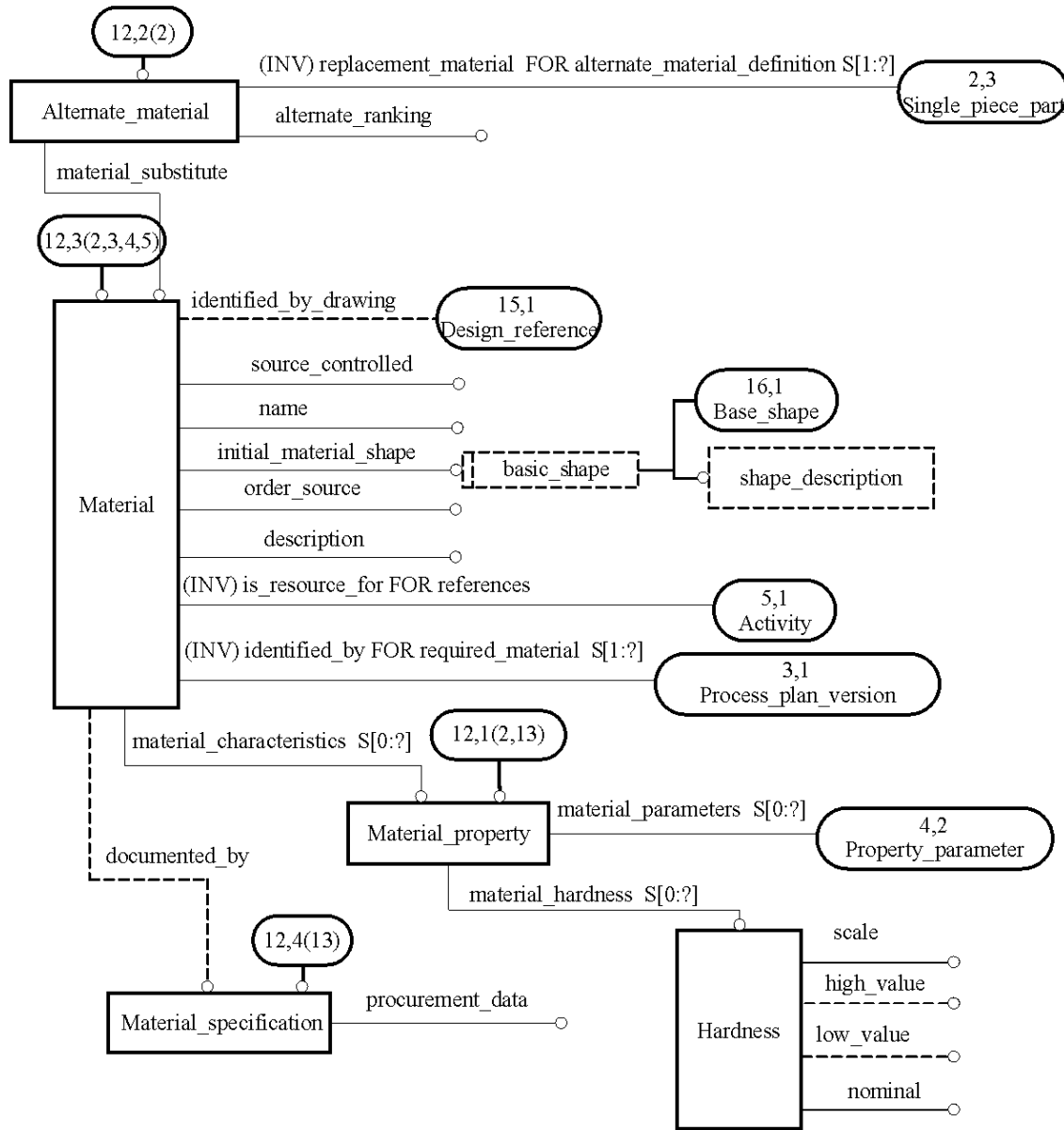


Figure G.12 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 12 of 20

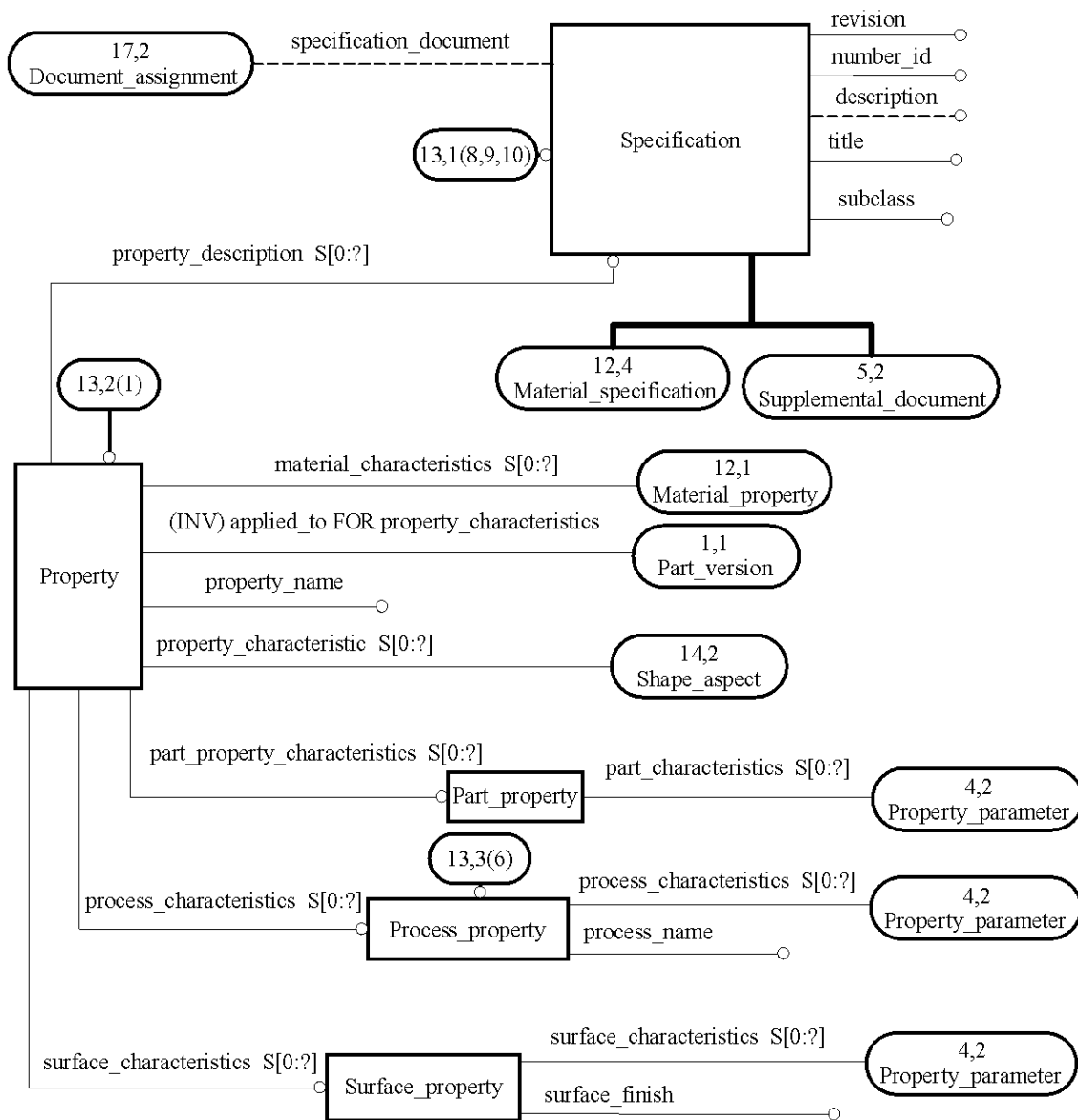


Figure G.13 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 13 of 20

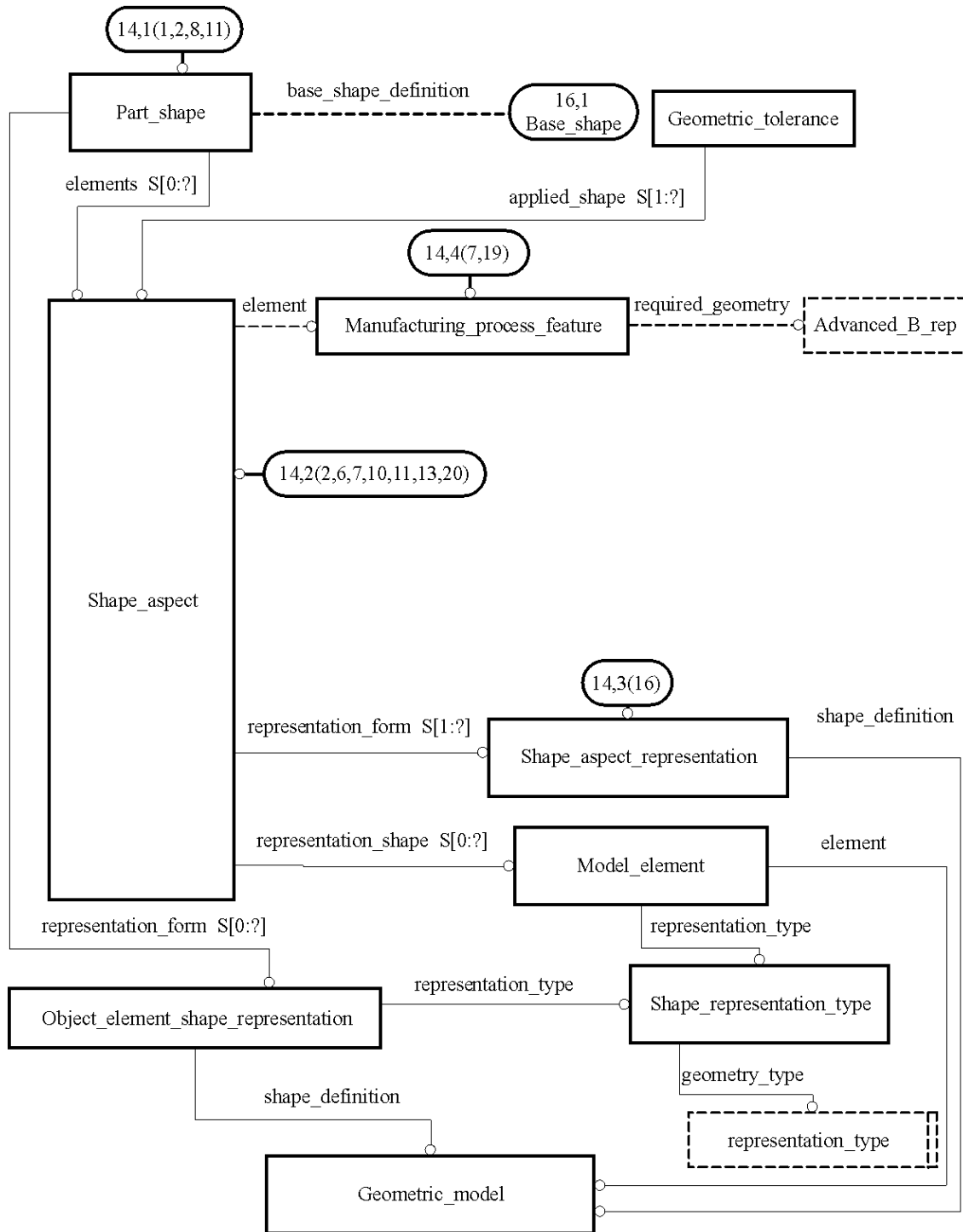


Figure G.14 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 14 of 20

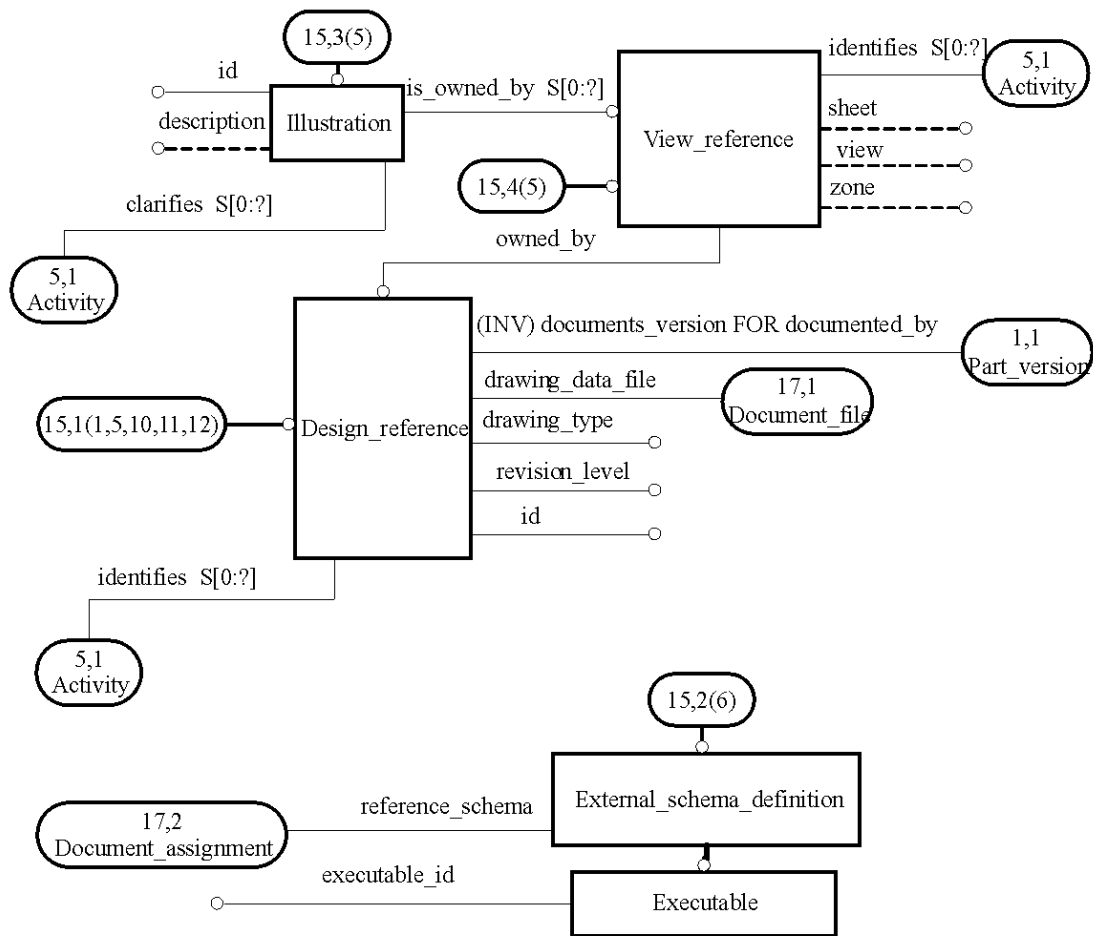


Figure G.15 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 15 of 20

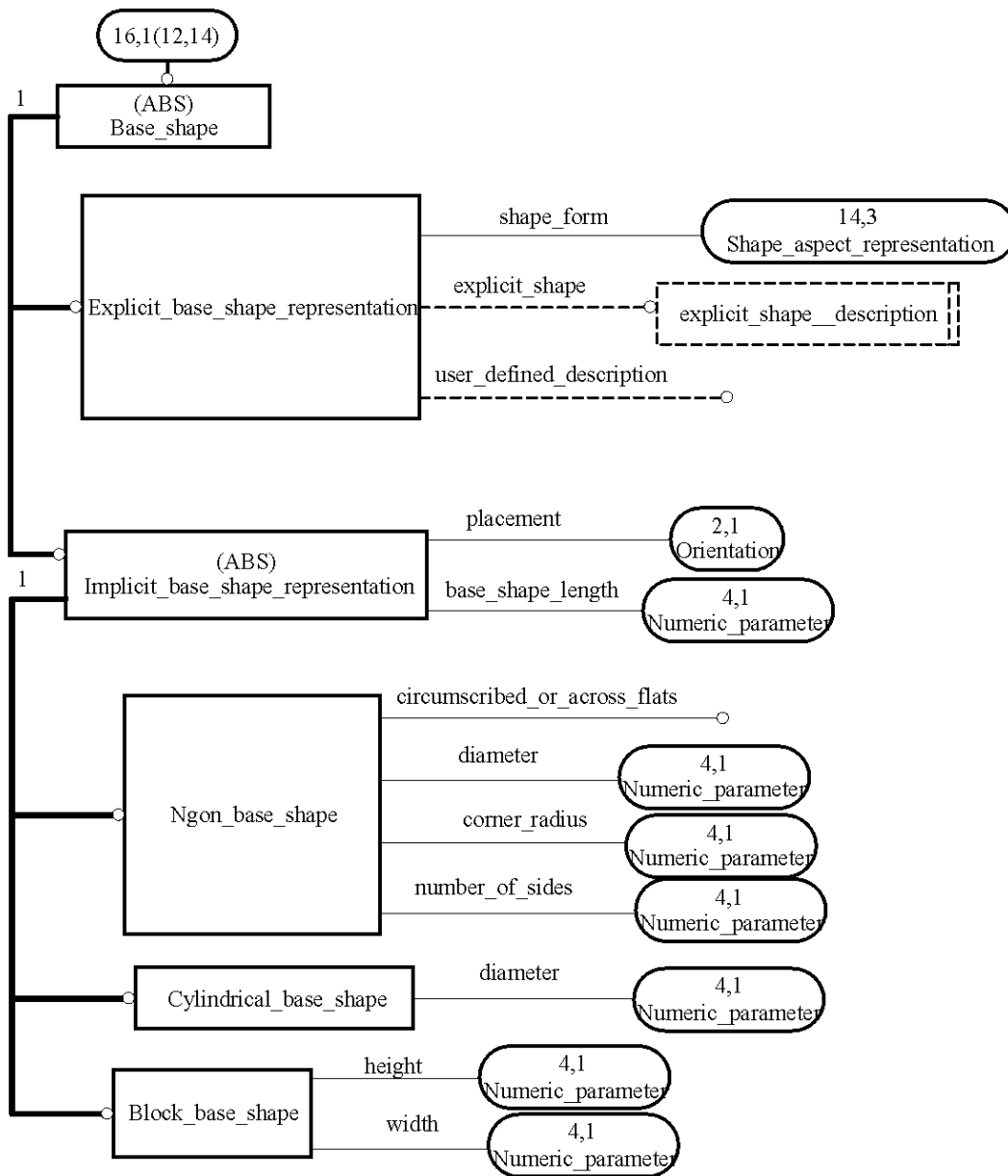


Figure G.16 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 16 of 20

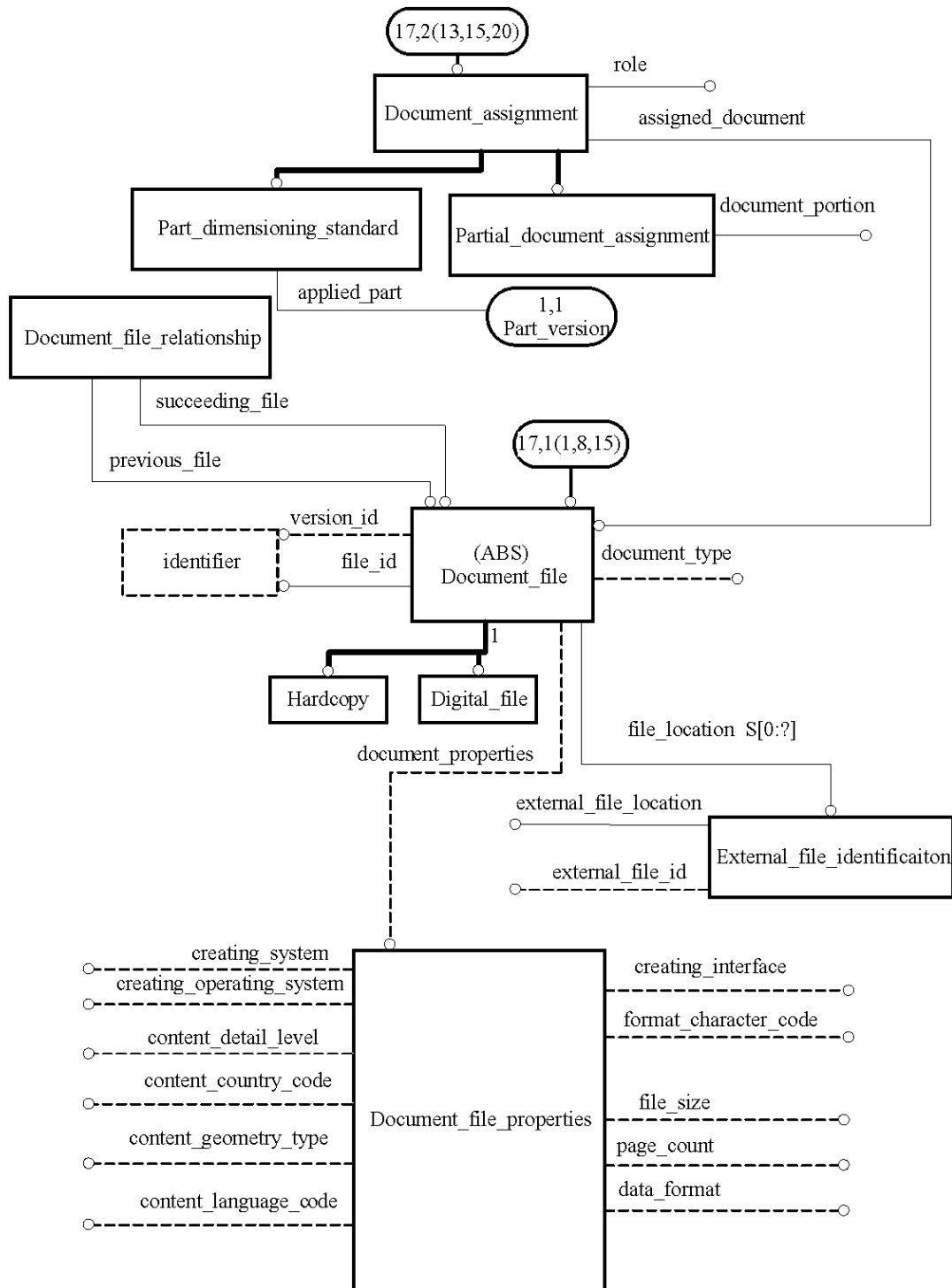


Figure G.17 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 17 of 20

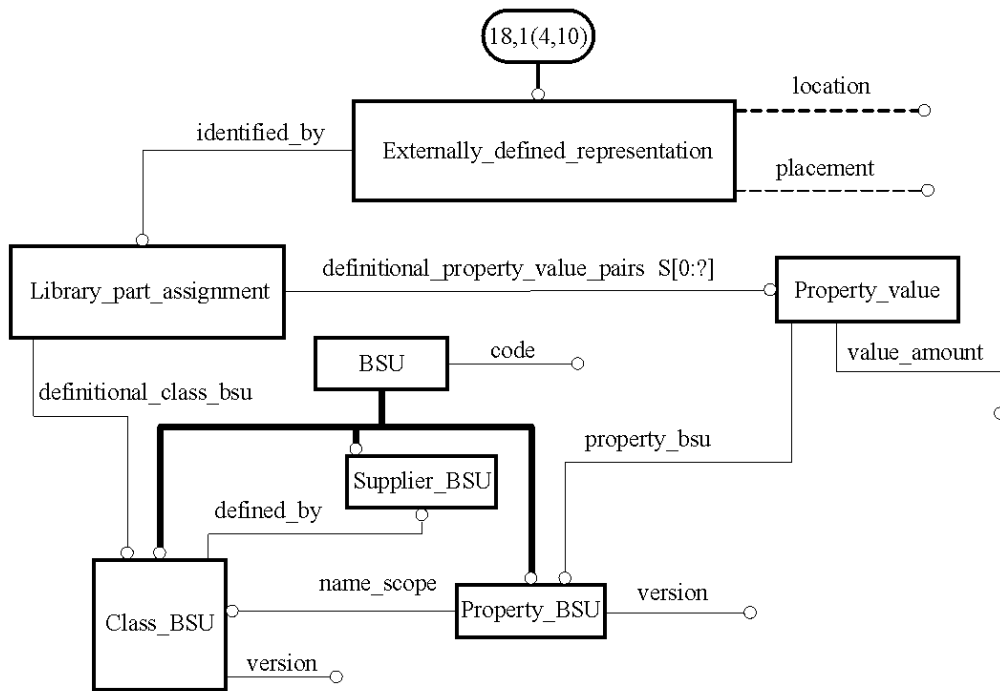


Figure G.18 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 18 of 20

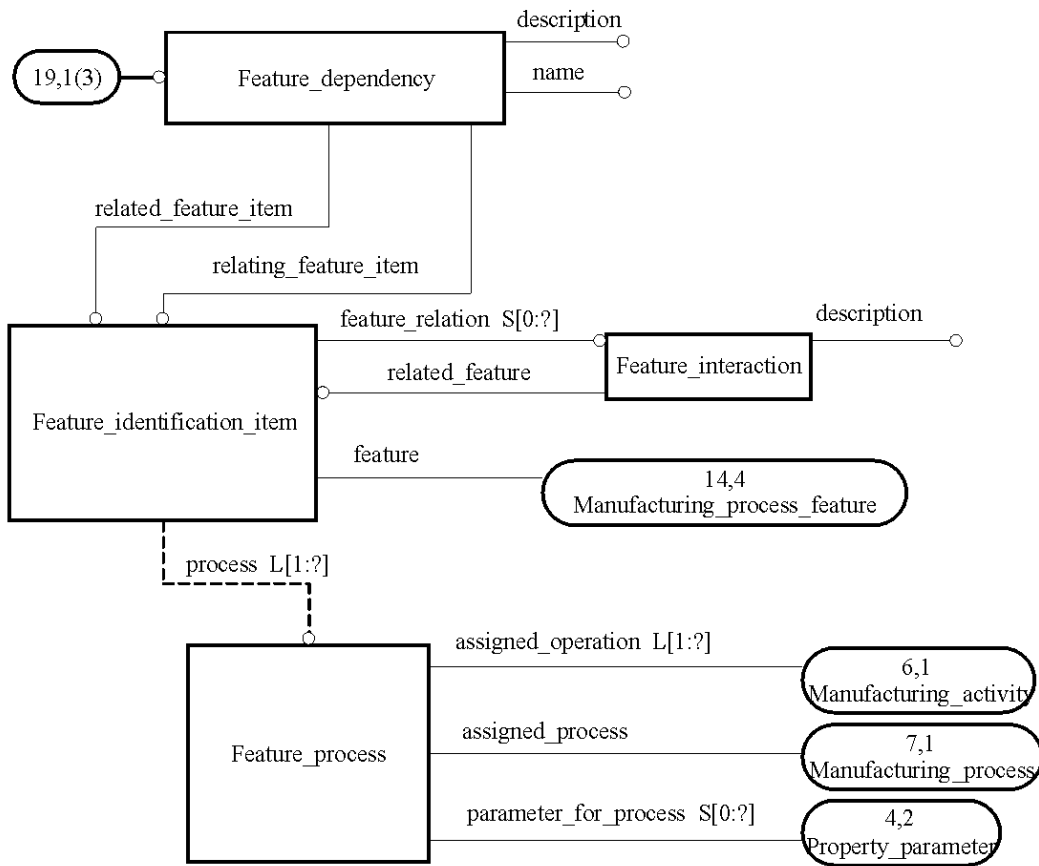


Figure G.19 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 19 of 20



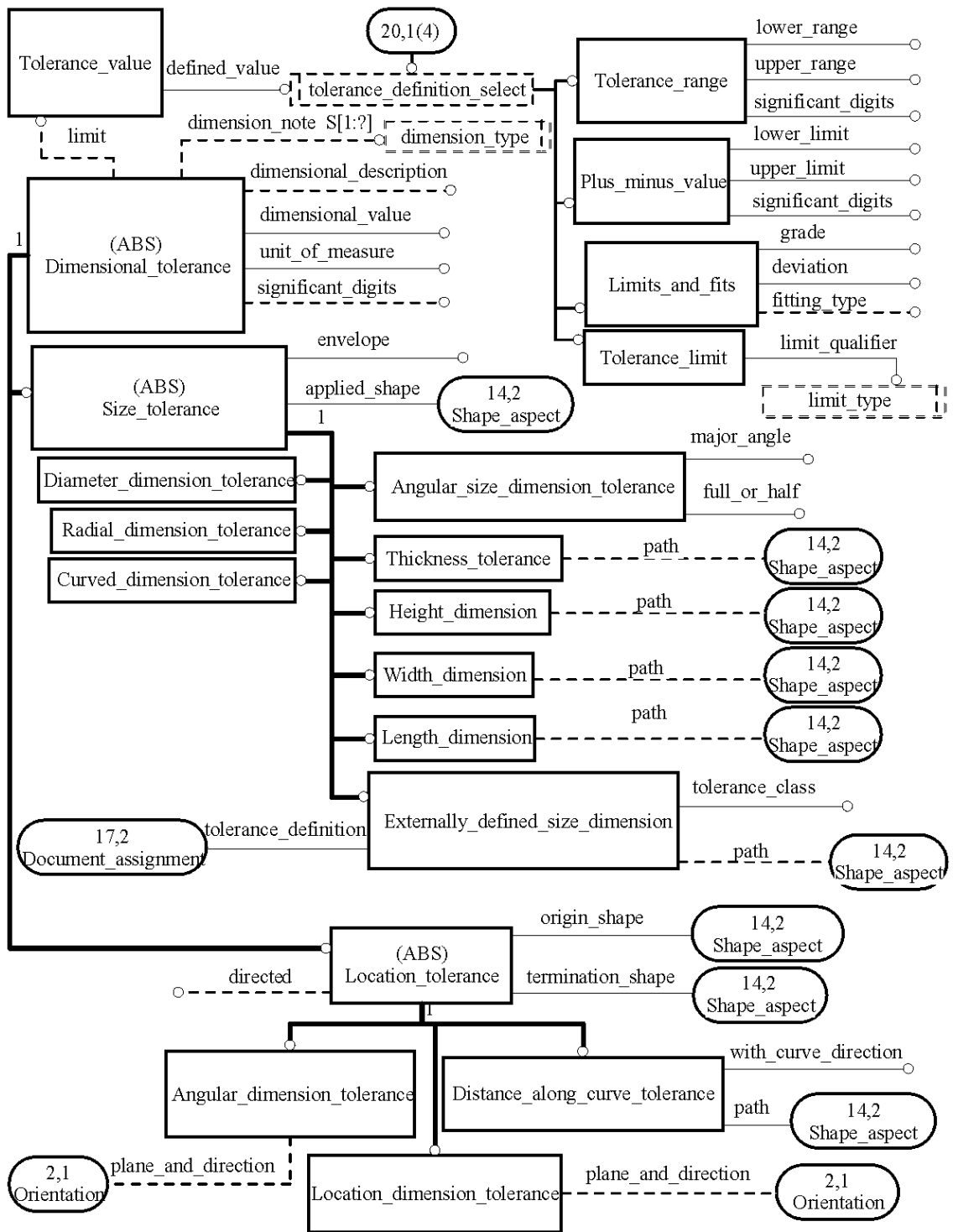


Figure G.20 — ARM EXPRESS-G diagram 20 of 20

**Annex H**  
(informative)

**AIM EXPRESS-G**

Figure H.1 through H.39 correspond to the AIM EXPRESS annotated listing given in Annex A. The figures use the EXPRESS-G graphical notation for the EXPRESS language. EXPRESS-G is defined in Annex A of ISO 10303-11.

.....

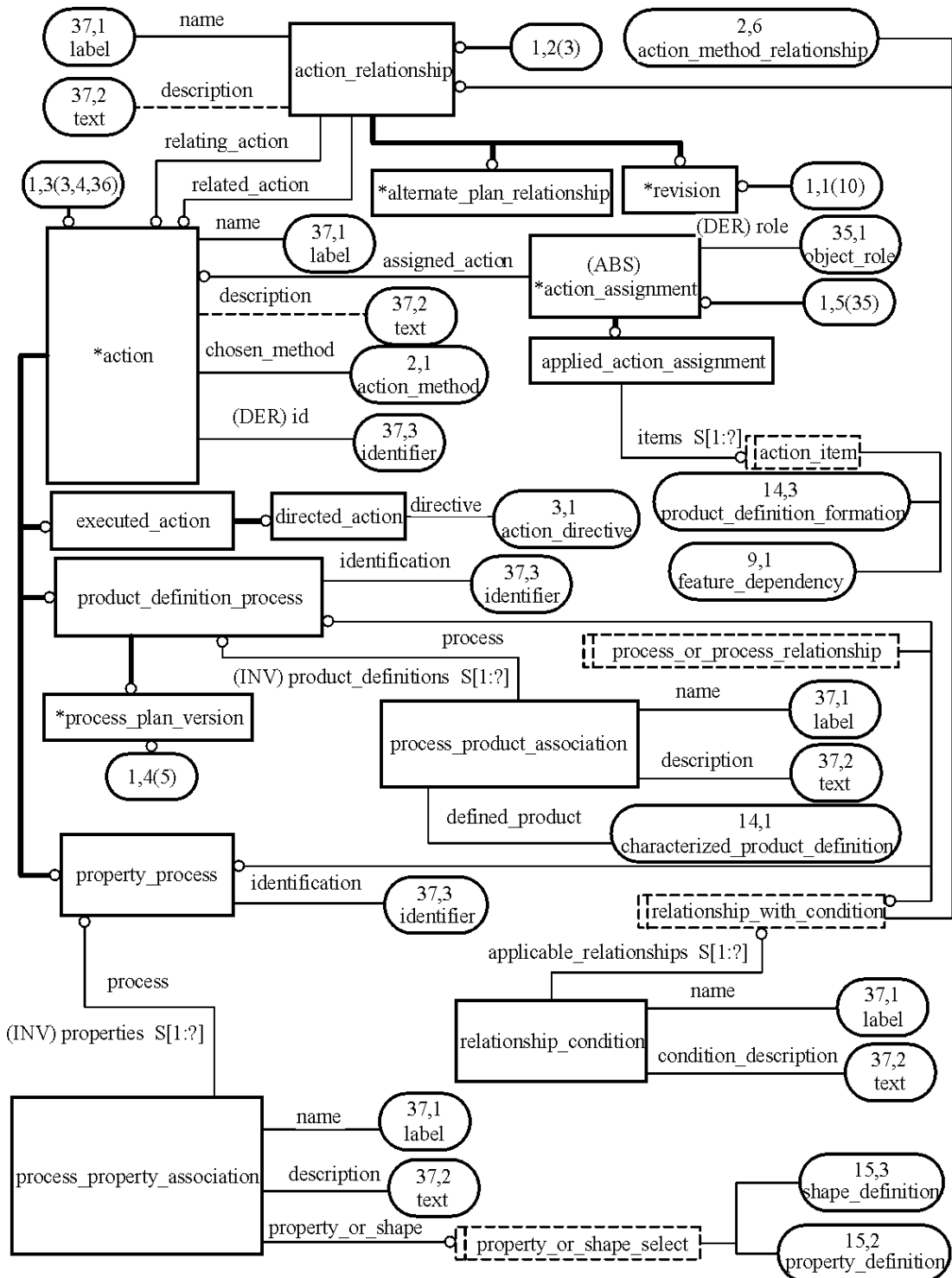


Figure H.1 — action - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 1 of 36

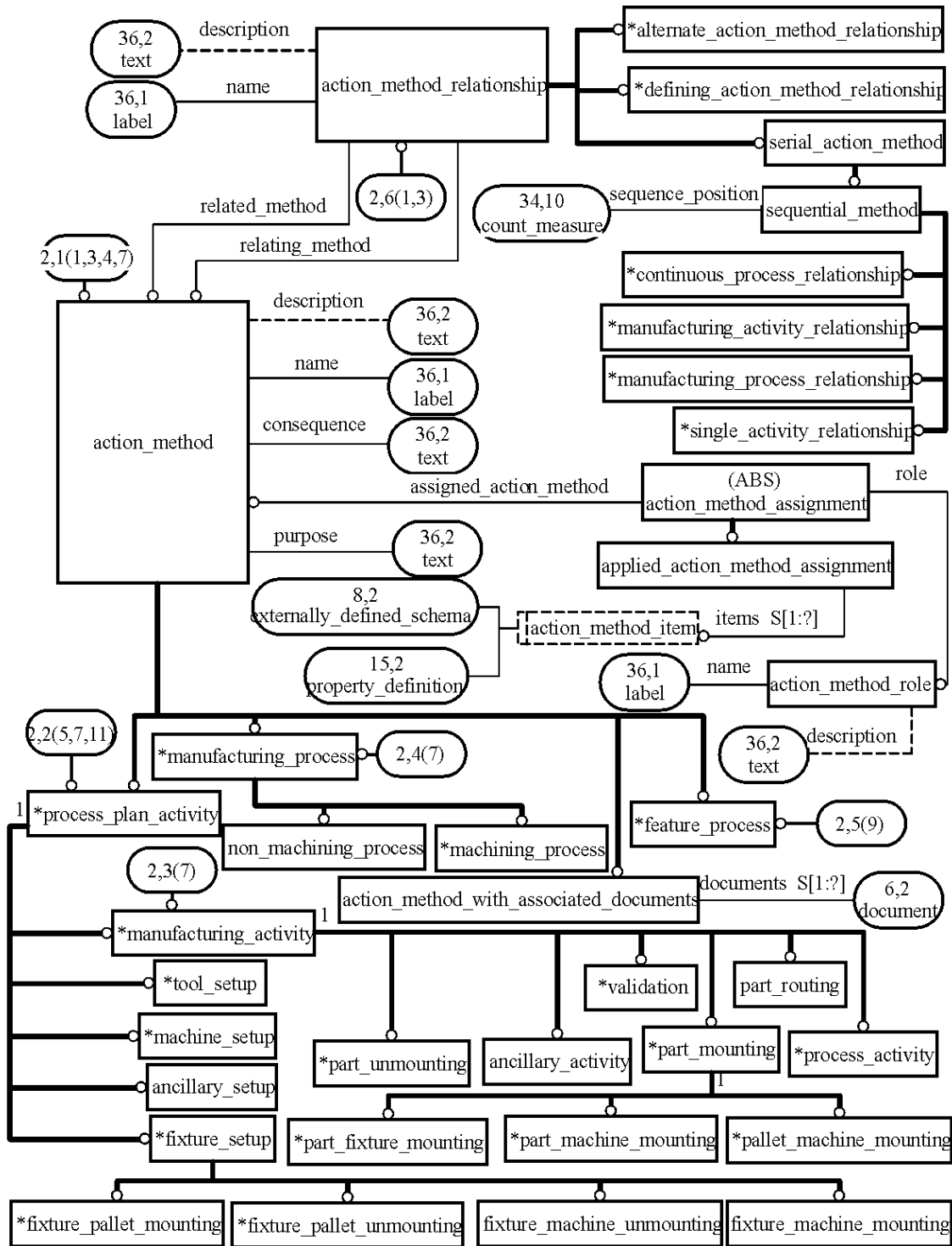


Figure H.2 — action\_method - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 2 of 36

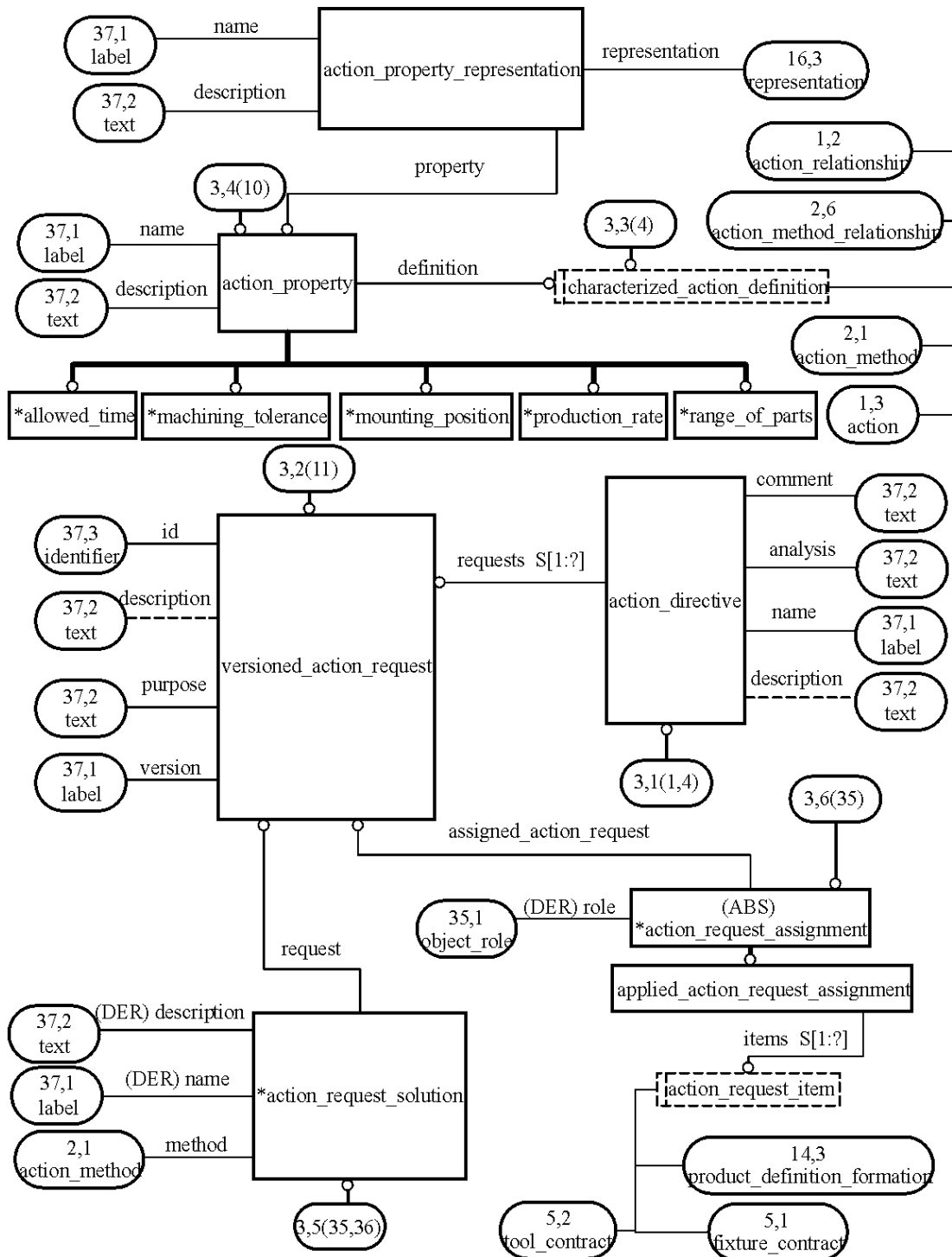


Figure H.3 — action\_property - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 3 of 36

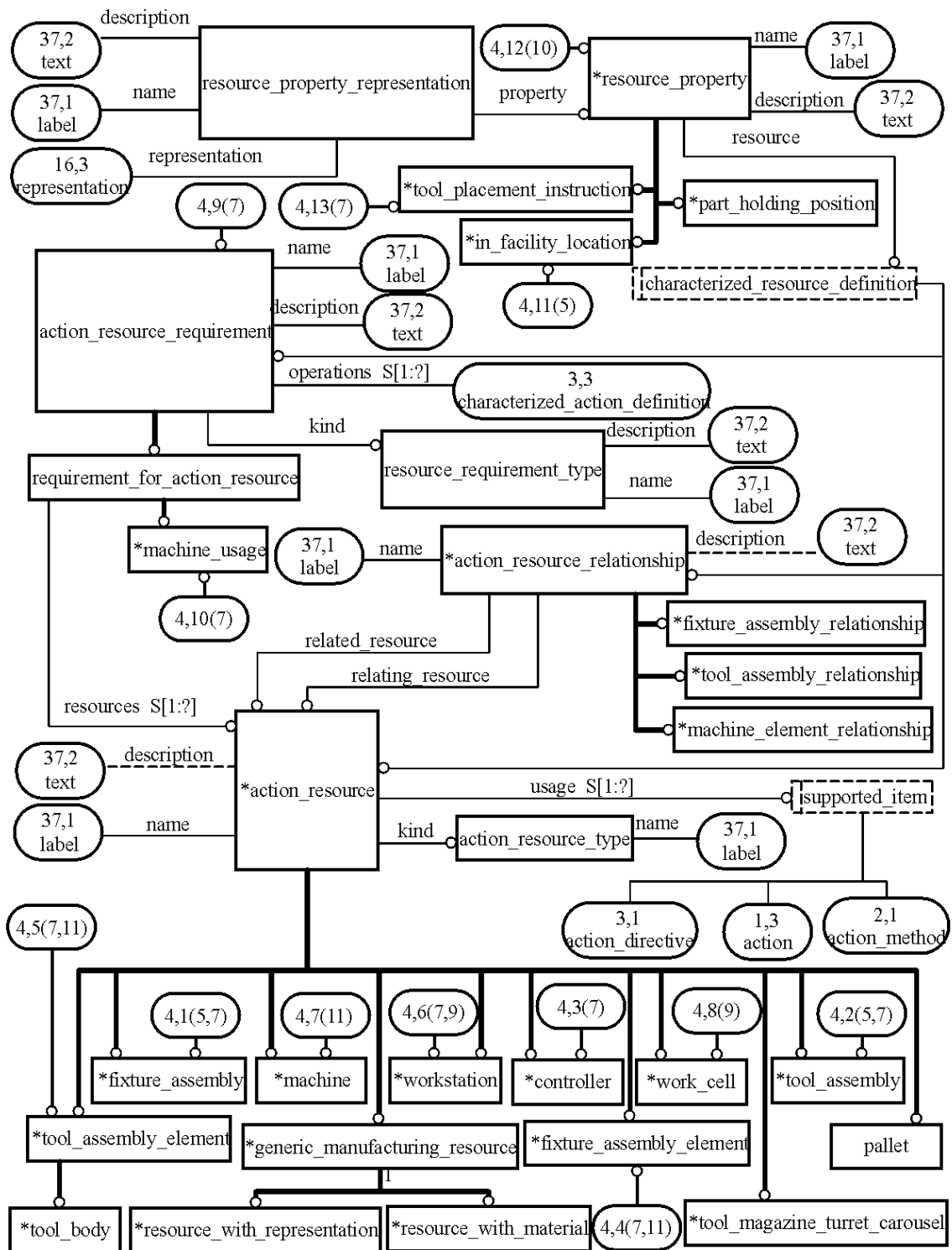


Figure H.4 — action\_resource - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 4 of 36

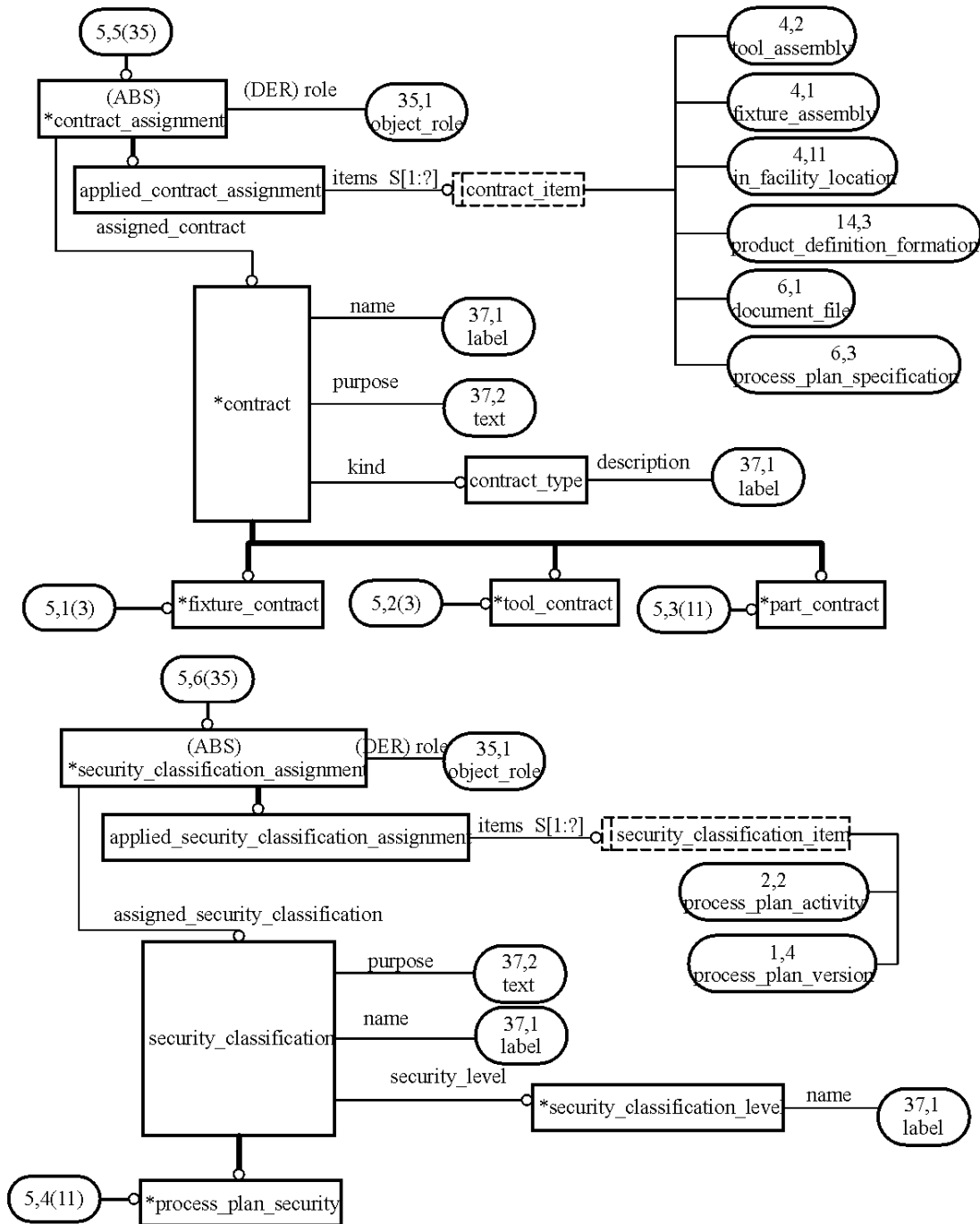


Figure H.5 — contract and security\_classification - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 5 of 36

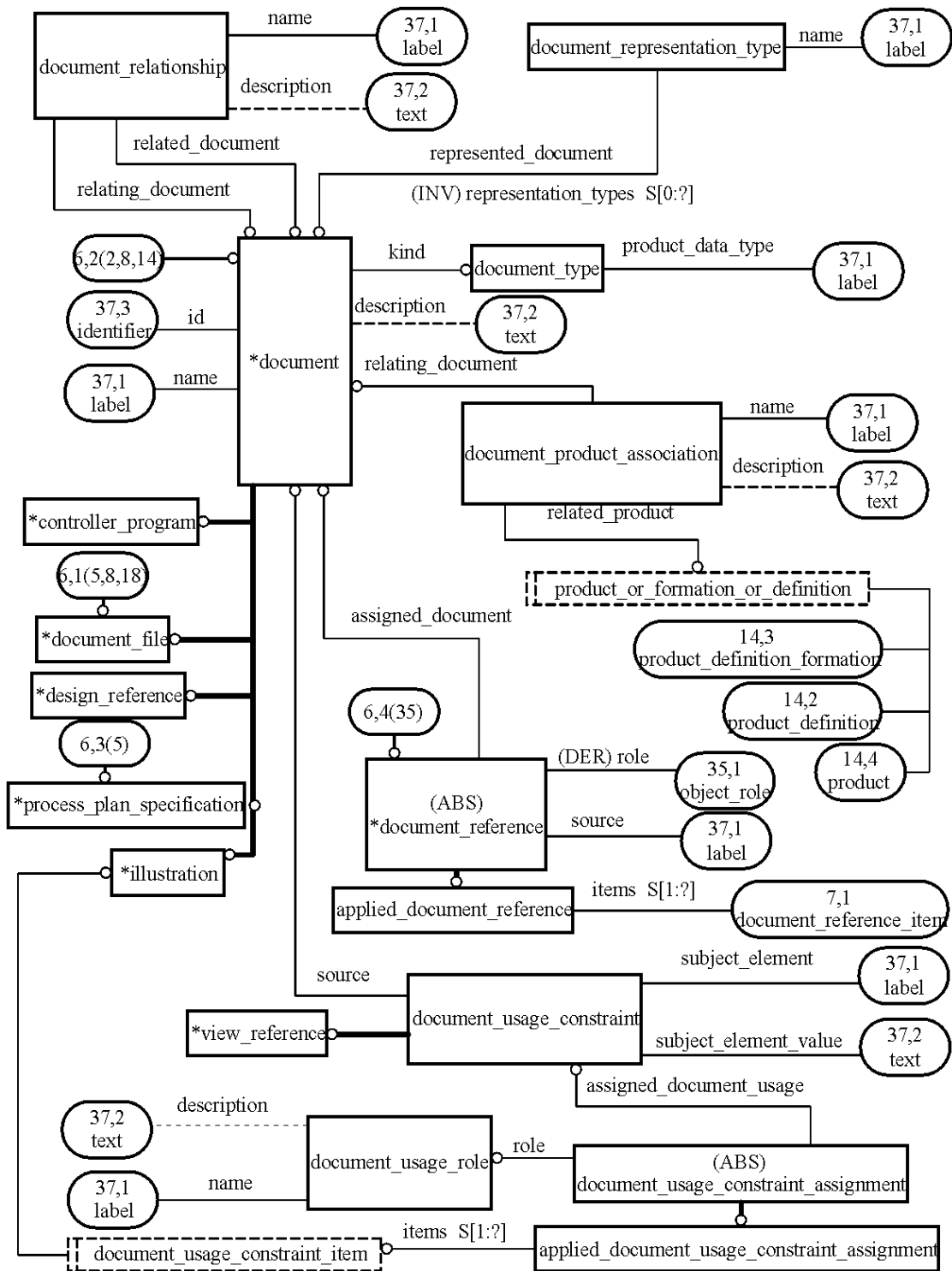


Figure H.6 — document- AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 6 of 36



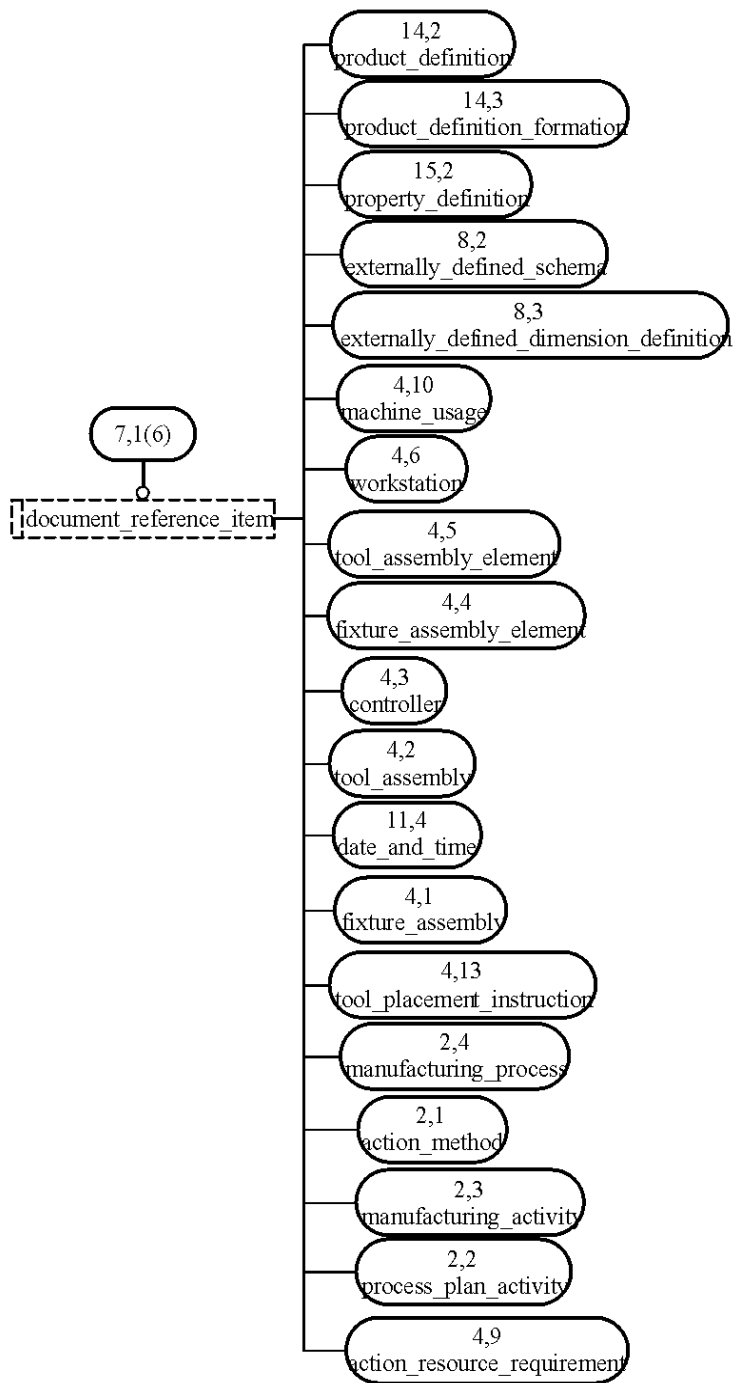
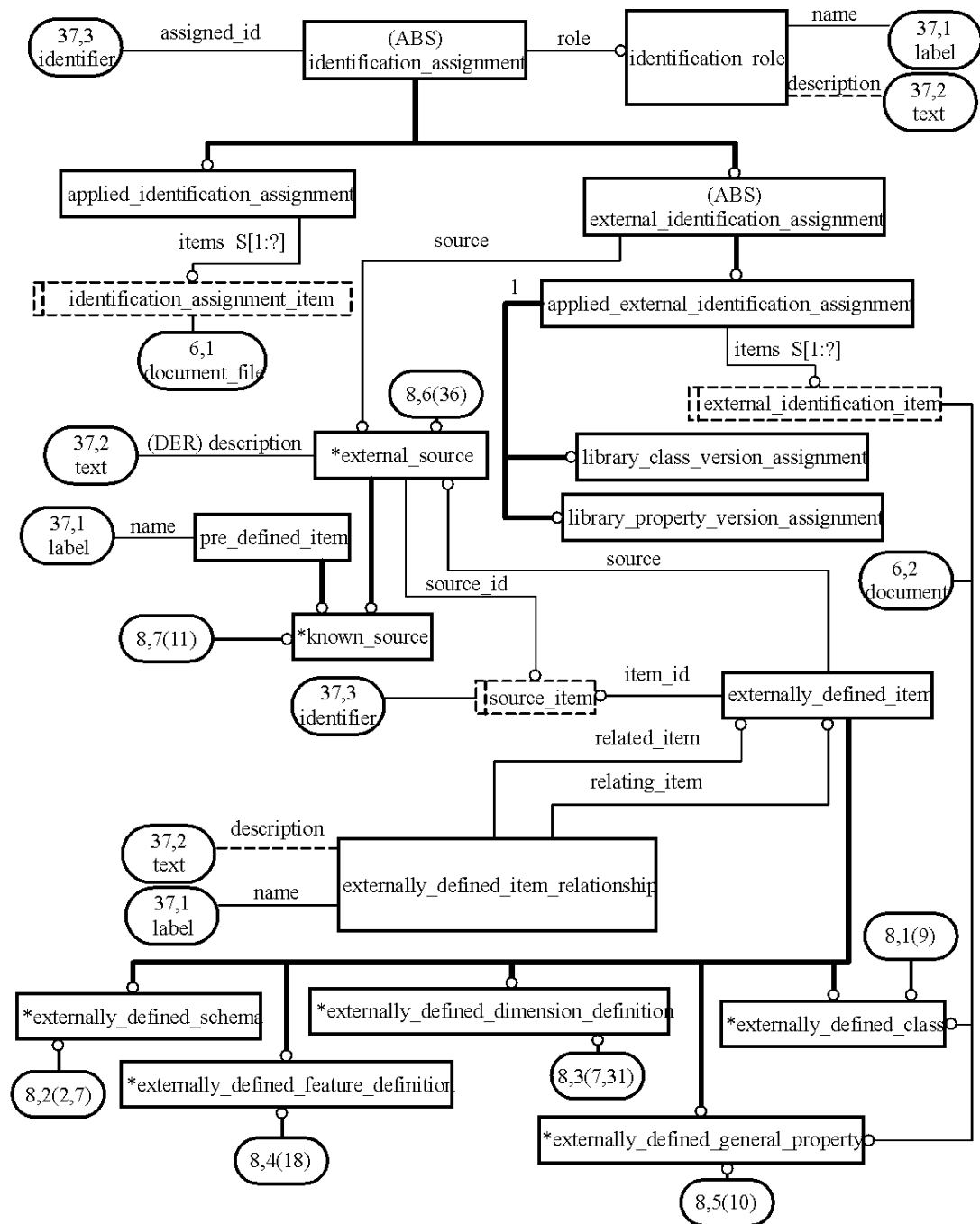


Figure H.7 — document reference - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 7 of 36



**Figure H.8 — identification assignment - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 8 of 36**

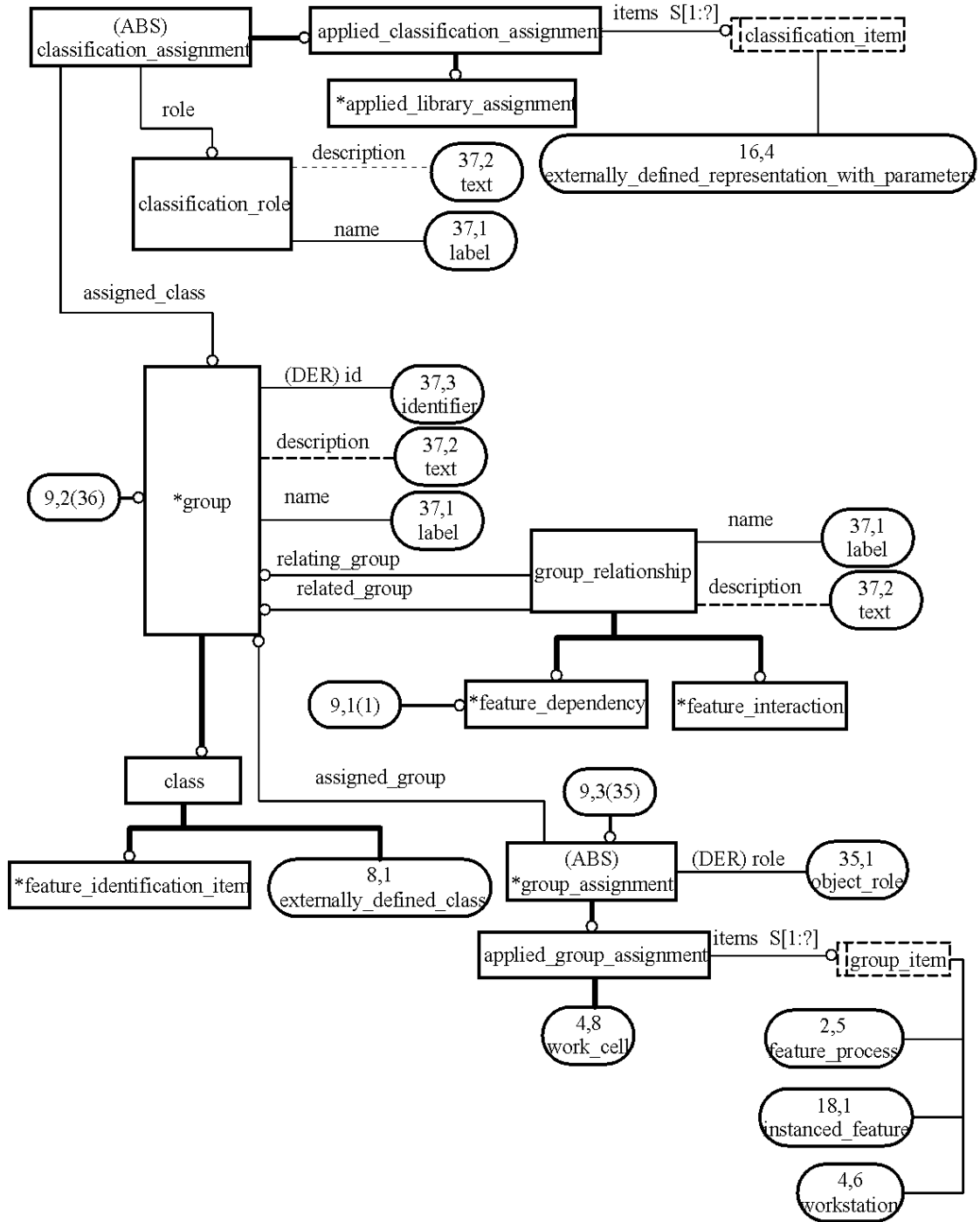


Figure H.9 — group - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 9 of 36

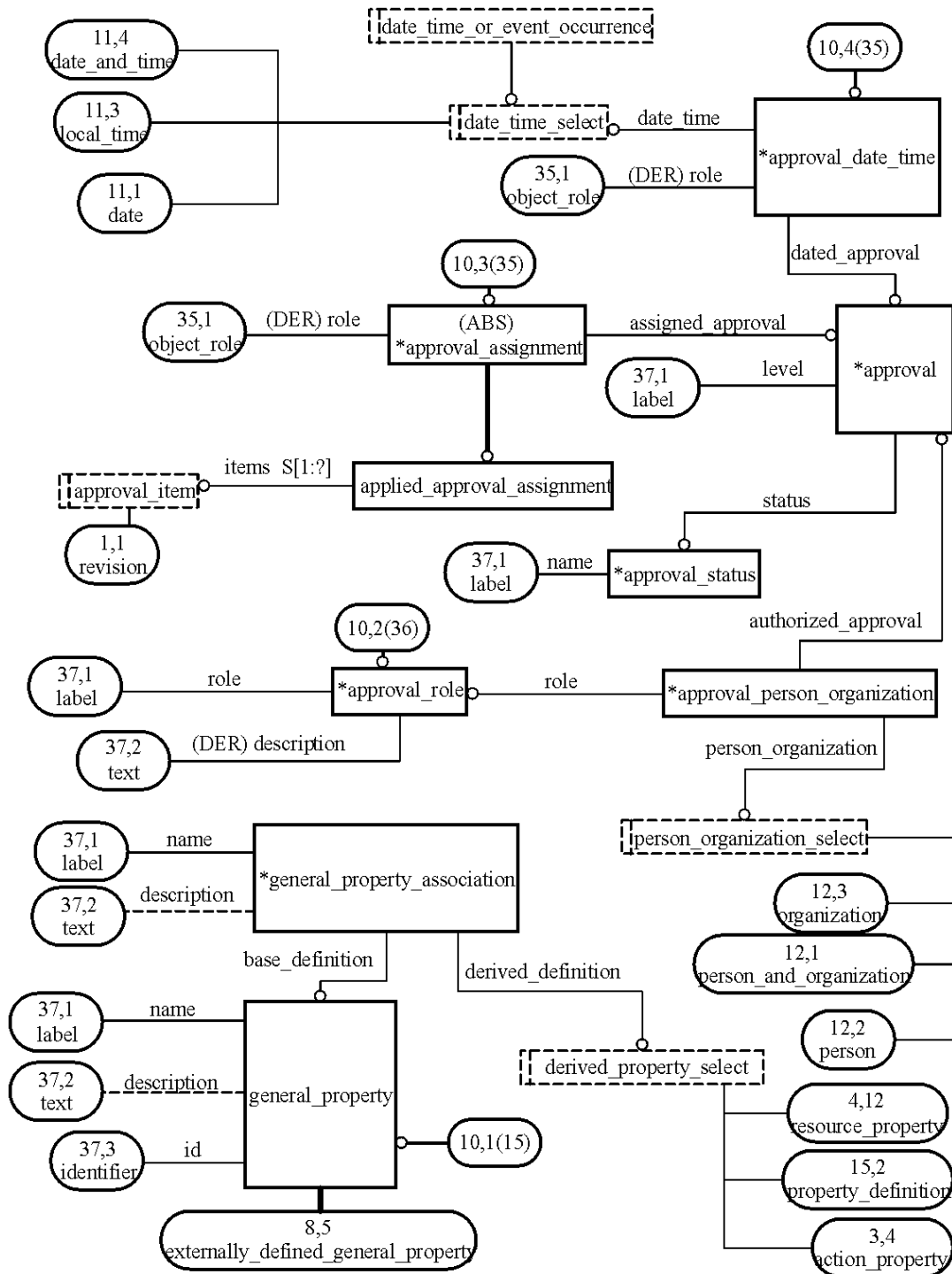


Figure H.10 — approval- AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 10 of 36

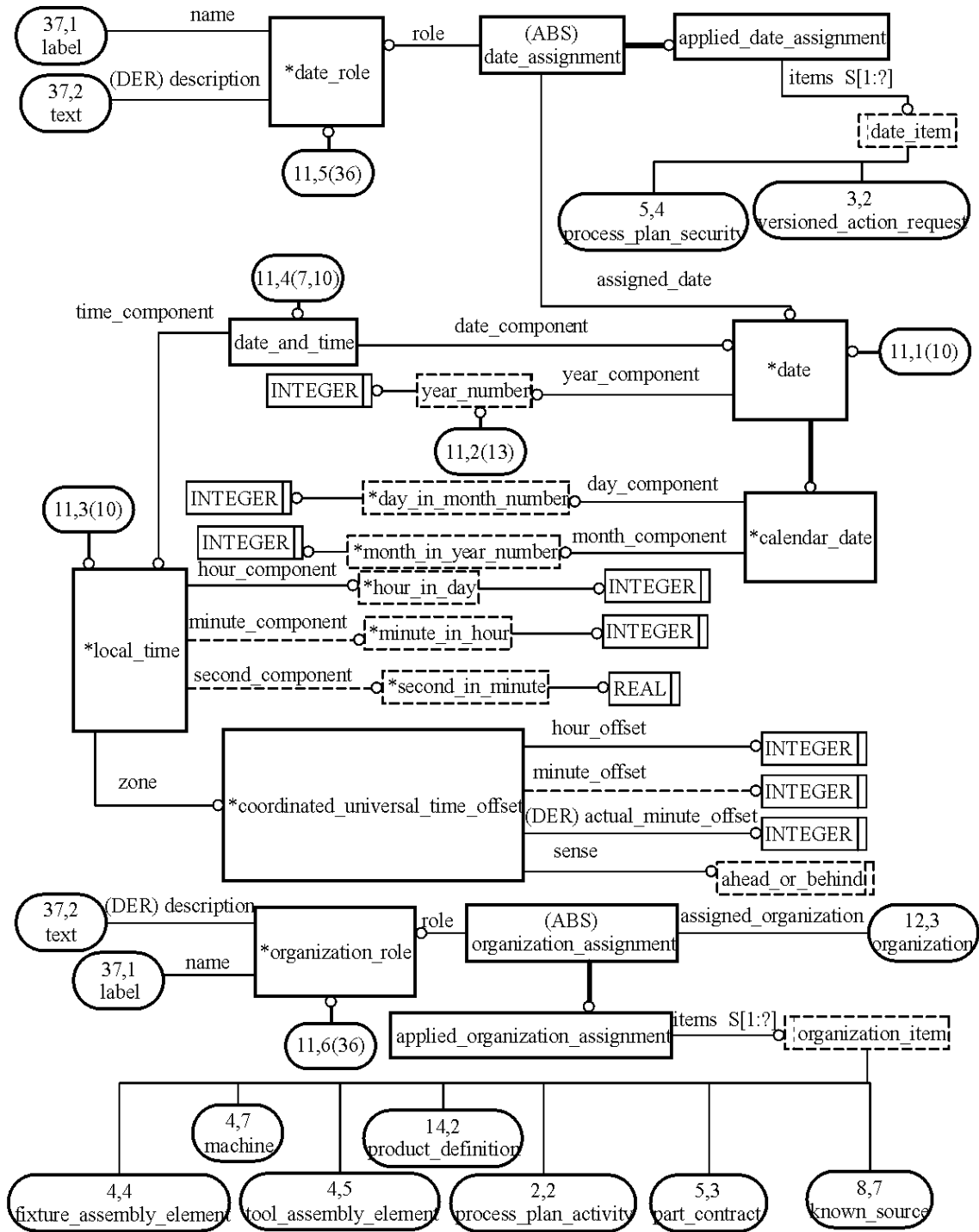
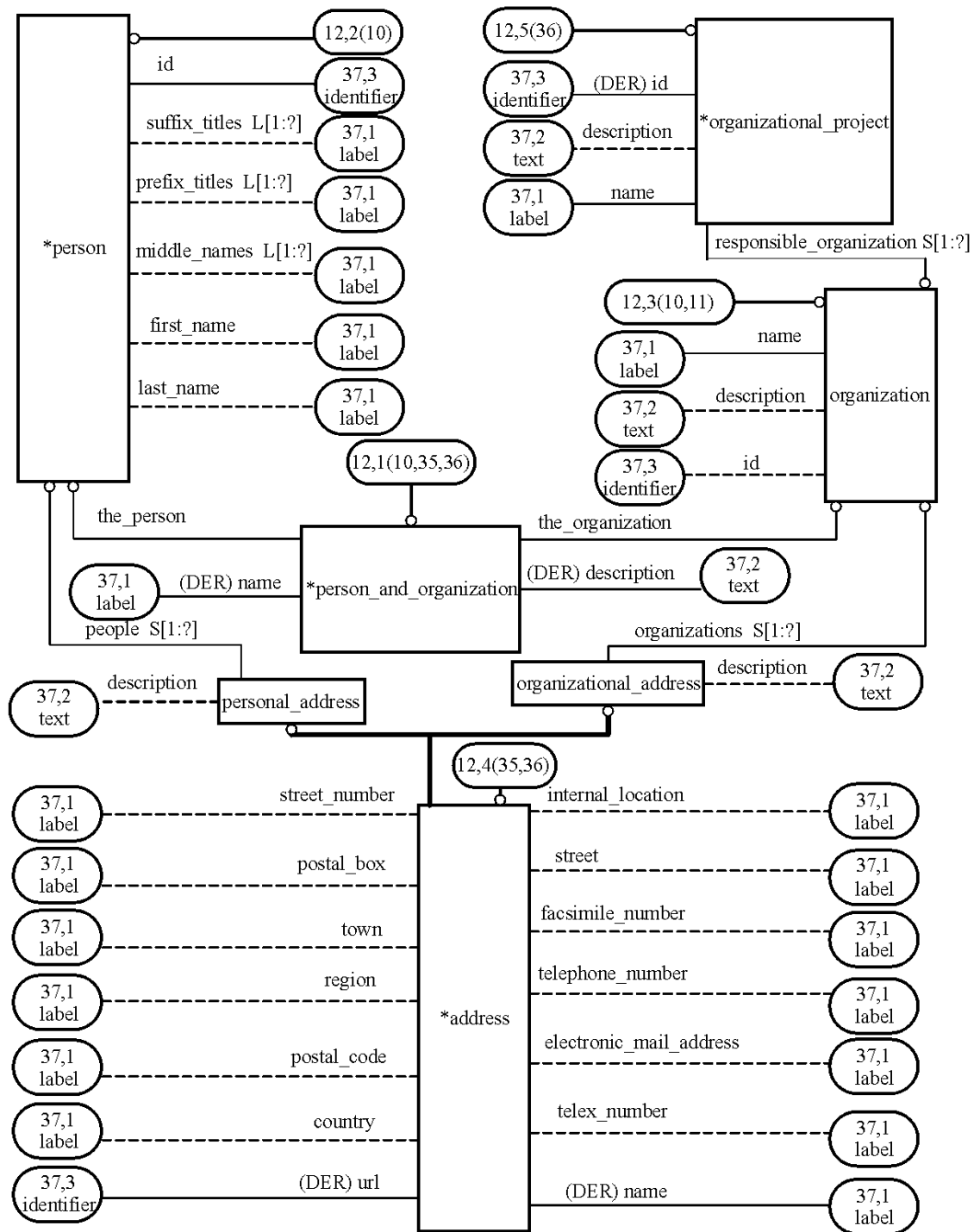
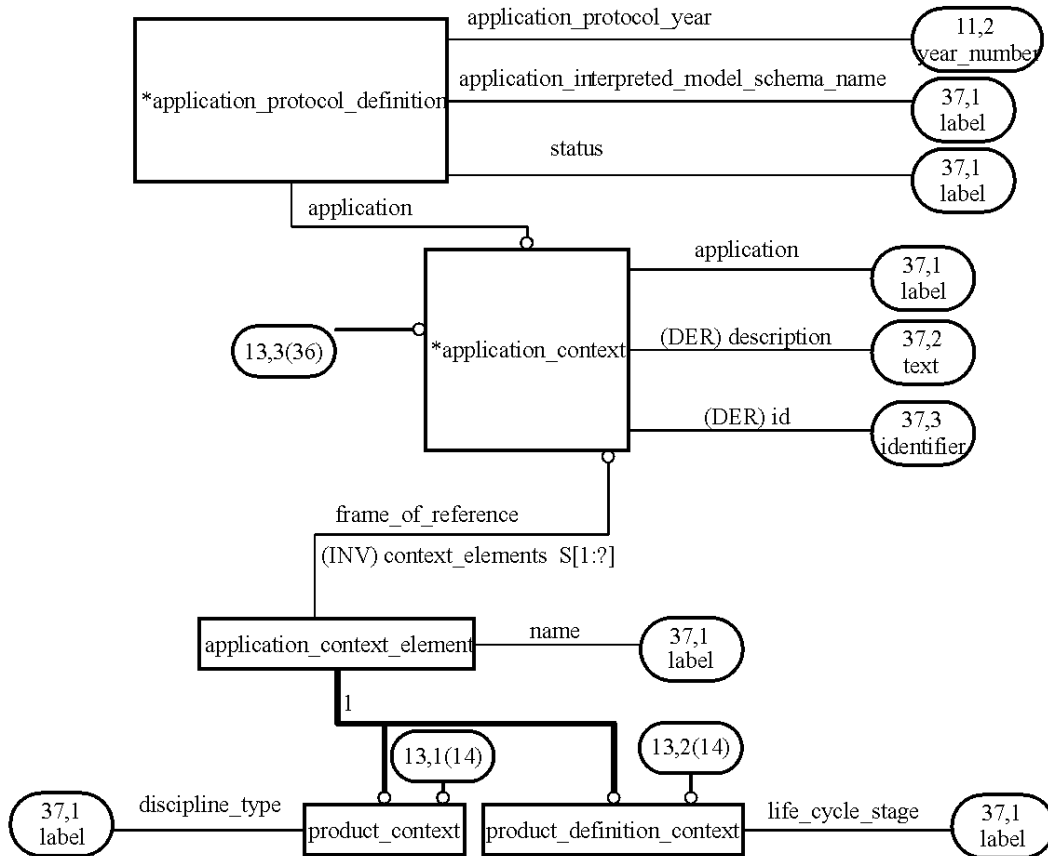


Figure H.11 — date - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 11 of 36



**Figure H.12 — person and organization - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 12 of 36**



**Figure H.13 — application context - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 13 of 36**

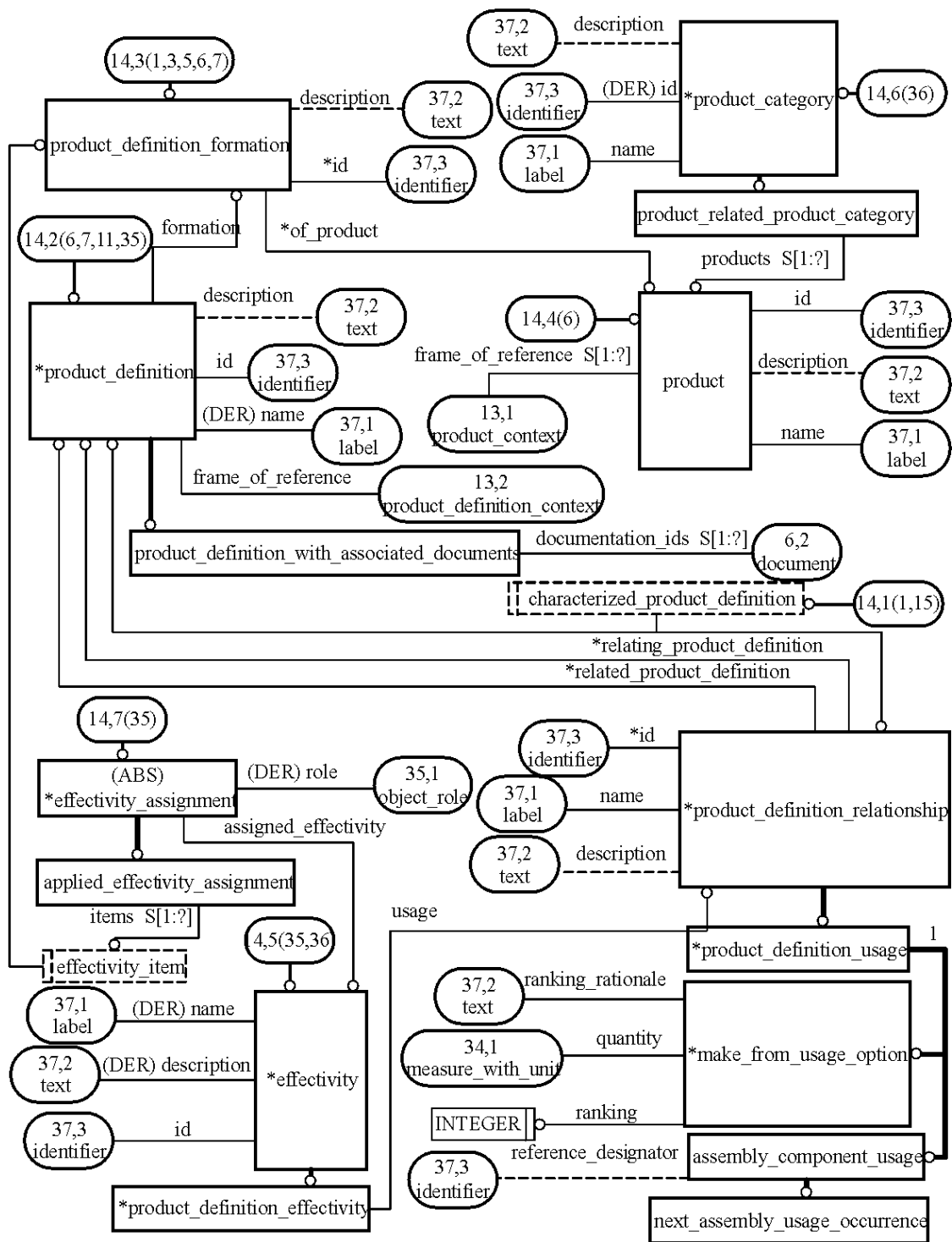
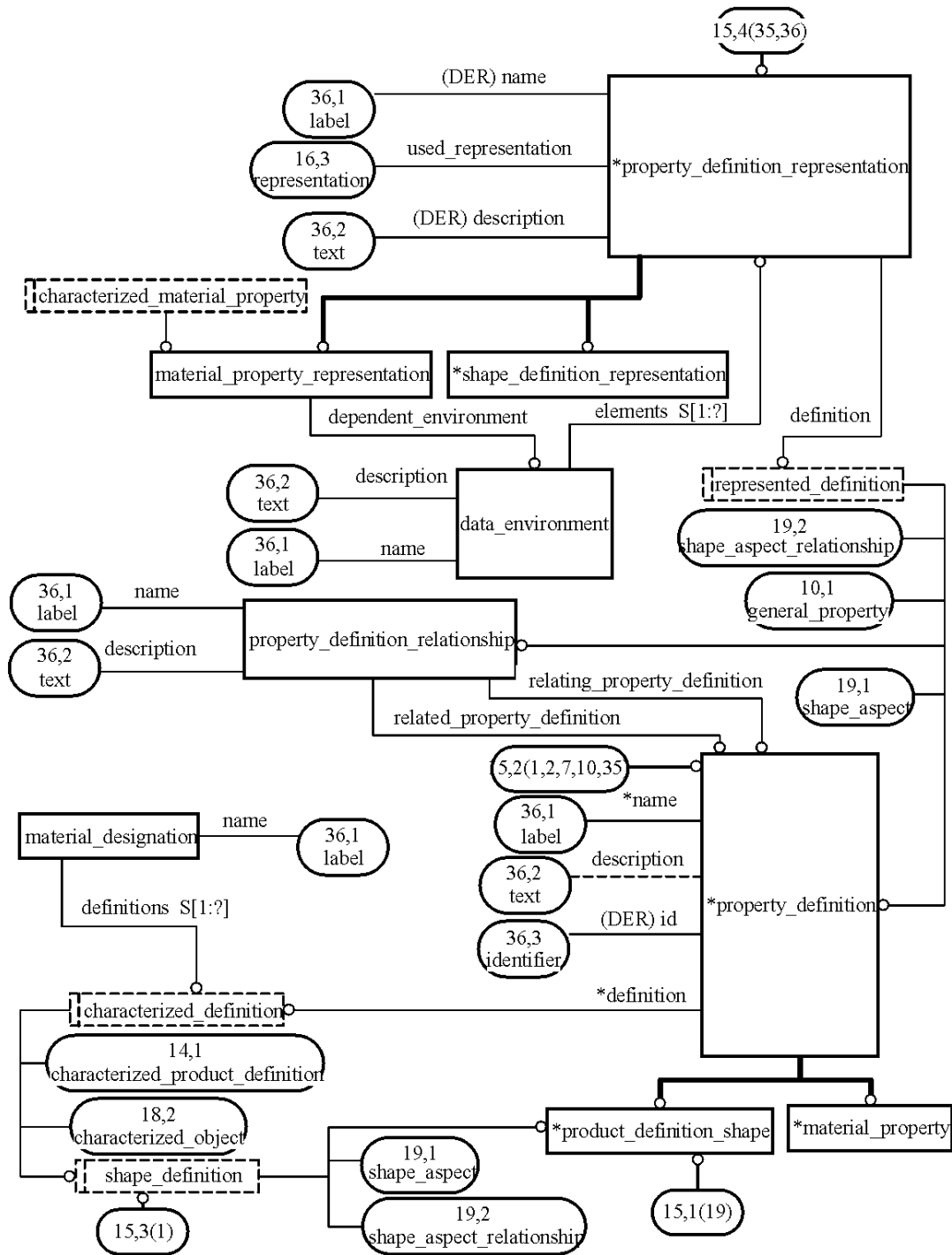


Figure H.14 — product - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 14 of 36





**Figure H.15 — property definition - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 15 of 36**

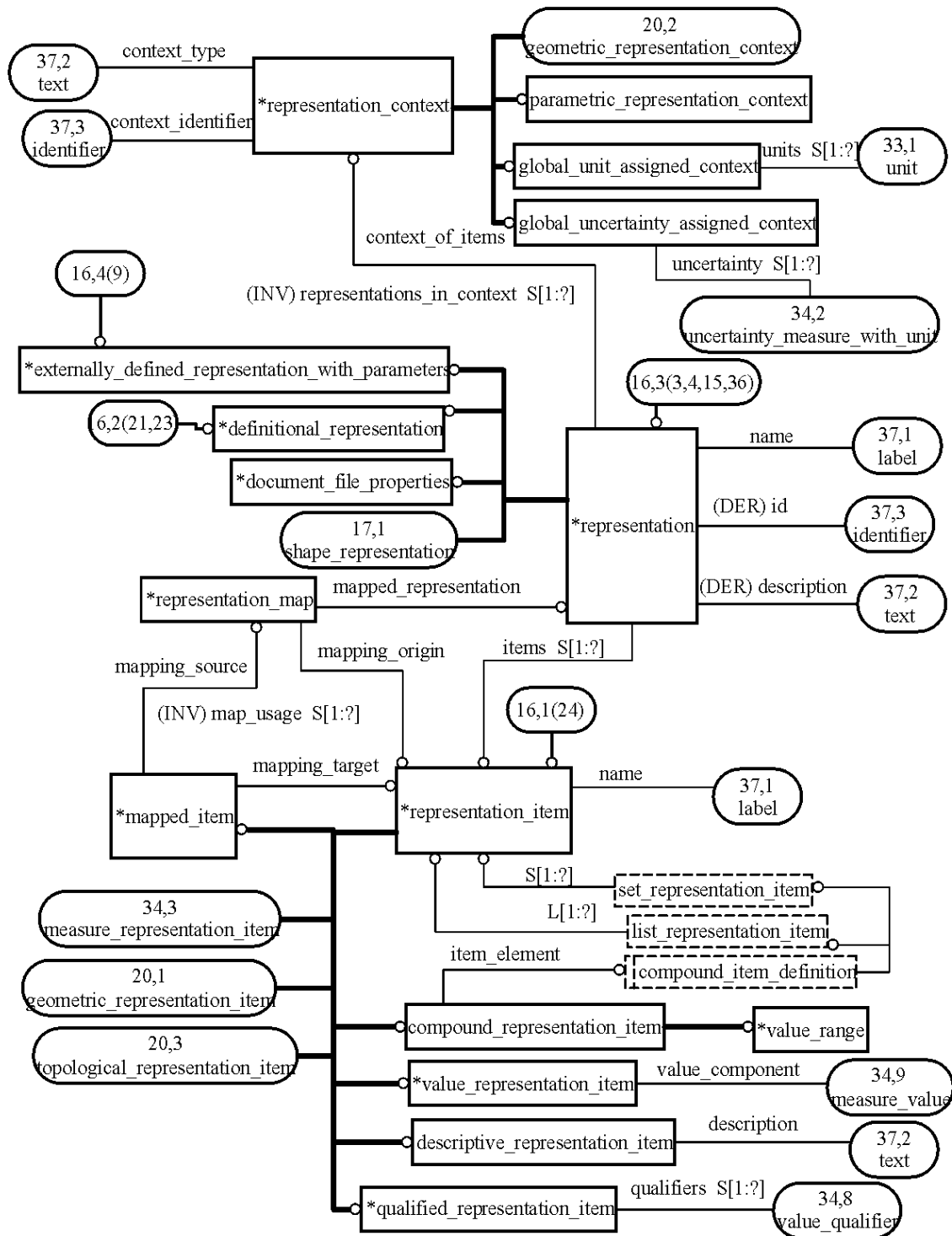
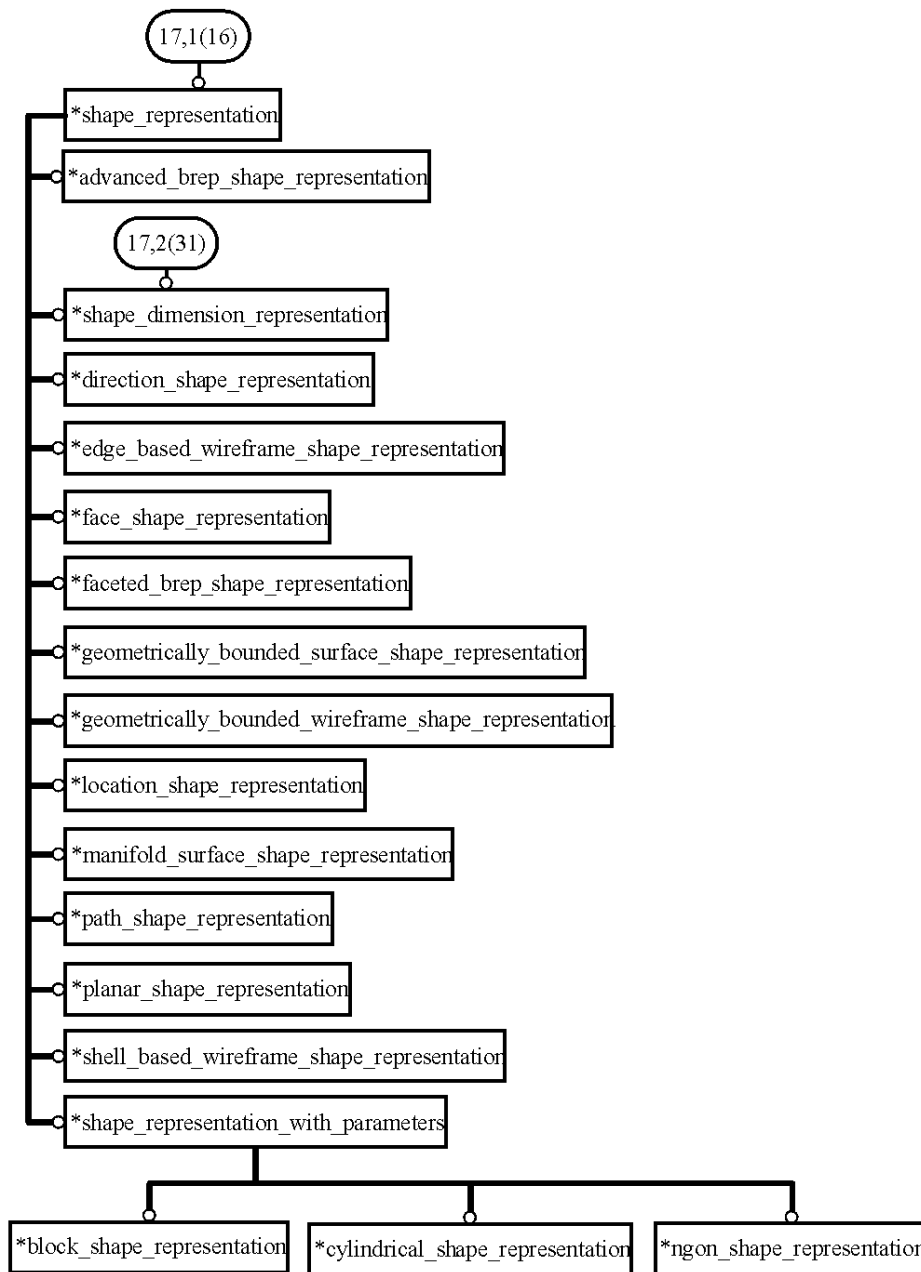
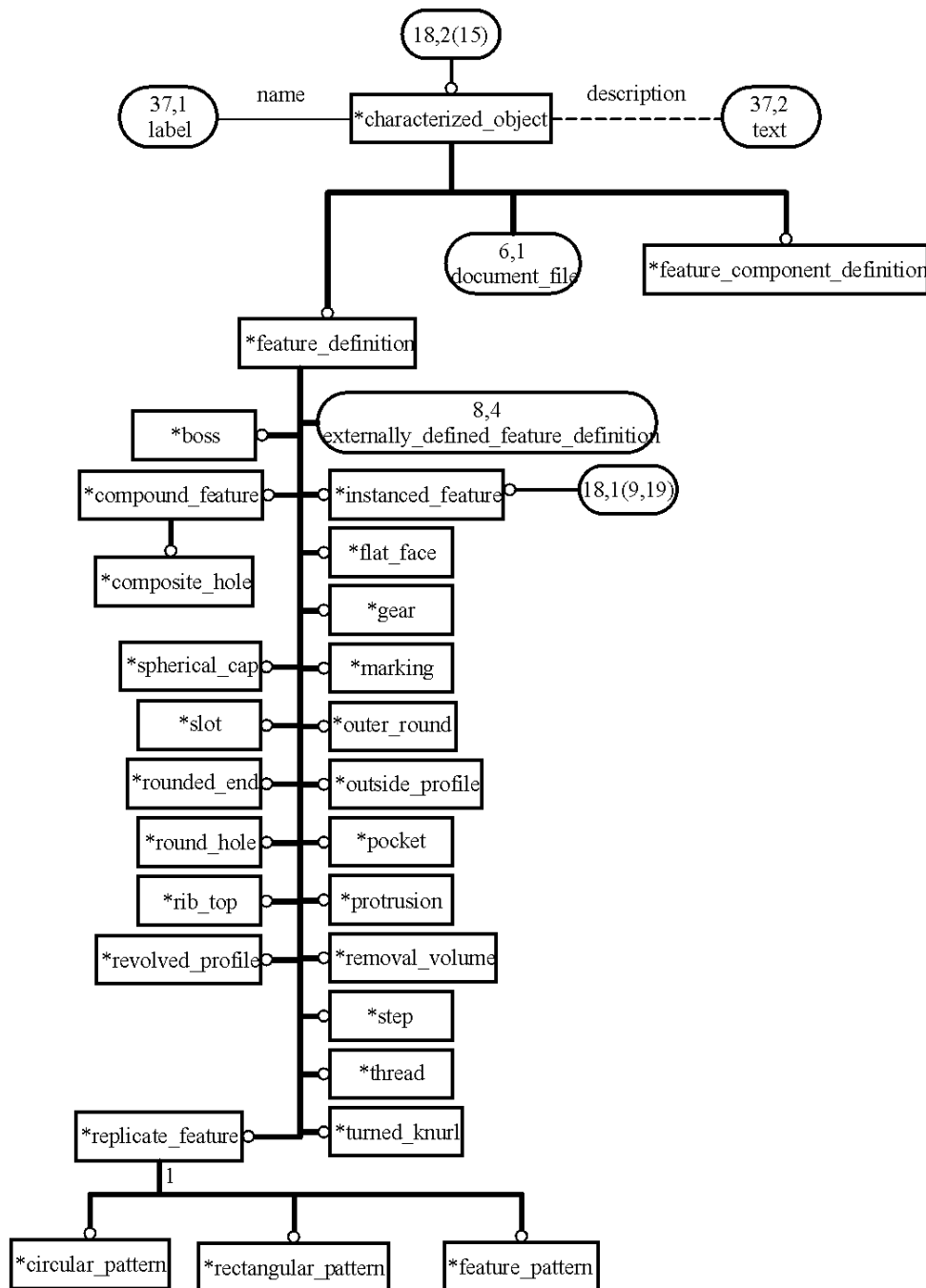


Figure H.16 — representation - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 16 of 36



**Figure H.17 — shape representation - AIM EXPRESS-G  
diagram 17 of 36**



**Figure H.18 — characterized object - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 18 of 36**

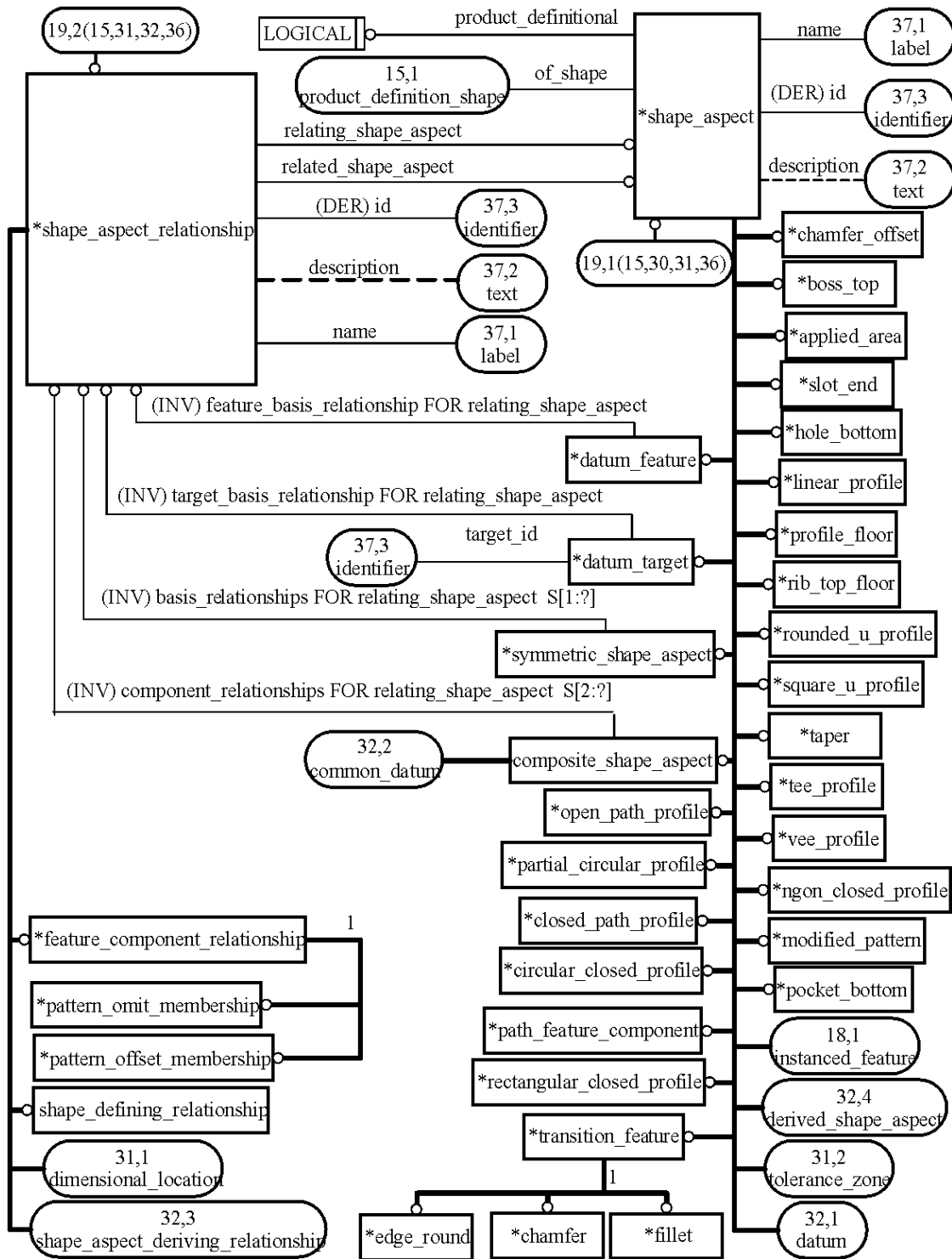
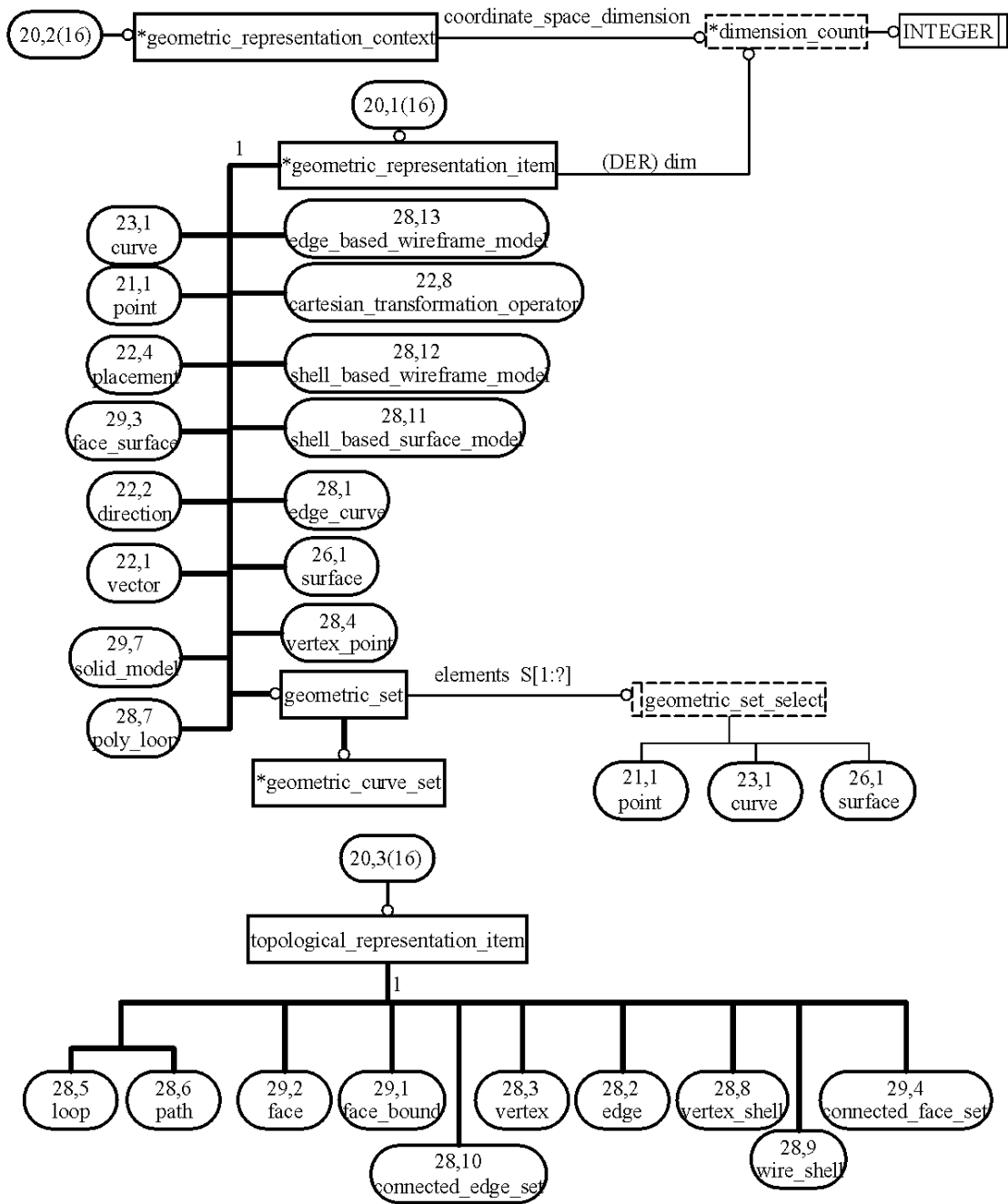


Figure H.19 — shape aspect- AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 19 of 36



**Figure H.20 — geometry topology - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 20 of 36**

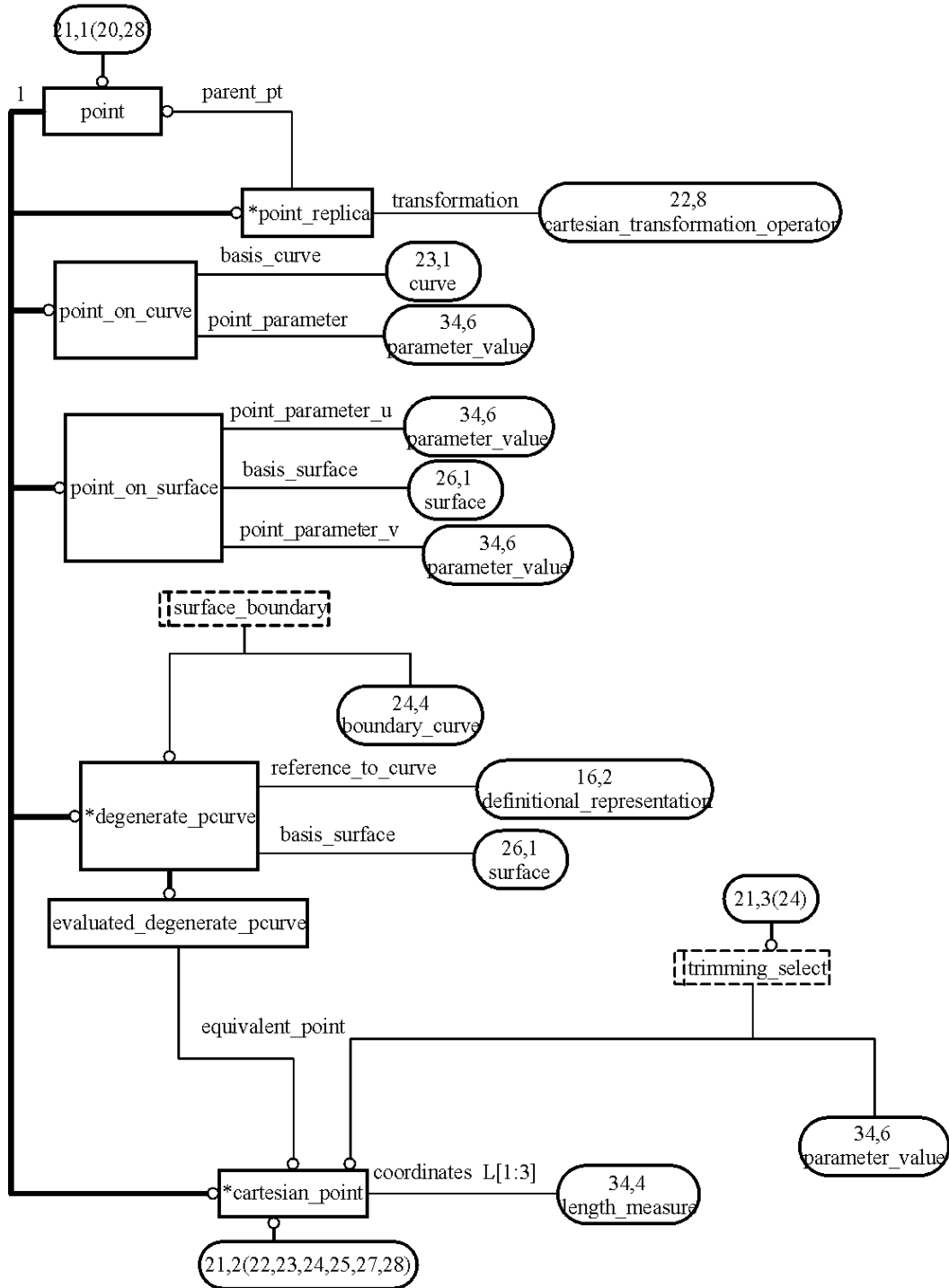


Figure H.21 — point - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 21 of 36

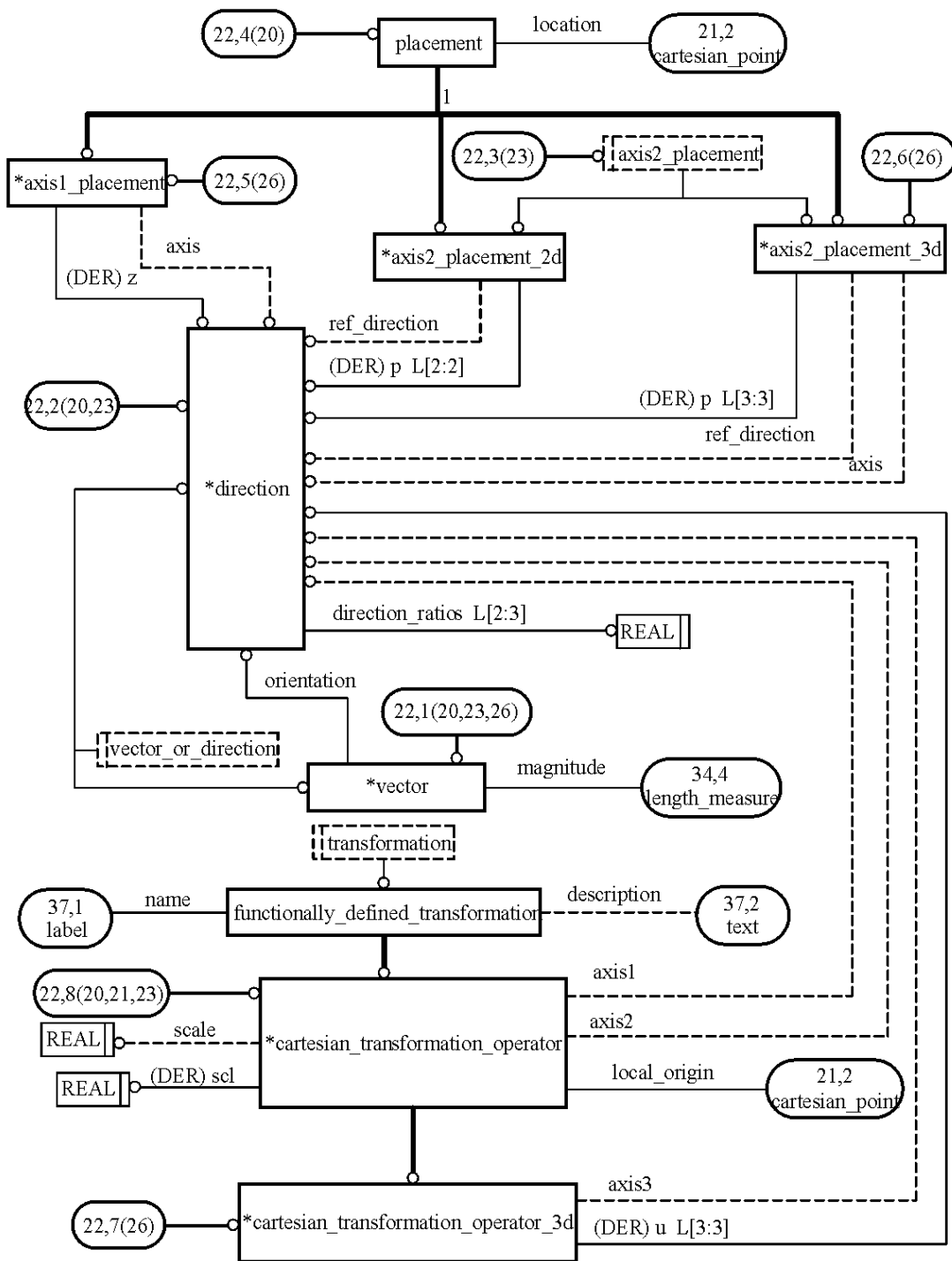


Figure H.22 — position - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 22 of 36



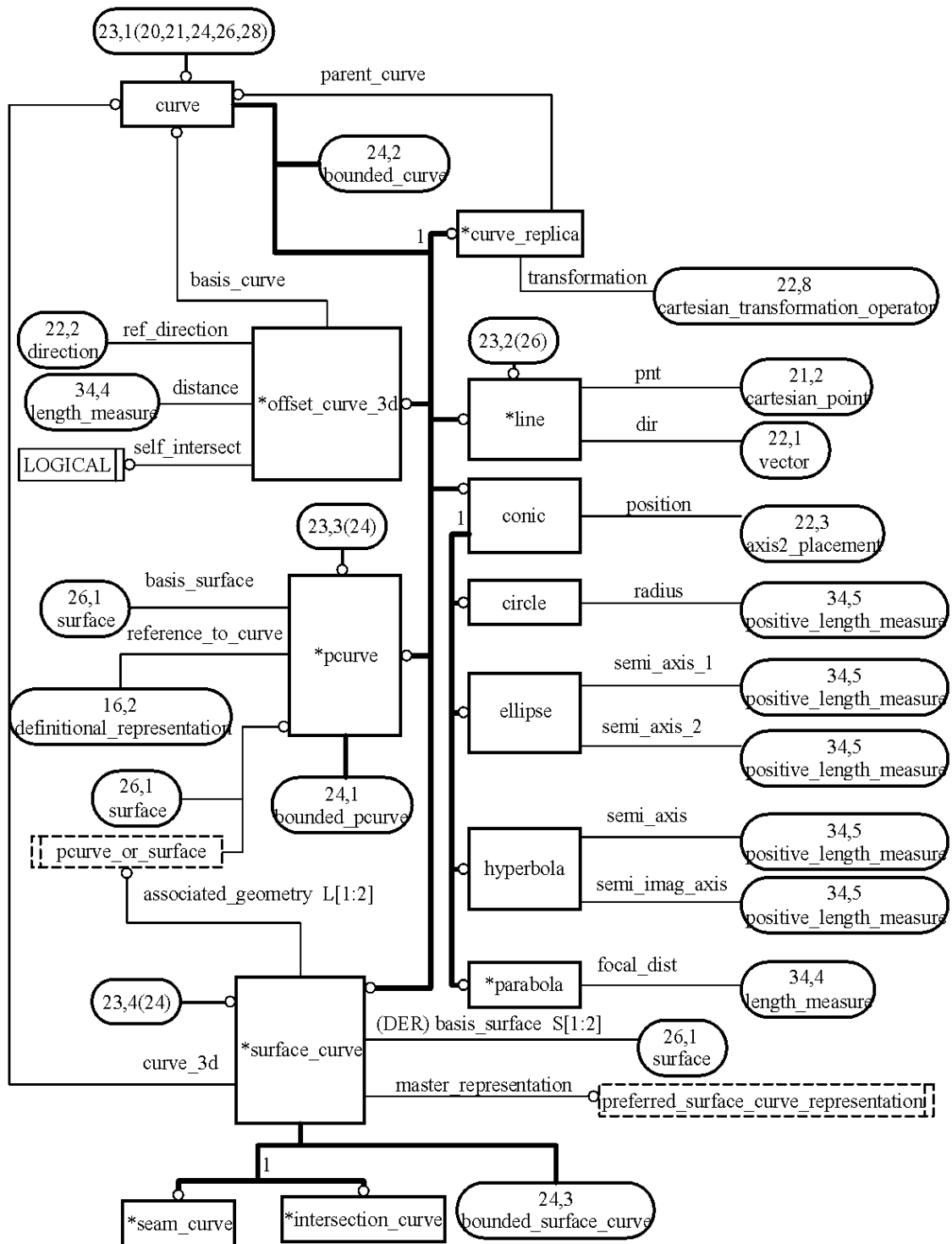


Figure H.23 — curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 23 of 36

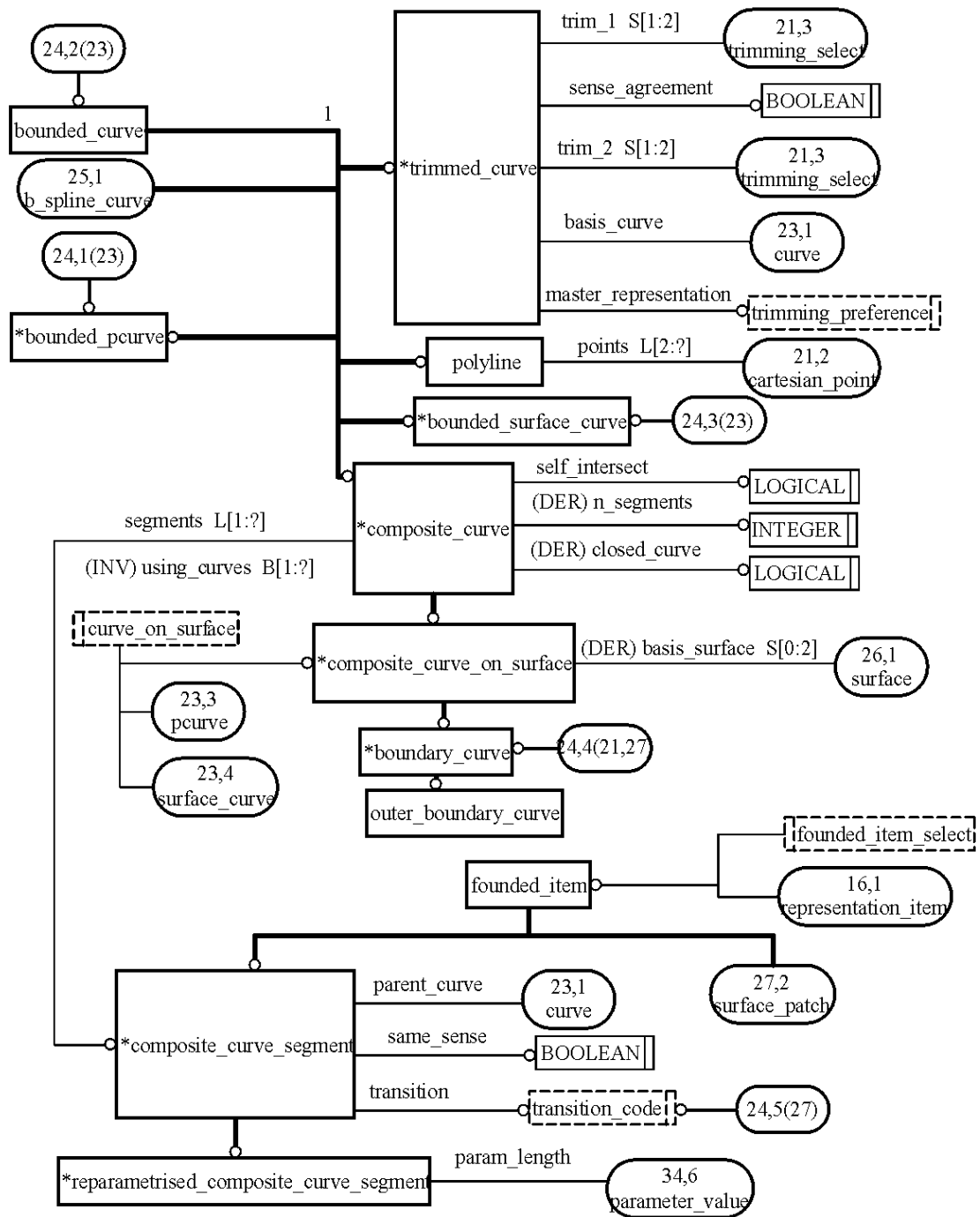


Figure H.24 — bounded curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 24 of 36

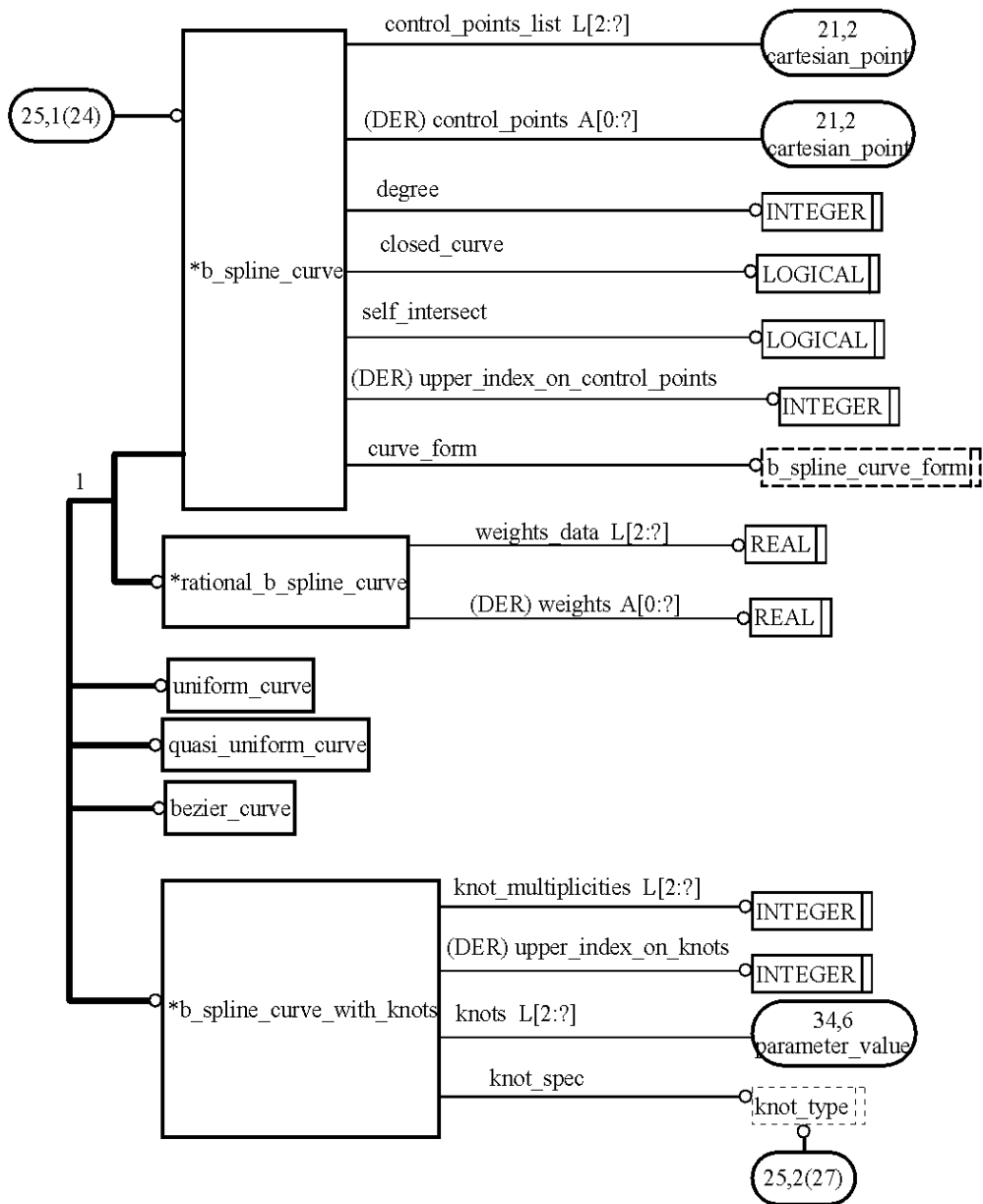


Figure H.25 — b\_spline curve - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 25 of 36

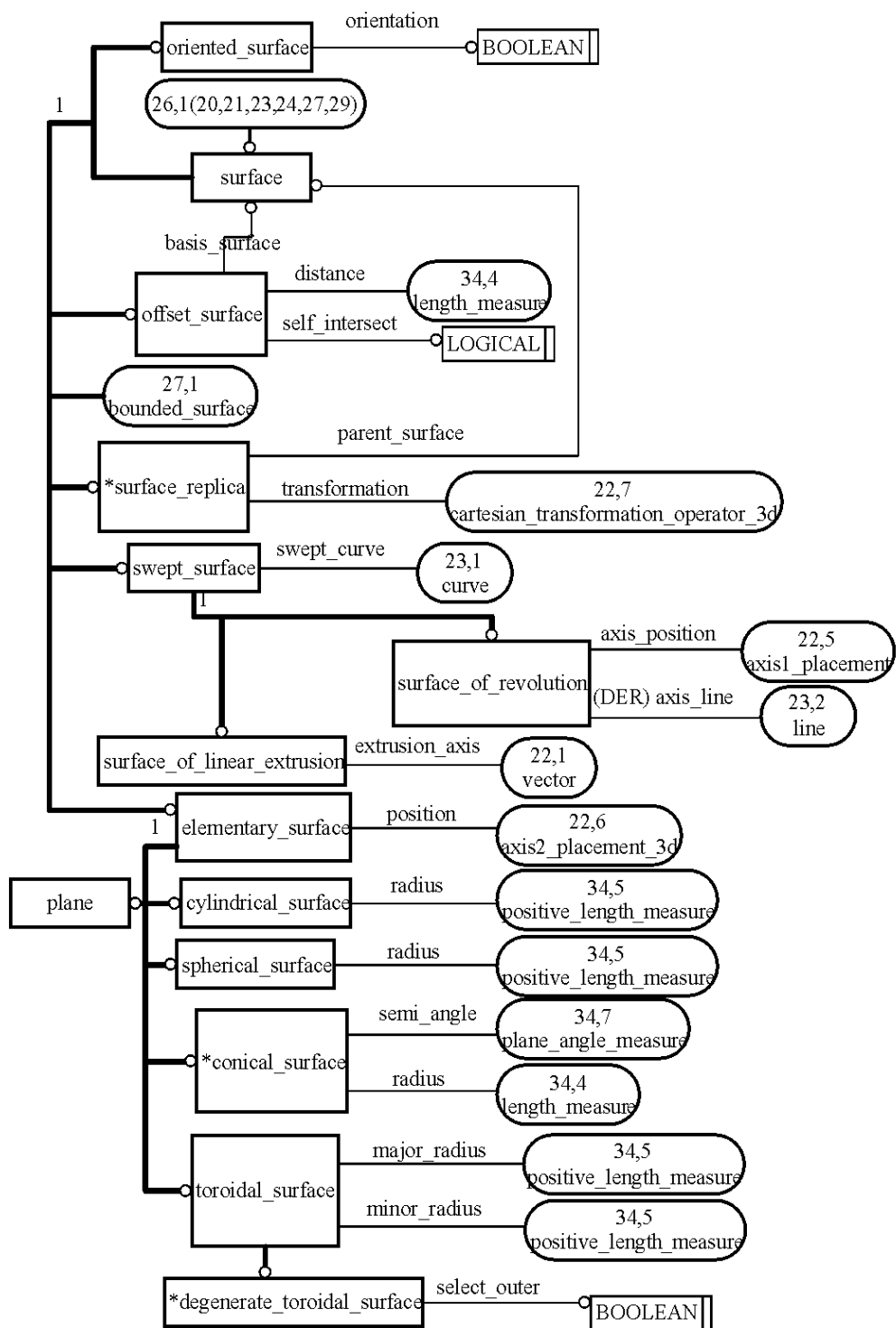


Figure H.26 — surface - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 26 of 36

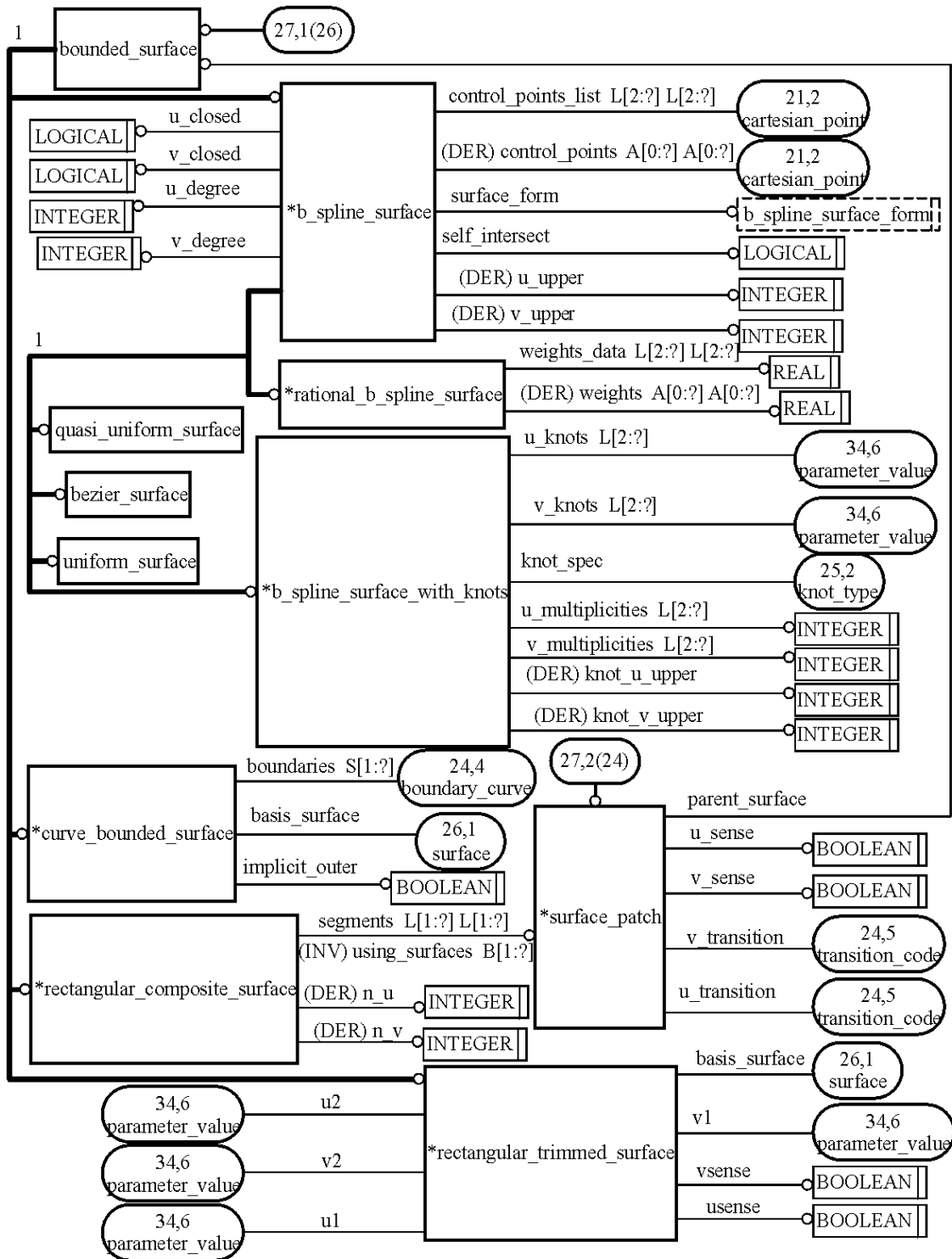


Figure H.27 — bounded surface - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 27 of 36

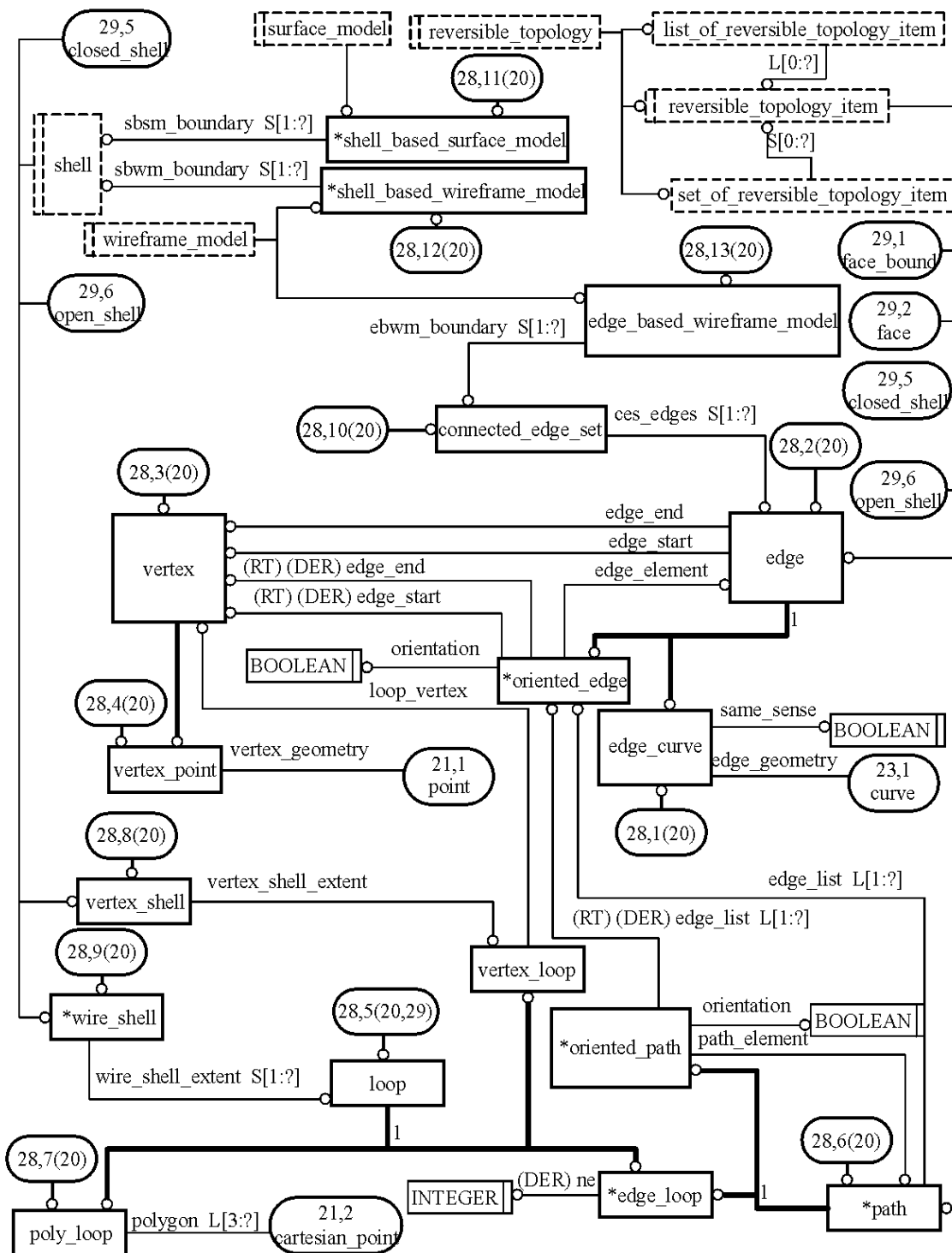


Figure H.28 — topology - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 28 of 36

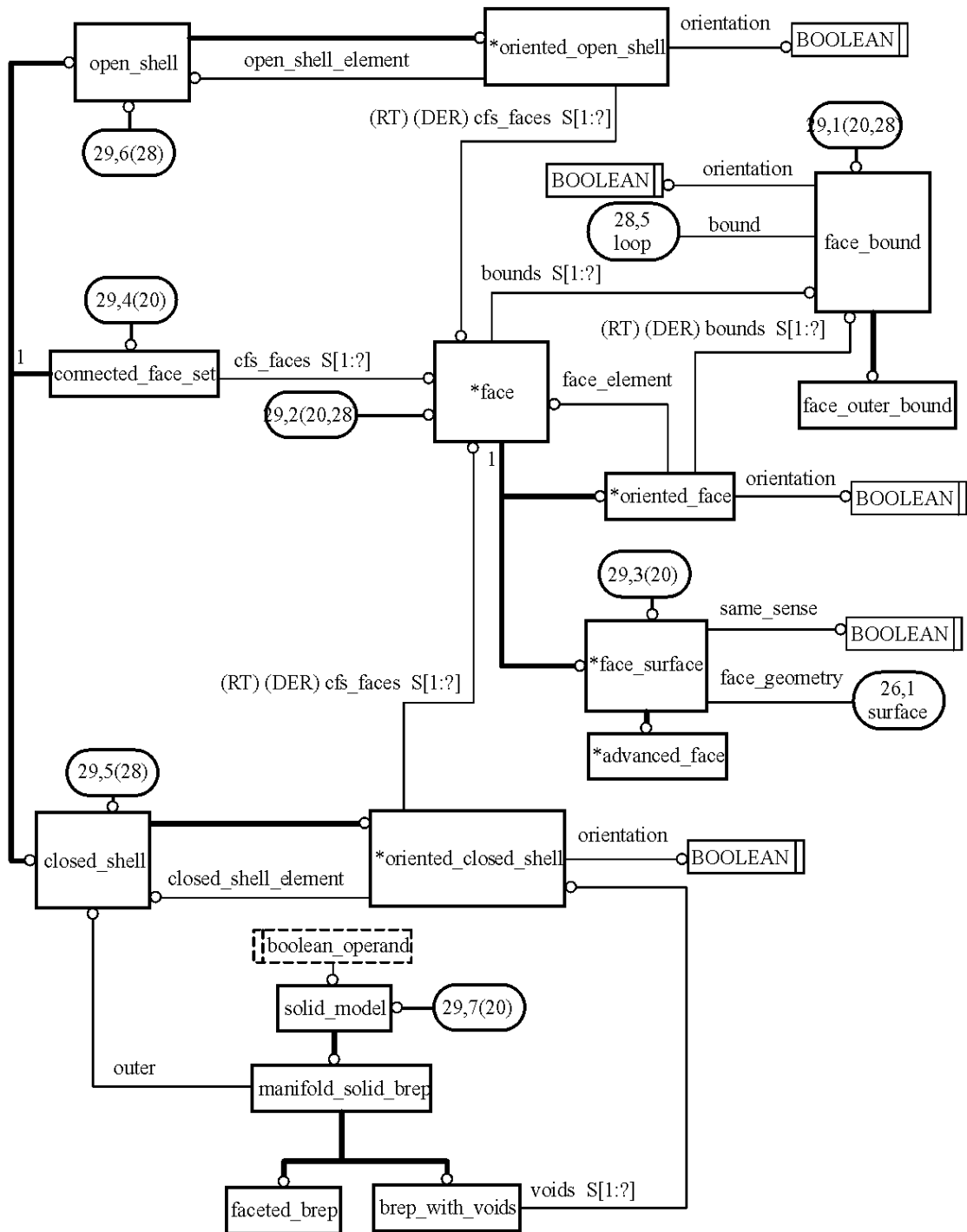
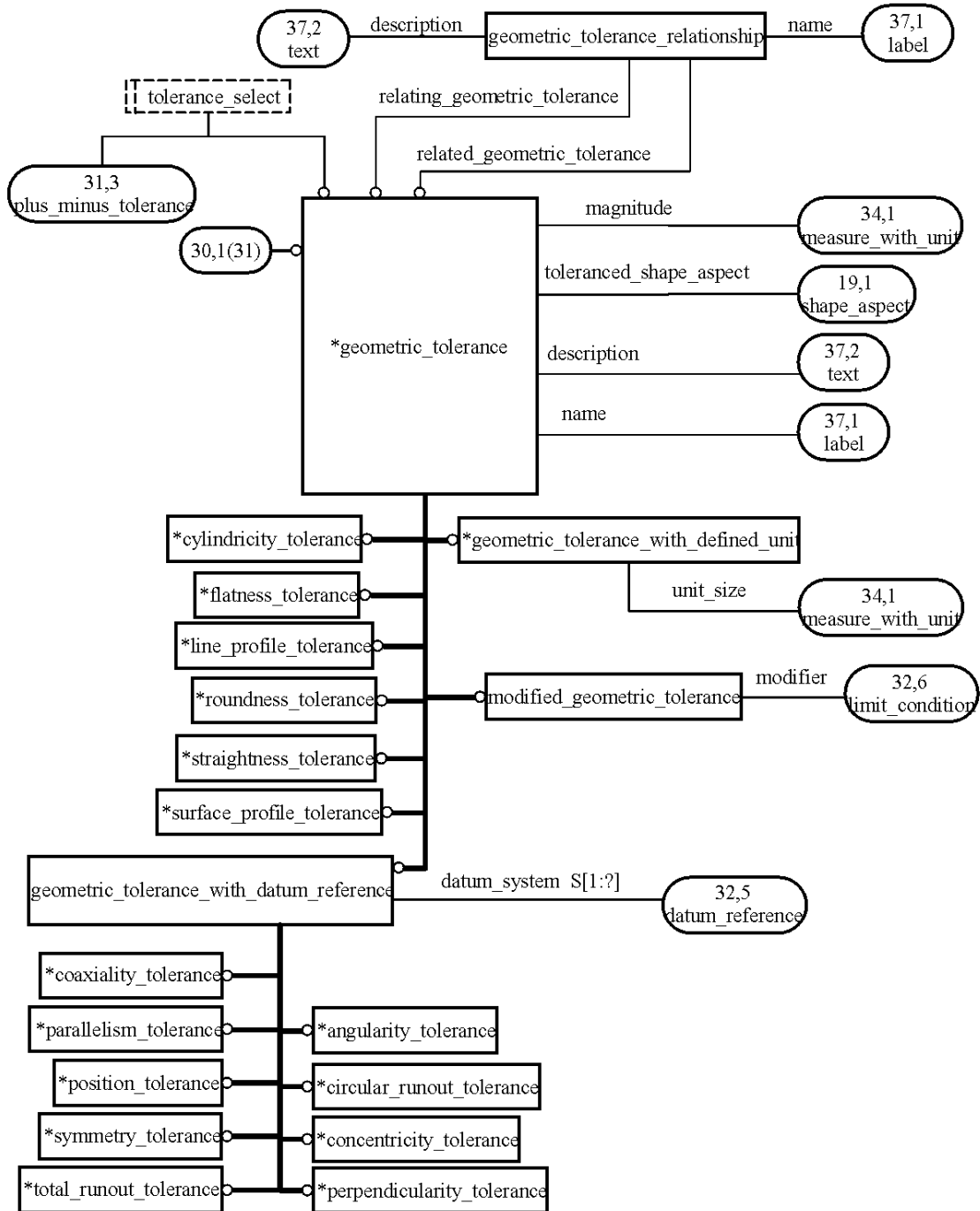
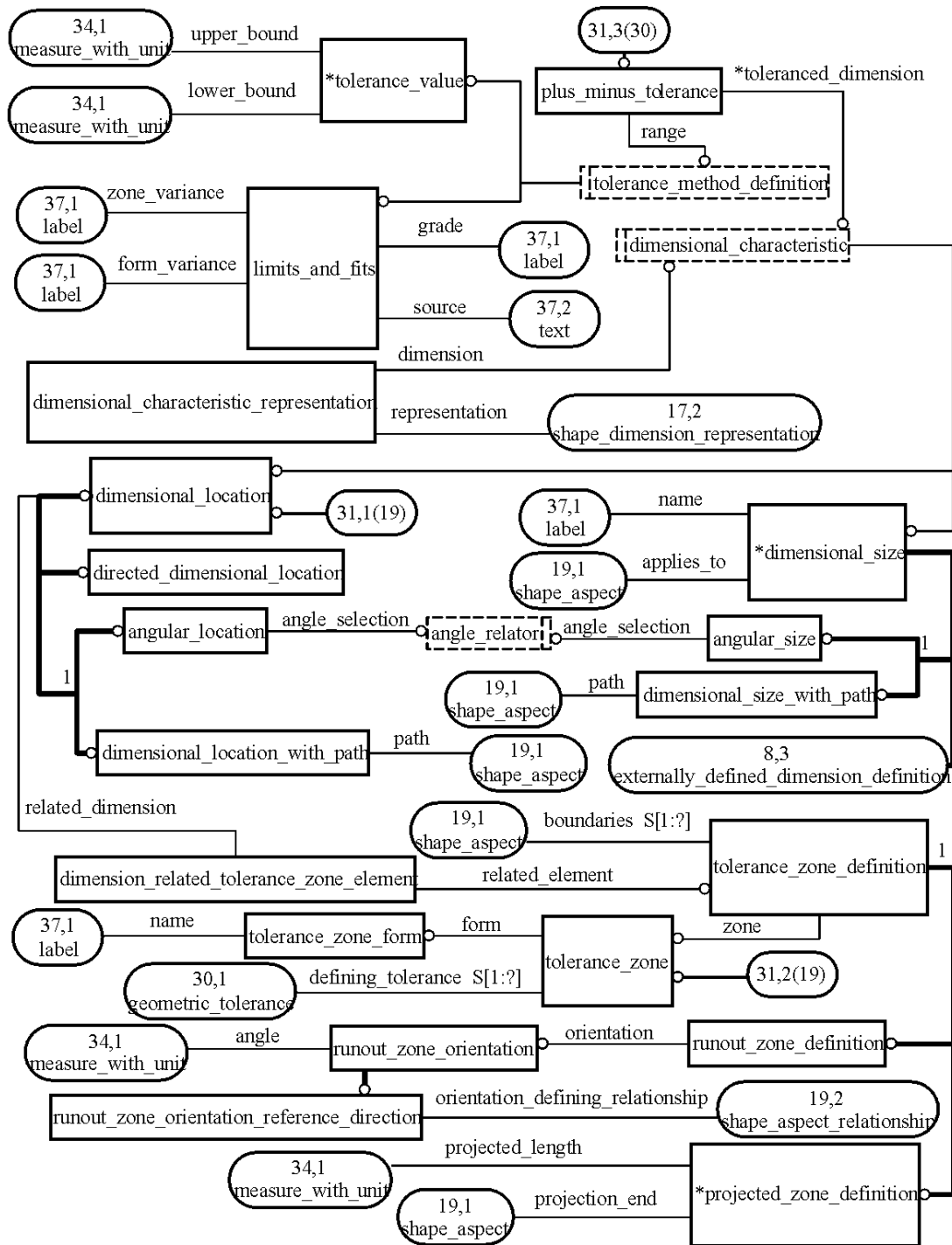


Figure H.29 — face and shell - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 29 of 36



**Figure H.30 — geometric tolerance - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 30 of 36**





**Figure H.31 — dimensional tolerance - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 31 of 36**

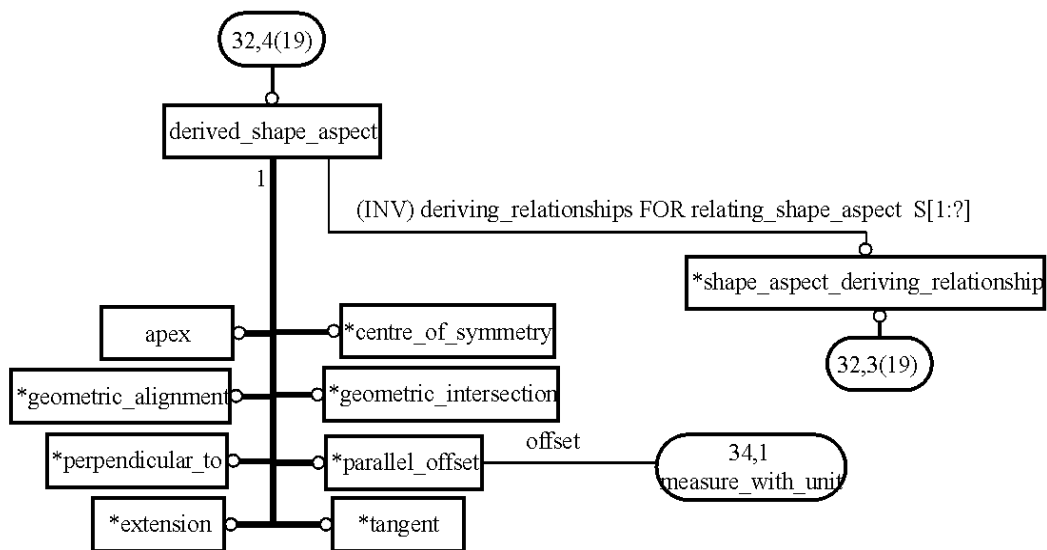
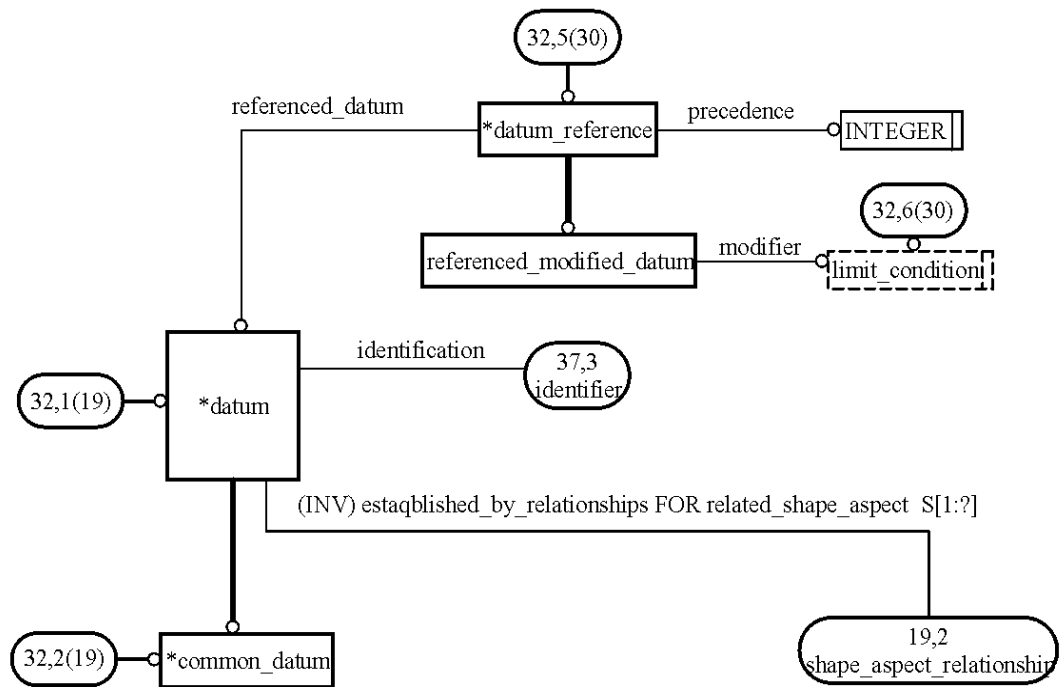


Figure H.32 — datum - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 32 of 36

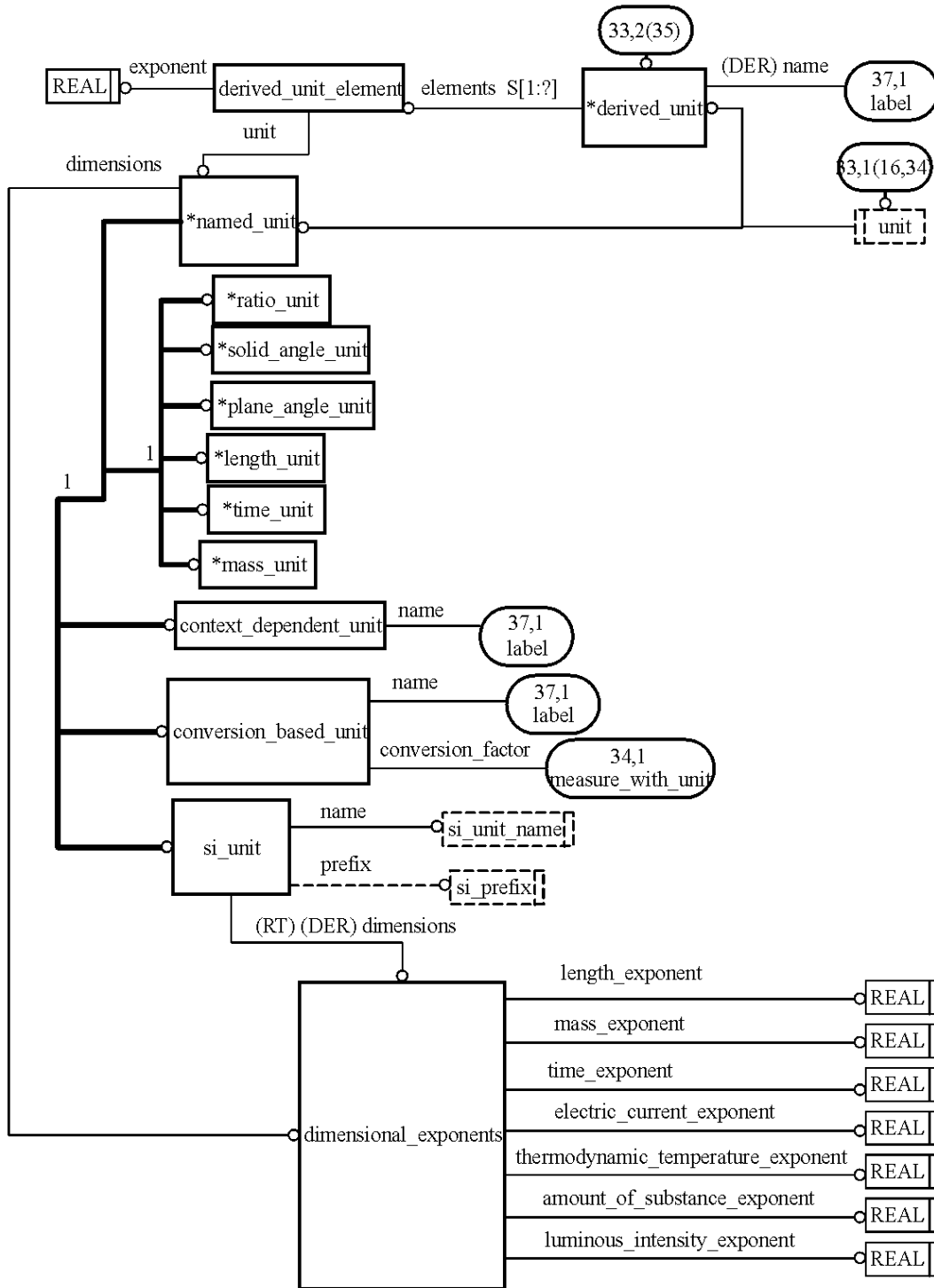


Figure H.33 — unit - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 33 of 36

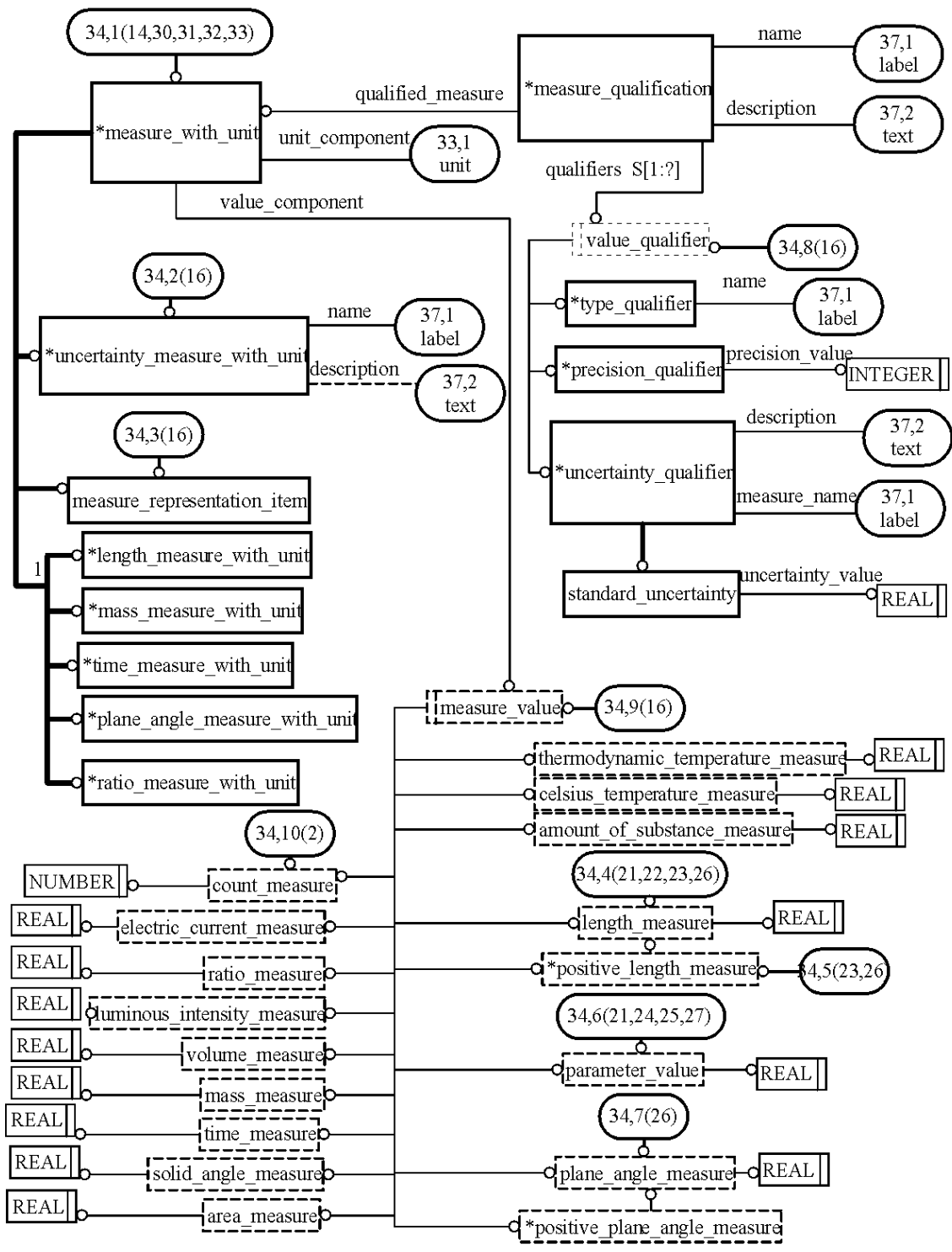


Figure H.34 — measure with unit - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 34 of 36

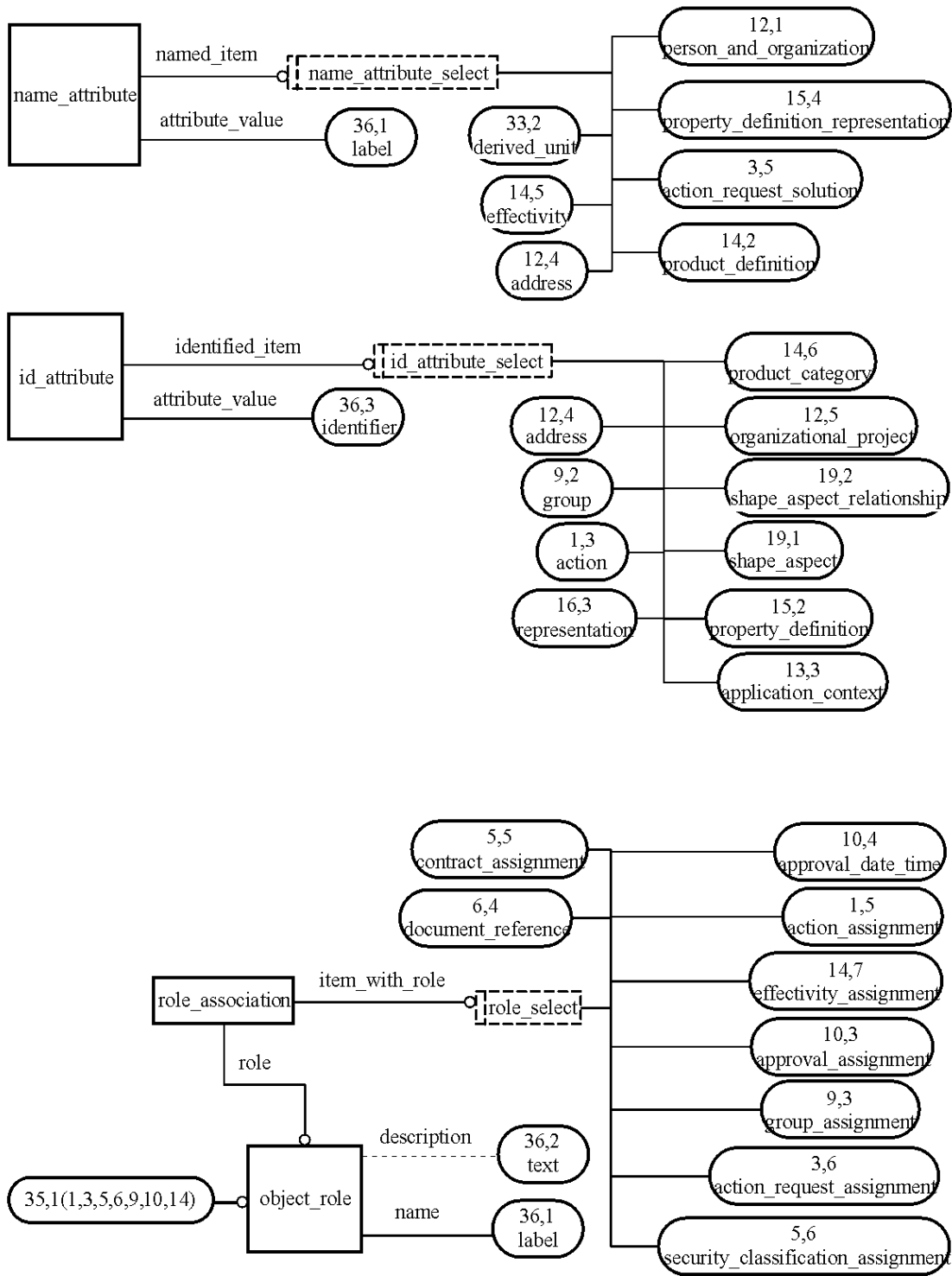
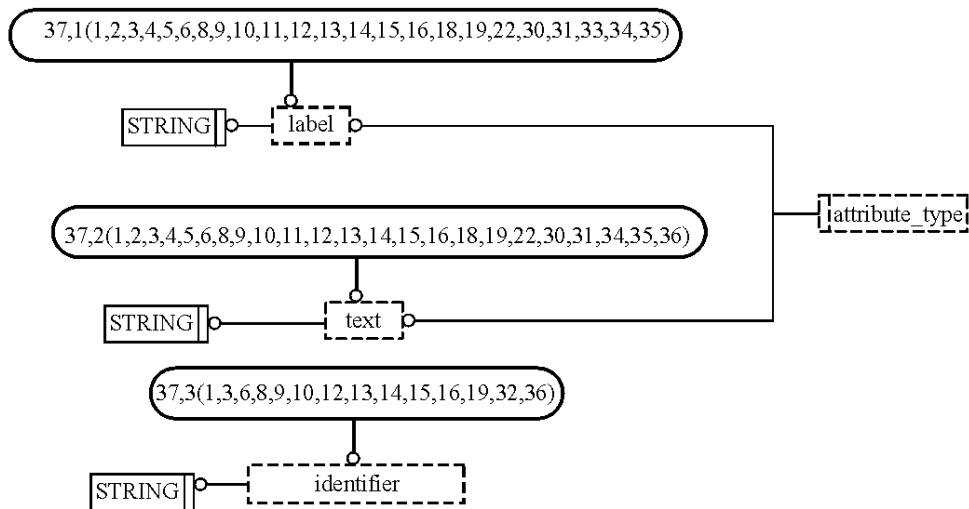
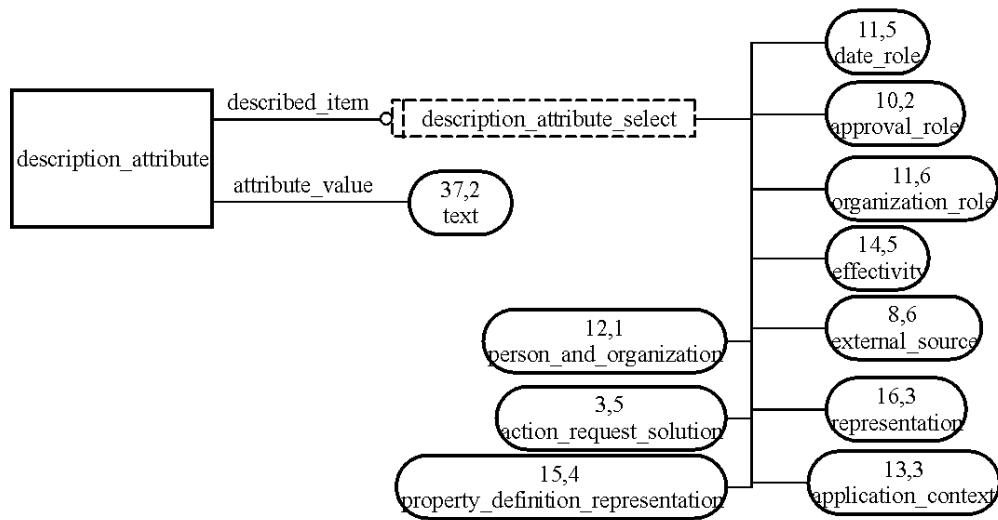


Figure H.35 — attributes - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 35 of 36



**Figure H.36 — description attribute - AIM EXPRESS-G diagram 36 of 36**

**Annex J**  
(informative)

**Computer interpretable listings**

It also provides a listing of each EXPRESS schema specified in this part of ISO 10303 without comments or other explanatory text. These listings are available in computer-interpretable form and can be found at the following URLs:

Short names: [http://www.tc184-sc4.org/Short\\_Names](http://www.tc184-sc4.org/Short_Names)

EXPRESS: <http://www.tc184-sc4.org/EXPRESS>

If there is difficulty accessing these sites contact ISO Central Secretariat or contact the ISO TC 184/SC4 Secretariat directly at: [sc4sec@tc184-sc4.org](mailto:sc4sec@tc184-sc4.org).

NOTE The information provided in computer-interpretable form at the above URLs is informative. The information that is contained in the body of this part of ISO 10303 is normative.

## Annex K (informative)

### Technical discussions

#### L.1 Process\_plan\_version

A Process\_plan\_version defines the collection of manufacturing tasks or processes required to create a physical instance of a product as defined by a specified version of the product definition. The majority of manufacturing tasks utilized in the execution of the Process\_plan\_version typically employ Numerical Control (NC) or conventional (non-NC) mechanical material removal technologies. The Process\_plan\_version identifies the task description and execution order, conditions of task execution, the manufacturing resources required by each task, and descriptive instructions for each task. At the most detailed level, the definition of the process(es) provided by the Process\_plan\_version is sufficient to define and control expected shop floor activities. It is not intended to satisfy a requirement to record or archive actual shop floor activities performed.

The information specified by a Process\_plan\_version can be at any level of detail required by the company. The information detail required for shop floor execution of the Process\_plan\_version is that level required to enable any assigned operator, with access to the designated manufacturing resources and without prior knowledge of the product/process definition, to unambiguously complete the designated task or manufacturing execution path.

The assigned operator is responsible for, and trained in, the safe and effective utilization of a designated manufacturing resource. The manufacturing resource typically associated with this definition in the context of this AP is an electrically powered, processor controlled tool. The person is knowledgeable of company specific operating practices.

The Process\_plan\_version will be composed of zero, one, or more activities required to define the manufacturing tasks required. A Process\_plan\_version with zero activities defined will be the typical situation at the beginning of the manufacturing planning function where a requirement has been identified, but the specific details have not been instantiated. A Process\_plan\_version may receive status or approval information as defined by business unit operating or configuration management procedures for the manufacturing planning function. The Status\_authority for a specific Process\_plan\_version will accommodate the requirement to convey information such as "Responsible Planner: John Doe, Aug 12, 2003" or "Released for Production: Jane Doe, Aug 14, 2003". There can be multiple Status\_authority items applicable to a given Process\_plan\_version at any one time. This is reflected by the current practice of multiple signature blocks on a process plan.



## Bibliography

- [1] *Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 183, Integration Definition for Functional Modeling (IDEF0)*, FIPS PUB 183, National Institute of Standards and Technology, December 1993.
- [2] ISO 14649-10:2003 , *Industrial automation systems and integrations — Physical device control — Data model for computerized numerical controllers — Part 10: General process data*.
- [3] ISO/CD 10303-238: — <sup>1)</sup>: *Industrial automation systems and integration — Product data representation and exchange — Part 238: Application protocol: Application interpreted model for computerized numerical controllers*.

---

To be published

©ISO 2005 — All rights reserved

783

## Index

action	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_assignment	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_directive	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
AIM EXPRESS short listing type	332
action_method	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_method_assignment	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_method_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
action_method_relationship	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	474
action_method_role	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_method_with_associated_documents	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_property	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_property_representation	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_relationship	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_request_assignment	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
action_request_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
AIM EXPRESS short listing type	332
action_request_solution	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475

action_resource	
AIM diagrams	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	475
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	420
action_resource_relationship	
AIM diagrams	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	476
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	421
action_resource_requirement	
AIM diagrams	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	476
action_resource_type	
AIM diagrams	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	476
Activity	
application assertion	127, 128, 130, 135, 145, 152
application object	19
ARM diagrams	728
mapping table	261
acyclic_curve_replica	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	648
acyclic_mapped_representation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	648
acyclic_point_replica	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	649
acyclic_product_definition_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	649
acyclic_surface_replica	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	650
address	
AIM diagrams	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	476
advanced_brep_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	476
advanced_face	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	477
ahead_or_behind	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
allowed_time	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	478
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	337
application object	21
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	265
alternate_action_method_relationship	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	479

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	338
Alternate_activity	
application assertion .....	128
application object .....	21
ARM diagrams .....	728
mapping table .....	266
Alternate_material	
application assertion .....	128, 148
application object .....	22
mapping table .....	192
alternate_plan_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479
Alternate_process_plan	
application assertion .....	128, 144
application object .....	22
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	293
amount_of_substance_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	464
ancillary_activity	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479
ARM diagrams .....	729
ancillary_setup	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	339
application object .....	23
ARM diagrams .....	728
mapping table .....	267
angle_relator	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	464
Angular_dimension_tolerance	
application object .....	23
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	230
angular_location	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479
angular_size	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479
Angular_size_dimension_tolerance	
application object .....	24
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	231
angularity_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	479

apex	
AIM diagrams	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	479
Application	6
application_context	
AIM diagrams	757
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	479
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	420
application_context_element	
AIM diagrams	757
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
Application_context_requires_ap_definition	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	426
application_context_requires_ap_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	642
application_protocol_definition	
AIM diagrams	757
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	420
applied_action_assignment	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	340
applied_action_method_assignment	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
applied_action_request_assignment	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	340
applied_approval_assignment	
AIM diagrams	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	341
applied_area	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	480
applied_classification_assignment	
AIM diagrams	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	481
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	341
applied_contract_assignment	
AIM diagrams	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	481
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	342
applied_date_assignment	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	481
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	343
applied_document_reference	

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	343
mapping table .....	202
applied_document_usage_constraint_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	343
applied_effectivity_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	344
applied_external_identification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	344
applied_group_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	344
applied_identification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	345
applied_library_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	482
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	341
applied_organization_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	345
applied_security_classification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	345
approval	
AIM diagrams .....	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	421
approval_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	483
approval_date_time	
AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	421
approval_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	464
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	333

approval_person_organization	
AIM diagrams	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	421
Approval_requires_approval_date_time	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	427
approval_requires_approval_date_time	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	642
approval_requires_approval_person_organization	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	642
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	427
approval_role	
AIM diagrams	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	483
approval_status	
AIM diagrams	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	483
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	422
assembly_component_usage	
AIM diagrams	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	483
associated_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	650
attribute_classification_assignment	
AIM diagrams	753
attribute_type	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
axis1_placement	
AIM diagrams	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	483
axis2_placement	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	464
axis2_placement_2d	
AIM diagrams	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	484
axis2_placement_3d	
AIM diagrams	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	484
b_spline_curve	
AIM diagrams	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	484
b_spline_curve_form	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	465
b_spline_curve_with_knots	
AIM diagrams	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	484
b_spline_surface	
AIM diagrams	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	485
b_spline_surface_form	

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
b_spline_surface_with_knots	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	485
bag_to_set	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	650
base_axis	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	650
Base_shape	
application assertion .....	139, 143
application object .....	25
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	307
bezier_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	485
bezier_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	486
Block_base_shape	
application assertion .....	128
application object .....	25
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	307
block_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	486
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	346
boolean_choose	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	651
boolean_operand	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
boss	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	486
boss_top	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	488
boundary_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
bounded_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
bounded_pcurve	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
bounded_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
bounded_surface_curve	



AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
brep_with_voids	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
Bsu	
application object .....	26
ARM diagrams .....	741
mapping table .....	161
build_2axes	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	651
build_axes	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	651
calendar_date	
AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
CAPP .....	6
cartesian_point	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	490
cartesian_transformation_operator	
AIM diagrams .....	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	491
cartesian_transformation_operator_3d	
AIM diagrams .....	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	491
celsius_temperature_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
centre_of_symmetry	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	491
chamfer	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	491
chamfer_offset	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	492
characterized_action_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
characterized_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
characterized_material_property	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
characterized_object	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	493
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	422
characterized_product_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
characterized_resource_definition	

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	465
circle	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	493
circular_closed_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	493
circular_pattern	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	494
circular_runout_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	495
class	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	496
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	348
Class_bsu	
application assertion .....	129, 147
application object .....	26
ARM diagrams .....	741
mapping table .....	162
classification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	496
classification_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	466
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	333
classification_role	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	496
closed_path_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	496
closed_shell	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	497
closed_shell_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	652
coaxiality_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	497
common_datum	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	497
Company	
application assertion .....	129
application object .....	27
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	154

Company_contract_assignment	
application assertion	129
application object	27
ARM diagrams	724
mapping table	154
compatible_dimension	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	642
composite_curve	
AIM diagrams	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	497
composite_curve_on_surface	
AIM diagrams	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	497
composite_curve_segment	
AIM diagrams	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	497
composite_hole	
AIM diagrams	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	497
composite_shape_aspect	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	498
compound_feature	
AIM diagrams	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	498
compound_item_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
compound_representation_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	499
concentricity_tolerance	
AIM diagrams	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	499
conditional_reverse	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	652
Conformance requirements	443
conic	
AIM diagrams	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	499
conical_surface	
AIM diagrams	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	499
connected_edge_set	
AIM diagrams	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	500
connected_face_set	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	500
constraints_composite_curve_on_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	652
constraints_geometry_shell_based_surface_model	

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	653
constraints_geometry_shell_based_wireframe_model	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	653
constraints_param_b_spline	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	653
constraints_rectangular_composite_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	654
context_dependent_action_method_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	422
context_dependent_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
Continuous_process	
application object .....	28
ARM diagrams .....	730
mapping table .....	129
continuous_process_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
contract	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	422
application assertion .....	129
application object .....	29
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	204
contract_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
contract_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	466
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	333
contract_type	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
controller	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	500
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	349
application assertion .....	129, 136
application object .....	30
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	169
controller_program	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	501
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	349
application assertion .....	129, 130, 151
application object .....	30
ARM diagrams .....	731

mapping table .....	205
conversion_based_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	501
coordinated_universal_time_offset	
AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	501
count_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	466
cross_product	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	654
curve	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
curve_bounded_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
curve_on_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	466
curve_replica	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
curve_weights_positive	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	655
Curved_dimension_tolerance	
application object .....	32
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	232
Cylindrical_base_shape	
application assertion .....	130
application object .....	33
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	308
cylindrical_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	351
cylindrical_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
cylindricity_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	502
data_environment	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	503
date	
AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	503
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	423

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

date_and_time	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	503
date_assignment	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	503
date_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
AIM EXPRESS short listing type	333
date_role	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	503
date_time_or_event_occurrence	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
date_time_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
datum	
AIM diagrams	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	503
datum_feature	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	503
datum_reference	
AIM diagrams	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
datum_target	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
day_in_month_number	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
defining_action_method_relationship	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
defining_action_method_relationship	352
definitional_representation	
AIM diagrams	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
degenerate_pcurve	
AIM diagrams	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
degenerate_toroidal_surface	
AIM diagrams	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
dependent_instantiable_approval_status	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	428
dependent_instantiable_date	
dependent_instantiable_date	428
dependent_instantiable_date	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643

dependent_instantiable_named_unit	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	429
dependent_instantiable_named_unit	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643
dependent_instantiable_precision_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	429
dependent_instantiable_precision_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643
dependent_instantiable_security_classification_level	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	431
dependent_instantiable_security_classification_level	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643
dependent_instantiable_shape_representation	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	431
dependent_instantiable_shape_representation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	643
dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	430
dependent_instantiable_type_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	644
dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules	430
dependent_instantiable_uncertainty_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule	644
derive_dimensional_exponents	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	655
derived_property_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
derived_shape_aspect	
AIM diagrams	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	504
derived_unit	
AIM diagrams	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	505
derived_unit_element	
AIM diagrams	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	505
description_attribute	
AIM diagrams	780
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	505
description_attribute_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	466
Descriptive_parameter	
application object	33
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	193
descriptive_representation_item	
AIM diagrams	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	505
Design_exception_notice	

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

application assertion .....	130
application object .....	34
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	157
design_reference	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	505
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	356
application assertion .....	127, 130, 133, 139, 144, 149, 152
application object .....	35
ARM diagrams .....	738
mapping table .....	209
Diameter_dimension_tolerance	
application object .....	36
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	232
Digital_file	
application object .....	36
ARM diagrams .....	740
mapping table .....	210
dimension_count	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
dimension_of	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	656
dimension_related_tolerance_zone_element	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	505
dimensional_characteristic	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
dimensional_characteristic_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	505
dimensional_exponents	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	505
dimensional_location	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	506
dimensional_location_with_path	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	506
dimensional_size	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	506
dimensional_size_with_path	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	506
Dimensional_tolerance	
application assertion .....	131
application object .....	36
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	232



dimensions_for_si_unit	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	656
directed_action	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	506
directed_dimensional_location	
AIM diagrams	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	506
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities	353
mapping table	230, 231, 235, 241, 242
direction	
AIM diagrams	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	506
direction_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	506
Discriptive_parameter	
application assertion	137
Distance_along_curve_tolerance	
application assertion	131
application object	38
ARM diagrams	743
mapping table	235
DNC	6
document	
AIM diagrams	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	506
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	423
Document_assignment	
application assertion	131, 132, 148
application object	39
ARM diagrams	740
mapping table	210
document_file	
AIM diagrams	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	507
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	353
application assertion	129-131
application object	40
ARM diagrams	740
mapping table	212
document_file_properties	
AIM diagrams	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	507
application assertion	131
application object	41
ARM diagrams	740
mapping table	213
Document_file_relationship	
application assertion	131

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

application object .....	47
ARM diagrams .....	740
mapping table .....	216
document_product_association	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_reference	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_reference_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
mapping table .....	202
document_reference_item	
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	334
document_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_representation_type	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_type	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_usage_constraint	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_usage_constraint_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	508
document_usage_constraint_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	334
document_usage_role	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	509
dot_product	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	657
drawing	
AIM diagrams .....	750
EBOM .....	6
ECN .....	7
ECO .....	7
edge	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	509
edge_based_wireframe_model	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	509
edge_based_wireframe_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	509
edge_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	510
edge_loop	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	510
edge_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	657
edge_round	
AIM diagrams .....	763
edge_round .....	510
effectivity	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
effectivity_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
effectivity_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
electric_current_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
elementary_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
ellipse	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
Engineering_change_order	
application assertion .....	131
application object .....	47
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	159
Engineering_change_proposal	
application assertion .....	130, 131
application object .....	48
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	160
evaluated_degenerate_pcurve	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
Executable	
ARM diagrams .....	738
mapping table .....	217
Executable	
application object .....	48
executed_action	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
Explicit_base_shape_representation	

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

application assertion .....	132
application object .....	49
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	308
extension	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
External_file_identification	
application assertion .....	131
application object .....	50
ARM diagrams .....	740
mapping table .....	217
external_identification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
external_identification_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	335
External_schema_definition	
application assertion .....	132
application object .....	50
ARM diagrams .....	738
mapping table .....	138, 218
external_source	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	512
externally_defined_class	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	513
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	357
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	423
externally_defined_class_with_known_source_requirement	
EXPRESS short listing rule .....	432
externally_defined_class_with_known_source_requirement	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	644
externally_defined_dimension_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	513
externally_defined_feature_definition	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	513
externally_defined_general_property	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	519
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	358
externally_defined_item	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	519
externally_defined_item_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	519

Externally_defined_representation	
application assertion	132, 147, 150
application object	51
ARM diagrams	741
mapping table	163
externally_defined_representation_with_parameters	
AIM diagrams	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	359
externally_defined_schema	
AIM diagrams	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
Externally_defined_size	
application assertion	132
application object	51
ARM diagrams	743
face	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
face_bound	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
face_bound_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	658
face_outer_bound	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
face_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	658
face_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
face_surface	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	520
faceted_brep	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	521
faceted_brep_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	521
feature_component_definition	
AIM diagrams	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	521
feature_component_relationship	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	522
feature_definition	
AIM diagrams	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	522

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

mapping table .....	212
feature_dependency	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	523
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	362
application assertion .....	132, 145
application object .....	52
ARM diagrams .....	742
mapping table .....	294
feature_identification_item	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	523
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	361
application assertion .....	132, 133
application object .....	53
ARM diagrams .....	742
mapping table .....	295
feature_interaction	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	523
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	361
application assertion .....	132, 133
application object .....	53
ARM diagrams .....	742
mapping table .....	296
feature_pattern	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	523
feature_process	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	524
application assertion .....	133
application object .....	54
ARM diagrams .....	742
fillet	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	524
first_proj_axis	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	658
fixture_assembly	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	526
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	363
application assertion .....	133, 134, 142, 144, 151
application object .....	54
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	169
fixture_assembly_element	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	526
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	365

application assertion .....	134, 135
application object .....	56
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	172
fixture_assembly_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	527
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	367
fixture_contract	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	527
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	367
application assertion .....	134
application object .....	57
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	219
fixture_machine_mounting	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	527
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	368
ARM diagrams .....	734
fixture_machine_unmounting	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	528
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	368
application object .....	58
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	269
fixture_pallet_mounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	528
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	369
application assertion .....	134
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	269
fixture_pallet_unmounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	528
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	369
application assertion .....	134
application object .....	58
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	269
fixture_setup	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	528
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	370
application assertion .....	134, 135
application object .....	59
ARM diagrams .....	734
flat_face	
AIM diagrams .....	762

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	529
flatness_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	530
founded_item	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	530
founded_item_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
functionally_defined_transformation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	530
functionally_defined_transformationg	
AIM diagrams .....	766
gbsf_check_curve	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	659
gbsf_check_point	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	660
gbsf_check_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	661
gear	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	530
general_property	
AIM diagrams .....	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	534
general_property_association	
AIM diagrams .....	754
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	534
generic_manufacturing_resource	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	534
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	371
application assertion .....	127
application object .....	60
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	174
geometric_alignment	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_curve_set	
AIM diagrams .....	764
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_intersection	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
Geometric_model	
application assertion .....	141, 142
application object .....	61
ARM diagrams .....	737
geometric_representation_context	



AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	764
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_set	
AIM diagrams .....	764
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_set_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	467
geometric_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	423
application assertion .....	135
application object .....	61
ARM diagrams .....	737
mapping table .....	237
geometric_tolerance_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	535
geometric_tolerance_subtype_exclusiveness	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	644
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	433
geometric_tolerance_with_datum_reference	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	536
geometric_tolerance_with_defined_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	536
geometrically_bounded_surface_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	536
geometrically_bounded_wireframe_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	536
get_basis_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	662
get_description_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	662
get_id_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	662
get_name_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	663
get_property_definition_representations	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	663
get_role	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	663
global_uncertainty_assigned_context	
AIM diagrams .....	760

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	537
global_unit_assigned_context	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	537
group	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	537
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	424
group_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	753
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	537
group_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	335
group_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	753
GT .....	7
Hardcopy	
application object .....	61
ARM diagrams .....	740
mapping table .....	220
Hardness	
application assertion .....	140
application object .....	61
ARM diagrams .....	735
mapping table .....	193
Height_dimension	
application assertion .....	135, 136, 152, 238, 252
application object .....	62
hole_bottom	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	538
hour_in_day	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
hyperbola	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
id_attribute	
AIM diagrams .....	779
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
id_attribute_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
identification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
identification_assignment_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	336
identification_role	
AIM diagrams .....	752

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
identifier	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
illustration	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	372
application assertion .....	127, 135
application object .....	62
ARM diagrams .....	738
mapping table .....	220
Implicit_base_shape_representation	
application assertion .....	135
application object .....	63
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	310
in_facility_location	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	541
application assertion .....	134, 135
application object .....	64
ARM diagrams .....	732
instanced_feature	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	542
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	424
mapping table .....	312
Intermediate_shape	
application assertion .....	138
ARM diagrams .....	730
intersection_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	542
item_in_context	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	664
knot_type	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
known_source	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	542
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	374
label	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468
leap_year	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	664
Length_dimension	
application assertion .....	238
application object .....	65
length_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	468

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

length_measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
length_unit	
AIM diagrams	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
library_class_version_assignment	
AIM diagrams	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	374
Library_part_assignment	
application assertion	132
application object	66
ARM diagrams	741
mapping table	164
library_property_version_assignment	
AIM diagrams	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	374
limit_condition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	468
limits_and_fits	
AIM diagrams	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
application assertion	141, 149
application object	66
ARM diagrams	743
mapping table	239
line	
AIM diagrams	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	542
line_profile_tolerance	
AIM diagrams	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	543
linear_profile	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	543
list_face_loops	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	664
list_of_reversible_topology_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	468
list_of_topology_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	665
list_representation_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	468
list_to_array	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	665
list_to_set	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	665
local_time	

AIM diagrams .....	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	544
Location_dimension_tolerance	
application assertion .....	128, 136
application object .....	67
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	241
location_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	544
Location_tolerance	
application assertion .....	136
application object .....	68
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	242
loop	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	544
luminous_intensity_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
machine	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	544
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	374
application assertion .....	134, 136-138, 142, 143, 151
application object .....	68
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	178
machine_element_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	544
Machine_parameter	
application assertion .....	137, 138
Machine_parameters	
ARM diagrams .....	731
machine_setup	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	545
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	376
application assertion .....	137, 145
application object .....	71
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	274
machine_usage	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	545
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	377
application assertion .....	138
application object .....	72
ARM diagrams .....	732

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

mapping table .....	274
machining_feature_life_cycle	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	433
machining_feature_life_cycle	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	644
machining_operation	
AIM diagrams .....	746
application assertion .....	130
machining_process	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	547
application object .....	72
ARM diagrams .....	730
mapping table .....	275
machining_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	747
application assertion .....	145
application object .....	73
ARM diagrams .....	729
make_array_of_array	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	665
make_from_usage_option	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	548
manifold_solid_brep	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	548
manifold_surface_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	548
Manufactured_assembly	
application assertion .....	140
application object .....	74
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	252
Manufactured_assembly_relationship	
application object .....	75
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	252
manufacturing_activity	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	550
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	382
application assertion .....	133, 138, 139
application object .....	75
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	276
manufacturing_activity_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	551
manufacturing_process	

AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	551
application assertion .....	129, 130, 133, 138, 139, 145
application object .....	76
ARM diagrams .....	730
Manufacturing_process_feature .....	133
application assertion .....	139, 147
application object .....	77
ARM diagrams .....	737
manufacturing_process_relationship .....	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	551
mapped_item .....	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	552
marking .....	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	552
mass_measure .....	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
mass_measure_with_unit .....	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	553
mass_unit .....	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	553
Material .....	
application assertion .....	127, 128, 139, 146-148
application object .....	78
ARM diagrams .....	735
mapping table .....	195
material_designation .....	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
Material_is_specified_for_part .....	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	434
material_is_specified_for_part .....	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	644
material_property .....	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
application assertion .....	139, 140, 146
application object .....	80
ARM diagrams .....	735
material_property_representation .....	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
Material_specification .....	
application assertion .....	139
application object .....	80, 221

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

ARM diagrams .....	735
Mating_definition	
application assertion .....	140
application object .....	81
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	254
Mating_definition_relationship	
application assertion .....	140
application object .....	82
ARM diagrams .....	725
mating_definition_relationship_orientation	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	435
mating_definition_relationship_orientation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	645
Mating_definiton_relationship	
mapping table .....	255
Mating_relationship	
application assertion .....	141
application object .....	82
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	257
measure_qualification	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
measure_representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
measure_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
minute_in_hour	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
mixed_loop_type_set	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	666
Model_element	
application assertion .....	141, 148
application object .....	83
ARM diagrams .....	737
mapping table .....	313
modified_geometric_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
modified_pattern	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	554
month_in_year_number	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
mounting_position	



AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	555
application assertion .....	134, 143
application object .....	83
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	276
MP .....	7
MRP .....	7
msb_shells	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	666
msf_curve_check	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	666
msf_surface_check	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	667
name_attribute	
AIM diagrams .....	779
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	555
name_attribute_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
named_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	555
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	424
NC .....	7
next_assembly_usage_occurrence	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	556
Ngon_base_shape	
application assertion .....	141
application object .....	84
ARM diagrams .....	739
mapping table .....	315
ngon_closed_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	556
ngon_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	557
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	385
non_machining_process	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	557
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	386
application object .....	85
ARM diagrams .....	730
mapping table .....	278
non_machining_process_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	746
normalise	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	668
Numeric_parameter	

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

application assertion	128, 130, 135, 141
application object	85
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	198
Numeric_parameter_with_tolerance	
application assertion	141, 142
application object	86
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	199
Object_element_shape_representation	
application assertion	142
application object	86, 144
ARM diagrams	737
object_role	
AIM diagrams	779
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	558
offset_curve_3d	
AIM diagrams	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	558
offset_surface	
AIM diagrams	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	558
open_path_profile	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	558
open_shell	
AIM diagrams	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	559
open_shell_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	669
organization	
AIM diagrams	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	559
application assertion	144
application object	86
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	154
organization_assignment	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	559
organization_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	469
AIM EXPRESS short listing type	336
organization_role	
AIM diagrams	755
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	559
organizational_address	
AIM diagrams	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	559
organizational_project	

AIM diagrams .....	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	559
Orientation	
application assertion .....	128, 135, 136, 143
application object .....	87
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	318
oriented_closed_shell	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	559
oriented_edge	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	560
oriented_face	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	560
oriented_open_shell	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	560
oriented_path	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	560
oriented_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	561
orthogonal_complement	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	669
outer_boundary_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	561
outer_round	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	561
outside_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	563
pallet	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	566
application assertion .....	135, 136, 142
application object .....	87
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	179
pallet_machine_mounting	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
application assertion .....	142
application object .....	87
mapping table .....	278
Pallet_machine_unmounting	
application object .....	88

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	279
parabola	
AIM diagrams .....	767
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
parallel_offset	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
parallelism_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
parameter_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
parametric_representation_context	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
part_contract	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	567
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	386
mapping table .....	204, 205
Part_dimensioning_standard	
application object .....	88
ARM diagrams .....	740
Part_dimensioning_standard	
Part_dimensioning_standard .....	142
part_fixture_mounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	568
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	388
application assertion .....	142
application object .....	58, 88
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	279
part_fixture_unmounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	389
application object .....	89
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	279
part_handling	
AIM diagrams .....	746
part_holding_position	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	568
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	180
application assertion .....	143
application object .....	89
ARM diagrams .....	730
mapping table .....	139
part_machine_mounting	

AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	568
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	390
application assertion .....	143
application object .....	90
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	280
part_machine_unmounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
application object .....	91
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	280
part_mounting	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	568
application assertion .....	143
application object .....	91
ARM diagrams .....	734
mapping table .....	280
Part_placement	
application assertion .....	140, 143
application object .....	92
ARM diagrams .....	725
mapping table .....	319
Part_property	
application assertion .....	143, 146
application object .....	93
ARM diagrams .....	736
mapping table .....	200
part_routing	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	569
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	386
application object .....	93
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	282
Part_shape	
application assertion .....	143, 144, 151
application object .....	94
ARM diagrams .....	737
mapping table .....	320
part_unmounting	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	569
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	283
Part_version	
application assertion .....	129-131, 142, 144
application object .....	94
ARM diagrams .....	724
mapping table .....	257
partial_circular_profile	

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	569
Partial_document_assignment	
application object .....	96
ARM diagrams .....	740
mapping table .....	222
path	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	570
path_feature_component	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	570
path_head_to_tail	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	669
path_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	670
path_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	572
pattern_offset_membership	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	573
pattern_omit_membership	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	575
pcurve	
AIM diagrams .....	767
pcurve_or_surface	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	469
PDD .....	8
Performance_rate	
application assertion .....	127
application object .....	96
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	283
perpendicular_to	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	577
perpendicularity_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
person	
AIM diagrams .....	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
person_and_organization	
AIM diagrams .....	756
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
person_organization_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
personal_address	
AIM diagrams .....	756

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
placement	
AIM diagrams .....	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
planar_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
plane	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
plane_angle_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
plane_angle_measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
plane_angle_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	578
Planning_group_member	
application assertion .....	144, 148
application object .....	96
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	155
plus_minus_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	579
Plus_minus_value	
application assertion .....	141, 149
application object .....	98
ARM diagrams .....	743
pocket	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	579
pocket_bottom	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	583
point	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	584
point_on_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	584
point_on_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	584
point_replica	
AIM diagrams .....	765
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	584
poly_loop	
AIM diagrams .....	772

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
polyline	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
position_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
positive_length_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
positive_plane_angle_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
PP .....	8
pre_defined_item	
AIM diagrams .....	752
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
precision_qualifier	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	424
preferred_surface_curve_representation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
process_activity	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	585
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	390
application assertion .....	144, 145
application object .....	98
ARM diagrams .....	729
mapping table .....	284
process_or_process_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
process_plan_activity	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	392
process_plan_security	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	587
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	395
application assertion .....	145
application object .....	100
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	298
process_plan_specification	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	587
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	396
process_plan_version	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	397
application assertion .....	128, 144-147



application object .....	101
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	299
process_product_association	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	588
Process_property	
application assertion .....	145, 146
application object .....	103
ARM diagrams .....	736
mapping table .....	200
process_property_association	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_category	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_context	
AIM diagrams .....	757
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_definition	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_definition_context	
AIM diagrams .....	757
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_definition_effectivity	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_definition_formation	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	589
product_definition_process	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	590
product_definition_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	590
product_definition_shape	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	590
product_definition_usage	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	590
product_definition_with_associated_documents	
AIM diagrams .....	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	590

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

product_definiton_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications	424
product_or_formation_or_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	470
product_related_product_category	
AIM diagrams	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	590
production_rate	
AIM diagrams	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	590
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity	399
application object	103
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	286
profile_floor	
AIM diagrams	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	591
projected_zone_definition	
AIM diagrams	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	592
Property	
application assertion	144, 146, 147
application object	104
ARM diagrams	736
mapping table	201
Property_bsu	
application assertion	147
application object	105
ARM diagrams	741
mapping table	165
property_definition	
AIM diagrams	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	592
property_definition_relationship	
AIM diagrams	758
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	593
property_definition_representation	
AIM diagrams	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	593
property_or_shape_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	470
Property_parameter	
application assertion	133, 137, 140, 143, 146, 148-150
application object	105
ARM diagrams	727
mapping table	203
property_process	
AIM diagrams	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	593
Property_value	

application assertion .....	147
application object .....	106
ARM diagrams .....	741
mapping table .....	166
protrusion	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	593
qualified_representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
quasi_uniform_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
quasi_uniform_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
Radial_dimension_tolerance	
application object .....	106
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	246
range_of_parts	
AIM diagrams .....	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	400
application assertion .....	146
application object .....	107
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	304
ratio_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
ratio_measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
ratio_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
rational_b_spline_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	594
rational_b_spline_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	595
rectangular_closed_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	595
rectangular_composite_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	596
rectangular_pattern	
AIM diagrams .....	762

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	596
rectangular_trimmed_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	598
referenced_modified_datum	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	599
relationship_condition	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	599
relationship_with_condition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
removal_volume	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	599
reparametrised_composite_curve_segment	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	599
replicate_feature	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	599
representation	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	600
representation_context	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	600
representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	600
representation_map	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	600
represented_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	470
requirement_for_action_resource	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
resource_property	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	425
resource_property_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
resource_requirement_type	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
resource_with_material	
AIM diagrams .....	748

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	401
application assertion .....	147
application object .....	107
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	182
resource_with_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	402
application assertion .....	147
application object .....	107
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	183
restrict_name_for_known_source	
EXPRESS short listing rule .....	435
restrict_name_for_known_source	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	645
reversible_topology	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
reversible_topology_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
revision	
AIM diagrams .....	745
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	601
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	402
application assertion .....	147
application object .....	108
Revision	
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	305
revolved_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	602
rib_top	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	604
rib_top_floor	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	604
role_association	
AIM diagrams .....	779
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	605
role_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
round_hole	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	605
rounded_end	
AIM diagrams .....	762

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	606
rounded_u_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	607
roundness_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	608
runout_zone_definition	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	608
runout_zone_orientation	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	608
runout_zone_orientation_reference_direction	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
scalar_times_vector	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	670
seam	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
seam_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	767
second_in_minute	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
second_proj_axis	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	671
security_classification	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
security_classification_assignment	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
security_classification_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
AIM EXPRESS short listing type .....	336
security_classification_level	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	425
sequential_method	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
serial_action_method	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
set_of_reversible_topology_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
set_of_topology_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	671
set_representation_item	

AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
Setup_activity	
application assertion .....	139
application object .....	109
ARM diagrams .....	728
mapping table .....	287
shape_aspect	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	609
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	425
application assertion .....	131, 132, 134-136, 140, 143-150, 152
application object .....	109
ARM diagrams .....	737
mapping table .....	322
shape_aspect_deriving_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
shape_aspect_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	425
Shape_aspect_relationship_subtype_exclusiveness	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	436
shape_aspect_relationship_subtype_exclusiveness	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	645
Shape_aspect_representation	
application assertion .....	132, 148
application object .....	109
ARM diagrams .....	737
mapping table .....	324
shape_defining_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
shape_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	471
shape_definition_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	759
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
shape_dimension_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
shape_representation	
AIM diagrams .....	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	610
Shape_representation_item	
application assertion .....	141
Shape_representation_subtype_exclusiveness	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	437
shape_representation_subtype_exclusiveness	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule .....	645

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

Shape_representation_type	
application assertion	142
ARM diagrams	737
mapping table	325
shape_representation_with_parameters	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	610
mapping table	307, 308, 315-317
shell	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	471
shell_based_surface_model	
AIM diagrams	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	611
shell_based_wireframe_model	
AIM diagrams	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	611
shell_based_wireframe_shape_representation	
AIM diagrams	761
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	611
shell_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function	671
si_prefix	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	471
si_unit	
AIM diagrams	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	613
si_unit_name	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type	472
single_activity_relationship	
AIM diagrams	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	613
Single_piece_part	
application assertion	140, 141, 148
application object	111
ARM diagrams	725
mapping table	260
single_setup_process	
AIM diagrams	746
single_setup_process_relationship	
AIM diagrams	746
Size_tolerance	
application assertion	148
application object	111
ARM diagrams	743
mapping table	246
slot	
AIM diagrams	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity	613
slot_end	
AIM diagrams	763



AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	615
solid_angle_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	616
solid_model	
AIM diagrams .....	773
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	616
source_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	472
Special_capability	
application assertion .....	148
application object .....	112
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	223
Special_instruction	
application assertion .....	128, 146
application object .....	112
ARM diagrams .....	726
mapping table .....	223
Specification	
application assertion .....	129, 148, 150
application object .....	113
ARM diagrams .....	736
mapping table .....	224
spherical_cap	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	617
spherical_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	617
square_u_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	617
standard_uncertainty	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	620
Status_authority	
application assertion .....	147, 148
application object .....	114
ARM diagrams .....	727
mapping table .....	156
step	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	620
straightness_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	621
subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules .....	437
subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource	

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	646
subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	438
subtype_exclusiveness_action_resource_relationship	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	646
subtype_exclusiveness_characterized_object	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	438
subtype_exclusiveness_characterized_object	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	646
subtype_exclusiveness_contract	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	439
subtype_exclusiveness_contract	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	646
subtype_exclusiveness_document	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	439
subtype_exclusiveness_document	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	646
subtype_exclusiveness_group	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	440
subtype_exclusiveness_group	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	647
subtype_exclusiveness_resource_property	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	647
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	440
subtype_exclusiveness_shape_aspect	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	647
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	441
subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation	
AIM EXPRESS short listing rules . . . . .	442
subtype_exclusiveness_shape_representation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing rule . . . . .	648
Supplemental_document	
application assertion . . . . .	128
application object . . . . .	115
ARM diagrams . . . . .	728
mapping table . . . . .	226
Supplier_bsu	
application assertion . . . . .	129
application object . . . . .	115
ARM diagrams . . . . .	741
mapping table . . . . .	168
supported_item	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type . . . . .	472
surface	
AIM diagrams . . . . .	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity . . . . .	621
surface_boundary	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type . . . . .	472
surface_curve	
AIM diagrams . . . . .	767

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	621
surface_model	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
surface_of_linear_extrusion	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	621
surface_of_revolution	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	621
surface_patch	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	621
surface_profile_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
Surface_property	
application assertion .....	147, 148
application object .....	115
ARM diagrams .....	736
mapping table .....	203
surface_replica	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
surface_weights_positive	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	671
swept_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
symmetric_shape_aspect	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
symmetry_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
tangent	
AIM diagrams .....	776
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
taper	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	622
tee_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	624
text	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
thermodynamic_temperature_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
Thickness_tolerance	
application assertion .....	149
application object .....	116

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	247
thread	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	627
time_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
time_measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
time_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	777
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
Tolerance_limit	
application assertion .....	142, 149
application object .....	116
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	248
tolerance_method_definition	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
Tolerance_range	
application assertion .....	142, 149
application object .....	117
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	248
tolerance_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
tolerance_value	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
application assertion .....	131, 149
application object .....	117
ARM diagrams .....	743
mapping table .....	250
tolerance_zone	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
tolerance_zone_definition	
AIM diagrams .....	775
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
tolerance_zone_form	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
Tool_assembly	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	630
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	406
application assertion .....	130, 145, 149-151
application object .....	118
ARM diagrams .....	733

mapping table .....	184
tool_assembly_element	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	631
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	409
application assertion .....	149, 150
application object .....	119
ARM diagrams .....	733
mapping table .....	187
tool_assembly_relationship	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	632
tool_assembly_relationship .....	414
tool_body	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	632
application assertion .....	150
application object .....	121
mapping table .....	189
tool_contract	
AIM diagrams .....	749
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	632
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	411
application assertion .....	150
application object .....	121
ARM diagrams .....	733
mapping table .....	226
Tool_holding_position	
AIM diagrams .....	748
tool_magazine_turret_carousel	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	633
application assertion .....	151
application object .....	123
ARM diagrams .....	733
mapping table .....	190
Tool_placement_instruction	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	633
AIM EXPRESS short listing entities .....	412
application assertion .....	150, 151
application object .....	122
ARM diagrams .....	733
mapping table .....	227
tool_setup	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	633
AIM EXPRESS short listing entity .....	413
application assertion .....	151
application object .....	123

## ISO 10303-240:2005(E)

ARM diagrams .....	733
mapping table .....	290
topological_representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	764
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	634
topology_reversed	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	672
toroidal_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	770
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	634
total_runout_tolerance	
AIM diagrams .....	774
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	634
transformation	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
transition_code	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
transition_feature	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	634
trimmed_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	768
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	634
trimming_preference	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
trimming_select	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
turned_knurl	
AIM diagrams .....	762
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	635
type_check_function	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	672
type_qualifier	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	426
uncertainty_measure_with_unit	
AIM diagrams .....	778
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
uncertainty_qualifier	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
AIM EXPRESS short listing imported entity modifications .....	426
uniform_curve	
AIM diagrams .....	769
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
uniform_surface	
AIM diagrams .....	771
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
unit	

AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
using_items	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	672
using_representations	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	673
valid_calendar_date	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	673
valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_curve	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	674
valid_geometrically_bounded_wf_point	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	675
valid_measure_value	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	675
valid_time	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	675
valid_units	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	676
valid_wireframe_edge_curve	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	677
valid_wireframe_vertex_point	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	678
validation	
AIM diagrams .....	746
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	637
application assertion .....	151
application object .....	124
ARM diagrams .....	731
mapping table .....	291
value_qualifier	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
value_range	
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	638
value_representation_item	
AIM diagrams .....	760
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	638
vector	
AIM diagrams .....	766
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	639
vector_difference	
AIM EXPRESS long listing function .....	678
vector_or_direction	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	473
vee_profile	
AIM diagrams .....	763
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	639
versioned_action_request	
AIM diagrams .....	747
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
vertex	
AIM diagrams .....	772

**ISO 10303-240:2005(E)**

AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
vertex_loop	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
vertex_point	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
vertex_shell	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
view_reference	
AIM diagrams .....	750
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
application assertion .....	128, 135, 152
application object .....	125
ARM diagrams .....	738
mapping table .....	229
volume_measure	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	474
Width_dimension	
application assertion .....	252
application object .....	126
wire_shell	
AIM diagrams .....	772
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
wireframe_model	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	474
work_cell	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	641
application assertion .....	135, 152
application object .....	126
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	191
workstation	
AIM diagrams .....	748
AIM EXPRESS long listing entity .....	642
application assertion .....	136, 148, 151, 152
application object .....	127
ARM diagrams .....	732
mapping table .....	192
year_number	
AIM EXPRESS long listing type .....	474



© 2015 International Organization for Standardization

---

---

**ICS 25.040.40**

Price based on 463 pages